



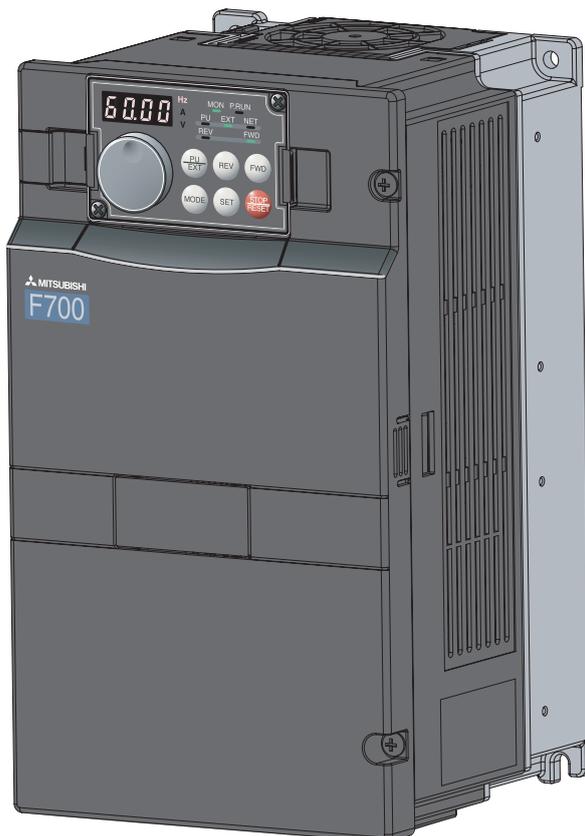
INVERTER

F700

INSTRUCTION MANUAL



FR-F740-00023 to 12120-EC



OUTLINE

1

WIRING

2

PRECAUTIONS FOR USE
OF THE INVERTER

3

PARAMETERS

4

PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS

5

PRECAUTIONS FOR
MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

6

SPECIFICATIONS

7

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi Inverter.

This Instruction Manual provides instructions for advanced use of the FR-F700 series inverters.

Incorrect handling might cause an unexpected fault. Before using the inverter, always read this instruction manual and the installation guideline [IB-0600189ZZZ] packed with the product carefully to use the equipment to its optimum.

This section is specifically about safety matters

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the inverter until you have read through installation guideline and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use the inverter until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions. In this Instruction Manual, the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".

⚠WARNING Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

⚠CAUTION Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause only material damage.

The **⚠CAUTION** level may even lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Both instruction levels must be followed because these are important to personal safety.

1. Electric Shock Prevention

⚠WARNING

- While power is ON or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not run the inverter with the front cover or wiring cover removed. Otherwise you may access the exposed high-voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- Even if power is off, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may access the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- Before wiring, inspection or switching EMC filter ON/OFF connector, power must be switched OFF. To confirm that, LED indication of the operation panel must be checked. (It must be OFF.) Any person who is involved in wiring, inspection or switching EMC filter ON/OFF connector shall wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power OFF, and it is dangerous.
- This inverter must be earthed. Earthing must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards). A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection of this equipment shall be fully competent to do the work.
- The inverter must be installed before wiring. Otherwise you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- Setting dial and key operations must be performed with dry hands to prevent an electric shock. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not replace the cooling fan while power is on. It is dangerous to replace the cooling fan while power is on.
- Do not touch the printed circuit board with wet hands. You may get an electric shock.
- When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (*Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring = "1"*), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering off. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering off to prevent an electric shock.

2. Fire Prevention

⚠CAUTION

- Inverter must be installed on a nonflammable wall without holes (so that nobody touches the inverter heatsink on the rear side, etc.). Mounting it to or near flammable material can cause a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, the inverter power must be switched OFF. A continuous flow of large current could cause a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P/+ and N/-. Doing so could cause a fire.

3. Injury Prevention

⚠CAUTION

- The voltage applied to each terminal must be the ones specified in the Instruction Manual. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The cables must be connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- Polarity must be correct. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- While power is ON or for some time after power-OFF, do not touch the inverter since the inverter will be extremely hot. Doing so can cause burns.

4. Additional Instructions

Also the following points must be noted to prevent an accidental failure, injury, electric shock, etc.

(1) Transportation and installation

⚠CAUTION

- The product must be transported in correct method that corresponds to the weight. Failure to do so may lead to injuries.
- Do not stack the boxes containing inverters higher than the number recommended.
- The product must be installed to the position where withstands the weight of the product according to the information in the Instruction Manual.
- Do not install or operate the inverter if it is damaged or has parts missing. This can result in breakdowns.
- When carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the front cover or setting dial; it may fall off or fail.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the product.
- The inverter mounting orientation must be correct.
- Foreign conductive bodies must be prevented to enter the inverter. That includes screws and metal fragments or other flammable substance such as oil.
- As the inverter is a precision instrument, do not drop or subject it to impact.
- The inverter must be used under the following environment: Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.

Environment	Surrounding air temperature	LD	-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)
		SLD (initial setting)	-10°C to +40°C (non-freezing)
	Ambient humidity		90% RH or less (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature		-20°C to +65°C *1
	Atmosphere		Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)
	Altitude, vibration		Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. After that derate by 3% for every extra 500m up to 2500m (91%). 5.9m/s ² or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) *2

*1 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.

*2 2.9m/s² or less for the 04320 or more.

(2) Wiring **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. These devices on the inverter output side may be overheated or burn out.
- The connection orientation of the output cables U, V, W to the motor affects the rotation direction of the motor.

(3) Test operation and adjustment **⚠ CAUTION**

- Before starting operation, each parameter must be confirmed and adjusted. A failure to do so may cause some machines to make unexpected motions.

(4) Operation **⚠ WARNING**

- Any person must stay away from the equipment when the retry function is set as it will restart suddenly after trip.
- Since pressing  key may not stop output depending on the function setting status, separate circuit and switch that make an emergency stop (power OFF, mechanical brake operation for emergency stop, etc.) must be provided.
- OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter alarm with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.
- The inverter must be used for three-phase induction motors. Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- Do not perform parts removal which is not instructed in this manual. Doing so may lead to fault or damage of the inverter.

⚠ CAUTION

- The electronic thermal relay function does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating. It is recommended to install both an external thermal and PTC thermistor for overheat protection.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. Otherwise the life of the inverter decreases.
- The effect of electromagnetic interference must be reduced by using a noise filter or by other means. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected.
- Appropriate measures must be taken to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power supply harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power factor correction capacitor and generator.
- When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, the motor must be an insulation-enhanced motor or measures must be taken to suppress surge voltage. Surge voltage attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all parameter clear is performed, the required parameters must be set again before starting operations because all parameters return to the initial value.
- The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, the performances of the motor and machine must be fully examined.
- Stop status cannot be hold by the inverter's brake function. In addition to the inverter's brake function, a holding device must be installed to ensure safety.
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, inspection and test operation must be performed.
- For prevention of damage due to static electricity, nearby metal must be touched before touching this product to eliminate static electricity from your body.

(5) Emergency stop **⚠ CAUTION**

- A safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous condition to the machine and equipment in case of inverter failure.
- When the breaker on the inverter input side trips, the wiring must be checked for fault (short circuit), and internal parts of the inverter for a damage, etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.
- When any protective function is activated, appropriate corrective action must be taken, and the inverter must be reset before resuming operation.

(6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement **⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter. It will cause a failure.

(7) Disposing of the inverter **⚠ CAUTION**

- The inverter must be treated as industrial waste.

General instructions

Many of the diagrams and drawings in this Instruction Manual show the inverter without a cover or partially open for explanation. Never operate the inverter in this manner. The cover must be always reinstalled and the instruction in this Instruction Manual must be followed when operating the inverter.

CONTENTS

1	OUTLINE	1
1.1	Product checking and parts identification	2
1.2	Inverter and peripheral devices	3
1.2.1	Peripheral devices	4
1.3	Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover.....	5
1.4	Installation of the inverter and enclosure design	7
1.4.1	Inverter installation environment.....	7
1.4.2	Cooling system types for inverter enclosure.....	9
1.4.3	Inverter placement.....	9
2	WIRING	11
2.1	Wiring.....	12
2.1.1	Terminal connection diagram	12
2.1.2	EMC filter.....	13
2.2	Main circuit terminal specifications	14
2.2.1	Specification of main circuit terminal	14
2.2.2	Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring	14
2.2.3	Cables and wiring length	17
2.2.4	When connecting the control circuit and the main circuit separately to the power supply.....	20
2.3	Control circuit specifications	22
2.3.1	Control circuit terminals	22
2.3.2	Changing the control logic.....	25
2.3.3	Control circuit terminal layout	27
2.3.4	Wiring instructions	28
2.3.5	When connecting the operation panel using a connection cable	29
2.3.6	RS-485 terminal block	30
2.3.7	Communication operation.....	30
2.4	Connection of stand-alone option units	31
2.4.1	Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2)	31
2.4.2	Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU/MT-BU5).....	33
2.4.3	Connection of the brake unit (BU type)	35
2.4.4	Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC/MT-HC).....	35
2.4.5	Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)(01160 or less)	37
2.4.6	Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC) (01800 or more).....	38
2.4.7	Connection of the power factor improving DC reactor (FR-HEL)	38
3	PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER	39
3.1	EMC and leakage currents	40

3.1.1	Leakage currents and countermeasures	40
3.1.2	EMC measures	42
3.1.3	Power supply harmonics	44
3.2	Installation of a reactor	45
3.3	Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC)	45
3.4	Inverter-driven 400V class motor	46
3.5	Precautions for use of the inverter	47
3.6	Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter	49
4	PARAMETERS	51
<hr/>		
4.1	Operation panel (FR-DU07)	52
4.1.1	Parts of the operation panel (FR-DU07)	52
4.1.2	Basic operation (factory setting)	53
4.1.3	Changing the parameter setting value	54
4.1.4	Setting dial push	54
4.2	Parameter list	55
4.2.1	Parameter list	55
4.3	Adjustment of the output torque (current) of the motor	67
4.3.1	Manual torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46)	67
4.3.2	Simple magnetic flux vector control (Pr.80, Pr.90)	68
4.3.3	Slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247)	69
4.3.4	Stall prevention operation (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 49, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154, Pr. 156, Pr. 157)	70
4.3.5	Multiple rating (Pr.570)	75
4.4	Limiting the output frequency	76
4.4.1	Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18)	76
4.4.2	Avoiding mechanical resonance points (Frequency jump) (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)	77
4.5	V/F pattern	78
4.5.1	Base frequency, voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47)	78
4.5.2	Load pattern selection (Pr. 14)	80
4.5.3	Adjustable 5 points V/F (Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109)	81
4.6	Frequency setting by external terminals	82
4.6.1	Multi-speed setting operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)	82
4.6.2	Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16)	84
4.6.3	Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting (Pr. 28)	86
4.6.4	Remote setting function (Pr. 59)	87
4.7	Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern	90

4.7.1	Setting of the acceleration and deceleration time (Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.20, Pr.21, Pr.44, Pr.45).....	90
4.7.2	Starting frequency and start-time hold function (Pr.13, Pr.571)	92
4.7.3	Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr.29, Pr.140 to Pr.143).....	93
4.8	Selection and protection of a motor	95
4.8.1	Motor protection from overheat (Electronic thermal relay function) (Pr. 9, Pr. 51)	95
4.8.2	Applied motor (Pr. 71)	99
4.9	Motor brake and stop operation	100
4.9.1	DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12).....	100
4.9.2	Selection of a regenerative brake and DC feeding (Pr. 30, Pr. 70)	102
4.9.3	Stop selection (Pr. 250)	107
4.9.4	Output stop function (Pr.522)	108
4.10	Function assignment of external terminal and control	110
4.10.1	Input terminal function selection (Pr. 178 to Pr. 189)	110
4.10.2	Inverter output shutoff signal (MRS signal, Pr. 17).....	112
4.10.3	Condition selection of function validity by the second function selection signal (RT) (RT signal, Pr. 155).....	113
4.10.4	Start signal selection (STF, STR, STOP signal, Pr. 250)	114
4.10.5	Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190 to Pr. 196).....	116
4.10.6	Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal, Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50)	120
4.10.7	Output current detection function (Y12 signal, Y13 signal, Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167)	121
4.10.8	Remote output function (REM signal, Pr. 495 to Pr. 497)	123
4.10.9	Pulse train output of output power (Y79 signal, Pr. 799).....	124
4.11	Monitor display and monitor output signal	125
4.11.1	Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37, Pr. 144)	125
4.11.2	DU/PU monitor display selection (Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 158, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891).....	126
4.11.3	CA, AM terminal function selection (Pr.55, Pr.56, Pr.867, Pr.869).....	131
4.11.4	Terminal CA, AM calibration (Calibration parameter C0 (Pr. 900), C1 (Pr. 901), C8 (Pr.930) to C11 (Pr. 931))	133
4.12	Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure.....	136
4.12.1	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure / flying start (Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 299, Pr. 611).....	136
4.12.2	Power failure-time deceleration-to-stop function (Pr. 261 to Pr. 266).....	140
4.13	Operation setting at fault occurrence	143
4.13.1	Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)	143
4.13.2	Fault code output selection (Pr.76).....	145
4.13.3	Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872).....	146
4.14	Energy saving operation and energy saving monitor	147
4.14.1	Energy saving control and Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60)	147
4.14.2	Energy saving monitor (Pr. 891 to Pr. 899)	148

4.15	Motor noise, EMI measures, mechanical resonance	153
4.15.1	PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260)	153
4.15.2	Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653, Pr. 654)	154
4.16	Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4)	155
4.16.1	Analog input selection (Pr. 73, Pr. 267).....	155
4.16.2	Analog input compensation (Pr. 73, Pr. 242, Pr. 243, Pr. 252, Pr. 253).....	160
4.16.3	Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74).....	161
4.16.4	Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2(Pr. 902) to C7(Pr. 905))	162
4.16.5	4mA input check of current input (Pr. 573)	167
4.17	Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction	169
4.17.1	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75)	169
4.17.2	Parameter write selection (Pr. 77)	172
4.17.3	Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)	173
4.17.4	Display of applied parameters and user group function (Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 174).....	173
4.18	Selection of operation mode and operation location	175
4.18.1	Operation mode selection (Pr. 79).....	175
4.18.2	Operation mode at power on (Pr. 79, Pr. 340)	183
4.18.3	Start command source and speed command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551).....	184
4.19	Communication operation and setting	189
4.19.1	Wiring and configuration of PU connector	189
4.19.2	Wiring and arrangement of RS-485 terminals	191
4.19.3	Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 331 to Pr. 337, Pr. 341, Pr. 549).....	194
4.19.4	Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342)	195
4.19.5	Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication).....	196
4.19.6	Modbus-RTU communication specifications (Pr. 331, Pr. 332, Pr. 334, Pr. 343, Pr. 539, Pr. 549).....	207
4.20	Special operation and frequency control	219
4.20.1	PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 241, Pr. 553, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577, C42 (Pr. 934) to C45 (Pr. 935))	219
4.20.2	Bypass-inverter switchover function (Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159).....	231
4.20.3	Advanced PID function (pump function) (Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 591).....	236
4.20.4	Traverse function (Pr. 592 to Pr. 597)	246
4.20.5	Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886)	248
4.21	Useful functions	250
4.21.1	Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244)	250
4.21.2	Display of the life of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259).....	251
4.21.3	Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)	254
4.21.4	Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557).....	255

4.21.5	Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889)	257
4.22	Setting from the parameter unit, operation panel.....	258
4.22.1	PU display language selection (Pr. 145)	258
4.22.2	Operation panel frequency setting/key lock selection (Pr. 161)	258
4.22.3	Buzzer control (Pr. 990).....	260
4.22.4	PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991)	260
4.23	Parameter clear	261
4.24	All parameter clear.....	262
4.25	Parameter copy and parameter verification	263
4.25.1	Parameter copy	263
4.25.2	Parameter verification.....	264
4.26	Check and clear of the faults history	265
5	PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS	267
<hr/>		
5.1	Reset method of protective function	268
5.2	List of fault or alarm display	269
5.3	Causes and corrective actions	270
5.4	Correspondences between digital and actual characters	281
5.5	Check first when you have a trouble	282
5.5.1	Motor does not start.....	282
5.5.2	Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise.....	284
5.5.3	Inverter generates abnormal noise.....	284
5.5.4	Motor generates heat abnormally.....	284
5.5.5	Motor rotates in the opposite direction	285
5.5.6	Speed greatly differs from the setting.....	285
5.5.7	Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth.....	285
5.5.8	Speed varies during operation.....	286
5.5.9	Operation mode is not changed properly	286
5.5.10	Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating.....	287
5.5.11	Motor current is too large.....	287
5.5.12	Speed does not accelerate.....	288
5.5.13	Unable to write parameter setting.....	288
5.5.14	Power lamp is not lit	288
6	PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION	289
<hr/>		
6.1	Inspection item.....	290
6.1.1	Daily inspection	290
6.1.2	Periodic inspection	290

6.1.3	Daily and periodic inspection	291
6.1.4	Display of the life of the inverter parts	292
6.1.5	Checking the inverter and converter modules	292
6.1.6	Cleaning	293
6.1.7	Replacement of parts	293
6.1.8	Inverter replacement.....	297

6.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers 298

6.2.1	Measurement of voltages and currents	298
6.2.2	Measurement of powers	300
6.2.3	Measurement of voltages and use of PT	300
6.2.4	Measurement of currents.....	301
6.2.5	Use of CT and transducer	301
6.2.6	Measurement of inverter input power factor	301
6.2.7	Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P/+ - N/-)	302
6.2.8	Insulation resistance test using megger	302
6.2.9	Pressure test	302

7 SPECIFICATIONS 303

7.1 Rating..... 304

7.2 Common specifications 305

7.3 Outline dimension drawings..... 307

7.3.1	Inverter outline dimension drawings	307
-------	---	-----

7.4 Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure 316

7.4.1	When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)	316
7.4.2	Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-F740-04320 or more	316

APPENDICES 319

Appendix 1 For customers who are replacing the conventional model with this inverter..... 320

Appendix 1-1	Replacement of the FR-F500 series	320
Appendix 1-2	Replacement of the FR-A100 <EXCELENT> series	321

Appendix 2 Parameter clear, parameter copy and instruction code list 322

Appendix 3 Specification change 330

Appendix 3-1	SERIAL number check	330
Appendix 3-2	Changed functions	330

1 OUTLINE

This chapter describes the basic "OUTLINE" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

1.1	Product checking and parts identification	2
1.2	Inverter and peripheral devices	3
1.3	Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover	5
1.4	Installation of the inverter and enclosure design	7

<Abbreviations>	
DU	Operation panel (FR-DU07)
PU	Operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)
Inverter	Mitsubishi inverter FR-F700 series
FR-F700	Mitsubishi inverter FR-F700 series
Pr.	Parameter Number
PU operation.....	Operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
External operation	Operation using the control circuit signals
Combined operation	Combined operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and external operation.
Mitsubishi standard motor	SF-JR
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor.	SF-HRCA
<Trademarks>	
• Microsoft and Visual C++ are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.	
• LonWORKS® is a registered trademark of Echelon Corporation in the U.S.A and other countries.	
• DeviceNet™ is a registered trademark of ODVA (Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc.).	
• Other company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.	

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

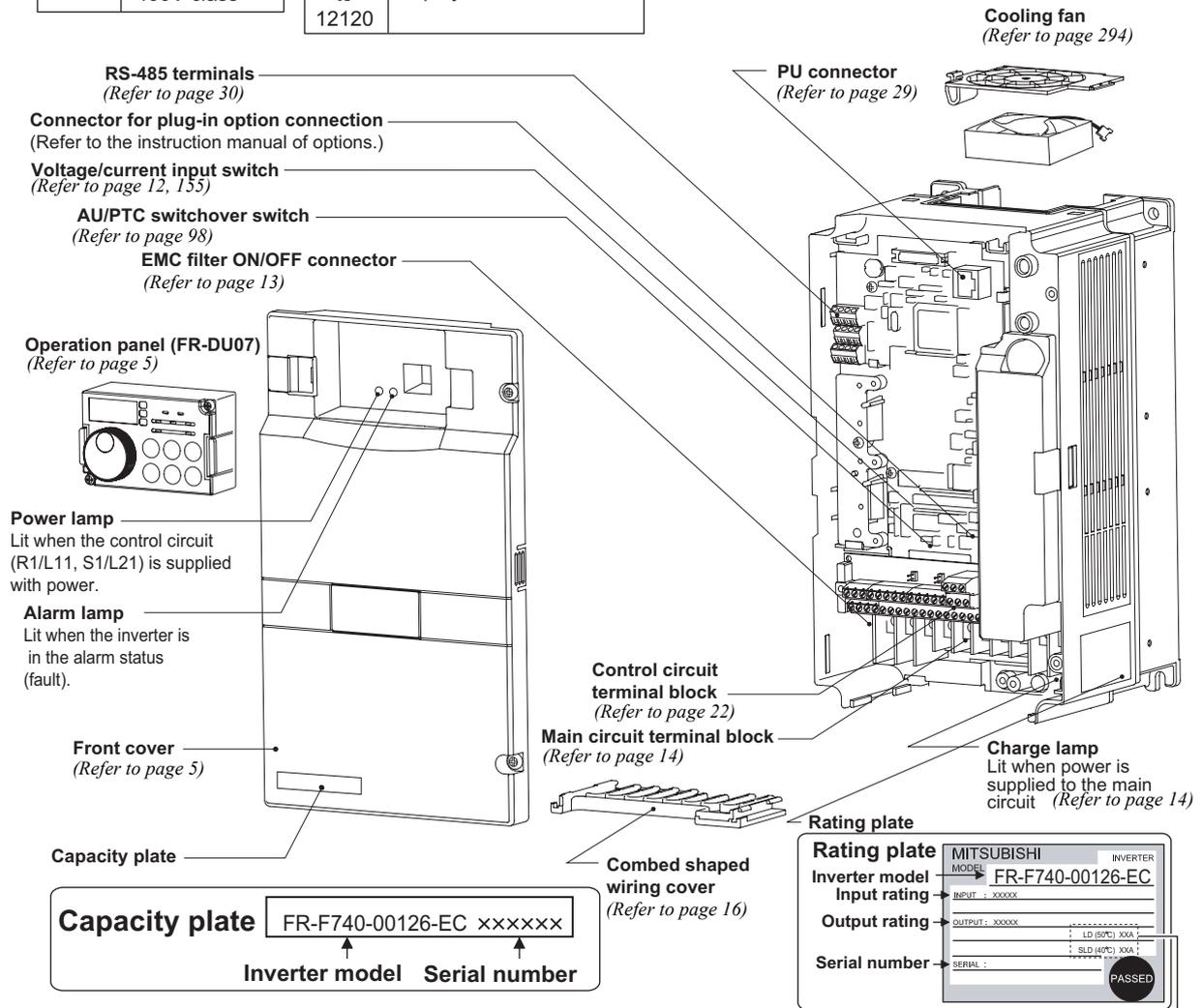
1.1 Product checking and parts identification

Unpack the inverter and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the inverter side face to ensure that the product agrees with your order and the inverter is intact.

• Inverter Model

FR - **F740** - **00126** - EC

Symbol	Voltage Class	Symbol	Type Number
F740	Three-phase 400V class	00023 to 12120	Displays the rated current



• Accessory

- Fan cover fixing screws (00620 or less)
(Refer to installation guideline)

Model	Screw Size (mm)	Number
00083, 00126	M3 × 35	1
00170 to 00380	M4 × 40	2
00470, 00620	M4 × 50	1

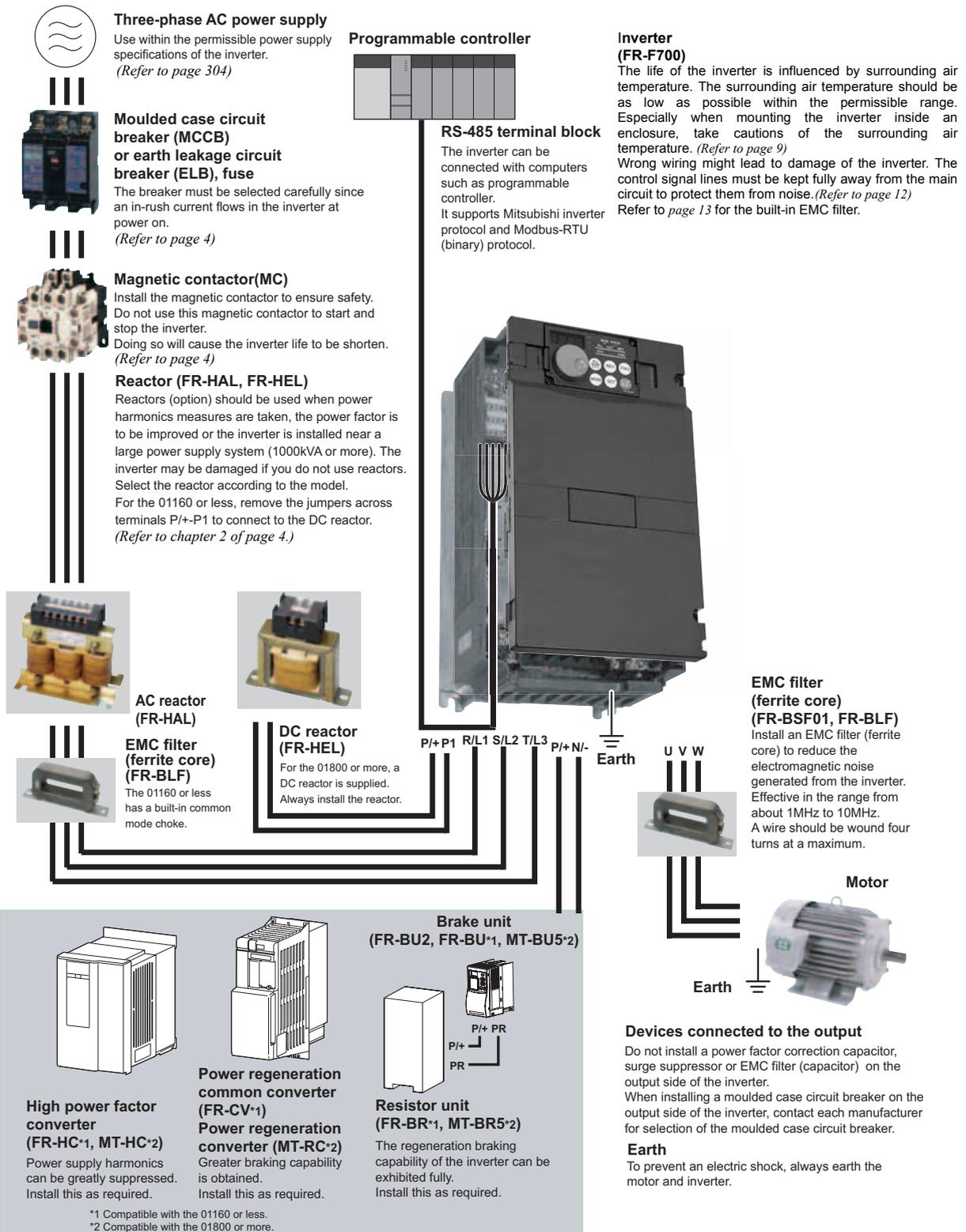
- DC reactor supplied (01800 or more)
- Eyebolt for hanging the inverter (00770 to 06830)

Model	Eyebolt size	Number
00770	M8	2
00930 to 03610	M10	2
04320 to 06830	M12	2





1.2 Inverter and peripheral devices



CAUTION

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor, and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are connected, immediately remove them.
- Electromagnetic wave interference
The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference. (Refer to page 13.)
- Refer to the instruction manual of each option and peripheral devices for details of peripheral devices.



1.2.1 Peripheral devices

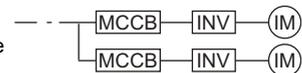
Check the inverter model of the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity. Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

400V class

Motor Output (kW) *1	Applicable Inverter Model	Breaker Selection*2		Input Side Magnetic Contactor*3	
		Without reactor connection	With reactor connection	Without reactor connection	With reactor connection
0.75	FR-F740-00023-EC	30AF 5A	30AF 5A	S-N10	S-N10
1.5	FR-F740-00038-EC	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10	S-N10
2.2	FR-F740-00052-EC	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10	S-N10
3.7	FR-F740-00083-EC	30AF 20A	30AF 15A	S-N10	S-N10
5.5	FR-F740-00126-EC	30AF 30A	30AF 20A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N11, S-N12
7.5	FR-F740-00170-EC	30AF 30A	30AF 30A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N20, S-N21
11	FR-F740-00250-EC	50AF 50A	50AF 40A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N20, S-N21
15	FR-F740-00310-EC	100AF 60A	50AF 50A	S-N25	S-N20, S-N21
18.5	FR-F740-00380-EC	100AF 75A	100AF 60A	S-N25	S-N25
22	FR-F740-00470-EC	100AF 100A	100AF 75A	S-N35	S-N25
30	FR-F740-00620-EC	225AF 125A	100AF 100A	S-N50	S-N50
37	FR-F740-00770-EC	225AF 150A	225AF 125A	S-N65	S-N50
45	FR-F740-00930-EC	225AF 175A	225AF 150A	S-N80	S-N65
55	FR-F740-01160-EC	225AF 200A	225AF 175A	S-N80	S-N80
75	FR-F740-01800-EC	—	225AF 225A	—	S-N95
90	FR-F740-01800-EC	—	225AF 225A	—	S-N150
110	FR-F740-02160-EC	—	225AF 225A	—	S-N180
132	FR-F740-02600-EC	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N220
160	FR-F740-03250-EC	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N300
185	FR-F740-03610-EC	—	400AF 400A	—	S-N300
220	FR-F740-04320-EC	—	600AF 500A	—	S-N400
250	FR-F740-04810-EC	—	600AF 600A	—	S-N600
280	FR-F740-05470-EC	—	600AF 600A	—	S-N600
315	FR-F740-06100-EC	—	800AF 700A	—	S-N600
355	FR-F740-06830-EC	—	800AF 800A	—	S-N600
400	FR-F740-07700-EC	—	1000AF 900A	—	S-N800
450	FR-F740-08660-EC	—	1000AF 1000A	—	1000A Rated product
500	FR-F740-09620-EC	—	1200AF 1200A	—	1000A Rated product
560	FR-F740-10940-EC	—	1600AF 1500A	—	1200A Rated product
630	FR-F740-12120-EC	—	2000AF 2000A	—	1400A Rated product

*1 Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 400VAC 50Hz.

*2 Select the MCCB according to the power supply capacity.
 Install one MCCB per inverter.
 For using commercial-power supply operation, select a breaker with capacity which allows the motor to be directly power supplied.
 For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed Class RK5 or Class L type fuse or UL 489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection.
 (Refer to the Installation Guideline.)



*3 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.
 When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.

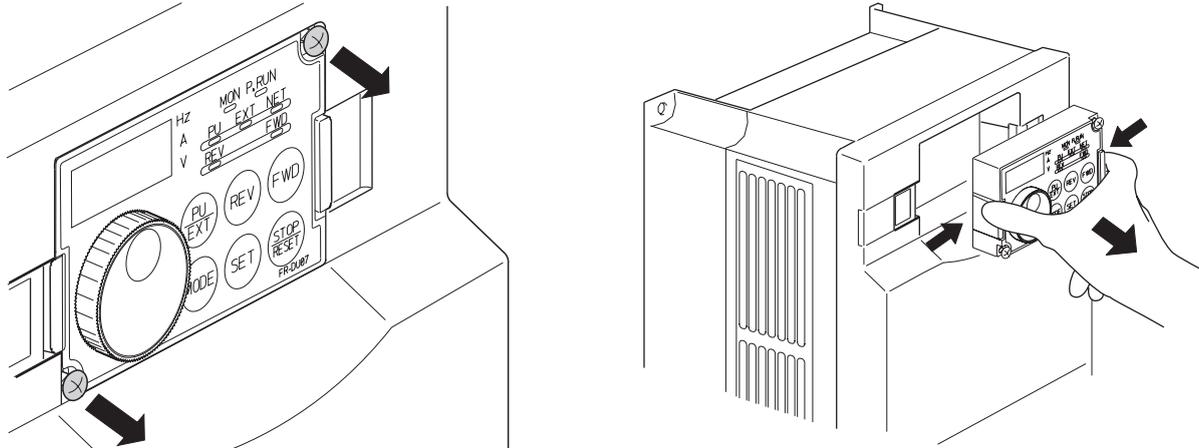
CAUTION

- When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model and cable and reactor according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.

1.3 Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover

•Removal of the operation panel

- 1) Loosen the two screws on the operation panel.
(These screws cannot be removed.)
- 2) Push the left and right hooks of the operation panel and pull the operation panel toward you to remove.

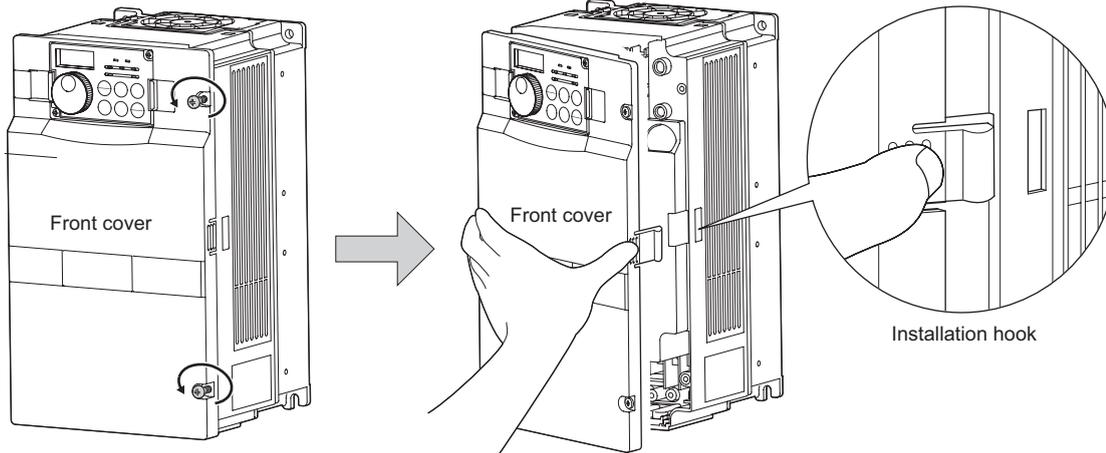


When reinstalling the operation panel, insert it straight to reinstall securely and tighten the fixed screws of the operation panel.

FR-F740-00620-EC or less

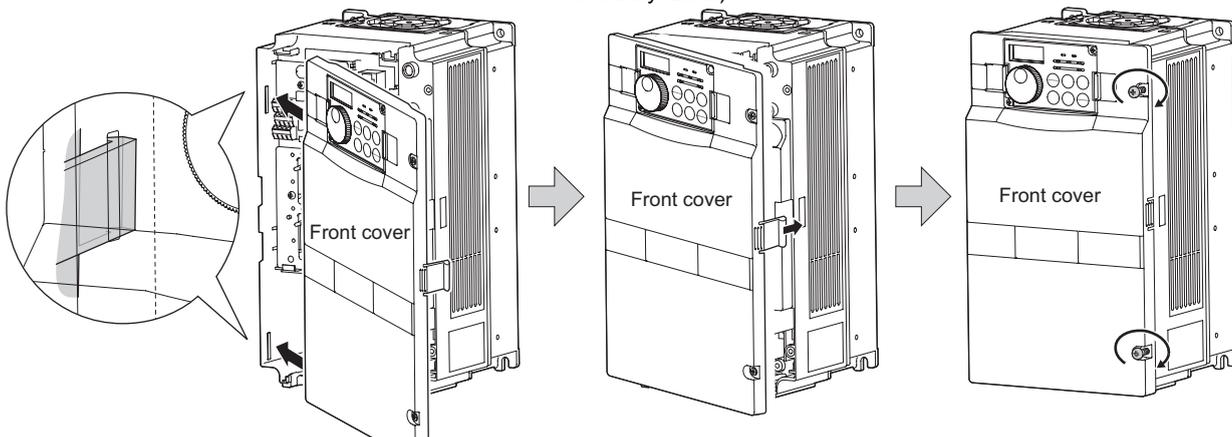
•Removal

- 1) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover.
- 2) Pull the front cover toward you to remove by pushing an installation hook using left fixed hooks as supports.



•Reinstallation

- 1) Insert the two fixed hooks on the left side of the front cover into the sockets of the inverter.
- 2) Using the fixed hooks as supports, securely press the front cover against the inverter.
(Although installation can be done with the operation panel mounted, make sure that a connector is securely fixed.)
- 3) Tighten the installation screws and fix the front cover.

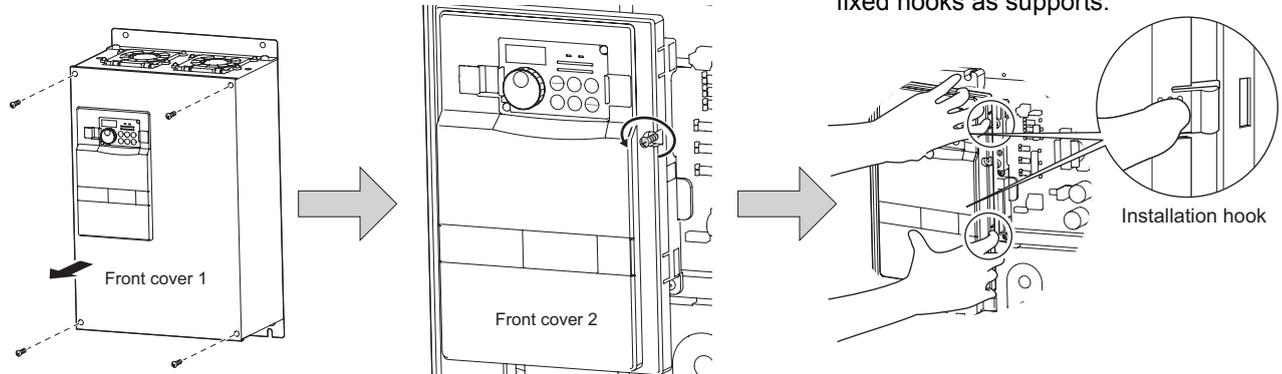




FR-F740-00770-EC or more

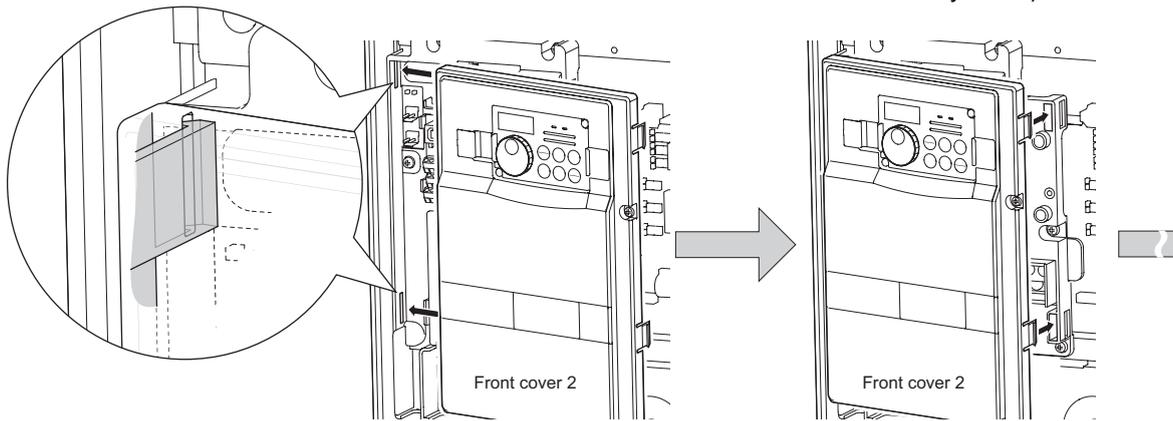
•Removal

- 1) Remove installation screws on the front cover 1 to remove the front cover 1.
- 2) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover 2.
- 3) Pull the front cover 2 toward you to remove by pushing an installation hook on the right side using left fixed hooks as supports.

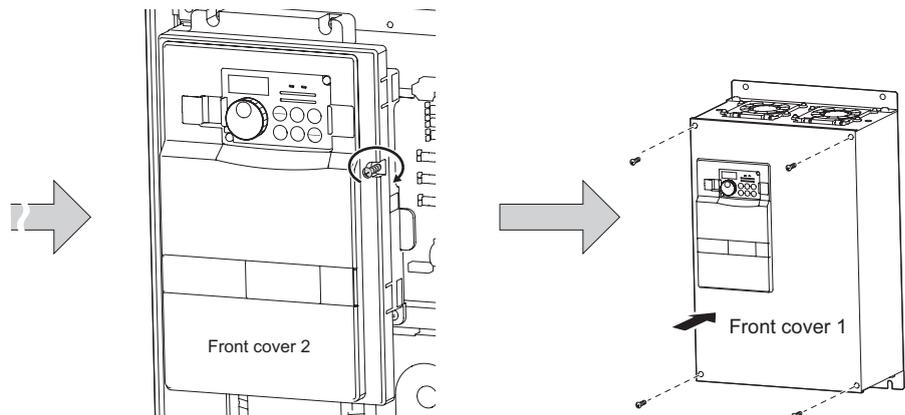


•Reinstallation

- 1) Insert the two fixed hooks on the left side of the front cover 2 into the sockets of the inverter.
- 2) Using the fixed hooks as supports, securely press the front cover 2 against the inverter. (Although installation can be done with the operation panel mounted, make sure that a connector is securely fixed.)



- 3) Fix the front cover 2 with the installation screws.
- 4) Fix the front cover 1 with the installation screws.



REMARKS

- For the FR-F740-04320 or more, the front cover 1 is separated into two parts.

CAUTION

1. Fully make sure that the front cover has been reinstalled securely. Always tighten the installation screws of the front cover.
2. The same serial number is printed on the capacity plate of the front cover and the rating plate of the inverter. Before reinstalling the front cover, check the serial numbers to ensure that the cover removed is reinstalled to the inverter from where it was removed.



1.4 Installation of the inverter and enclosure design

When an inverter enclosure is to be designed and manufactured, heat generated by contained equipment, etc., the environment of an operating place, and others must be fully considered to determine the enclosure structure, size and equipment layout. The inverter unit uses many semiconductor devices. To ensure higher reliability and long period of operation, operate the inverter in the ambient environment that completely satisfies the equipment specifications.

1.4.1 Inverter installation environment

As the inverter installation environment should satisfy the standard specifications indicated in the following table, operation in any place that does not meet these conditions not only deteriorates the performance and life of the inverter, but also causes a failure. Refer to the following points and take adequate measures.

Environmental standard specifications of inverter

Item	Description	
Surrounding air temperature	LD	-10 to +50°C (non-freezing)
	SLD(Initial setting)	-10 to +40°C (non-freezing)
Ambient humidity	90% RH maximum (non-condensing)	
Atmosphere	Free from corrosive and explosive gases, dust and dirt	
Maximum Altitude	1,000m or less	
Vibration	5.9m/s ² or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)*1	

*1 2.9m/s² or less for the 04320 or more.

(1) Temperature

The permissible surrounding air temperature of the inverter is -10°C to +50°C (when LD is set) or -10°C to +40°C (when SLD is set). Always operate the inverter within this temperature range. Operation outside this range will considerably shorten the service lives of the semiconductors, parts, capacitors and others. Take the following measures so that the surrounding air temperature of the inverter falls within the specified range.

1) Measures against high temperature

- Use a forced ventilation system or similar cooling system. (Refer to page 9.)
- Install the enclosure in an air-conditioned electrical chamber.
- Block direct sunlight.
- Provide a shield or similar plate to avoid direct exposure to the radiated heat and wind of a heat source.
- Ventilate the area around the enclosure well.

2) Measures against low temperature

- Provide a space heater in the enclosure.
- Do not power off the inverter. (Keep the start signal of the inverter off.)

3) Sudden temperature changes

- Select an installation place where temperature does not change suddenly.
- Avoid installing the inverter near the air outlet of an air conditioner.
- If temperature changes are caused by opening/closing of a door, install the inverter away from the door.

(2) Humidity

Normally operate the inverter within the 45 to 90% range of the ambient humidity. Too high humidity will pose problems of reduced insulation and metal corrosion. On the other hand, too low humidity may produce a spatial electrical breakdown. The insulation distance specified in JEM1103 "Control Equipment Insulator" is defined as humidity 45 to 85%.

1) Measures against high humidity

- Make the enclosure enclosed, and provide it with a hygroscopic agent.
- Take dry air into the enclosure from outside.
- Provide a space heater in the enclosure.

2) Measures against low humidity

What is important in fitting or inspection of the unit in this status is to discharge your body (static electricity) beforehand and keep your body from contact with the parts and patterns, besides blowing air of proper humidity into the enclosure from outside.

3) Measures against condensation

Condensation may occur if frequent operation stops change the in-enclosure temperature suddenly or if the outside-air temperature changes suddenly.

Condensation causes such faults as reduced insulation and corrosion.

- Take the measures against high humidity in 1).
- Do not power off the inverter. (Keep the start signal of the inverter off.)



(3) Dust, dirt, oil mist

Dust and dirt will cause such faults as poor contact of contact points, reduced insulation or reduced cooling effect due to moisture absorption of accumulated dust and dirt, and in-enclosure temperature rise due to clogged filter.

In the atmosphere where conductive powder floats, dust and dirt will cause such faults as malfunction, deteriorated insulation and short circuit in a short time.

Since oil mist will cause similar conditions, it is necessary to take adequate measures.

Countermeasures

- Place in a totally enclosed enclosure.
Take measures if the in-enclosure temperature rises. (*Refer to page 9.*)
- Purge air.
Pump clean air from outside to make the in-enclosure pressure higher than the outside-air pressure.

(4) Corrosive gas, salt damage

If the inverter is exposed to corrosive gas or to salt near a beach, the printed board patterns and parts will corrode or the relays and switches will result in poor contact.

In such places, take the measures given in Section (3).

(5) Explosive, flammable gases

As the inverter is non-explosion proof, it must be contained in an explosion proof enclosure.

In places where explosion may be caused by explosive gas, dust or dirt, an enclosure cannot be used unless it structurally complies with the guidelines and has passed the specified tests. This makes the enclosure itself expensive (including the test charges).

The best way is to avoid installation in such places and install the inverter in a non-hazardous place.

(6) Highland

Use the inverter at the altitude of within 1000m.

If it is used at a higher place, it is likely that thin air will reduce the cooling effect and low air pressure will deteriorate dielectric strength.

(7) Vibration, impact

The vibration resistance of the inverter is up to 5.9m/s^2 (2.9m/s^2 for the 04320 or more) at 10 to 55Hz frequency (directions of X, Y, Z axes) and 1mm amplitude.

Vibration or impact, if less than the specified value, applied for a long time may make the mechanism loose or cause poor contact to the connectors.

Especially when impact is imposed repeatedly, caution must be taken as the part pins are likely to break.

Countermeasures

- Provide the enclosure with rubber vibration isolators.
- Strengthen the structure to prevent the enclosure from resonance.
- Install the enclosure away from sources of vibration.

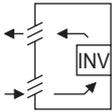
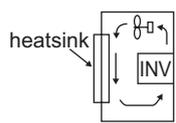
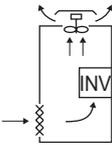
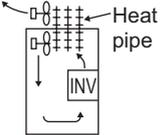


1.4.2 Cooling system types for inverter enclosure

From the enclosure that contains the inverter, the heat of the inverter and other equipment (transformers, lamps, resistors, etc.) and the incoming heat such as direct sunlight must be dissipated to keep the in-enclosure temperature lower than the permissible temperatures of the in-enclosure equipment including the inverter.

The cooling systems are classified as follows in terms of the cooling calculation method.

- 1) Cooling by natural heat dissipation from the enclosure surface (Totally enclosed type)
- 2) Cooling by heat sink (Aluminum fin, etc.)
- 3) Cooling by ventilation (Forced ventilation type, pipe ventilation type)
- 4) Cooling by heat exchanger or cooler (Heat pipe, cooler, etc.)

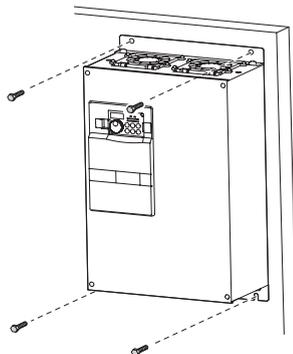
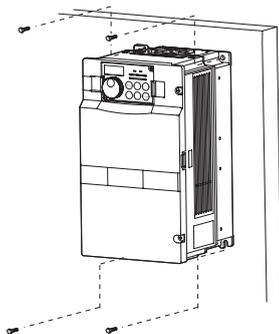
Cooling System	Enclosure Structure	Comment
Natural cooling	Natural ventilation (Enclosed, open type) 	Low in cost and generally used, but the enclosure size increases as the inverter capacity increases. For relatively small capacities.
	Natural ventilation (Totally enclosed type) 	Being a totally enclosed type, the most appropriate for hostile environment having dust, dirt, oil mist, etc. The enclosure size increases depending on the inverter capacity.
Forced cooling	Heatsink cooling 	Having restrictions on the heatsink mounting position and area, and designed for relative small capacities.
	Forced ventilation 	For general indoor installation. Appropriate for enclosure downsizing and cost reduction, and often used.
	Heat pipe 	Totally enclosed type for enclosure downsizing.

1.4.3 Inverter placement

(1) Installation of the Inverter

Installation on the enclosure
00620 or less

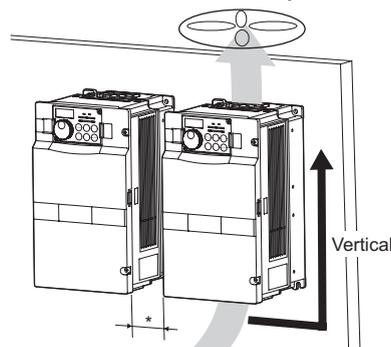
00770 or more



Fix six positions for the FR-F740-04320 to 08660 and fix eight positions for the FR-F740-09620 to 12120.

CAUTION

When encasing multiple inverters, install them in parallel as a cooling measure. Install the inverter vertically.



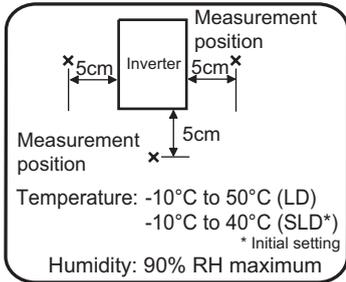
*Refer to the clearances on the next page.



(2) Clearances around the inverter

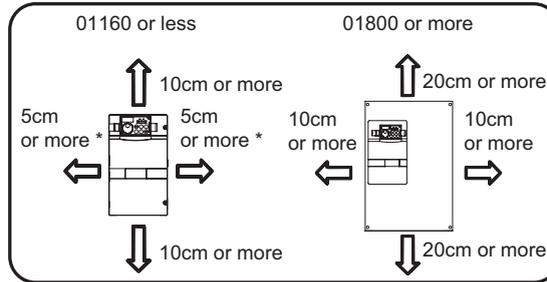
To ensure ease of heat dissipation and maintenance, leave at least the shown clearances around the inverter. At least the following clearances are required under the inverter as a wiring space, and above the inverter as a heat dissipation space.

Surrounding air temperature and humidity



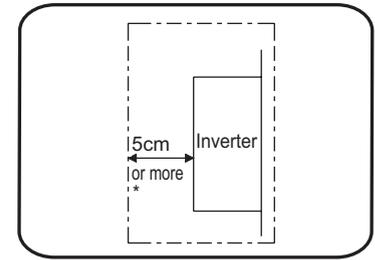
Leave enough clearances as a cooling measure.

Clearances(front)



*1cm or more for 00083 or less

Clearances (side)



*1cm or more for 00083 or less

REMARKS

- For replacing the cooling fan of the 04320 or more, 30cm of space is necessary in front of the inverter. Refer to page 294 for fan replacement.

(3) Inverter mounting orientation

Mount the inverter on a wall as specified. Do not mount it horizontally or any other way.

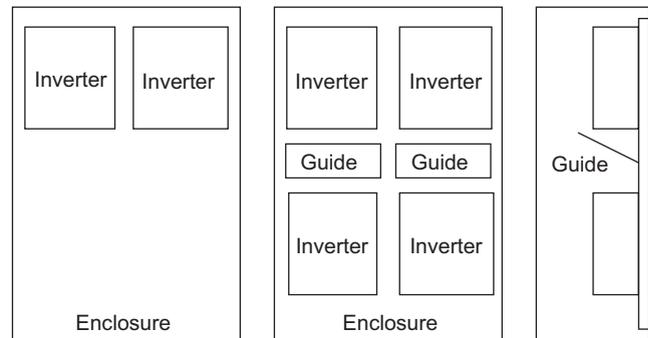
(4) Above the inverter

Heat is blown up from inside the inverter by the small fan built in the unit. Any equipment placed above the inverter should be heat resistant.

(5) Arrangement of multiple inverters

When multiple inverters are placed in the same enclosure, generally arrange them horizontally as shown in the right figure (a). When it is inevitable to arrange them vertically to minimize space, take such measures as to provide guides since heat from the bottom inverters can increase the temperatures in the top inverters, causing inverter failures.

When mounting multiple inverters, fully take caution not to make the surrounding air temperature of the inverter higher than the permissible value by providing ventilation and increasing the enclosure size.



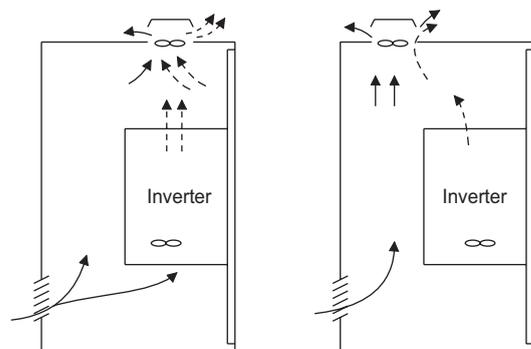
(a) Horizontal arrangement

(b) Vertical arrangement

Arrangement of multiple inverters

(6) Placement of ventilation fan and inverter

Heat generated in the inverter is blown up from the bottom of the unit as warm air by the cooling fan. When installing a ventilation fan for that heat, determine the place of ventilation fan installation after fully considering an air flow. (Air passes through areas of low resistance. Make an airway and airflow plates to expose the inverter to cool air.)



<Good example>

<Bad example>

Placement of ventilation fan and inverter

2 WIRING

This chapter explains the basic "WIRING" for use of this product. Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

2.1	Wiring	12
2.2	Main circuit terminal specifications.....	14
2.3	Control circuit specifications.....	22
2.4	Connection of stand-alone option units	31

1

2

3

4

5

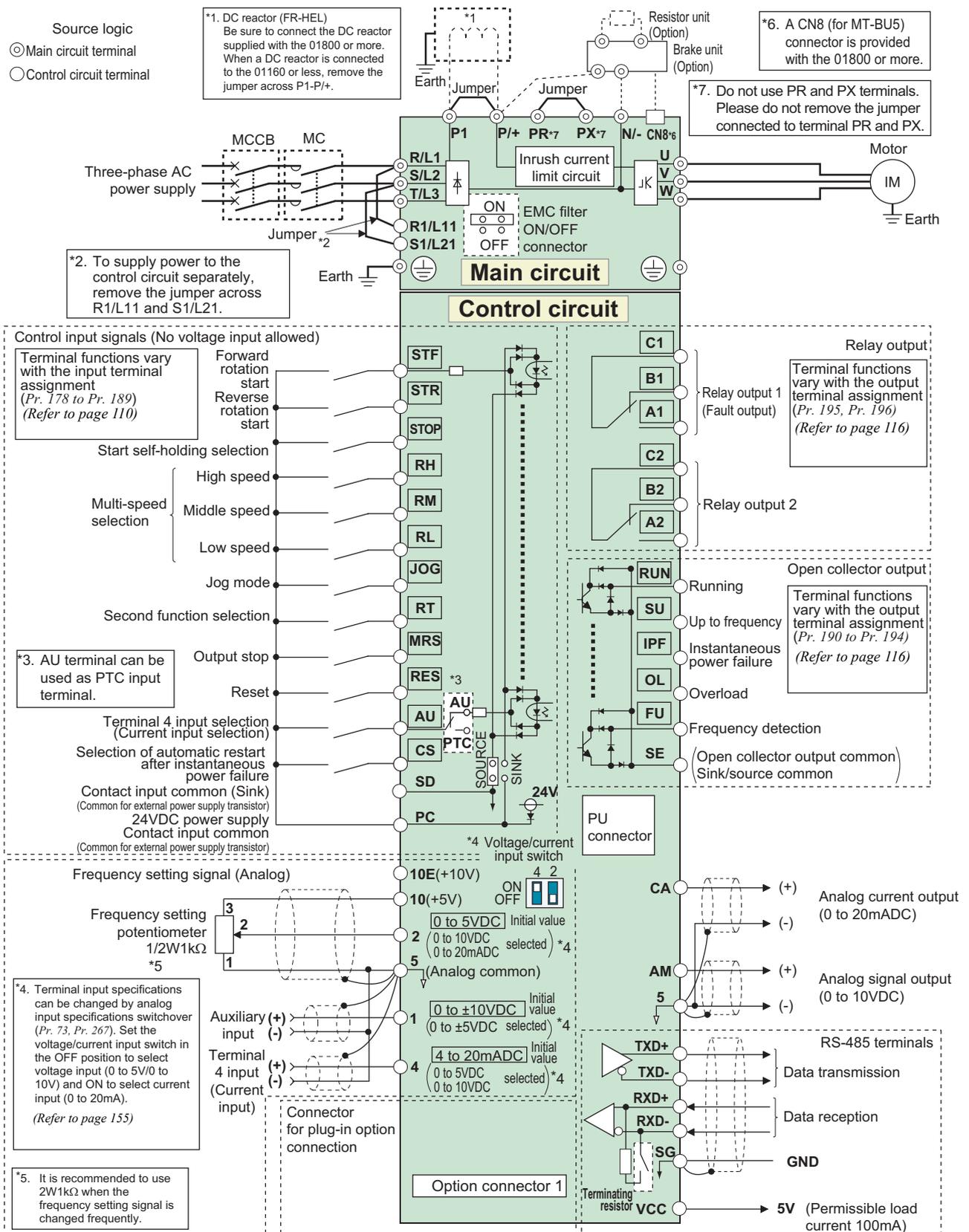
6

7



2.1 Wiring

2.1.1 Terminal connection diagram

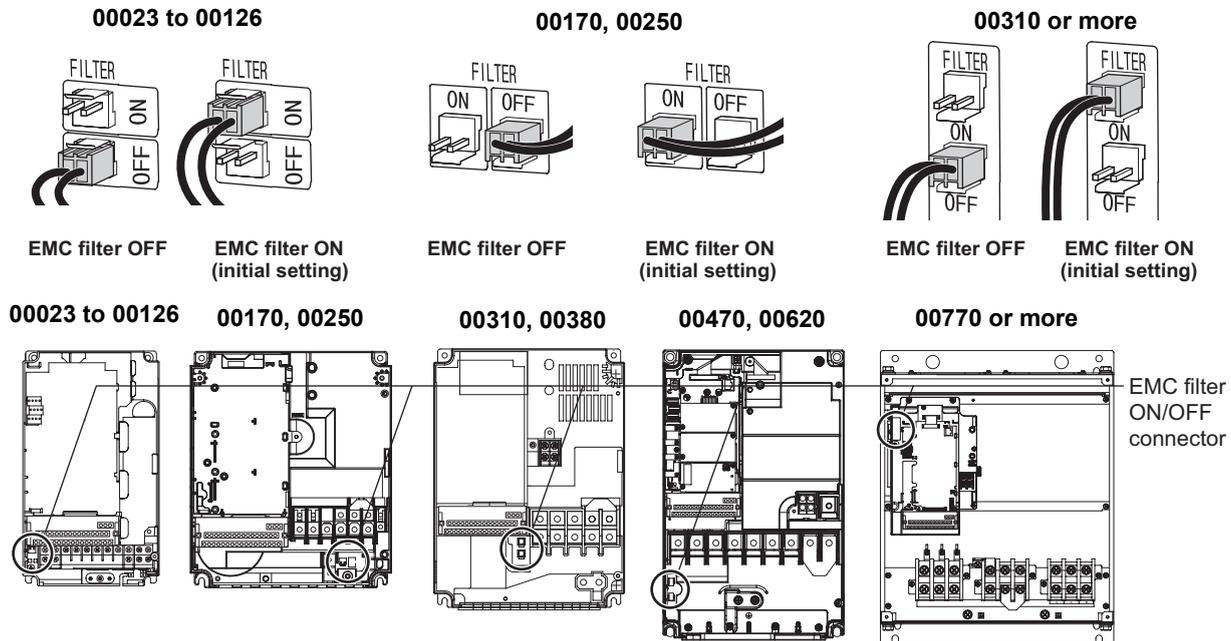


CAUTION

- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables more than 10cm away from the power cables. Also separate the main circuit wire of the input side and the output side.
- After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
- Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
- When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Operation with a wrong setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

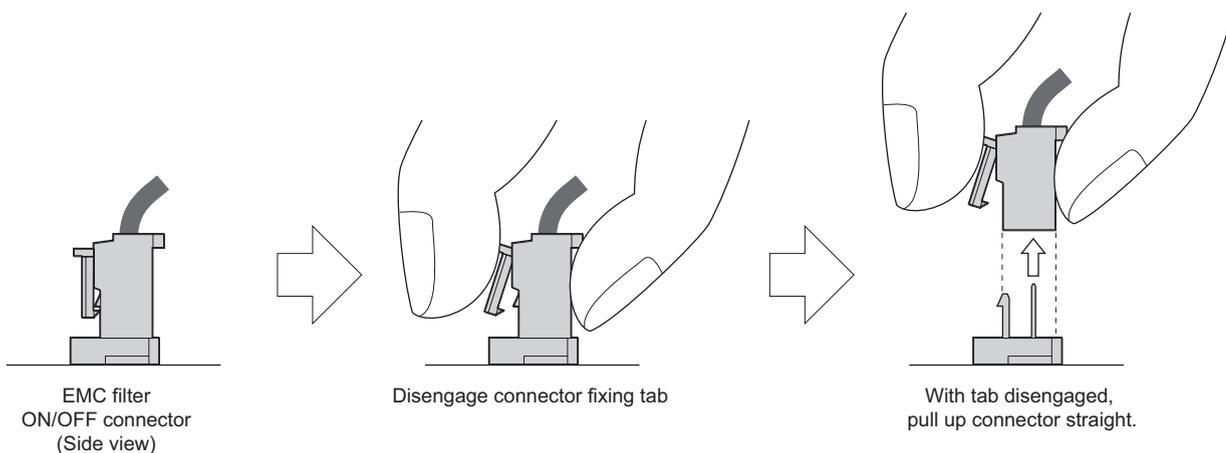
2.1.2 EMC filter

This inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter (capacitive filter) and common mode choke. The EMC filter is effective for reduction of air-propagated noise on the input side of the inverter. The EMC filter is factory-set to enable (ON). To disable it, fit the EMC filter ON/OFF connector to the OFF position. The input side common mode choke, built-in the FR-F740-01160 or less inverter, is always valid regardless of ON/OFF of the EMC filter ON/OFF connector.



<How to disconnect the connector>

- (1) Before removing a front cover, check to make sure that the indication of the inverter operation panel is off, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. (For the front cover removal method, refer to *page 5*.)
- (2) When disconnecting the connector, push the fixing tab and pull the connector straight without pulling the cable or forcibly pulling the connector with the tab fixed. When installing the connector, also engage the fixing tab securely. If it is difficult to disconnect the connector, use a pair of long-nose pliers, etc.



CAUTION

- Fit the connector to either ON or OFF.

WARNING

While power is on or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.



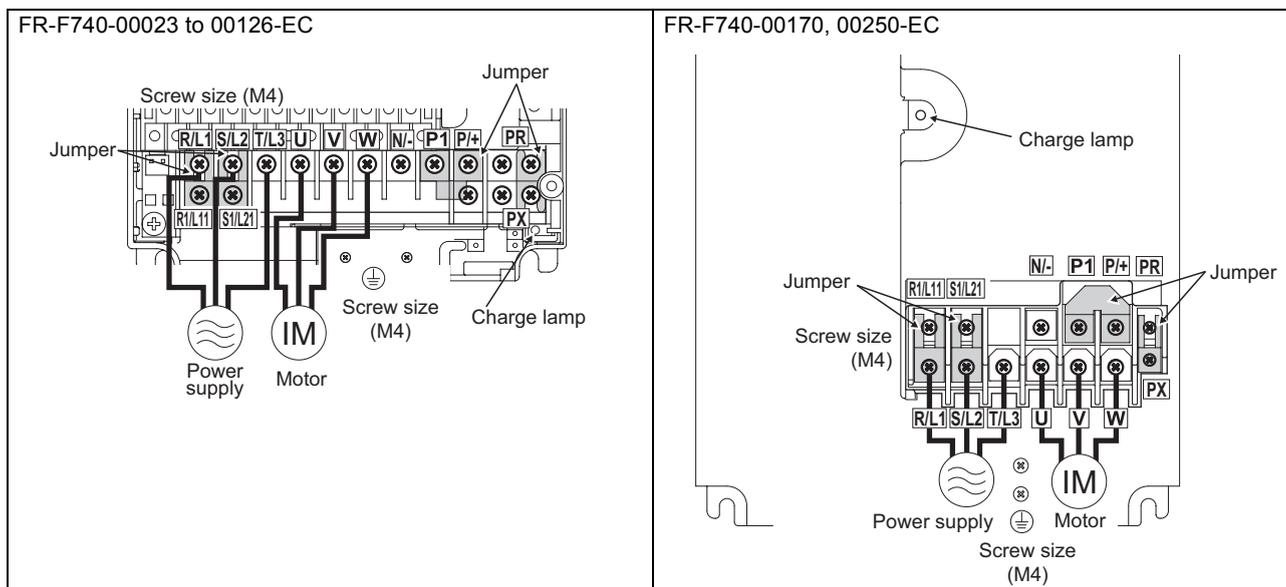
2.2 Main circuit terminal specifications

2.2.1 Specification of main circuit terminal

Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	AC power input	Connect to the commercial power supply. Keep these terminals open when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV).
U, V, W	Inverter output	Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor.
R1/L11, S1/L21	Power supply for control circuit	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain the fault display and fault output or when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), remove the jumpers from terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 and apply external power to these terminals. The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity. 00380 or less : 60VA, 00470 or more : 80VA
P/+, N/-	Brake unit connection	Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU and MT-BU5), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), high power factor converter (FR-HC and MT-HC) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC).
P/+, P1	DC reactor connection	For the 01160 or less, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ - P1 and connect the DC reactor. (Be sure to connect the DC reactor supplied with the 01800 or more.)
PR, PX		Please do not remove or use terminals PR and PX or the jumper connected.
	Earth	For earthing the inverter chassis. Must be earthed.

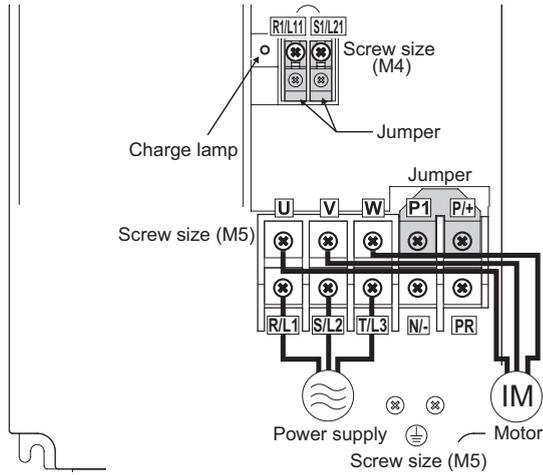
2.2.2 Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring

400V class

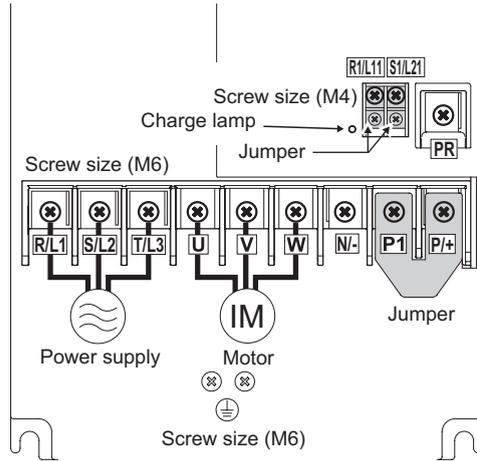




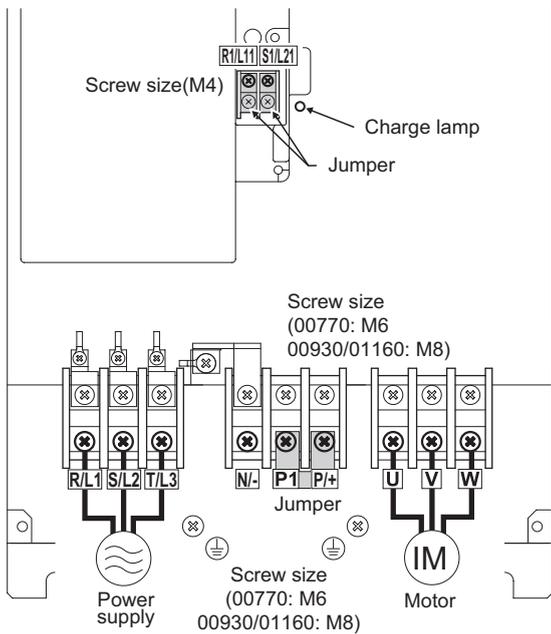
FR-F740-00310, 00380-EC



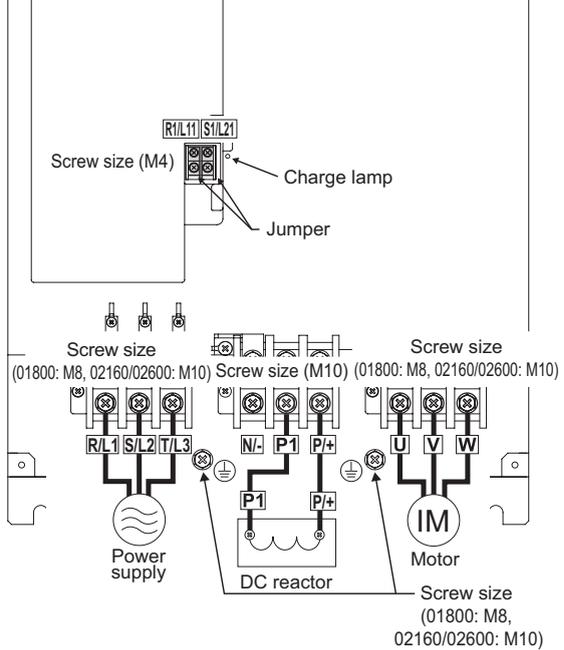
FR-F740-00470, 00620-EC

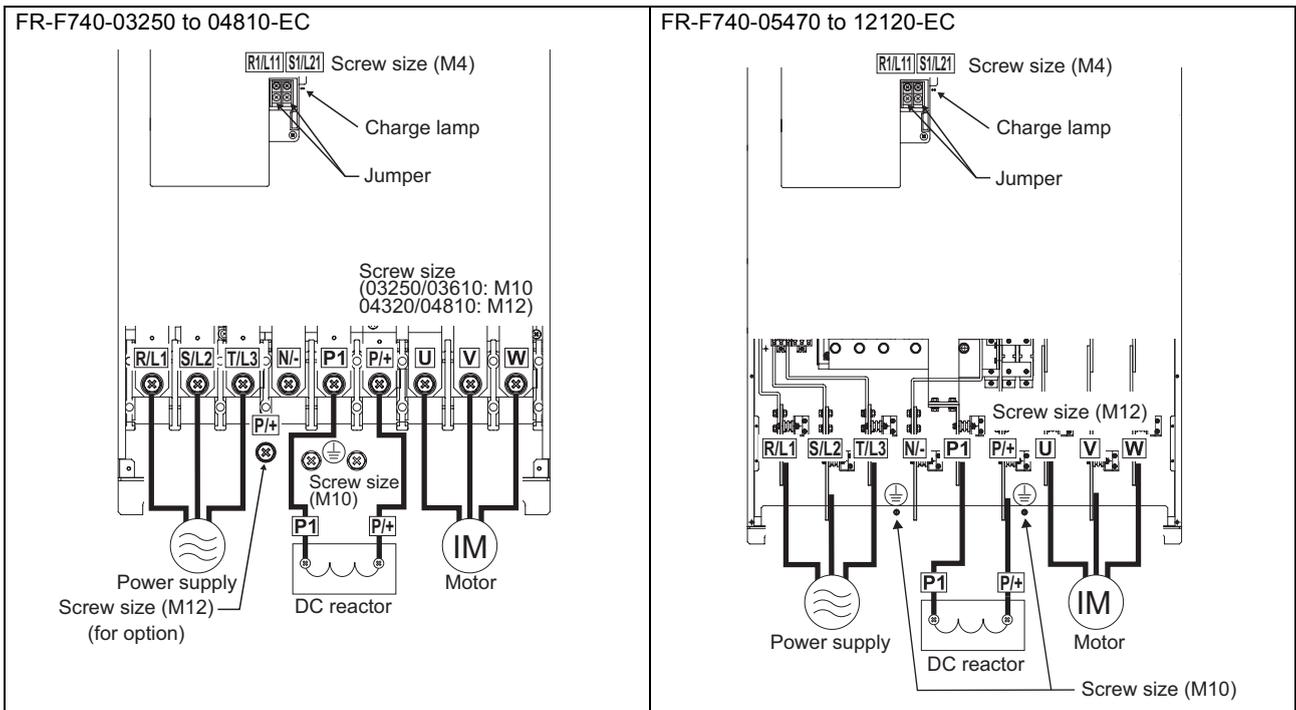


FR-F740-00770 to 01160-EC



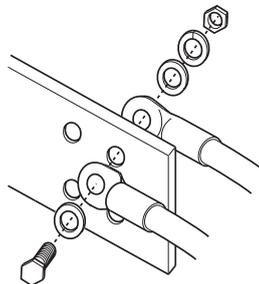
FR-F740-01800 to 02600-EC





CAUTION

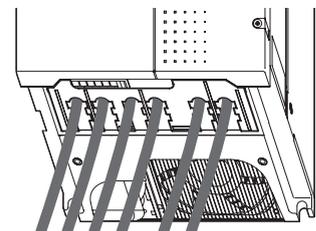
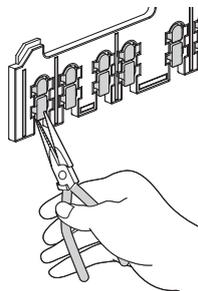
- The power supply cables must be connected to R/L1, S/L2, T/L3. (Phase sequence needs not to be matched.) Never connect the power cable to the U, V, W of the inverter. Doing so will damage the inverter.
- Connect the motor to U, V, W. At this time, turning on the forward rotation switch (signal) rotates the motor in the counterclockwise direction when viewed from the motor shaft.
- When wiring the inverter main circuit conductor of the 05470 or more, tighten a nut from the right side of the conductor. When wiring two wires, place wires on both sides of the conductor. (Refer to the drawing below.) For wiring, use bolts (nuts) provided with the inverter.



- Handling of the wiring cover (FR-F740-00470, 00620-EC)
For the hook of the wiring cover, cut off the necessary parts using a pair of long-nose pliers etc.

CAUTION

Cut off the same number of lugs as wires. If parts where no wire is put through has been cut off (10mm or more), protective structure (JEM1030) becomes an open type (IP00).





2.2.3 Cables and wiring length

(1) Applicable cable size

Select the recommended cable size to ensure that a voltage drop will be 2% max.

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.

The following table indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20m.

400V class (when input power supply is 440V based on the rated current for 110% overload for 1 minute)

Applicable Inverter Model	Terminal Screw Size *4	Tightening Torque N·m	Crimping (Compression) Terminal		Cable Sizes							
			R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	HIV, etc. (mm2) *1			AWG/MCM *2		PVC, etc. (mm2) *3		
					R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earth (ground) cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earth (ground) cable
FR-F740-00023 to 00083-EC	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
FR-F740-00126-EC	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	3.5	12	14	2.5	2.5	4
FR-F740-00170-EC	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
FR-F740-00250-EC	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	5.5	5.5	8	10	10	6	6	10
FR-F740-00310-EC	M5	2.5	8-5	8-5	8	8	8	8	8	10	10	10
FR-F740-00380-EC	M5	2.5	14-5	8-5	14	8	14	6	8	16	10	16
FR-F740-00470-EC	M6	4.4	14-6	14-6	14	14	14	6	6	16	16	16
FR-F740-00620-EC	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-F740-00770-EC	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-F740-00930-EC	M8	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	22	1	2	50	50	25
FR-F740-01160-EC	M8	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-F740-01800-EC	M8	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	38	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-F740-02160-EC	M10	14.7	100-10	100-10	80	80	38	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
FR-F740-02600-EC	M10	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-F740-03250-EC	M10	14.7	150-10	150-10	125	125	38	250	250	120	120	70
FR-F740-03610-EC	M10	14.7	150-10	150-10	150	150	38	300	300	150	150	95
FR-F740-04320-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
FR-F740-04810-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
FR-F740-05470-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	2×125	2×125	38	2×250	2×250	2×120	2×120	120
FR-F740-06100-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	2×150	2×150	38	2×300	2×300	2×150	2×150	150
FR-F740-06830-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	200-12	200-12	2×200	2×200	60	2×350	2×350	2×185	2×185	2×95
FR-F740-07700-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	C2-200	C2-200	2×200	2×200	60	2×400	2×400	2×185	2×185	2×95
FR-F740-08660-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	C2-250	C2-250	2×250	2×250	60	2×500	2×500	2×240	2×240	2×120
FR-F740-09620-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	C2-250	C2-250	2×250	2×250	100	2×500	2×500	2×240	2×240	2×120
FR-F740-10940-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	C2-200	C2-200	3×200	3×200	100	3×350	3×350	3×185	3×185	2×150
FR-F740-12120-EC	M12(M10)	24.5	C2-200	C2-200	3×200	3×200	100	3×400	3×400	3×185	3×185	2×150

*1 For the 01160 or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

For the 01800 or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

*2 For the 00930 or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

For the 01160 or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHN cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

(Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)

*3 For the 00930 or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (PVC cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

For the 01160 or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (XLPE cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

(Selection example for use mainly in the Europe.)

*4 The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, P/+, N/-, P1, and a screw for earthing (grounding).

A screw for earthing (grounding) of the FR-F740-04320 or more is indicated in ().

The line voltage drop can be calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{line voltage drop [V]} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance [m}\Omega\text{/m]} \times \text{wiring distance [m]} \times \text{current [A]}}{1000}$$

Use a larger diameter cable when the wiring distance is long or when it is desired to decrease the voltage drop (torque reduction) in the low speed range.

CAUTION

- Tighten the terminal screw to the specified torque.
A screw that has been tighten too loosely can cause a short circuit or malfunction.
- A screw that has been tighten too tightly can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the unit breakage.
- Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.



(2) Notes on earthing

- Always earth the motor and inverter.

1) Purpose of earthing

Generally, an electrical apparatus has an earth terminal, which must be connected to the ground before use.

An electrical circuit is usually insulated by an insulating material and encased. However, it is impossible to manufacture an insulating material that can shut off a leakage current completely, and actually, a slight current flow into the case. The purpose of earthing the case of an electrical apparatus is to prevent operator from getting an electric shock from this leakage current when touching it.

To avoid the influence of external noises, this earthing is important to audio equipment, sensors, computers and other apparatuses that handle low-level signals or operate very fast.

2) Earthing methods and earthing work

As described previously, earthing is roughly classified into an electrical shock prevention type and a noise-affected malfunction prevention type. Therefore, these two types should be discriminated clearly, and the following work must be done to prevent the leakage current having the inverter's high frequency components from entering the malfunction prevention type earthing:

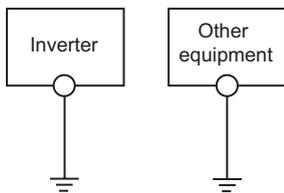
- (a) If possible, use (I) independent earthing in figure below for the inverter. If independent earthing is not available, use (II) joint earthing in the figure below which the inverter is connected with the other equipment at an earthing point.

The (III) common earthing as in the figure below, which inverter shares a common earth cable with the other equipment, must be avoided.

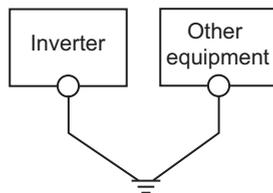
A leakage current including many high frequency components flows in the earth cables of the inverter and inverter-driven motor. Therefore, use the independent earthing and separated the earthing cable of the inverter from equipments sensitive to EMI.

In a high building, it may be effective to use the EMI prevention type earthing connecting to an iron structure frame, and electric shock prevention type earthing with the independent earthing together.

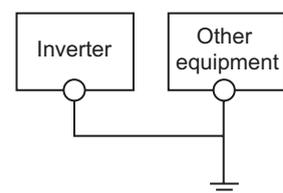
- (b) This inverter must be earthed. Earthing must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards). A neutral-point earthed power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- (c) Use the thickest possible earth cable. The earth cable should be of not less than the size indicated in the above table on the previous page.
- (d) The earthing point should be as near as possible to the inverter, and the earthing wire length should be as short as possible.
- (e) Run the earth cable as far away as possible from the I/O wiring of equipment sensitive to noises and run them in parallel in the minimum distance.



(I) Independent earthing.....Best



(II) Joint earthing.....Good



(III) Joint earthing.....Not allowed



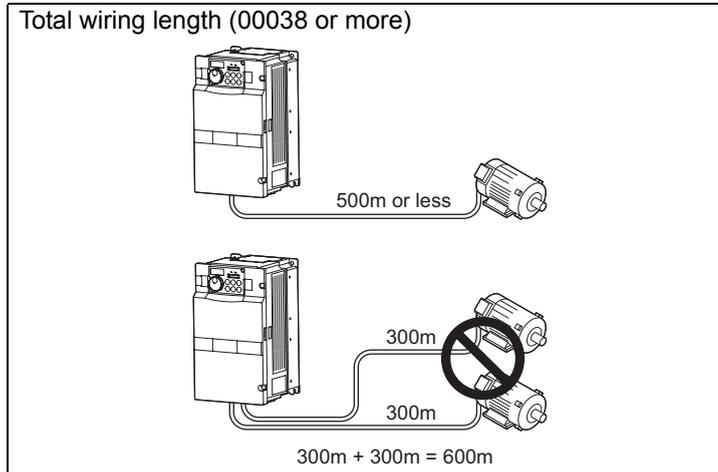
To be compliant with the EU Directive (Low Voltage Directive), refer to *the Installation Guideline*.

(3) Total wiring length

The overall wiring length for connection of a single motor or multiple motors should be within the value in the table below.

<i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> Setting (carrier frequency) *	00023	00038	00052 or More
2 (2kHz) or less	300m	500m	500m
3 (3kHz), 4 (4kHz)	200m	300m	500m
5 (5kHz) to 9 (9kHz)	100m		
10 (10kHz) or more	50m		

* For the 01800 or more, the setting range of *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* is "0 to 6".



When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. Refer to *page 46* for measures against deteriorated insulation.

CAUTION

- Especially for long-distance wiring, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by the stray capacitances of the wiring, leading to a malfunction of the overcurrent protective function or fast response current limit function or a malfunction or fault of the equipment connected on the inverter output side. If fast-response current limit function malfunctions, disable this function. (For *Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection*, refer to *page 70*.)
- For details of *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection*, refer to *page 153*. (When using an optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) for the 01800 or more, set "25" in *Pr.72 (2.5kHz)*).

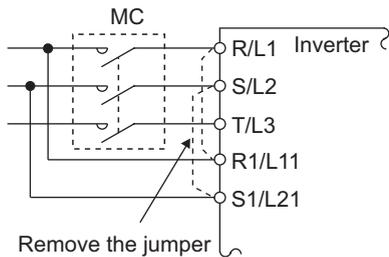
(4) Cable size of the control circuit power supply (terminal R1/L11, S1/L21)

- Terminal Screw Size: M4
- Cable size: 0.75mm² to 2mm²
- Tightening torque: 1.5N·m



2.2.4 When connecting the control circuit and the main circuit separately to the power supply

<Connection diagram>

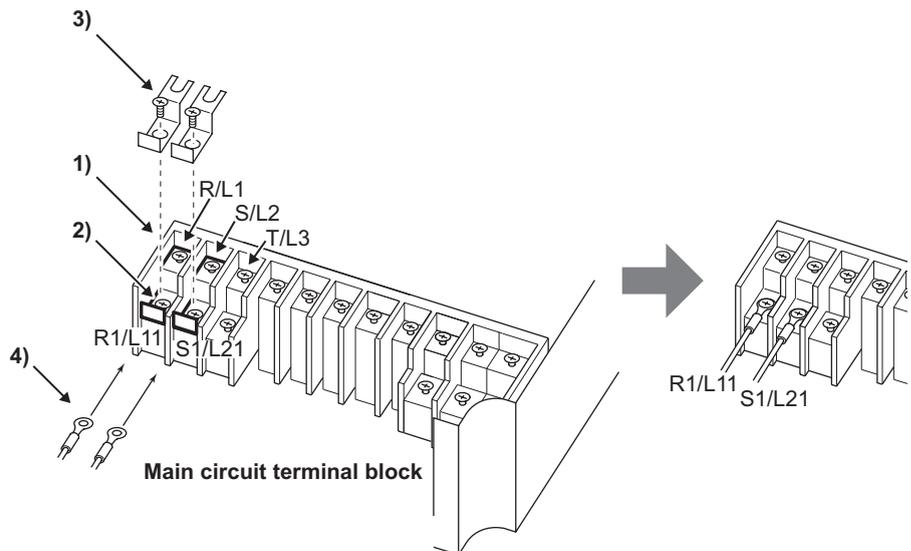


When fault occurs, opening of the electromagnetic contactor (MC) on the inverter power supply side results in power loss in the control circuit, disabling the fault output signal retention. Terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 are provided for when retention of a fault signal is required. In this case, connect the power supply terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC.

Do not connect the power cable to incorrect terminals. Doing so may damage the inverter.

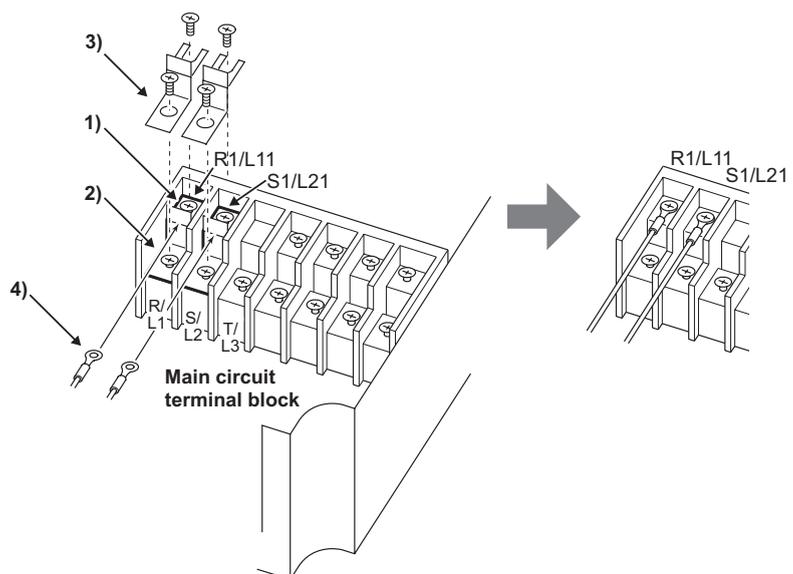
• FR-F740-00023 to 00126

- 1) Loosen the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Remove the jumper
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the lower terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).



• FR-F740-00170, 00250

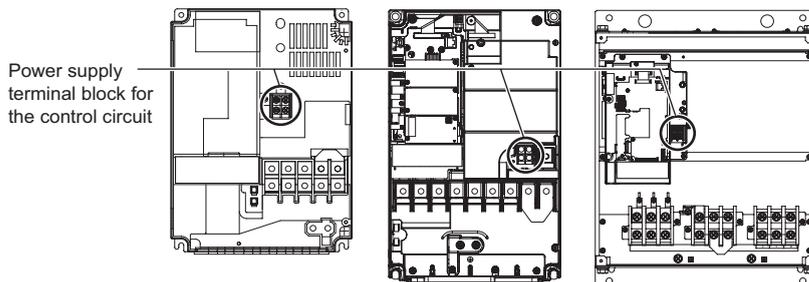
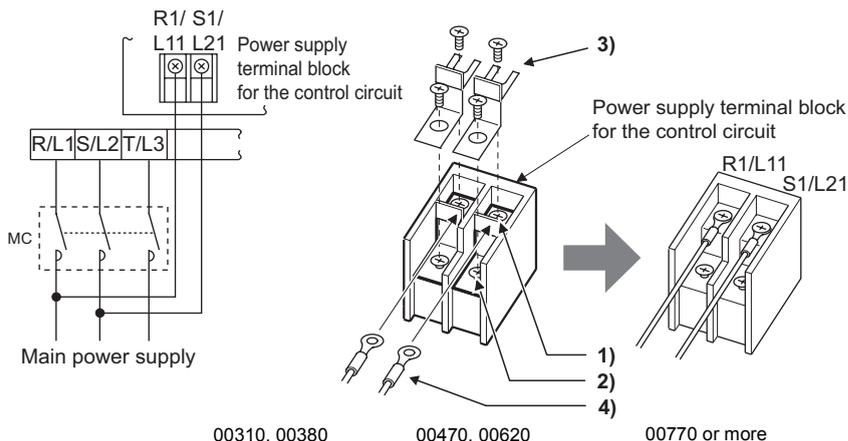
- 1) Remove the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Remove the jumper.
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).





• **FR-F740-00310 or more**

- 1) Remove the upper screws.
- 2) Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Pull the jumper toward you to remove.
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).



CAUTION

- Be sure to use the inverter with the jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 removed when supplying power from other sources. The inverter may be damaged if you do not remove the jumper.
- The voltage should be the same as that of the main control circuit when the control circuit power is supplied from other than the primary side of the MC.
- The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.
00380 or less : 60VA, 00470 or more : 80VA
- If the main circuit power is switched off (for 0.1s or more) then on again, the inverter resets and a fault output will not be held.



2.3 Control circuit specifications

2.3.1 Control circuit terminals

□ indicates that terminal functions can be selected using Pr. 178 to Pr. 196 (I/O terminal function selection) (Refer to page 110.)

(1) Input signals

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description		Rated Specifications	Refer to	
Contact input	STF	Forward rotation start	Turn on the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it off to stop.	When the STF and STR signals are turned on simultaneously, the stop command is given.	Input resistance 4.7kΩ Voltage at opening: 21 to 27VDC Contacts at short-circuited: 4 to 6mADC	110	
	STR	Reverse rotation start	Turn on the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it off to stop.				
	STOP	Start self-holding selection	Turn on the STOP signal to self-hold the start signal.			110	
	RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Multi-speed can be selected according to the combination of RH, RM and RL signals.			110	
	JOG	Jog mode selection	Turn on the JOG signal to select Jog operation (initial setting) and turn on the start signal (STF or STR) to start Jog operation.			110	
	RT	Second function selection	Turn on the RT signal to select second function. When the second function such as "second torque boost" and "second V/F (base frequency)" are set, turning on the RT signal selects these functions.			110	
	MRS	Output stop	Turn on the MRS signal (20ms or more) to stop the inverter output. Use to shut off the inverter output when stopping the motor by electromagnetic brake.			110	
	RES	Reset	Used to reset fault output provided when fault occurs. Turn on the RES signal for more than 0.1s, then turn it off. Initial setting is for reset always. By setting Pr.75, reset can be set to enabled only at fault occurrence. Inverter recovers about 1s after the reset is released.			110	
	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	Terminal 4 is valid only when the AU signal is turned on. (The frequency setting signal can be set between 0 and 20mADC.) Turning the AU signal on makes terminal 2 (voltage input) invalid.			155	
		PTC input	AU terminal is used as PTC input terminal (thermal protection of the motor). When using it as PTC input terminal, set the AU/PTC switch to PTC.			98	
	CS	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	When the CS signal is left on, the inverter restarts automatically at power restoration. Note that restart setting is necessary for this operation. In the initial setting, a restart is disabled. (Refer to Pr. 57 Restart coasting time page 136)			110	
	SD	Contact input common (sink)	Common terminal for contact input terminal (sink logic).			—	—
		External transistor common (source) (initial setting)	When connecting the transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmable controller, when source logic is selected, connect the external power supply common for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable currents.				
24VDC power supply common		Common output terminal for 24VDC 0.1A power supply (PC terminal). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE.					
PC	External transistor common (sink)	When connecting the transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmable controller, when sink logic is selected, connect the external power supply common for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable currents.		Power supply voltage range 19.2 to 28.8VDC Permissible load current 100mA	26		
	Contact input common (source) (initial setting)	Common terminal for contact input terminal (source logic).					
	24VDC power supply	Can be used as 24VDC 0.1A power supply.					



Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Rated Specifications	Refer to
Frequency setting	10E	Frequency setting power supply	When connecting the frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to terminal 10. Change the input specifications of terminal 2 when connecting it to terminal 10E. (Refer to Pr. 73 Analog input selection in page 160.)	10VDC±0.4V Permissible load current 10mA	155
	10			5.2VDC±0.2V Permissible load current 10mA	155
	2	Frequency setting (voltage)	Inputting 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA) provides the maximum output frequency at 5V (10V, 20mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use Pr. 73 to switch from among input 0 to 5VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10VDC, and 0 to 20mA. Set the voltage/current input switch in the ON position to select current input (0 to 20mA). ^{*1}	Voltage input: Input resistance 10kΩ ± 1kΩ Maximum permissible voltage 20VDC Current input: Input resistance 245Ω ± 5Ω Maximum permissible current 30mA	155
	4	Frequency setting (current)	Inputting 4 to 20mADC (or 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20mA (5V, 10V) makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is on (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use Pr. 267 to switch from among input 4 to 20mA (initial setting), 0 to 5VDC, and 0 to 10VDC. Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5V/0 to 10V). ^{*1}		155
	1	Frequency setting auxiliary	Inputting 0 to ±5 VDC or 0 to ±10VDC adds this signal to terminal 2 or 4 frequency setting signal. Use Pr.73 to switch between the input 0 to ±5VDC and 0 to ±10VDC (initial setting).	Input resistance 10kΩ ± 1kΩ Maximum permissible voltage ± 20VDC	155
	5	Frequency setting common	Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM and CA. Do not earth.	—	155

*1 Set Pr. 73, Pr. 267, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting. Applying a voltage signal with voltage/current input switch on (current input is selected) or a current signal with switch off (voltage input is selected) could cause component damage of the inverter or analog circuit of signal output devices. (For details, refer to page 155.)



(2) Output signals

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Rated Specifications	Refer to	
Relay	A1, B1, C1	Relay output 1 (Fault output)	1 changeover contact output indicates that the inverter protective function has activated and the output stopped. Fault: No conduction across B-C (Across A-C Continuity), Normal: Across B-C Continuity (No conduction across A-C)	Contact capacity: 230VAC 0.3A (Power factor=0.4) 30VDC 0.3A	116	
	A2, B2, C2	Relay output 2	1 changeover contact output		116	
Open collector	RUN	Inverter running	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the starting frequency (initial value 0.5Hz). Switched high during stop or DC injection brake operation.	Permissible load 24VDC (27VDC maximum) 0.1A (A voltage drop is 3.4V maximum when the signal is on.) Low is when the open collector output transistor is on (conducts). High is when the transistor is off (does not conduct).	116	
	SU	Up to frequency	Switched low when the output frequency reaches within the range of $\pm 10\%$ (initial value) of the set frequency. Switched high during acceleration/ deceleration and at a stop.		116	
	OL	Overload warning	Switched low when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched high when stall prevention is cancelled.		Alarm code (4bit) output	116
	IPF	Instantaneous power failure	Switched low when an instantaneous power failure and under voltage protections are activated.			116
	FU	Frequency detection	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detected frequency and high when less than the preset detected frequency.			116
	SE	Open collector output common	Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU			—
Analog	CA	Analog current output	Select one e.g. output frequency from monitor items. (Not output during inverter reset.) The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item.	Output item: Output frequency (initial setting)	131	
	AM	Analog voltage output			Load impedance 200 Ω to 450 Ω Output signal 0 to 20mADC Output signal 0 to 10VDC Permissible load current 1mA (load impedance 10k Ω or more) Resolution 8 bit	131

(3) Communication

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Refer to
RS-485	—	PU connector	With the PU connector, communication can be made through RS-485. (for connection on a 1:1 basis only) Conforming standard : EIA-485 (RS-485) Transmission format : Multidrop link Communication speed : 4800 to 38400bps Overall length : 500m	189
	RS-485 terminals	TXD+ TXD- RXD+ RXD- SG	Inverter transmission terminal Inverter reception terminal Earth	With the RS-485 terminals, communication can be made through RS-485. Conforming standard : EIA-485 (RS-485) Transmission format : Multidrop link Communication speed : 300 to 38400bps Overall length : 500m

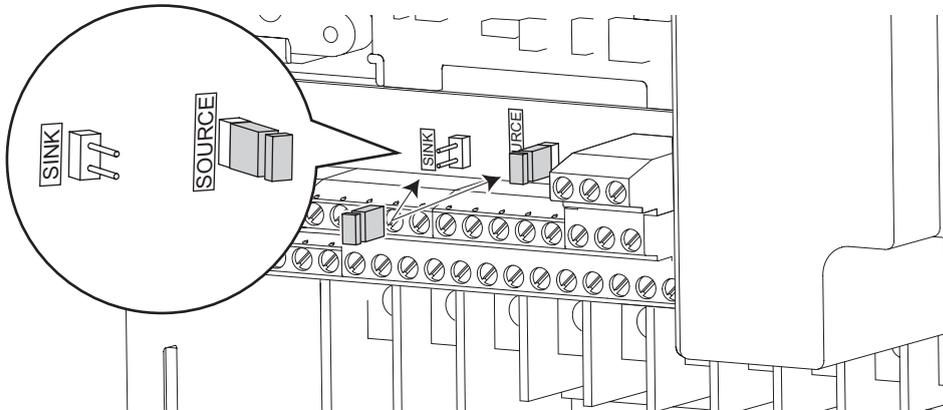


2.3.2 Changing the control logic

The input signals are set to source logic (SOURCE) when shipped from the factory.

To change the control logic, the jumper connector on the control circuit terminal block must be moved to the other position.

(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the jumper connector position.)



CAUTION

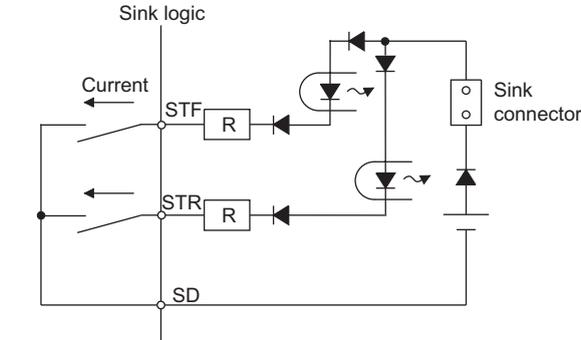
Turn off the inverter power before switching a jumper connector.



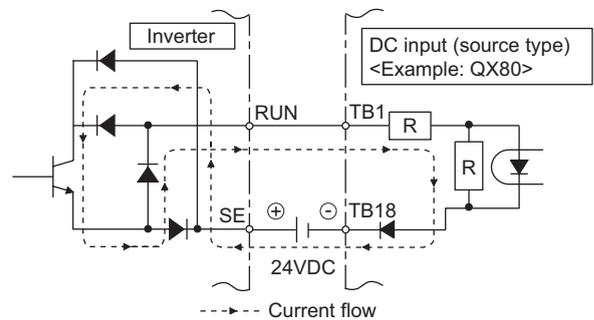
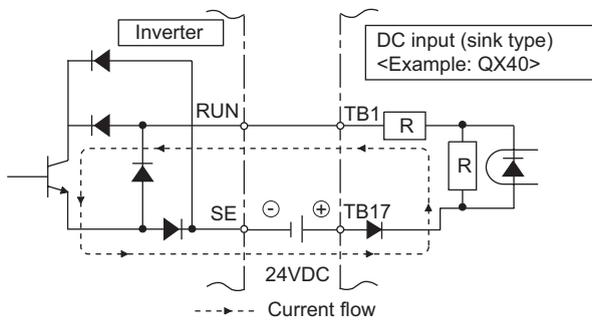
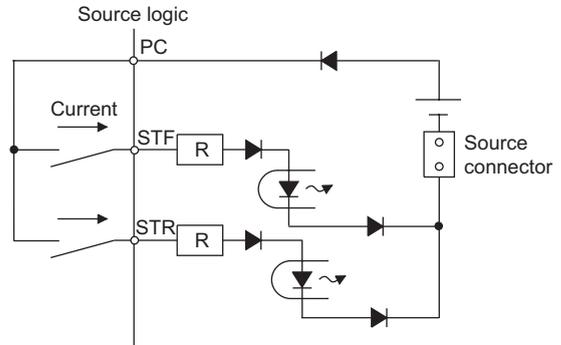
Sink logic and source logic

- In sink logic, a signal switches on when a current flows from the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
- In source logic, a signal switches on when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.

● Current flow concerning the input/output signal when sink logic is selected

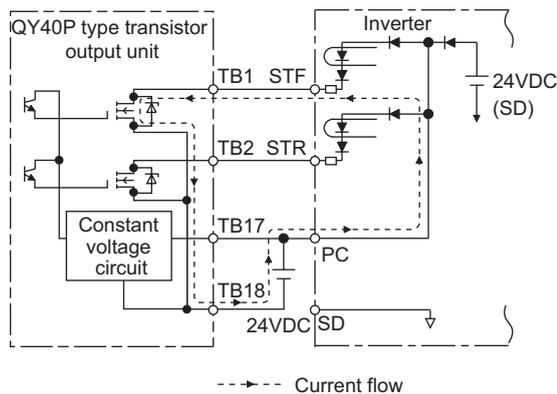


● Current flow concerning the input/output signal when source logic is selected

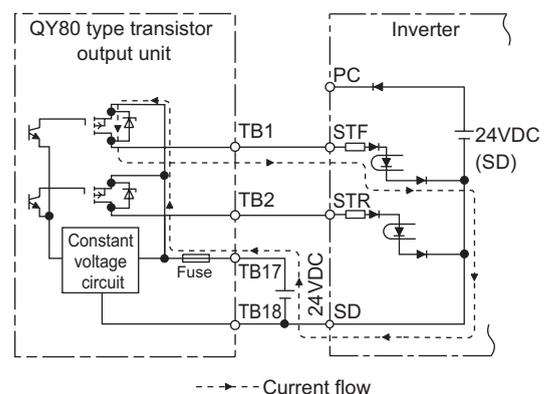


• When using an external power supply for transistor output

• Sink logic type
Use terminal PC as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal 0V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install a power supply in parallel in the outside of the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction due to undesirable current.)

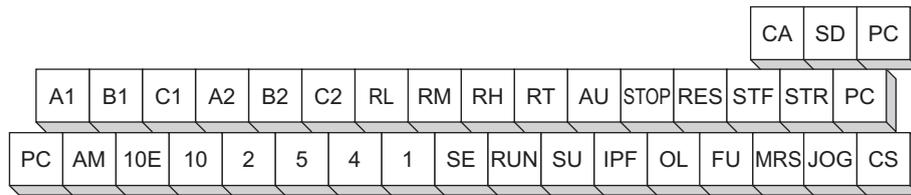


• Source logic type
Use terminal SD as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal PC of the inverter with terminal +24V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)





2.3.3 Control circuit terminal layout



(1) Wiring method

Loosen the terminal screw and insert the cable into the terminal.

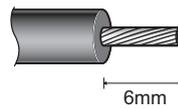
☞ Screw Size: M3 ☞ Tightening Torque: 0.5N·m to 0.6N·m

☞ Cable size: 0.3mm² to 0.75mm²

☞ Screwdriver: Small ⊖ flathead screwdriver (Edge thickness: 0.4mm/Edge width: 2.5mm)

CAUTION

Undertightening can cause cable disconnection or malfunction.
Overtightening can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to damage to the screw or unit.



Wire the stripped cable after twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. In addition, do not solder it.

(2) Common terminals of the control circuit (PC, 5, SE)

Terminals PC, 5, and SE are all common terminals (0V) for I/O signals and are isolated from each other. Do not earth(ground) these terminals.

Avoid connecting the terminal PC and 5 and the terminal SE and 5.

Terminal PC is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS).

The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

Terminal 5 is a common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4), analog current output terminal (CA) and analog output terminal AM.

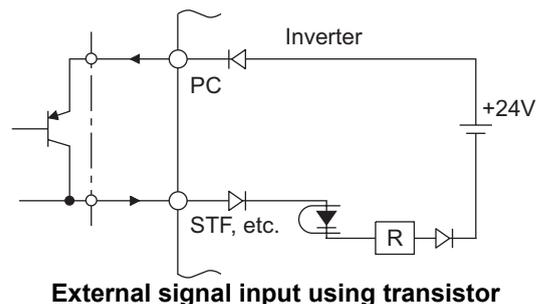
It should be protected from external noise using a shielded or twisted cable.

Terminal SE is a common terminal for the open collector output terminal (RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU).

The contact input circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

(3) Signal inputs by contactless switches

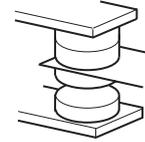
The contacted input terminals of the inverter (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) can be controlled using a transistor instead of a contacted switch as shown on the right.



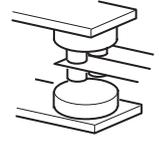


2.3.4 Wiring instructions

- 1) It is recommended to use the cables of 0.75mm² gauge for connection to the control circuit terminals.
If the cable gauge used is 1.25mm² or more, the front cover may be lifted when there are many cables running or the cables are run improperly, resulting in an operation panel contact fault.
- 2) The maximum wiring length should be 30m.
- 3) Use two or more parallel micro-signal contacts or twin contacts to prevent a contact faults when using contact inputs since the control circuit input signals are micro-currents.



Micro signal contacts

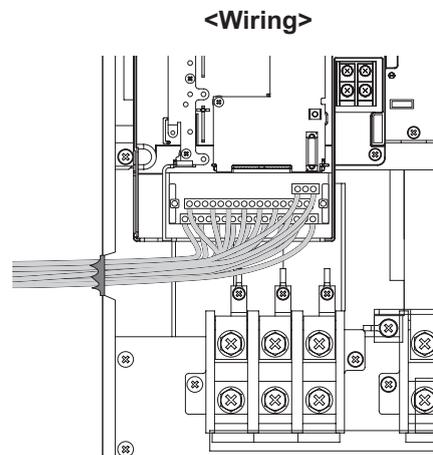
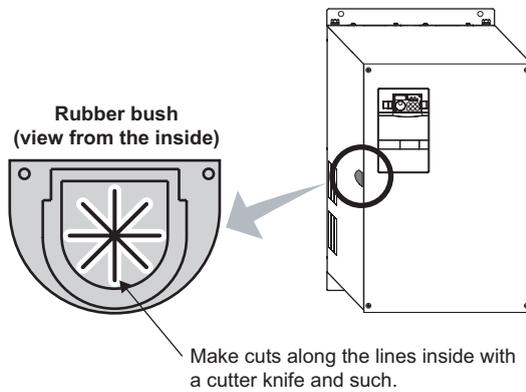


Twin contacts

- 4) Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).
- 5) Do not apply a voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.
- 6) Always apply a voltage to the fault output terminals (A, B, C) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.

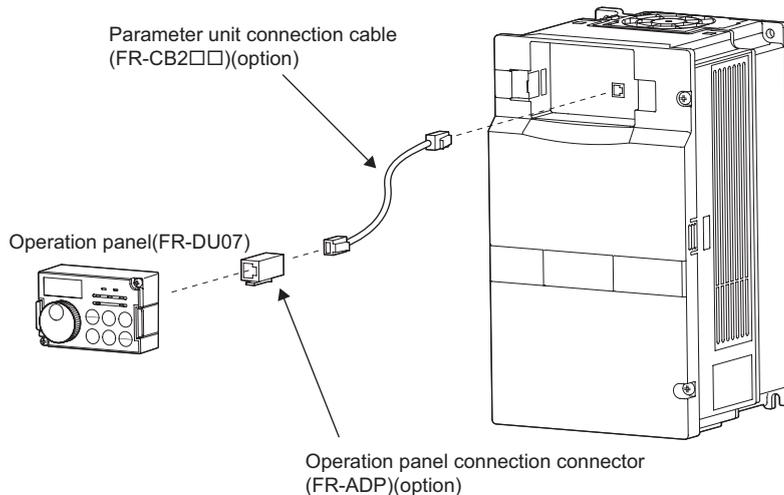
● Wiring of the control circuit of the 01800 or more

For wiring of the control circuit of the 01800 or more, separate away from wiring of the main circuit.
Make cuts in rubber bush of the inverter side and lead wires.



2.3.5 When connecting the operation panel using a connection cable

Having an operation panel on the enclosure surface is convenient. With a connection cable, you can mount the operation panel (FR-DU07) to the enclosure surface, and connect it to the inverter.



REMARKS

- Overall wiring length when the operation panel is connected: 20m
- Refer to the following when fabricating the cable on the user side.
Commercially available product examples
(as of Oct. 2008)

	Product	Type	Maker
1)	Communication cable	SGLPEV-T (Cat5e/300m) 24AWG × 4P*	Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.
2)	RJ-45 connector	5-554720-3	Tyco Electronics Corporation

* Do not use pins No. 2, 8 of the communication cable.

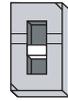
Refer to page 194 for RS-485 communication.



2.3.6 RS-485 terminal block

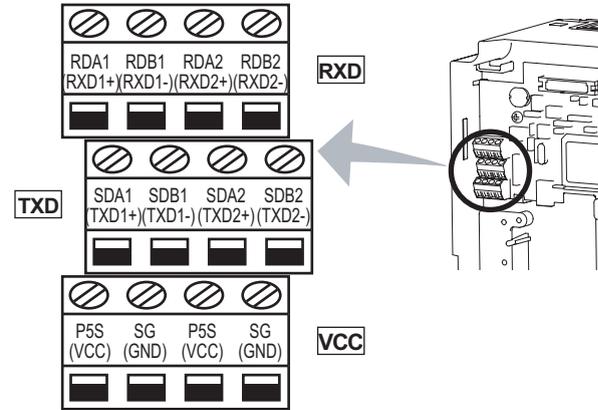
- Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)
- Transmission format: Multidrop link
- Communication speed: MAX 38400bps
- Overall length: 500m
- Connection cable: Twisted pair cable (4 pairs)

OPEN



100Ω

← **Terminating resistor switch**
 Factory-set to "OPEN".
 Set only the terminating resistor switch of the remotest inverter to the "100Ω" position.



2.3.7 Communication operation

Using the PU connector or RS-485 terminal, you can perform communication operation from a personal computer etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

For the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation), communication can be performed with the PU connector and RS-485 terminal.

For the Modbus RTU protocol, communication can be performed with the RS-485 terminal.

For further details, refer to *page 189*.

2.4 Connection of stand-alone option units

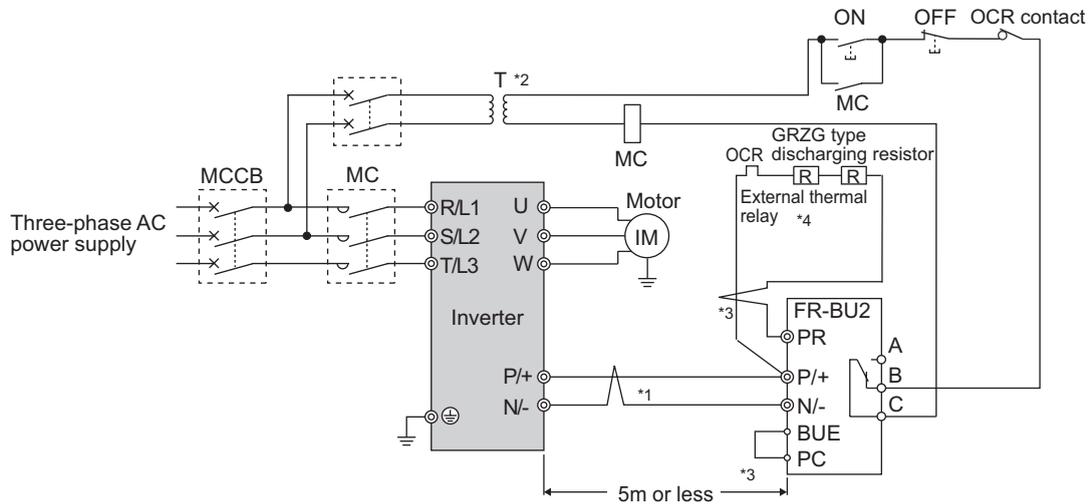
The inverter accepts a variety of stand-alone option units as required.

Incorrect connection will cause inverter damage or accident. Connect and operate the option unit carefully in accordance with the corresponding option unit manual.

2.4.1 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2)

Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2) as shown below to improve the braking capability at deceleration.

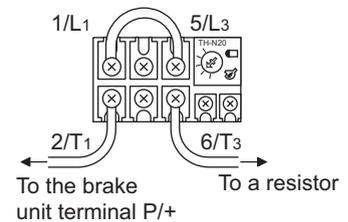
(1) Connection example with the GRZG type discharging resistor



- *1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- *2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- *3 Keep a wiring distance of within 5m between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU2) and discharging resistor. Even when the wiring is twisted, the cable length must not exceed 10m.
- *4 It is recommended to install an external thermal relay to prevent overheat of discharging resistors.
- *5 Refer to FR-BU2 manual for connection method of discharging resistor.

<Recommended external thermal relay>

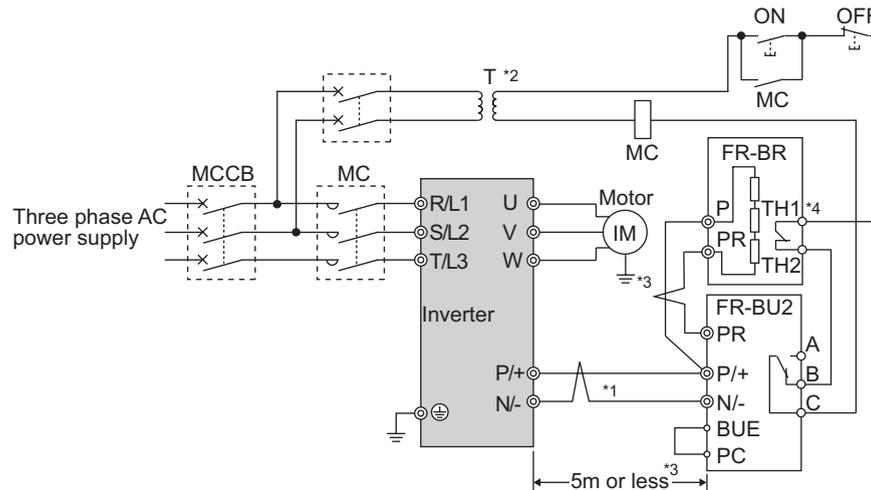
Brake Unit	Discharging Resistor	Recommended External Thermal Relay
FR-BU2-H7.5K	GRZG 200-10Ω (six in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A
FR-BU2-H15K	GRZG 300-5Ω (eight in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A
FR-BU2-H30K	GRZG 400-2Ω (twelve in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 11A



CAUTION

- Set "1" in Pr. 0 Brake mode selection of the FR-BU2 to use GRZG type discharging resistor.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

(2) FR-BR-(H) connection example with resistor unit

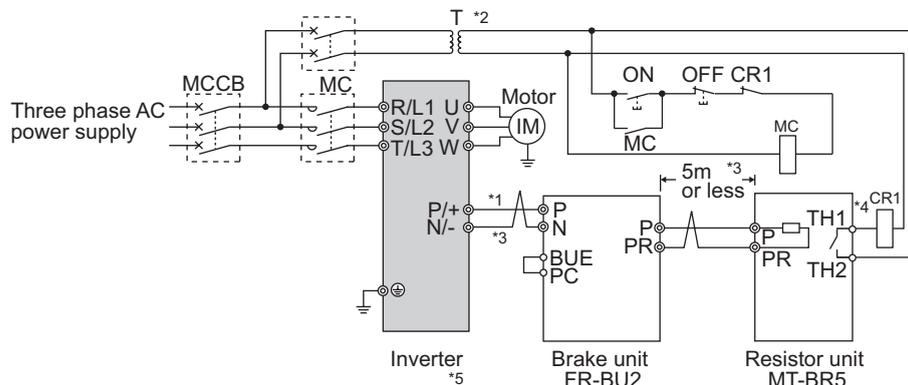


- *1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- *2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- *3 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU) and resistor unit (FR-BR) should be within 5m. Even when the wiring is twisted, the cable length must not exceed 10m.
- *4 Normal: across TH1-TH2...close, Alarm: across TH1-TH2...open

CAUTION

Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

(3) Connection example with MT-BR5 type resistor unit



- *1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- *2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- *3 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU2) and resistor unit (MT-BR5) should be within 5m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.
- *4 Normal: across TH1-TH2...open, Alarm: across TH1-TH2...close
- *5 CN8 connector used with the MT-BU5 type brake unit is not used.

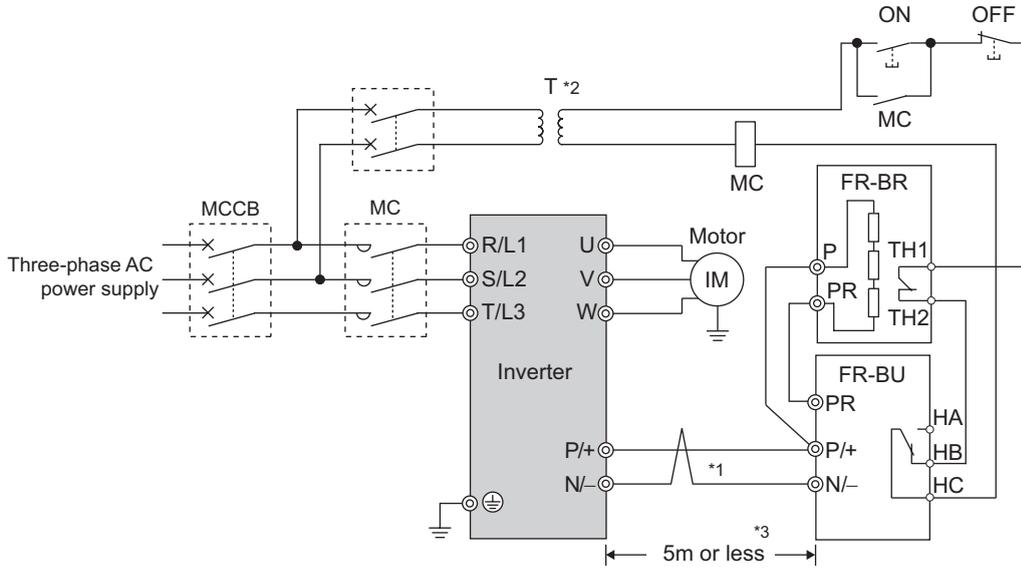
CAUTION

Set "2" in Pr. 0 Brake mode selection of the FR-BU2 to use MT-BR5 type resistor unit.

2.4.2 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU/MT-BU5)

When connecting the brake unit (FR-BU(H)/MT-BU5) to improve the brake capability at deceleration, make connection as shown below.

(1) Connection with the FR-BU (01160 or less)



- *1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU (H)) terminals so that their terminal signals match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.)
- *2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- *3 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU) and resistor unit (FR-BR) should be within 5m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.

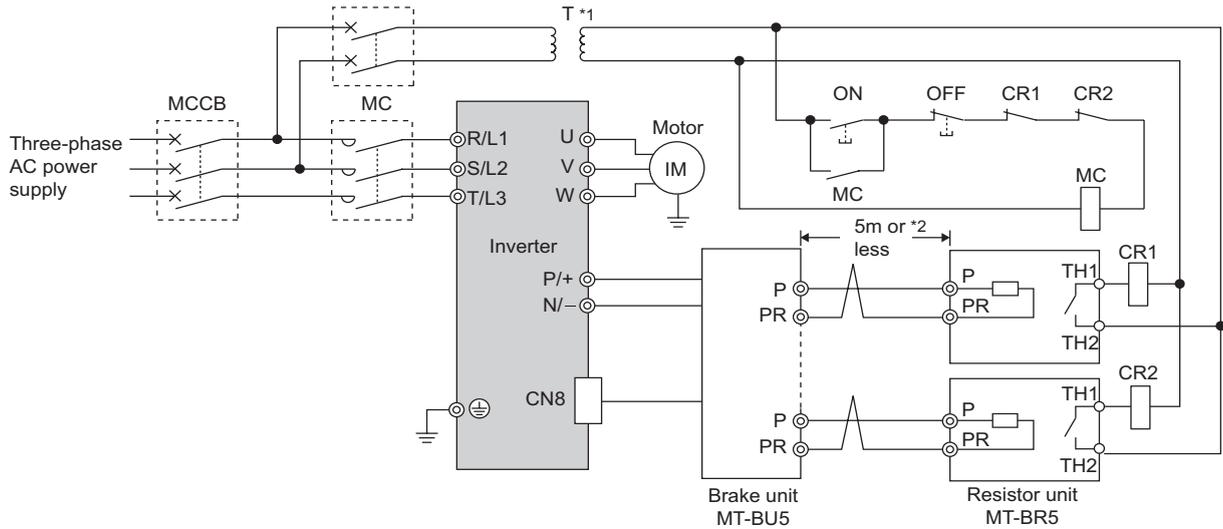
CAUTION

- If the transistors in the brake unit should become faulty, the resistor can be unusually hot, causing a fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's input side to configure a circuit so that a current is shut off in case of fault.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

Connection of stand-alone option units

(2) Connection with the MT-BU5 (01800 or more)

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "1" in *Pr.30 Regenerative function selection*. (Refer to page 102)



*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

*2 The wiring length between the resistor unit and brake resistor should be 10m maximum when wires are twisted and 5m maximum when wires are not twisted.

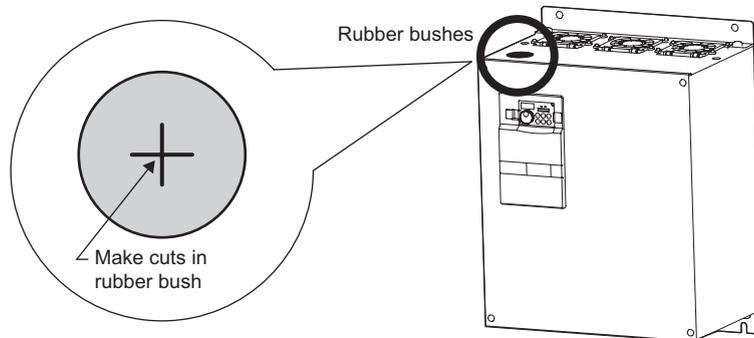
CAUTION

- Install the brake unit in a place where a cooling air reaches the brake unit heatsink and within a distance of the cable supplied with the brake unit reaches the inverter.
- For wiring of the brake unit and inverter, use an accessory cable supplied with the brake unit. Connect the main circuit cable to the inverter terminals P/+ and N/- and connect the control circuit cable to the CN8 connector inside by making cuts in the rubber bush at the top of the inverter for leading the cable.
- The brake unit which uses multiple resistor units has terminals equal to the number of resistor units. Connect one resistor unit to one pair of terminal (P, PR).

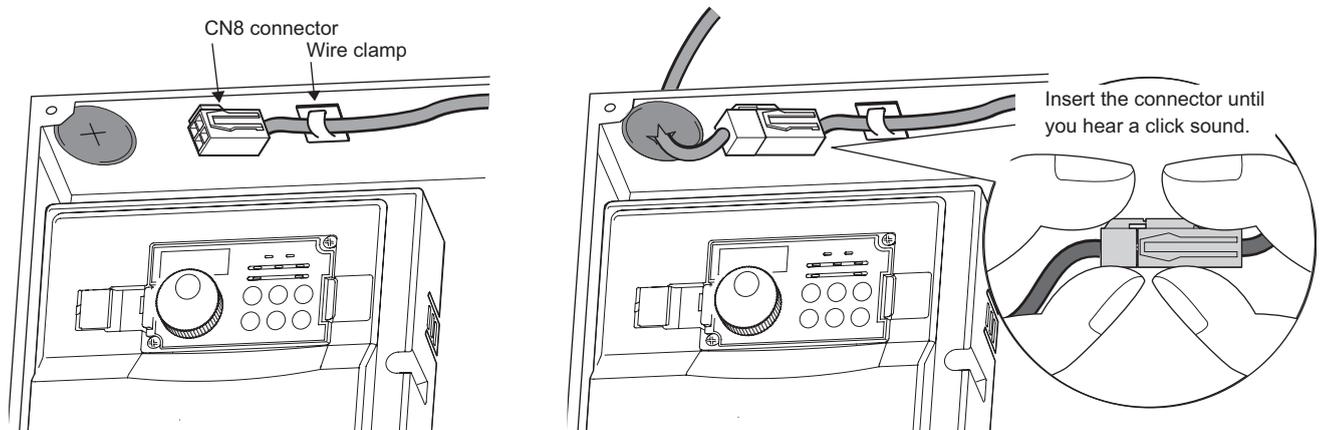
<Inserting the CN8 connector>

Make cuts in rubber bush of the upper portion of the inverter and lead a cable.

- 1) Make cuts in the rubber bush for leading the CN8 connector cable with a nipper or cutter knife.



- 2) Insert a connector on the MT-BU5 side through a rubber bush to connect to a connector on the inverter side.

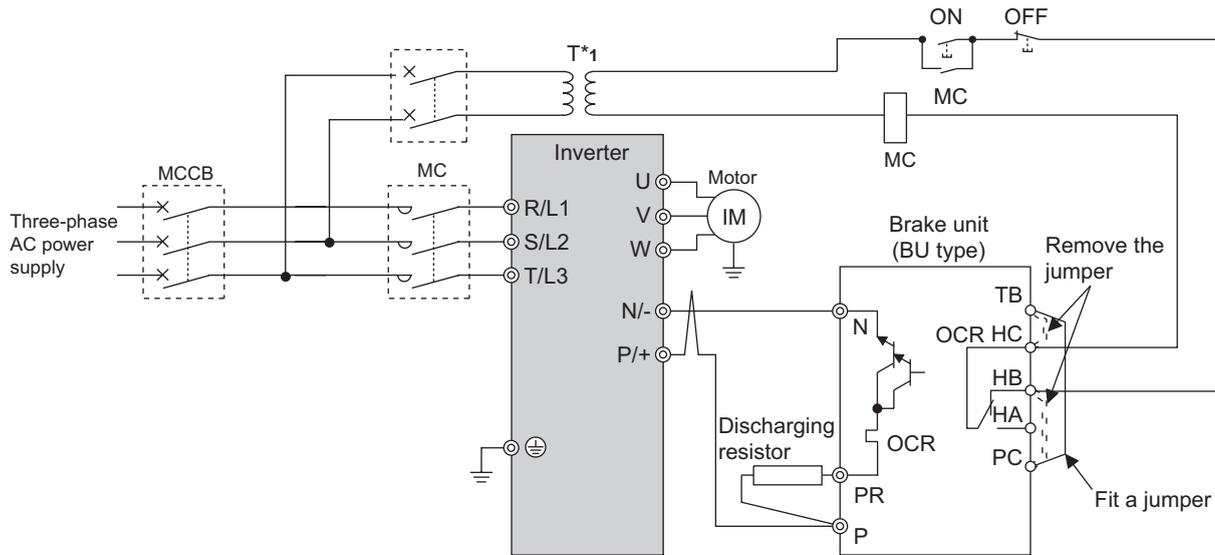


CAUTION

Clamp the CN8 connector cable on the inverter side with a wire clamp securely.

2.4.3 Connection of the brake unit (BU type)

Connect the brake unit (BU type) correctly as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. Remove the jumper across terminals HB-PC and terminals TB-HC of the brake unit and fit it to across terminals PC-TB.



*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

CAUTION

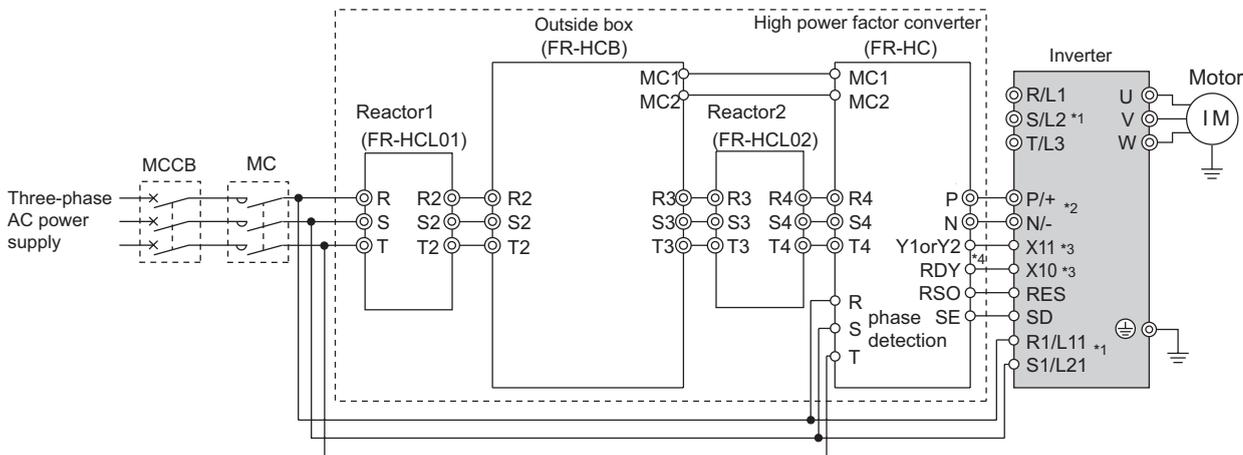
- The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit and discharging resistor should be within 2m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 5m.
- If the transistors in the brake unit should become faulty, the resistor can be unusually hot, causing a fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's power supply side to shut off a current in case of fault.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

2.4.4 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC/MT-HC)

When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC) to suppress power harmonics, perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the high power factor converter and inverter.

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection. (Refer to page 102.)

(1) Connection with the FR-HC (01160 or less)



*1 Remove the jumpers across the inverter terminals R/L1-R1/L11, S/L2-S1/L21, and connect the control circuit power supply to the R1/L11 and S1/L21 terminals. Always keep the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 278.))

*2 Do not insert the MCCB between terminals P/+ – N/- (P/+ – P/+, N/- – N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.

*3 Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (Refer to page 110.)

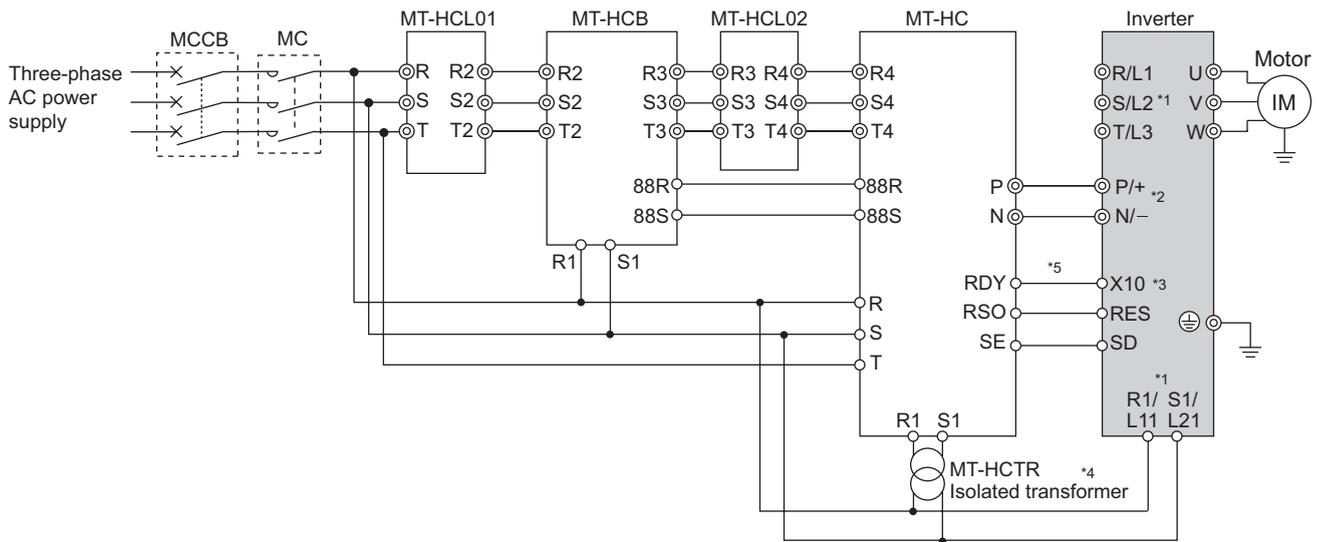
For communication where the start command is sent only once, e.g. RS-485 communication operation, use the X11 signal when making setting to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. (Refer to page 102.)

*4 Be sure to connect terminal RDY of the FR-HC to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the FR-HC to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, FR-HC will be damaged.

CAUTION

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
- Use sink logic when the FR-HC is connected. The FR-HC cannot be connected when source logic (initial setting) is selected.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

(2) Connection with the MT-HC (01800 or more)



- *1 Remove the jumper across terminals R-R1, S-S1 of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply to the R1 and S1 terminals. The power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 must be open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 278.)
- *2 Do not insert the MCCB between terminals P/+ – N/- (P/+ – P/+, N/- – N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N, P will damage the inverter.
- *3 Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (Refer to page 110.) For communication where the start command is sent only once, e.g. RS-485 communication operation, use the X11 signal when making setting to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. (Refer to page 102.)
- *4 Connect the power supply to terminals R1 and S1 of the MT-HC via an isolated transformer.
- *5 Be sure to connect terminal RDY of the MT-HC to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the MT-HC to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, MT-HC will be damaged.

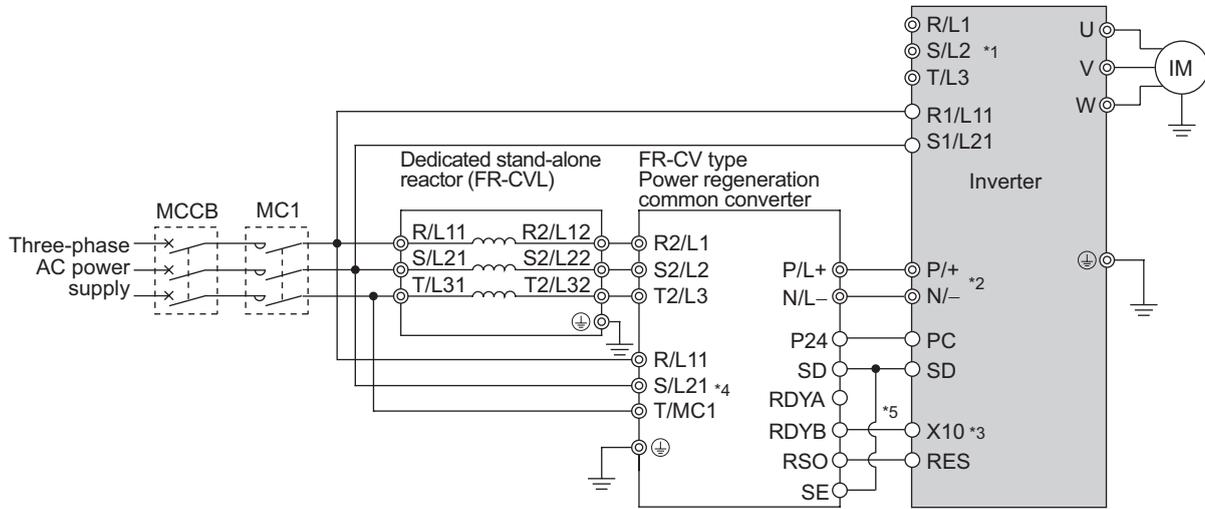
CAUTION

- Use sink logic when the MT-HC is connected. The MT-HC cannot be connected when source logic (initial setting) is selected.
- The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
- When connecting the inverter to the MT-HC, do not connect the DC reactor provided to the inverter.

2.4.5 Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)(01160 or less)

When connecting the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), make connection so that the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and the terminal symbols of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) are the same.

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection. (Refer to page 102.)



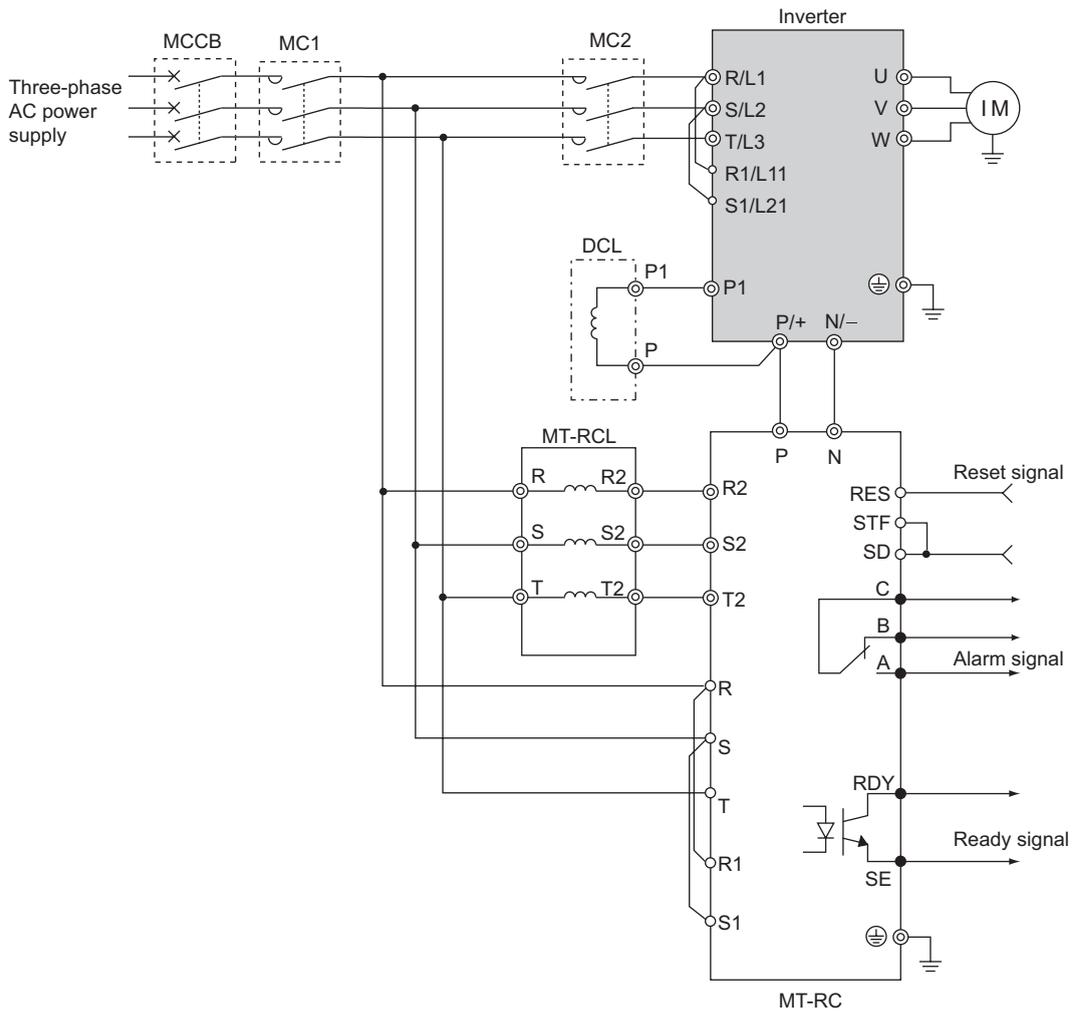
- *1 Remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply across terminals R1/L11-S1/L21. Always keep the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (Refer to page 278.))
- *2 Do not insert an MCCB between the terminals P/+ – N/- (between P/L+ – P/+, between N/L- – N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.
- *3 Assign the terminal for X10 signal using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection). (Refer to page 110)
- *4 Be sure to connect the power supply and terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1. Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the power regeneration common converter.
- *5 Be sure to connect terminal RDYB of the FR-CV to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the FR-CV to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, FR-CV will be damaged.

CAUTION

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1 and terminals R2/L1, S2/L2, T2/L3 must be matched.
- Use sink logic when the FR-CV is connected. The FR-CV cannot be connected when source logic (initial setting) is selected.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1.

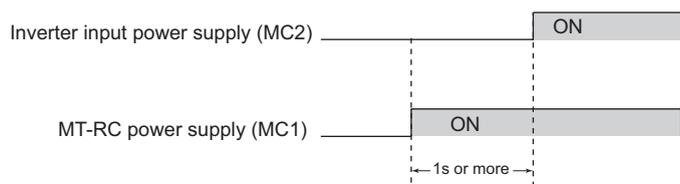
2.4.6 Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC) (01800 or more)

When connecting a power regeneration converter (MT-RC), perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the regeneration converter and inverter. After connecting securely, set "1" in Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection and "0" in Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty.



CAUTION

- When using the FR-F700 series together with the MT-RC, install a magnetic contactor (MC) at the input side of the inverter so that power is supplied to the inverter after 1s or more has elapsed after powering on the MT-RC. When power is supplied to the inverter prior to the MT-RC, the inverter and the MT-RC may be damaged or the MCCB may trip or be damaged.
- Refer to the MT-RC manual for precautions for connecting the power coordination reactor and others.

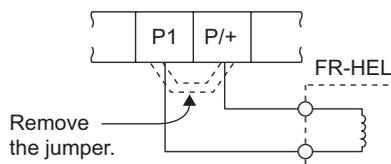


2.4.7 Connection of the power factor improving DC reactor (FR-HEL)

When using the DC reactor (FR-HEL), connect it between terminals P1-P/+.

For the 01160 or less, the jumper connected across terminals P1-P/+ must be removed. Otherwise, the reactor will not exhibit its performance.

For the 01800 or more, a DC reactor is supplied. Always install the reactor.



CAUTION

- The wiring distance should be within 5m.
- The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). (Refer to page 17)

3 PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER

This chapter explains the "PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

3.1	EMC and leakage currents.....	40
3.2	Installation of a reactor.....	45
3.3	Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC).....	45
3.4	Inverter-driven 400V class motor.....	46
3.5	Precautions for use of the inverter.....	47
3.6	Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter.....	49

1

2

3

4

5

6

7



3.1 EMC and leakage currents

3.1.1 Leakage currents and countermeasures

Capacitances exist between the inverter I/O cables, other cables and earth and in the motor, through which a leakage current flows. Since its value depends on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., low acoustic noise operation at the increased carrier frequency of the inverter will increase the leakage current. Therefore, take the following measures. Select the earth leakage circuit breaker according to its rated sensitivity current, independently of the carrier frequency setting.

(1) To-earth leakage currents

Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other lines through the earth cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily.

● Suppression technique

- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* setting. Note that motor noise increases. Selecting *Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection* makes the sound inoffensive.
- By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).

● To-earth leakage currents

- Take caution as long wiring will increase the leakage current. Decreasing the carrier frequency of the inverter reduces the leakage current.
- Increasing the motor capacity increases the leakage current.

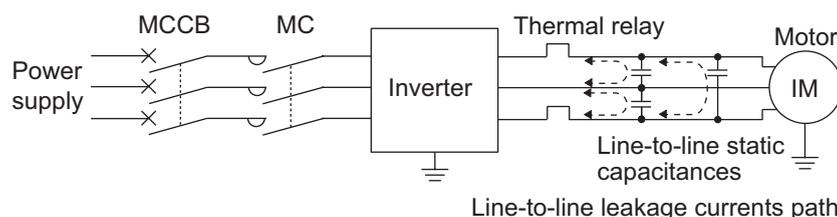
(2) Line-to-line leakage currents

Harmonics of leakage currents flowing in static capacitances between the inverter output cables may operate the external thermal relay unnecessarily. When the wiring length is long (50m or more) for the 400V class small-capacity model (00170 or less), the external thermal relay is likely to operate unnecessarily because the ratio of the leakage current to the rated motor current increases.

● Line-to-line leakage current data example (400V class)

Motor Capacity (kW)	Rated Motor Current(A)	Leakage Currents(mA)	
		Wiring length 50m	Wiring length 100m
0.4	1.1	620	1000
0.75	1.9	680	1060
1.5	3.5	740	1120
2.2	4.1	800	1180
3.7	6.4	880	1260
5.5	9.7	980	1360
7.5	12.8	1070	1450

· Motor: SF-JR 4P
 · Carrier frequency: 14.5kHz
 · Used wire: 2mm², 4cores
 Cabtyre cable



● Measures

- Use *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay*.
- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* setting. Note that motor noise increases. Selecting *Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection* makes the sound inoffensive. To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature.

● Installation and selection of moulded case circuit breaker

Install a moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power receiving side to protect the wiring of the inverter input side. Select the MCCB according to the inverter input side power factor (which depends on the power supply voltage, output frequency and load). Especially for a completely electromagnetic MCCB, one of a slightly large capacity must be selected since its operation characteristic varies with harmonic currents. (Check it in the data of the corresponding breaker.) As an earth leakage circuit breaker, use the Mitsubishi earth leakage circuit breaker designed for harmonics and surge suppression.

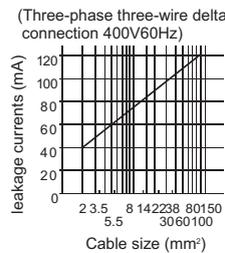
(3) Selection of rated sensitivity current of earth leakage circuit breaker

When using the earth leakage current breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independently of the PWM carrier frequency:

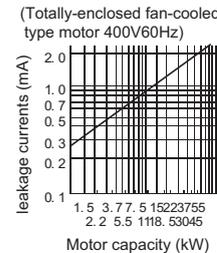
- Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression
Rated sensitivity current:
 $I\Delta n \geq 10 \times (I_{g1} + I_{gn} + I_{gi} + I_{g2} + I_{gm})$
- Standard breaker
Rated sensitivity current:
 $I\Delta n \geq 10 \times \{I_{g1} + I_{gn} + I_{gi} + 3 \times (I_{g2} + I_{gm})\}$

- I_{g1} , I_{g2} : Leakage currents in wire path during commercial power supply operation
- I_{gn} : Leakage current of inverter input side noise filter
- I_{gm} : Leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation
- I_{gi} : Leakage current of inverter unit

Example of leakage current per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit

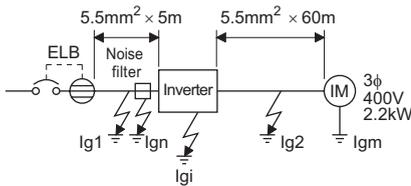


Leakage current example of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation



For "Δ" connection, the amount of leakage current is approx. 1/3 of the above value.

Example



● Selection example (in the case of the left figure (400V class Δ connection))

	Breaker Designed for Harmonic and Surge Suppression	Standard Breaker
Leakage current I_{g1} (mA)	$\frac{1}{3} \times 66 \times \frac{5m}{1000m} = 0.11$	
Leakage current I_{gn} (mA)	0 (without noise filter)	
Leakage current I_{gi} (mA)	1 (without EMC filter)	
Leakage current I_{g2} (mA)	$\frac{1}{3} \times 66 \times \frac{60m}{1000m} = 1.32$	
Motor leakage current I_{gm} (mA)	0.36	
Total leakage current (mA)	2.79	6.15
Rated sensitivity current (mA)	30	100

* Refer to page 13 for the presence/absence of the EMC filter.

● Inverter leakage current (with and without EMC filter)

Input power conditions
(400V class: 440V/60Hz, power supply unbalance within 3%)

	Voltage (V)	EMC Filter	
		ON (mA)	OFF (mA)
Phase earthing	400	30	1
Earthed-neutral system	400	1	1

CAUTION

- Install the earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) on the input side of the inverter.
- In the Δ connection earthed-neutral system, the sensitivity current is blunt against an earth fault in the inverter output side. Earthing must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
- When the breaker is installed on the output side of the inverter, it may be unnecessarily operated by harmonics even if the effective value is less than the rating. In this case, do not install the breaker since the eddy current and hysteresis loss will increase, leading to temperature rise.
- The following models are standard breakers...BV-C1, BC-V, NVB, NV-L, NV-G2N, NV-G3NA and NV-2F earth leakage relay (except NV-ZHA), NV with AA neutral wire open-phase protection
The other models are designed for harmonic and surge suppression...NV-C/NV-S/MN series, NV30-FA, NV50-FA, BV-C2, earth leakage alarm breaker (NF-Z), NV-ZHA, NV-H



3.1.2 EMC measures

Some electromagnetic noises enter the inverter to malfunction it and others are radiated by the inverter to malfunction peripheral devices. Though the inverter is designed to have high immunity performance, it handles low-level signals, so it requires the following basic techniques. Also, since the inverter chops outputs at high carrier frequency, that could generate electromagnetic noises. If these electromagnetic noises cause peripheral devices to malfunction, EMI measures should be taken to suppress noises. These techniques differ slightly depending on EMI paths.

1) Basic techniques

- Do not run the power cables (I/O cables) and signal cables of the inverter in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
- Use twisted pair shielded cables for the detector connection and control signal cables, and connect the sheathes of the shield cables to terminal SD.
- Earth the inverter, motor, etc. at one point.

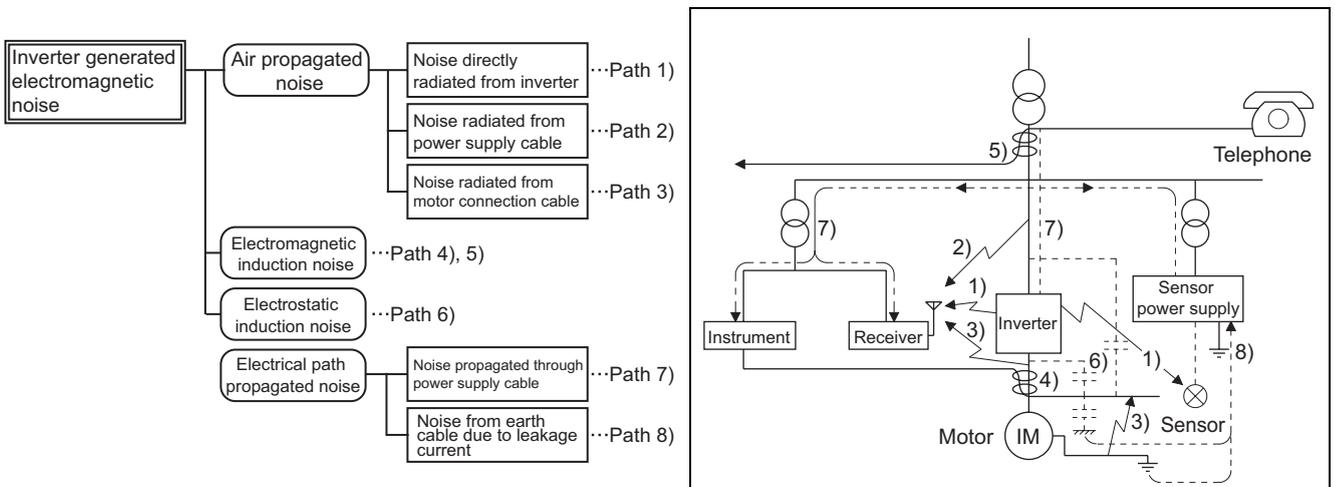
2) Techniques to reduce electromagnetic noises that enter and malfunction the inverter (Immunity measures)

When devices that generate many electromagnetic noises (which use magnetic contactors, magnetic brakes, many relays, for example) are installed near the inverter and the inverter may be malfunctioned by electromagnetic noises, the following measures must be taken:

- Provide surge suppressors for devices that generate many electromagnetic noises to suppress electromagnetic noises.
- Fit data line filters to signal cables.
- Earth the shields of the detector connection and control signal cables with cable clamp metal.

3) Techniques to reduce electromagnetic noises that are radiated by the inverter to malfunction peripheral devices (EMI measures)

Inverter-generated electromagnetic noises are largely classified into those radiated by the cables connected to the inverter and inverter main circuits (I/O), those electromagnetically and electrostatically induced to the signal cables of the peripheral devices close to the main circuit power supply, and those transmitted through the power supply cables.

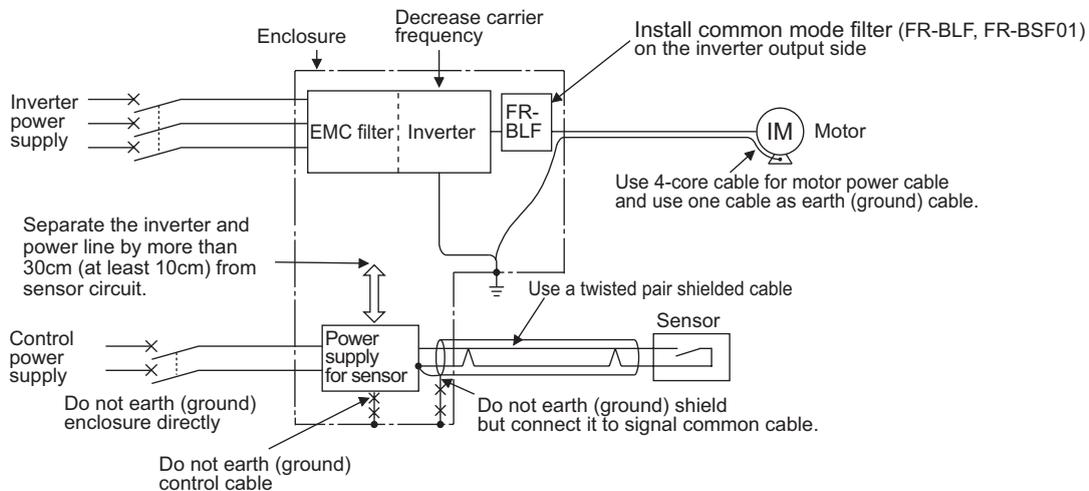


Propagation Path	Measures
1) 2) 3)	<p>When devices that handle low-level signals and are liable to malfunction due to electromagnetic noises, e.g. instruments, receivers and sensors, are contained in the enclosure that contains the inverter or when their signal cables are run near the inverter, the devices may be malfunctioned by air-propagated electromagnetic noises. The following measures must be taken:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter. (2) Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the inverter and its I/O cables. (3) Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them. (4) Set the EMC filter ON/OFF connector of the inverter to the ON position. <i>(Refer to page 13)</i> (5) Insert a common mode filters into I/O and capacitors between the input lines to suppress cable-radiated noises. (6) Use shield cables as signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to produce further effects.
4) 5) 6)	<p>When the signal cables are run in parallel with or bundled with the power cables, magnetic and static induction noises may be propagated to the signal cables to malfunction the devices and the following measures must be taken:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter. (2) Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the I/O cables of the inverter. (3) Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them. (4) Use shield cables as signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to produce further effects.
7)	<p>When the power supplies of the peripheral devices are connected to the power supply of the inverter in the same line, inverter-generated noises may flow back through the power supply cables to malfunction the devices and the following measures must be taken:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Set the EMC filter ON/OFF connector of the inverter to the ON position. <i>(Refer to page 13)</i> (2) Install the common mode filter (FR-BLF, FR-BSF01) to the power cables (output cable) of the inverter.
8)	<p>When a closed loop circuit is formed by connecting the peripheral device wiring to the inverter, leakage currents may flow through the earth cable of the inverter to malfunction the device. In such a case, disconnection of the earth cable of the device may cause the device to operate properly.</p>

● **Data line filter**

Data line filter is effective as an EMC measure. Provide a data line filter for the detector cable, etc.

● **EMC measures**



REMARKS

•For compliance with the EU EMC directive, refer to the *Installation Guideline*.



3.1.3 Power supply harmonics

The inverter may generate power supply harmonics from its converter circuit to affect the power generator, power capacitor etc. Power supply harmonics are different from noise and leakage currents in source, frequency band and transmission path. Take the following countermeasure suppression techniques.

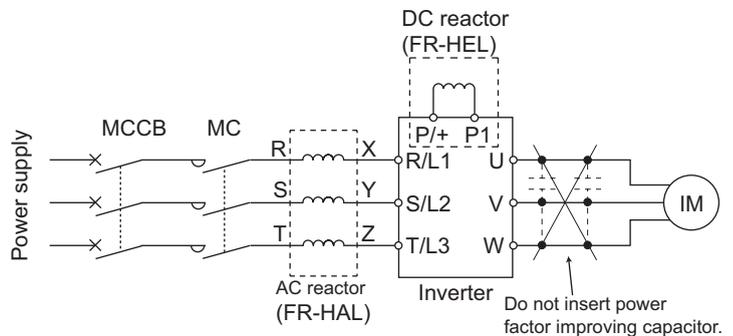
- The differences between harmonics and noises are indicated below:

Item	Harmonics	Noise
Frequency	Normally number 40 to 50 max. (3kHz or less)	High frequency (several 10kHz to 1GHz order)
Environment	To-electric channel, power impedance	To-space, distance, wiring path
Quantitative understanding	Theoretical calculation possible	Random occurrence, quantitative grasping difficult
Generated amount	Nearly proportional to load capacity	Depending on the current fluctuation ratio (larger as switching is faster)
Affected equipment immunity	Specified in standard per equipment	Different depending on maker's equipment specifications
Suppression example	Provide reactor.	Increase distance.

● Measures

The harmonic current generated from the inverter to the input side differs according to various conditions such as the wiring impedance, whether a reactor is used or not, and output frequency and output current on the load side.

For the output frequency and output current, we understand that they should be calculated in the conditions under the rated load at the maximum operating frequency.

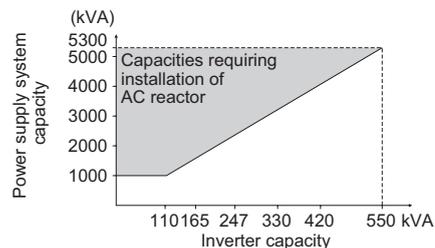
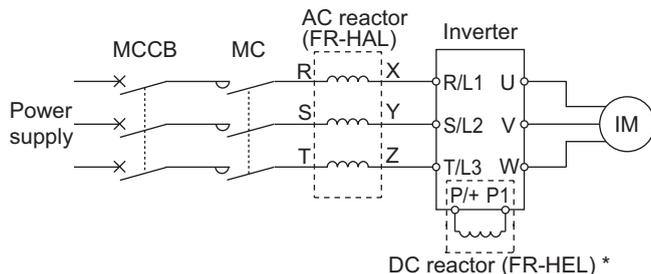


CAUTION

The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by the high frequency components of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent protection, do not provide a capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side when the motor is driven by the inverter. For power factor improvement, install a reactor on the inverter input side or in the DC circuit.

3.2 Installation of a reactor

When the inverter is connected near a large-capacity power transformer (1000kVA or more) or when a power capacitor is to be switched over, an excessive peak current may flow in the power input circuit, damaging the converter circuit. To prevent this, always install the AC reactor (FR-HAL)



* When connecting the FR-HEL to the 01160 or less, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ - P1. For the 01800 or more, a DC reactor is supplied. Always install the reactor.

REMARKS

The wiring length between the FR-HEL and inverter should be 5m maximum and minimized. Use the same wire size as that of the power supply wire (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). (Refer to page 17)

3.3 Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC)

(1) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

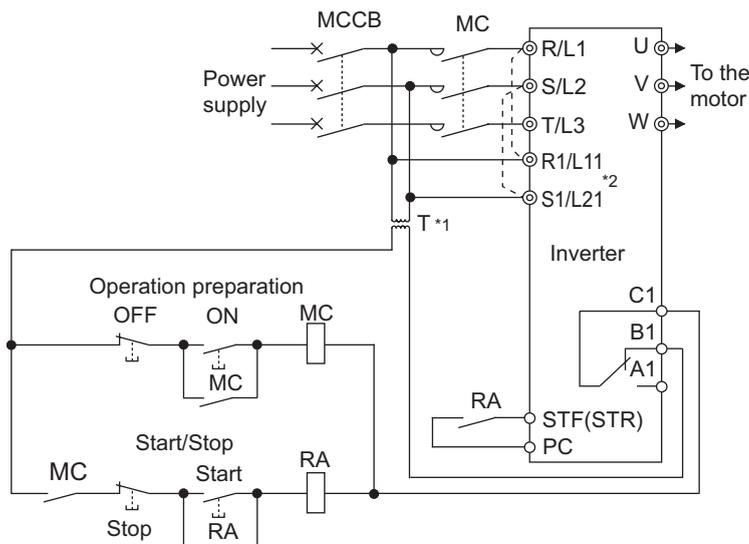
On the inverter input side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes.

(Refer to page 4 for selection.)

- 1) To release the inverter from the power supply when the fault occurs or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation).
- 2) To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at restoration of power after an inverter stop made by a power failure
- 3) While the power is ON, inverter is consuming a little power even during inverter stop. When stopping the inverter for an extended period of time, powering OFF the inverter will save power slightly.
- 4) To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work
The inverter's input side MC is used for the above purpose, select class JEM1038-AC3MC for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.

REMARKS

Since repeated inrush current at power on will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is 100 million times), frequent starts/stops must be avoided. Turn on/off the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.



• Inverter start/stop circuit example

As shown on the left, always use the start signal (ON or OFF of STF (STR) signal) to make a start or stop. (Refer to page 114)

*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

*2 Connect the power supply terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC to hold an alarm signal when the inverter's protective circuit is activated. At this time, remove jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21. (Refer to page 20 for removal of the jumper.)

(2) Handling of the inverter output side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned on while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended to use bypass operation Pr. 135 to Pr. 139 (Refer to page 231).



3.4 Inverter-driven 400V class motor

In the PWM type inverter, a surge voltage attributable to wiring constants is generated at the motor terminals. Especially for a 400V class motor, the surge voltage may deteriorate the insulation. When the 400V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following measures:

● **Measures**

It is recommended to take either of the following measures:

- (1) Rectifying the motor insulation and limiting the PWM carrier frequency according to the wiring length
 For the 400V class motor, use an insulation-enhanced motor.
 Specifically,
 - 1)Specify the "400V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor".
 - 2)For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use the "inverter-driven, dedicated motor".
 - 3)Set *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* as indicated below according to the wiring length

	Wiring Length		
	50m or less	50m to 100m	exceeding 100m
<i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i>	15(14.5kHz) or less	9(9kHz) or less	4(4kHz) or less

- (2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side
 Connect the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) to the 01160 or less and the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the 01800 or more on the inverter output side.

CAUTION

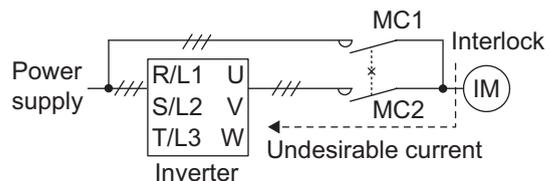
- For details of *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection*, refer to page 153. (When using an optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) for the or more, set "25" in *Pr.72* (2.5kHz).)
- For explanation of surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), refer to the manual of each option.

3.5 Precautions for use of the inverter

The FR-F700 series is a highly reliable product, but incorrect peripheral circuit making or operation/handling method may shorten the product life or damage the product.
Before starting operation, always recheck the following items.

- (1) Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.
- (2) Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring.
- (3) After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- (4) Use cables of the size to make a voltage drop 2% maximum.
If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.
Refer to *page 17* for the recommended cable sizes.
- (5) The overall wiring length should be 500m maximum.
Especially for long distance wiring, the fast-response current limit function may decrease or the equipment connected to the secondary side may malfunction or become faulty under the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacity of the wiring. Therefore, note the overall wiring length. (*Refer to page 19.*)
- (6) Electromagnetic wave interference
The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference. (*Refer to page 13*)
- (7) Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side.
This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices is installed, immediately remove it.
- (8) For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ -N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.
- (9) A short circuit or earth fault on the inverter output side may damage the inverter modules.
 - Fully check the insulation resistance of the circuit prior to inverter operation since repeated short circuits caused by peripheral circuit inadequacy or an earth fault caused by wiring inadequacy or reduced motor insulation resistance may damage the inverter modules.
 - Fully check the to-earth insulation and phase to phase insulation of the inverter output side before power-on. Especially for an old motor or use in hostile atmosphere, securely check the motor insulation resistance etc.
- (10) Do not use the inverter input side magnetic contactor to start/stop the inverter.
Always use the start signal (ON/OFF of STF and STR signals) to start/stop the inverter. (*Refer to page 12*)
- (11) Do not apply a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits.
Application of a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits or opposite polarity may damage the I/O devices. Especially check the wiring to prevent the speed setting potentiometer from being connected incorrectly to short terminals 10E-5.

- (12) Provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2 which are used for bypass operation.
When the wiring is incorrect or if there is an electronic bypass circuit as shown on the right, the inverter will be damaged when the power supply is connected to the inverter U, V, W terminals due to arcs generated at the time of switch-over or chattering caused by a sequence error.





- (13) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's input side and also make up a sequence which will not switch on the start signal.
If the start signal (start switch) remains on after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.
- (14) Instructions for overload operation
When performing an operation of frequent start/stop of the inverter, increase/decrease in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter may repeat due to a continuous flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing bound current, starting current, etc. Decreasing current may increase the life. However, decreasing current will result in insufficient torque and the inverter may not start. Therefore, increase the inverter capacity to have enough allowance for current.
- (15) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.
- (16) If electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter causes frequency setting signal to fluctuate and motor rotation speed to be unstable when changing motor speed with analog signal, the following countermeasures are effective.
- Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
 - Run signal cables as far away as possible from power cables (inverter I/O cables).
 - Use shield cables as signal cables.
 - Install a ferrite core on the signal cable (Example: ZCAT3035-1330 TDK).

3.6 Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips to output a fault signal. However, a fault output signal may not be output at an inverter fault occurrence when the detection circuit or output circuit fails, etc. Although Mitsubishi assures best quality products, provide an interlock which uses inverter status output signals to prevent accidents such as damage to machine when the inverter fails for some reason and at the same time consider the system configuration where failsafe from outside the inverter, without using the inverter, is enabled even if the inverter fails.

(1) Interlock method which uses the inverter status output signals

By combining the inverter status output signals to provide an interlock as shown below, an inverter alarm can be detected.

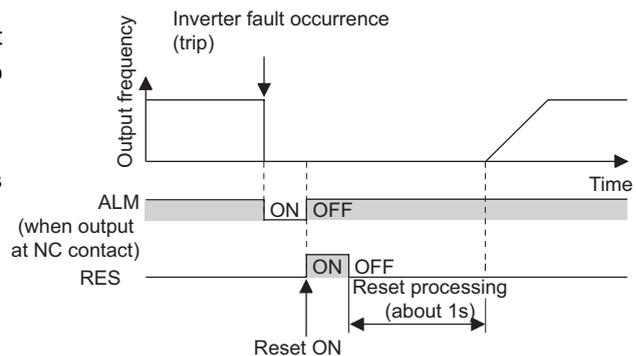
No	Interlock Method	Check Method	Used Signals	Refer to Page
1)	Inverter protective function operation	Operation check of an alarm contact Circuit error detection by negative logic	Fault output signal ALM signal	116
2)	Inverter running status	Operation ready signal check	Operation ready signal (RY signal)	116
3)	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and running signal	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Running signal (RUN signal)	114, 116
4)	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and output current	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Output current detection signal Y12 signal	114, 121

1) Check by the output of the inverter fault signal

When the fault occurs and the inverter trips, the fault output signal (ALM signal) is output (ALM signal is assigned to terminal A1B1C1 in the initial setting).

Check that the inverter functions properly.

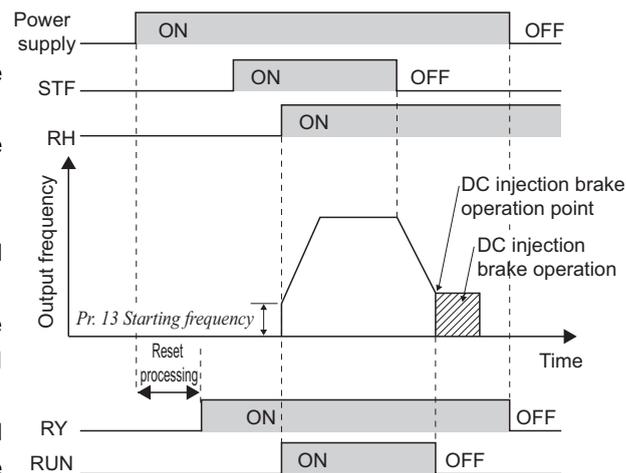
In addition, negative logic can be set (on when the inverter is normal, off when the fault occurs).



2) Checking the inverter operating status by the inverter operation ready completion signal

Operation ready signal (RY signal) is output when the inverter power is on and the inverter becomes operative.

Check if the RY signal is output after powering on the inverter.



3) Checking the inverter operating status by the start signal input to the inverter and inverter running signal.

The inverter running signal (RUN signal) is output when the inverter is running (RUN signal is assigned to terminal RUN in the initial setting).

Check if RUN signal is output when inputting the start signal to the inverter (forward signal is STF signal and reverse signal is STR signal). For logic check, note that RUN signal is output for the period from the inverter decelerates until output to the motor is stopped, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time



- 4) Checking the motor operating status by the start signal input to the inverter and inverter output current detection signal.
- The output current detection signal (Y12 signal) is output when the inverter operates and currents flows in the motor. Check if Y12 signal is output when inputting the start signal to the inverter (forward signal is STF signal and reverse signal is STR signal). Note that the current level at which Y12 signal is output is set to 110% of the inverter rated current in the initial setting, it is necessary to adjust the level to around 20% using no load current of the motor as reference with *Pr.150 Output current detection level*.
- For logic check, as same as the inverter running signal (RUN signal), the inverter outputs for the period from the inverter decelerates until output to the motor is stopped, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time.

Output Signal	Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 Setting	
	Positive logic	Negative logic
ALM	99	199
RY	11	111
RUN	0	100
Y12	12	112

- When using various signals, assign functions to *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)* referring to the table on the left.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(2) Backup method outside the inverter

Even if the interlock is provided by the inverter status signal, enough failsafe is not ensured depending on the failure status of the inverter itself. For example, when the inverter CPU fails, even if the interlock is provided using the inverter fault signal, start signal and RUN signal, there is a case where a fault signal is not output and RUN signal is kept output even if an inverter fault occurs.

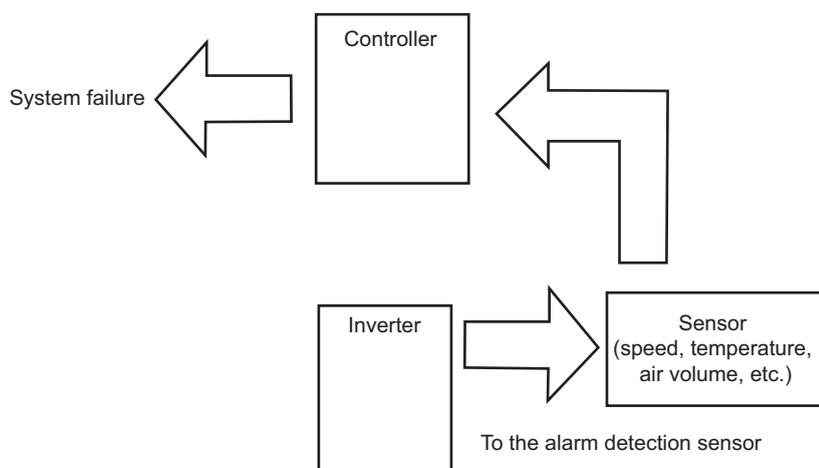
Provide a speed detector to detect the motor speed and current detector to detect the motor current and consider the backup system such as checking up as below according to the level of importance of the system.

1) Start signal and actual operation check

Check the motor running and motor current while the start signal is input to the inverter by comparing the start signal to the inverter and detected speed of the speed detector or detected current of the current detector. Note that the motor current runs as the motor is running for the period until the motor stops since the inverter starts decelerating even if the start signal turns off. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time. In addition, it is recommended to check the three-phase current when using the current detector.

2) Command speed and actual operation check

Check if there is no gap between the actual speed and commanded speed by comparing the inverter speed command and detected speed of the speed detector.



4 PARAMETERS

This chapter explains the "PARAMETERS" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7



4.1 Operation panel (FR-DU07)

4.1.1 Parts of the operation panel (FR-DU07)

Operation mode indication
 PU: Lit to indicate PU operation mode.
 EXT: Lit to indicate External operation mode.
 NET: Lit to indicate Network operation mode.

Rotation direction indication
 FWD: Lit during forward rotation
 REV: Lit during reverse rotation
 On: Forward/reverse operation
 Flickering: When the frequency command is not given even if the forward/reverse command is given. When the MRS signal is input.

Unit indication
 · Hz: Lit to indicate frequency.
 · A: Lit to indicate current.
 · V: Lit to indicate voltage.
 (Flicker when the set frequency monitor is displayed.)

Monitor indication
 Lit to indicate monitoring mode.

Monitor(4-digit LED)
 Shows the frequency, parameter number, etc.

No function

Start command forward rotation
 FWD

Start command reverse rotation
 REV

Stop operation
 Used to stop Run command. Fault can be reset when protective function is activated (fault).
 STOP
 RESET

Used to set each setting.
 If pressed during operation, monitor changes as below;

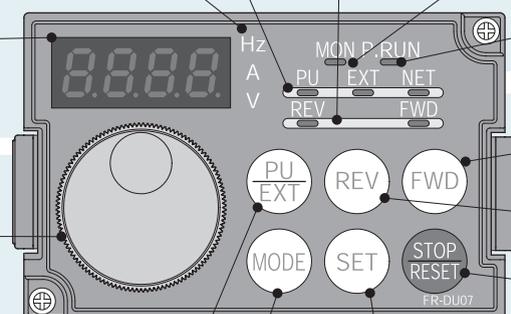
Running frequency → Output current → Output voltage *

* Energy saving monitor is displayed when the energy saving monitor of Pr. 52 is set.

Mode switchover
 Used to set each setting mode.
 MODE

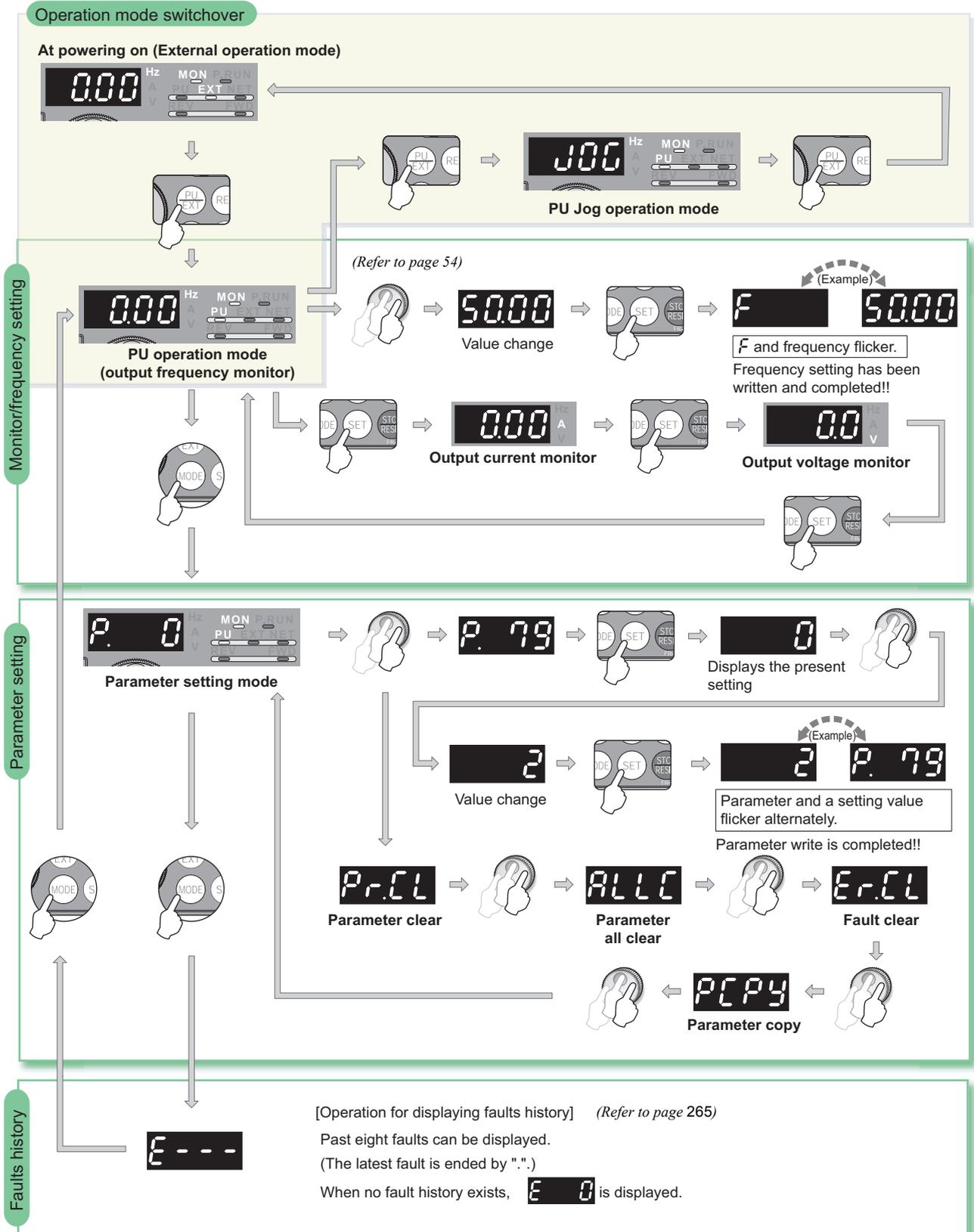
Operation mode switchover
 Used to switch between the PU and External operation mode. When using the External operation mode (operation using a separately connected frequency setting potentiometer and start signal), press this key to light up the EXT indication. (Change the Pr. 79 value to use the combined mode.)
 PU: PU operation mode
 EXT: External operation mode

Setting dial
 (Setting dial: Mitsubishi inverter dial)
 Used to change the frequency setting and parameter values.






4.1.2 Basic operation (factory setting)





4.1.3 Changing the parameter setting value

Changing example Change the *Pr. 1* Maximum frequency .

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode.	PU indication is lit.
3. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode.	
4. Turn Setting Dial until <i>P. 1</i> (<i>Pr. 1</i>) appears.	
5. Press SET to read the present set value. "120.0" (initial value) appears.	
6. Turn Setting Dial to change it to the set value "50.00".	
7. Press SET to set.	

Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!

- Turn **Setting Dial** to read another parameter.
- Press **SET** to show the setting again.
- Press **SET** twice to show the next parameter.
- Press **MODE** twice to return the monitor to frequency monitor.

? **Er-1** to **Er-4** are displayed ... Why?

- Er-1** appears. Write disable error
- Er-2** appears. Write error during operation
- Er-3** appears. Calibration error
- Er-4** appears. Mode designation error

For details refer to *page 270*.

REMARKS

- The number of digits displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is four. Only the upper four digits of values can be displayed and set. If the values to be displayed have five digits or more including decimal places, the fifth or later numerals cannot be displayed nor set.

(Example) When *Pr. 1*

When 60Hz is set, 60.00 is displayed.

When 120Hz is set, 120.0 is displayed. The second decimal places cannot be displayed nor set.

4.1.4 Setting dial push

Push the setting dial () to display the set frequency currently set.

4.2 Parameter list

4.2.1 Parameter list

In the initial setting, only the simple mode parameters are displayed.

Set Pr. 160 User group read selection as required.

Parameter	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Remarks
160	User group read selection	9999	9999	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.
			0	Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed.
			1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.

REMARKS

- The parameters marked © are the simple mode parameters.
- The parameters marked with in the table allow its setting to be changed during operation even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.
- Refer to the appendix 2 (page 322) for instruction codes for communication and availability of parameter clear, all clear, and parameter copy of each parameter.

Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
Basic functions	© 0	Torque boost	0 to 30%	0.1%	6/4/3/2/ 1.5/1%	67	
	© 1	Maximum frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	120/60Hz	76	
	© 2	Minimum frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	76	
	© 3	Base frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	78	
	© 4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	82	
	© 5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	30Hz	82	
	© 6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	10Hz	82	
	© 7	Acceleration time	0 to 3600/ 360s	0.1/0.01s	5s/15s	90	
	© 8	Deceleration time	0 to 3600/ 360s	0.1/0.01s	10s/30s	90	
© 9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0 to 500/0 to 3600A	0.01/0.1A	Rated inverter current	95		
DC injection brake	10	DC injection brake operation frequency	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	3Hz	100	
	11	DC injection brake operation time	0 to 10s, 8888	0.1s	0.5s	100	
	12	DC injection brake operation voltage	0 to 30%	0.1%	4/2/1%	100	
—	13	Starting frequency	0 to 60Hz	0.01Hz	0.5Hz	92	
—	14	Load pattern selection	0, 1	1	1	80	
Jog operation	15	Jog frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	5Hz	84	
	16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600/360s	0.1/0.01s	0.5s	84	
—	17	MRS input selection	0, 2	1	0	112	
—	18	High speed maximum frequency	120 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	120/60Hz	76	
—	19	Base frequency voltage	0 to 1000V, 8888, 9999	0.1V	8888	78	



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
Acceleration/ deceleration times	20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	1 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	90	
	21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	0, 1	1	0	90	
Stall prevention	22	Stall prevention operation level	0 to 120%, 9999	0.1%	110%	70	
	23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	0 to 150%, 9999	0.1%	9999	70	
Multi-speed setting	24 to 27	Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	82	
—	28	Multi-speed input compensation selection	0, 1	1	0	86	
—	29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	0, 1, 2, 3, 6	1	0	93	
—	30	Regenerative function selection	0, 2, 10, 20/ 0, 1, 2, 10, 11, 20, 21	1	0	102	
Frequency jump	31	Frequency jump 1A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	77	
	32	Frequency jump 1B	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	77	
	33	Frequency jump 2A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	77	
	34	Frequency jump 2B	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	77	
	35	Frequency jump 3A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	77	
	36	Frequency jump 3B	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	77	
—	37	Speed display	0, 1 to 9998	1	0	125	
Frequency detection	41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0 to 100%	0.1%	10%	120	
	42	Output frequency detection	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	6Hz	120	
	43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	120	
Second functions	44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600/360s	0.1/0.01s	5s	90	
	45	Second deceleration time	0 to 3600/360s, 9999	0.1/0.01s	9999	90	
	46	Second torque boost	0 to 30%, 9999	0.1%	9999	67	
	47	Second V/F (base frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	78	
	48	Second stall prevention operation current	0 to 120%	0.1%	110%	70	
	49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	0Hz	70	
	50	Second output frequency detection	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	30Hz	120	
51	Second electronic thermal O/L relay	0 to 500A, 9999/ 0 to 3600A, 9999	0.01/0.1A	9999	95		
Monitor functions	52	DU/PU main display data selection	0, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 20, 23 to 25, 50 to 57, 100	1	0	126	
	54	CA terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53	1	1	126	
	55	Frequency monitoring reference	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	131	
	56	Current monitoring reference	0 to 500A/0 to 3600A	0.01/0.1A	Rated inverter current	131	



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
Automatic restart functions	57	Restart coasting time	0, 0.1 to 5s, 9999/ 0, 0.1 to 30s, 9999	0.1s	9999	136	
	58	Restart cushion time	0 to 60s	0.1s	1s	136	
—	59	Remote function selection	0, 1, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13	1	0	87	
—	Ⓢ 60	Energy saving control selection	0, 4, 9	1	0	147	
—	65	Retry selection	0 to 5	1	0	143	
—	66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	70	
Retry	67	Number of retries at fault occurrence	0 to 10, 101 to 110	1	0	143	
	68	Retry waiting time	0 to 10s	0.1s	1s	143	
	69	Retry count display erase	0	1	0	143	
—	70	Special regenerative brake duty	0 to 10%	0.1%	0%	102	
—	71	Applied motor	0, 1, 2, 20	1	0	99	
—	72	PWM frequency selection	0 to 15/0 to 6, 25	1	2	153	
—	73	Analog input selection	0 to 7, 10 to 17	1	1	155	
—	74	Input filter time constant	0 to 8	1	1	161	
—	75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	0 to 3, 14 to 17, 100 to 103, 114 to 117	1	14	169	
—	76	Fault code output selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	145	
—	77	Parameter write selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	172	
—	78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	173	
—	Ⓢ 79	Operation mode selection	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7	1	0	175	
Simple magnetic flux vector control	80	Motor capacity(Simple magnetic flux vector control)	0.4 to 55kW, 9999/ 0 to 3600kW, 9999	0.01/0.1kW	9999	68	
	90	Motor constant (R1)	0 to 50Ω, 9999/ 0 to 400mΩ, 9999	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ	9999	68	
Adjustable 5 points V/F	100	V/F1(first frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	81	
	101	V/F1(first frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0V	81	
	102	V/F2(second frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	81	
	103	V/F2(second frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0V	81	
	104	V/F3(third frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	81	
	105	V/F3(third frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0V	81	
	106	V/F4(fourth frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	81	
	107	V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0V	81	
	108	V/F5(fifth frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	81	
PU connector communication	117	PU communication station number	0 to 31	1	0	194	
	118	PU communication speed	48, 96, 192, 384	1	192	194	
	119	PU communication stop bit length	0, 1, 10, 11	1	1	194	
	120	PU communication parity check	0, 1, 2	1	2	194	
	121	Number of PU communication retries	0 to 10, 9999	1	1	194	
	122	PU communication check time interval	0, 0.1 to 999.8s, 9999	0.1s	9999	194	
	123	PU communication waiting time setting	0 to 150ms, 9999	1	9999	194	
	124	PU communication CR/LF selection	0, 1, 2	1	1	194	
—	Ⓢ 125	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	162	



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
—	© 126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	162	
PID operation	127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	219	
	128	PID action selection	10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 110, 111, 120, 121	1	10	219	
	129	PID proportional band	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	0.1%	100%	219	
	130	PID integral time	0.1 to 3600s, 9999	0.1s	1s	219	
	131	PID upper limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	219	
	132	PID lower limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	219	
	133	PID action set point	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999	219	
	134	PID differential time	0.01 to 10.00s, 9999	0.01s	9999	219	
Bypass	135	Electronic bypass sequence selection	0, 1	1	0	231	
	136	MC switchover interlock time	0 to 100s	0.1s	1s	231	
	137	Start waiting time	0 to 100s	0.1s	0.5s	231	
	138	Bypass selection at a fault	0, 1	1	0	231	
	139	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	0 to 60Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	231	
Backlash measures	140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	1Hz	93	
	141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	0 to 360s	0.1s	0.5s	93	
	142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	1Hz	93	
	143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	0 to 360s	0.1s	0.5s	93	
—	144	Speed setting switchover	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110	1	4	125	
PU	145	PU display language selection	0 to 7	1	1	258	
Current detection	148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	0 to 120%	0.1%	110%	70	
	149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	0 to 120%	0.1%	120%	70	
	150	Output current detection level	0 to 120%	0.1%	110%	121	
	151	Output current detection signal delay time	0 to 10s	0.1s	0s	121	
	152	Zero current detection level	0 to 150%	0.1%	5%	121	
	153	Zero current detection time	0 to 10s	0.01s	0.5s	121	
—	154	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	0, 1	1	1	70	
—	155	RT signal function validity condition selection	0, 10	1	0	113	
—	156	Stall prevention operation selection	0 to 31, 100, 101	1	0	70	
—	157	OL signal output timer	0 to 25s, 9999	0.1s	0s	70	
—	158	AM terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53	1	1	126	
—	159	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	0 to 10Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	231	
—	© 160	User group read selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	173	
—	161	Frequency setting/key lock operation selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	258	



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
Automatic restart functions	162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	136	
	163	First cushion time for restart	0 to 20s	0.1s	0s	136	
	164	First cushion voltage for restart	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	136	
	165	Stall prevention operation level for restart	0 to 120%	0.1%	110%	136	
Current detection	166	Output current detection signal retention time	0 to 10s, 9999	0.1s	0.1s	121	
	167	Output current detection operation selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	121	
—	168	Parameter for manufacturer setting.					
—	169	Do not set.					
Cumulative monitor clear	170	Watt-hour meter clear	0, 10, 9999	1	9999	126	
	171	Operation hour meter clear	0, 9999	1	9999	126	
User group	172	User group registered display/batch clear	9999, (0 to 16)	1	0	173	
	173	User group registration	0 to 999, 9999	1	9999	173	
	174	User group clear	0 to 999, 9999	1	9999	173	
Input terminal function assignment	178	STF terminal function selection	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 60, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	1	60	110	
	179	STR terminal function selection	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 61, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	1	61	110	
	180	RL terminal function selection	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	1	0	110	
	181	RM terminal function selection		1	1	110	
	182	RH terminal function selection		1	2	110	
	183	RT terminal function selection		1	3	110	
	184	AU terminal function selection		1	4	110	
	185	JOG terminal function selection	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	1	5	110	
	186	CS terminal function selection		1	6	110	
	187	MRS terminal function selection		1	24	110	
	188	STOP terminal function selection		1	25	110	
	189	RES terminal function selection		1	62	110	



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
Output terminal function assignment	190	RUN terminal function selection	0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, 26, 45 to 48, 64, 70 to 79, 85, 90 to 96, 98, 99,	1	0	116	
	191	SU terminal function selection	100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 148, 164, 170, 179, 185, 190 to 196, 198, 199, 9999	1	1	116	
	192	IPF terminal function selection		1	2	116	
	193	OL terminal function selection		1	3	116	
	194	FU terminal function selection		1	4	116	
	195	ABC1 terminal function selection	0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, 26, 45 to 48, 64, 70 to 79, 85, 90, 91, 94 to 96, 98, 99,	1	99	116	
	196	ABC2 terminal function selection	100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 148, 164, 170, 179, 185, 190, 191, 194 to 196, 198, 199, 9999	1	9999	116	
Multi-speed setting	232 to 239	Multi-speed setting (8 speed to 15 speed)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	82	
—	240	Soft-PWM operation selection	0, 1	1	1	153	
—	241	Analog input display unit switchover	0, 1	1	0	162	
—	242	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	0 to 100%	0.1%	100%	160	
—	243	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	0 to 100%	0.1%	75%	160	
—	244	Cooling fan operation selection	0, 1	1	1	250	
Slip compensation	245	Rated slip	0 to 50%, 9999	0.01%	9999	69	
	246	Slip compensation time constant	0.01 to 10s	0.01s	0.5s	69	
	247	Constant-power range slip compensation selection	0, 9999	1	9999	69	
—	250	Stop selection	0 to 100s, 1000 to 1100s, 8888, 9999	0.1s	9999	107	
—	251	Output phase loss protection selection	0, 1	1	1	146	
Frequency compensation function	252	Override bias	0 to 200%	0.1%	50%	160	
	253	Override gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%	160	
Life check	255	Life alarm status display	(0 to 15)	1	0	251	
	256	Inrush current limit circuit life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%	251	
	257	Control circuit capacitor life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%	251	
	258	Main circuit capacitor life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%	251	
	259	Main circuit capacitor life measuring	0, 1	1	0	251	
—	260	PWM frequency automatic switchover	0, 1	1	1	153	



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting	
Power failure stop	261	Power failure stop selection	0, 1, 2, 21, 22	1	0	140		
	262	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	0 to 20Hz	0.01Hz	3Hz	140		
	263	Subtraction starting frequency	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	50Hz	140		
	264	Power-failure deceleration time 1	0 to 3600/ 360s	0.1/0.01s	5s	140		
	265	Power-failure deceleration time 2	0 to 3600/ 360s, 9999	0.1/0.01s	9999	140		
	266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	140		
—	267	Terminal 4 input selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	155		
—	268	Monitor decimal digits selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	126		
—	269	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.						
—	299	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	136		
RS-485 communication	331	RS-485 communication station number	0 to 31(0 to 247)	1	0	194		
	332	RS-485 communication speed	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384	1	96	194		
	333	RS-485 communication stop bit length	0, 1, 10, 11	1	1	194		
	334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	0, 1, 2	1	2	194		
	335	RS-485 communication retry count	0 to 10, 9999	1	1	194		
	336	RS-485 communication check time interval	0 to 999.8s, 9999	0.1s	0s	194		
	337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	0 to 150ms, 9999	1	9999	194		
	338	Communication operation command source	0, 1	1	0	184		
	339	Communication speed command source	0, 1, 2	1	0	184		
	340	Communication startup mode selection	0, 1, 2, 10, 12	1	0	183		
	341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	0, 1, 2	1	1	194		
	342	Communication EEPROM write selection	0, 1	1	0	195		
	343	Communication error count	—	1	0	207		
Remote output	495	Remote output selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	123		
	496	Remote output data 1	0 to 4095	1	0	123		
	497	Remote output data 2	0 to 4095	1	0	123		
Maintenance	503	Maintenance timer	0 (1 to 9998)	1	0	254		
	504	Maintenance timer alarm output set time	0 to 9998, 9999	1	9999	254		
—	522	Output stop frequency	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	108		
—	539	Modbus-RTU communication check time interval	0 to 999.8s, 9999	0.1s	9999	207		
Communication	549	Protocol selection	0, 1	1	0	207		
	550	NET mode operation command source selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	184		
	551	PU mode operation command source selection	1, 2	1	2	184		



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
PID operation	553	PID deviation limit	0 to 100.0%, 9999	0.1%	9999	219	
	554	PID signal operation selection	0 to 3, 10 to 13	1	0	219	
Current average monitor	555	Current average time	0.1 to 1.0s	0.1s	1s	255	
	556	Data output mask time	0.0 to 20.0s	0.1s	0s	255	
	557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	0 to 500A/0 to 3600A	0.01/0.1A	Rated inverter current	255	
—	563	Energization time carrying-over times	(0 to 65535)	1	0	126	
—	564	Operating time carrying-over times	(0 to 65535)	1	0	126	
Multiple rating	570	Multiple rating setting	0, 1	1	0	75	
—	571	Holding time at a start	0.0 to 10.0s, 9999	0.1s	9999	92	
—	573	4mA input check selection	1, 9999	1	9999	167	
PID control	575	Output interruption detection time	0 to 3600s, 9999	0.1s	1s	219	
	576	Output interruption detection level	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	219	
	577	Output interruption cancel level	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%	219	
Pump function	578	Auxiliary motor operation selection	0 to 3	1	0	236	
	579	Motor connection function selection	0 to 3	1	0	236	
	580	MC switching interlock time	0 to 100s	0.1s	1s	236	
	581	Start waiting time	0 to 100s	0.1s	1s	236	
	582	Auxiliary motor connection-time deceleration time	0 to 3600/360s, 9999	0.1/0.01s	1s	236	
	583	Auxiliary motor disconnection-time acceleration time	0 to 3600/360s, 9999	0.1/0.01s	1s	236	
	584	Auxiliary motor 1 starting frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	236	
	585	Auxiliary motor 2 starting frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	236	
	586	Auxiliary motor 3 starting frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	236	
	587	Auxiliary motor 1 stopping frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	236	
	588	Auxiliary motor 2 stopping frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	236	
	589	Auxiliary motor 3 stopping frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	236	
	590	Auxiliary motor start detection time	0 to 3600s	0.1s	5s	236	
591	Auxiliary motor stop detection time	0 to 3600s	0.1s	5s	236		
Traverse function	592	Traverse function selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	246	
	593	Maximum amplitude amount	0 to 25%	0.1%	10%	246	
	594	Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration	0 to 50%	0.1%	10%	246	
	595	Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration	0 to 50%	0.1%	10%	246	
	596	Amplitude acceleration time	0.1 to 3600s	0.1s	5s	246	
	597	Amplitude deceleration time	0.1 to 3600s	0.1s	5s	246	
—	611	Acceleration time at a restart	0 to 3600s, 9999	0.1s	5/15s	136	
Speed smoothing control	653	Speed smoothing control	0 to 200%	0.1%	0	154	
	654	Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	20Hz	154	
—	799	Pulse increment setting for output power	0.1kWh, 1kWh, 10kWh, 100kWh, 1000kWh	0.1	1kWh	124	
—	867	AM output filter	0 to 5s	0.01s	0.01s	131	
—	869	Current output filter	0 to 5s	0.01s	0.02s	131	



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
—	872	Input phase loss protection selection	0, 1	1	0	146	
Regeneration avoidance function	882	Regeneration avoidance operation selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	248	
	883	Regeneration avoidance operation level	300 to 800V	0.1V	760V/ 785VDC	248	
	884	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	0 to 5	1	0	248	
	885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	0 to 10Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	6Hz	248	
	886	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%	248	
Free parameter	888	Free parameter 1	0 to 9999	1	9999	257	
	889	Free parameter 2	0 to 9999	1	9999	257	
Energy saving monitor	891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	0 to 4, 9999	1	9999	148	
	892	Load factor	30 to 150%	0.1%	100%	148	
	893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	0.1 to 55kW/ 0 to 3600kW	0.01/0.1kW	SLD/LD value of Applied moter Capacity	148	
	894	Control selection during commercial power-supply operation	0, 1, 2, 3	1	0	148	
	895	Power saving rate reference value	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	148	
	896	Power unit cost	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999	148	
	897	Power saving monitor average time	0, 1 to 1000h, 9999	1h	9999	148	
	898	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	0, 1, 10, 9999	1	9999	148	
	899	Operation time rate (estimated value)	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	148	
Calibration parameters	C0 (900)	CA terminal calibration	—	—	—	133	
	C1 (901)	AM terminal calibration	—	—	—	133	
	C2 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	162	
	C3 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0 to 300%	0.1%	0%	162	
	125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	162	
	C4 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%	162	
	C5 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	162	
	C6 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	0 to 300%	0.1%	20%	162	
	126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	50Hz	162	
C7 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%	162		



Function	Parameters	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
Analog output current calibration	C8 (930)	Current output bias signal	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	133	
	C9 (930)	Current output bias current	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	133	
	C10 (931)	Current output gain signal	0 to 100%	0.1%	100%	133	
	C11 (931)	Current output gain current	0 to 100%	0.1%	100%	133	
PID operation	C42 (934)	PID display bias coefficient	0 to 500.00, 9999	0.01	9999	219	
	C43 (934)	PID display bias analog value	0 to 300.0%	0.1%	20%	219	
	C44 (935)	PID display gain coefficient	0 to 500.00, 9999	0.01	9999	219	
	C45 (935)	PID display gain analog value	0 to 300.0%	0.1%	100%	219	
—	989	Parameter copy alarm release	10/100	1	10/100	263	
PU	990	PU buzzer control	0, 1	1	1	260	
	© 991	PU contrast adjustment	0 to 63	1	58	260	
Clear parameter	Pr.CL	Parameter clear	0, 1	1	0	261	
	ALLC	All parameter clear	0, 1	1	0	262	
	Er.CL	Faults history clear	0, 1	1	0	265	
	PCPY	Parameter copy	0, 1, 2, 3	1	0	263	

Parameters according to purposes

4.3	Adjustment of the output torque (current) of the motor	67
4.3.1	Manual torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46)	67
4.3.2	Simple magnetic flux vector control (Pr.80, Pr.90).....	68
4.3.3	Slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247)	69
4.3.4	Stall prevention operation (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 49, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154, Pr. 156, Pr. 157)	70
4.3.5	Multiple rating (Pr.570).....	75
4.4	Limiting the output frequency	76
4.4.1	Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18)	76
4.4.2	Avoiding mechanical resonance points (Frequency jump) (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36).....	77
4.5	V/F pattern	78
4.5.1	Base frequency, voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47)	78
4.5.2	Load pattern selection (Pr. 14).....	80
4.5.3	Adjustable 5 points V/F (Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109).....	81
4.6	Frequency setting by external terminals	82
4.6.1	Multi-speed setting operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)	82
4.6.2	Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16).....	84
4.6.3	Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting (Pr. 28)	86
4.6.4	Remote setting function (Pr. 59).....	87
4.7	Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern	90
4.7.1	Setting of the acceleration and deceleration time (Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.20, Pr.21, Pr.44, Pr.45).....	90
4.7.2	Starting frequency and start-time hold function (Pr.13, Pr.571).....	92
4.7.3	Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr.29, Pr.140 to Pr.143).....	93
4.8	Selection and protection of a motor	95
4.8.1	Motor protection from overheat (Electronic thermal relay function) (Pr. 9, Pr. 51).....	95
4.8.2	Applied motor (Pr. 71)	99
4.9	Motor brake and stop operation	100
4.9.1	DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12).....	100
4.9.2	Selection of a regenerative brake and DC feeding (Pr. 30, Pr. 70).....	102
4.9.3	Stop selection (Pr. 250).....	107
4.9.4	Output stop function (Pr.522).....	108
4.10	Function assignment of external terminal and control	110
4.10.1	Input terminal function selection (Pr. 178 to Pr. 189).....	110
4.10.2	Inverter output shutoff signal (MRS signal, Pr. 17)	112
4.10.3	Condition selection of function validity by the second function selection signal (RT) (RT signal, Pr. 155)	113
4.10.4	Start signal selection (STF, STR, STOP signal, Pr. 250)	114
4.10.5	Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190 to Pr. 196).....	116
4.10.6	Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal, Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50)	120
4.10.7	Output current detection function (Y12 signal, Y13 signal, Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167).....	121
4.10.8	Remote output function (REM signal, Pr. 495 to Pr. 497)	123
4.10.9	Pulse train output of output power (Y79 signal, Pr. 799).....	124
4.11	Monitor display and monitor output signal	125
4.11.1	Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37, Pr. 144)	125
4.11.2	DU/PU monitor display selection (Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 158, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891).....	126
4.11.3	CA, AM terminal function selection (Pr.55, Pr.56, Pr.867, Pr.869).....	131
4.11.4	Terminal CA, AM calibration (Calibration parameter C0 (Pr. 900), C1 (Pr. 901), C8 (Pr.930) to C11 (Pr. 931)).....	133
4.12	Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure	136
4.12.1	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure / flying start (Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 299, Pr. 611).....	136
4.12.2	Power failure-time deceleration-to-stop function (Pr. 261 to Pr. 266).....	140
4.13	Operation setting at fault occurrence	143
4.13.1	Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)	143
4.13.2	Fault code output selection (Pr.76).....	145
4.13.3	Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872).....	146

4.14	Energy saving operation and energy saving monitor	147
4.14.1	Energy saving control and Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60).....	147
4.14.2	Energy saving monitor (Pr. 891 to Pr. 899).....	148
4.15	Motor noise, EMI measures, mechanical resonance	153
4.15.1	PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260).....	153
4.15.2	Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653, Pr. 654).....	154
4.16	Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4)	155
4.16.1	Analog input selection (Pr. 73, Pr. 267).....	155
4.16.2	Analog input compensation (Pr. 73, Pr. 242, Pr. 243, Pr. 252, Pr. 253).....	160
4.16.3	Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74).....	161
4.16.4	Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2(Pr. 902) to C7(Pr. 905)).....	162
4.16.5	4mA input check of current input (Pr. 573).....	167
4.17	Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction	169
4.17.1	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75).....	169
4.17.2	Parameter write selection (Pr. 77).....	172
4.17.3	Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78).....	173
4.17.4	Display of applied parameters and user group function (Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 174).....	173
4.18	Selection of operation mode and operation location	175
4.18.1	Operation mode selection (Pr. 79).....	175
4.18.2	Operation mode at power on (Pr. 79, Pr. 340).....	183
4.18.3	Start command source and speed command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551).....	184
4.19	Communication operation and setting	189
4.19.1	Wiring and configuration of PU connector.....	189
4.19.2	Wiring and arrangement of RS-485 terminals.....	191
4.19.3	Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 331 to Pr. 337, Pr. 341, Pr. 549).....	194
4.19.4	Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342).....	195
4.19.5	Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication).....	196
4.19.6	Modbus-RTU communication specifications (Pr. 331, Pr. 332, Pr. 334, Pr. 343, Pr. 539, Pr. 549).....	207
4.20	Special operation and frequency control	219
4.20.1	PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 241, Pr. 553, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577, C42 (Pr. 934) to C45 (Pr. 935)).....	219
4.20.2	Bypass-inverter switchover function (Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159).....	231
4.20.3	Advanced PID function (pump function) (Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 591).....	236
4.20.4	Traverse function (Pr. 592 to Pr. 597).....	246
4.20.5	Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886).....	248
4.21	Useful functions	250
4.21.1	Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244).....	250
4.21.2	Display of the life of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259).....	251
4.21.3	Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504).....	254
4.21.4	Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557).....	255
4.21.5	Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889).....	257
4.22	Setting from the parameter unit, operation panel	258
4.22.1	PU display language selection (Pr. 145).....	258
4.22.2	Operation panel frequency setting/key lock selection (Pr. 161).....	258
4.22.3	Buzzer control (Pr. 990).....	260
4.22.4	PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991).....	260
4.23	Parameter clear	261
4.24	All parameter clear	262
4.25	Parameter copy and parameter verification	263
4.25.1	Parameter copy.....	263
4.25.2	Parameter verification.....	264
4.26	Check and clear of the faults history	265

4.3 Adjustment of the output torque (current) of the motor

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Set starting torque manually	Manual torque boost	Pr. 0, Pr. 46	67
Automatically control output current according to load	Simple magnetic flux vector control	Pr. 71, Pr. 80, Pr. 90	68
Compensate for motor slip to secure low-speed torque	Slip compensation	Pr. 245 to Pr. 247	69
Limit output current to prevent inverter trip	Stall prevention operation	Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66, Pr. 154, Pr. 156, Pr. 157	70
Change the overload current rating specifications	Multiple rating setting	Pr. 570	75

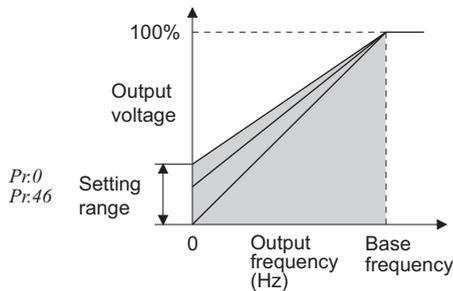
4.3.1 Manual torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46)

You can compensate for a voltage drop in the low-frequency range to improve motor torque reduction in the low-speed range.

- Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
- The starting torque boost can be changed by switching terminals.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
0	Torque boost	00023	6%	0 to 30%	Set the output voltage at 0Hz as %.
		00038 to 00083	4%		
		00126, 00170	3%		
		00250 to 00770	2%		
		00930, 01160	1.5%		
		01800 or more	1%		
46 *1	Second torque boost	9999		0 to 30%	Set the torque boost value when the RT signal is on.
				9999	Without second torque boost

*1 They can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)



(1) Starting torque adjustment

- On the assumption that Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage is 100%, set the output voltage at 0Hz in % in Pr. 0 (Pr. 46).
- Adjust the parameter little by little (about 0.5%), and check the motor status each time. If the setting is too large, the motor will overheat. The guideline is about 10% at the greatest.

(2) Set multiple torque boost (RT signal, Pr. 46)

- Use the second torque boost when changing the torque boost according to application or when using multiple motors by switching between them by one inverter.
- Pr. 46 Second torque boost is valid when the RT signal turns on.

REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 112)
- The RT signal is assigned to the RT terminal in the default setting. By setting "3" to any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection), you can assign the RT signal to the other terminal.

CAUTION

- Increase the setting when the distance between the inverter and motor is long or when motor torque is insufficient in the low-speed range. If the setting is too large, an overcurrent trip may occur.
- The Pr. 0 and Pr. 46 settings are valid only when V/F control is selected.
- When using the inverter dedicated motor (constant-torque motor) with the 00126 or 00170, set the torque boost value to 2%. If the initial set Pr. 71 value is changed to the setting for use with a constant-torque motor, the Pr. 0 setting changes to the corresponding value in above.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 3 Base frequency, Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage Refer to page 78
 Pr. 71 Applied motor Refer to page 99
 Pr. 80 Motor capacity Refer to page 68
 Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110

4.3.2 Simple magnetic flux vector control (Pr.80, Pr.90)

Providing optimum excitation to the motor can also produce high torque in a low-speed range.
(Simple magnetic flux vector control)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range		Description
80	Motor capacity(Simple magnetic flux vector control)	9999	01160 or less	0.4 to 55kW	Set the capacity of the motor used to select simple magnetic flux vector control.
			01800 or more	0 to 3600kW	
			9999		V/F control is performed
90	Motor constant (R1)	9999	01160 or less	0 to 50Ω	Used to set the motor primary resistance value. (Normally setting is not necessary.)
			01800 or more	0 to 400mΩ	
			9999		Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA) constants

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

POINT

- The number of motor poles should be any of 2, 4 and 6 poles.
- Single-motor operation (One motor for one inverter)
- The wiring length from inverter to motor should be within 30m

(1) Automatically control optimum torque (Pr.80)

- When Simple magnetic flux vector control is not used, set "9999" (initial value) in Pr.80.
- Set the used motor capacity (equal to or one rank higher than the inverter capacity).

REMARKS

When using a constant-torque motor, set Pr. 71 Applied motor to "1" (constant-torque motor).

CAUTION

- When Simple magnetic flux vector control is selected, the rated motor frequency is set in Pr. 3 and the rated motor voltage is set in Pr. 19. The base frequency voltage is handled as 400V when "9999" or "8888" is set in Pr. 19.
- Adjustable 5 points V/F, energy saving operation mode, Optimum excitation control function only under V/F control. They do not function for Simple magnetic flux vector control.

(2) Set the motor constant (Pr.90)

- Normally setting is not necessary. When you need more torque under Simple magnetic flux vector control for other manufacturer's motor, set the motor primary resistance value (R1) for Δ connection. When the setting value is "9999" (initial value), the motor constant is based on the Mitsubishi motor constant (SF-JR, SF-HRCA).

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 3 Base frequency, Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage  Refer to page 78
 Pr. 60 Energy saving control selection  Refer to page 147
 Pr. 71 Applied motor  Refer to page 99
 Pr. 77 Parameter write selection  Refer to page 172

4.3.3 Slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247)

The inverter output current may be used to assume motor slip to keep the motor speed constant.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
245	Rated slip	9999	0.01 to 50%	Used to set the rated motor slip.
			0, 9999	No slip compensation
246	Slip compensation time constant	0.5s	0.01 to 10s	Used to set the slip compensation response time. When the value is made smaller, response will be faster. However, as load inertia is greater, a regenerative overvoltage (E.OV□) fault is more liable to occur.
247	Constant-power range slip compensation selection	9999	0	Slip compensation is not made in the constant power range (frequency range above the frequency set in Pr. 3)
			9999	Slip compensation is made in the constant power range.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

Slip compensation is validated when the motor rated slip calculated by the following formula is set in Pr. 245. Slip compensation is not made when Pr. 245 = "0" or "9999".

$$\text{Rated slip} = \frac{\text{Synchronous speed at base frequency} - \text{rated speed}}{\text{Synchronous speed at base frequency}} \times 100[\%]$$

REMARKS

When performing slip compensation, the output frequency may become greater than the set frequency. Set the Pr. 1 Maximum frequency value a little higher than the set frequency.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 1 Maximum frequency  Refer to page 76
 Pr. 3 Base frequency  Refer to page 78

4.3.4 Stall prevention operation (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 49, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154, Pr. 156, Pr. 157)

This function monitors the output current and automatically changes the output frequency to prevent the inverter from coming to trip due to overcurrent, overvoltage, etc. It can also limit stall prevention and fast-response current limit operation during acceleration/deceleration, driving or regeneration.

- Stall prevention

If the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level, the output frequency of the inverter is automatically varied to reduce the output current.

Also the second stall prevention function can restrict the output frequency range in which the stall prevention function is valid.

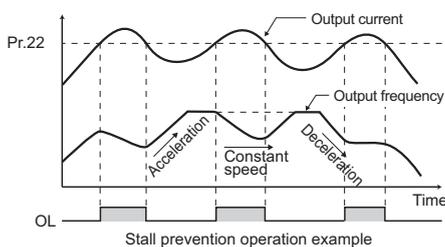
- Fast-response current limit

If the current exceeds the limit value, the output of the inverter is shut off to prevent an overcurrent.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
22	Stall prevention operation level	110% *	0	Stall prevention operation selection becomes invalid.
			0.1 to 120% *	Set the current value at which stall prevention operation will be started.
			9999	Analog variable
23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	9999	0 to 150% *	The stall operation level can be reduced when operating at a high speed above the rated frequency.
			9999	Constant according to Pr. 22
48	Second stall prevention operation current	110% *	0	Second stall prevention operation invalid
			0.1 to 120% *	The second stall prevention operation level can be set.
49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0Hz	0	Second stall prevention operation invalid
			0.01 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which stall prevention operation of Pr. 48 is started.
			9999	Pr. 48 is valid when the RT signal is on.
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	50Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the stall operation level is started to reduce.
148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	110% *	0 to 120% *	Stall prevention operation level can be changed by the analog signal input to terminal 1.
149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	120% *	0 to 120% *	
154	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	1	0	With voltage reduction
			1	Without voltage reduction
156	Stall prevention operation selection	0	0 to 31, 100, 101	You can select whether stall prevention operation and fast-response current limit operation will be performed or not.
157	OL signal output timer	0s	0 to 25s	Set the output start time of the OL signal output when stall prevention is activated.
			9999	Without the OL signal output

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

* When Pr. 570 Multiple rating setting = "1", performing inverter reset and all parameter clear changes the initial value and setting range. (Refer to page 75)



(1) Setting of stall prevention operation level (Pr. 22)

- Set in Pr. 22 the ratio of the output current to the rated inverter current at which stall prevention operation will be performed. Normally set 110% (initial value).
- Stall prevention operation stops acceleration (makes deceleration) during acceleration, makes deceleration during constant speed, and stops deceleration during deceleration.
- When stall prevention operation is performed, the OL signal is output.

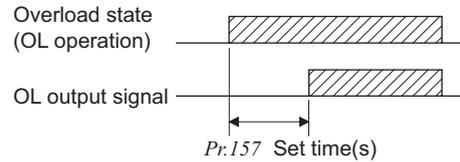
CAUTION

- If an overload status lasts long, an inverter trip (e.g. electronic thermal relay function (E.THM)) may occur.
- When Pr. 156 has been set to activate the fast-response current limit (initial setting), the Pr. 22 setting should not be higher than 140%. The torque will not be developed by doing so. (When Pr. 570 = "1")

(2) Stall prevention operation signal output and output timing adjustment (OL signal, Pr. 157)

- When the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level and stall prevention is activated, the stall prevention operation signal (OL signal) turns on for longer than 100ms. When the output current falls to or below the stall prevention operation level, the output signal turns off.
- Use Pr. 157 OL signal output timer to set whether the OL signal is output immediately or after a preset period of time.
- This operation is also performed when the regeneration avoidance function σL (overvoltage stall) is executed.

Pr. 157 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Output immediately.
0.1 to 25	Output after the set time (s) has elapsed.
9999	Not output.



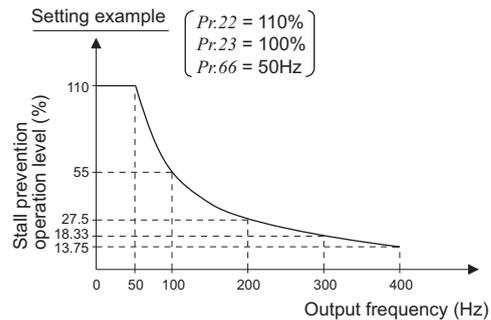
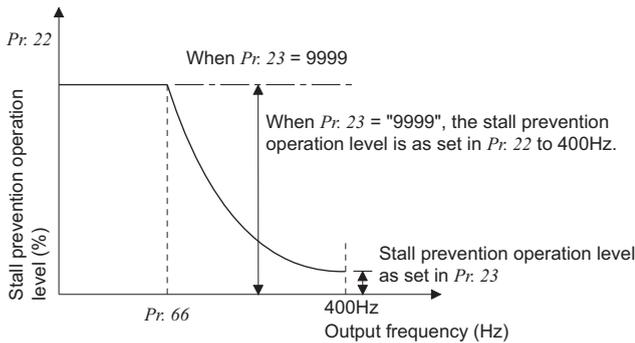
REMARKS

- The OL signal is assigned to the terminal OL in the initial setting. The OL signal can also be assigned to the other terminal by setting "3 (positive logic) or 103 (negative logic)" to any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

CAUTION

- If the frequency has fallen to 0.5Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, a fault (E.OLT) appears to shutoff the inverter output.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(3) Setting of stall prevention operation in high frequency range (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66)



- During high-speed operation above the rated motor frequency, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. If operation is performed in a high frequency range, the current at motor lockup becomes smaller than the rated output current of the inverter, and the protective function (OL) is not executed if the motor is at a stop.

To improve the operating characteristics of the motor in this case, the stall prevention level can be reduced in the high frequency range. This function is effective for performing operation up to the high-speed range on a centrifugal separator etc. Normally, set 50Hz in Pr. 66 and 100% in Pr. 23.

- Formula for stall prevention operation level

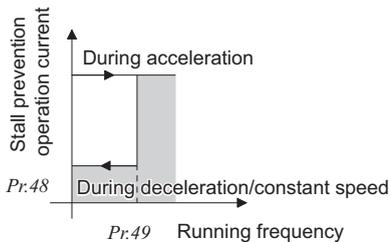
$$\text{Stall prevention operation level in high frequency range (\%)} = A + B \times \left[\frac{\text{Pr. 22} - A}{\text{Pr. 22} - B} \right] \times \left[\frac{\text{Pr. 23} - 100}{100} \right]$$

$$\text{However, } A = \frac{\text{Pr. 66(Hz)} \times \text{Pr. 22(\%)}{\text{Output frequency (H)}}, \quad B = \frac{\text{Pr. 66(Hz)} \times \text{Pr. 22(\%)}{400\text{Hz}}$$

- When Pr. 23 Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed = "9999" (initial value), the stall prevention operation level is kept constant at the Pr. 22 setting up to 400Hz.

(4) Set multiple stall prevention operation levels (Pr. 48, Pr. 49)

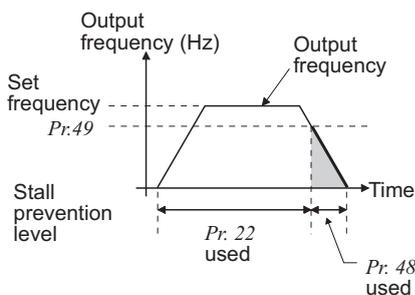
- Setting "9999" in Pr. 49 Second stall prevention operation frequency and turning the RT signal on make Pr. 48 Second stall prevention operation current valid.
- In Pr. 48, you can set the stall prevention operation level at the output frequency from 0Hz to that set in Pr. 49. During acceleration, however, the operation level is as set in Pr. 22.
- This function can also be used for stop-on-contact or similar operation by decreasing the Pr. 48 setting to weaken the deceleration torque (stopping torque).



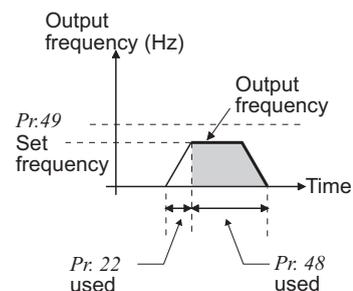
Pr. 49 Setting	Operation
0(initial value)	The second stall prevention operation is not performed.
0.01Hz to 400Hz	If the output frequency is equal to or less than the frequency set in Pr. 49, the second stall prevention function activates. (during constant speed or deceleration)*1
9999 *2	The second stall prevention function is performed according to the RT signal. RT signal ON ... Stall level Pr. 48 RT signal OFF ... Stall level Pr. 22

- *1 The smaller setting of the stall prevention operation levels set in Pr. 22 and Pr. 48 has a higher priority.
- *2 When Pr. 22 = "9999" (Stall prevention operation level analog input), the stall prevention operation level also switches from the analog input (terminal 1 input) to the stall prevention operation level of Pr. 48 when the RT signal turns on. (The second stall prevention operation level cannot be input in an analog form.)

Set frequency exceeds Pr. 49



Set frequency is Pr. 49 or less



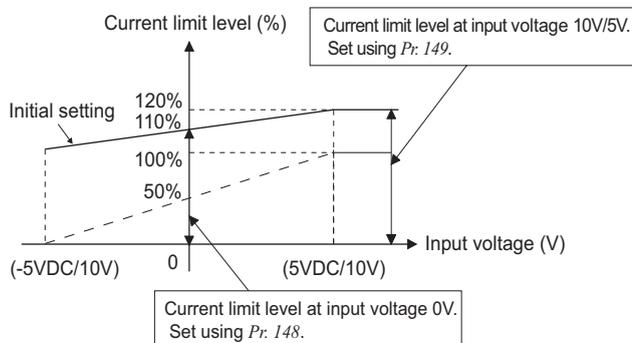
REMARKS

- When Pr. 49 ≠ "9999" (level changed according to frequency) and Pr. 48 = "0%", the stall prevention operation level is 0% at or higher than the frequency set in Pr. 49.
- In the initial setting, the RT signal is assigned to the RT terminal. By setting "3" to any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection), you can assign the RT signal to the other terminal.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 113)

(5) Stall prevention operation level setting by terminal 1 (analog variable) (Pr. 148, Pr. 149)



- Set Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level to "9999". Input 0 to 5V (or 0 to 10V) to terminal 1. Select 5V or 10V using Pr. 73 Analog input selection. When Pr. 73 = "1" (initial value), 0 to ±10V is input.
- Set the current limit level at the input voltage of 0V in Pr. 148 Stall prevention level at 0V input.
- Set the current limit level at the input voltage of 10V or 5V in Pr. 149 Stall prevention level at 10V input

REMARKS

- The fast-response current limit level cannot be set.
- When Pr. 22 = 9999 (analog variable), functions other than the terminal 1 (auxiliary input, override function, PID control) are not executed.

(6) To further prevent a trip (Pr. 154)

- When Pr. 154 is set to "0", the output voltage reduces during stall prevention operation. By making setting to reduce the output voltage, an overcurrent trip can further become difficult to occur.
- Use this function where a torque decrease will not pose a problem.

Pr. 154 Setting	Description
0	Output voltage reduced
1 (initial value)	Output voltage not reduced

(7) Limit the stall prevention operation and fast-response current limit operation according to the operating status (Pr. 156)

- Refer to the following table and select whether fast-response current limit operation will be performed or not and the operation to be performed at OL signal output.

Pr. 156 Setting	Fast-response Current Limit ○: Activated ●: Not activated	Stall Prevention Operation Selection ○: Activated ●: Not activated			OL Signal Output ○: Operation continued ●: Operation not continued *1
		Acceleration	Constant speed	Deceleration	
0 (initial value)	○	○	○	○	○
1	●	○	○	○	○
2	○	●	○	○	○
3	●	●	○	○	○
4	○	○	●	○	○
5	●	○	●	○	○
6	○	●	●	○	○
7	●	●	●	○	○
8	○	○	○	●	○
9	●	○	○	●	○
10	○	●	○	●	○
11	●	○	○	●	○
12	○	○	●	●	○
13	●	○	●	●	○
14	○	●	●	●	○
15	●	●	●	●	— *2
16	○	○	○	○	●
17	●	○	○	○	●
18	○	●	○	○	●
19	●	●	○	○	●
20	○	○	●	○	●
21	●	○	●	○	●
22	○	●	●	○	●
23	●	●	●	○	●
24	○	○	○	○	●
25	●	○	○	●	●
26	○	●	○	●	●
27	●	●	○	●	●
28	○	○	●	●	●
29	●	○	●	●	●
30	○	●	●	●	●
31	●	●	●	●	— *2
100 *3	Driving	○	○	○	○
	Regeneration	●	●	●	— *2
101 *3	Driving	●	○	○	○
	Regeneration	●	●	●	— *2

*1 When "Operation not continued at signal output" is selected, the "E.OLT" fault code (stopped by stall prevention) is displayed and operation stopped.

*2 Since both fast-response current limit and stall prevention are not activated, OL signal and E.OLT are not output.

*3 The settings "100" and "101" allow operations to be performed in the driving and regeneration modes, respectively. The setting "101" disables the fast-response current limit in the driving mode.

CAUTION

- When the load is heavy, the elevator is predetermined, or the acceleration/deceleration time is short, stall prevention is activated and acceleration/deceleration may not be made according to the preset acceleration/deceleration time. Set Pr. 156 and stall prevention operation level to the optimum values.
- In vertical lift applications, make setting so that the fast-response current limit is not activated. Torque may not be produced, causing a drop due to gravity.

 **CAUTION**

-  Do not set a small value as the stall prevention operation current.
Otherwise, torque generated will reduce.
-  Always perform test operation.
Stall prevention operation during acceleration may increase the acceleration time.
Stall prevention operation performed during constant speed may cause sudden speed changes.
Stall prevention operation during deceleration may increase the deceleration time, increasing the deceleration distance.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 73 Analog input selection  Refer to page 155
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection)  Refer to page 110
- Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)  Refer to page 116
- Pr. 570 Multiple rating setting  Refer to page 75

4.3.5 Multiple rating (Pr.570)

You can use the inverter by changing the overload current rating specifications according to load applications. Note that the control rating of each function changes.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
570	Multiple rating setting	0	0	SLD Surrounding air temperature 40°C, Overload current rating 110% 60s, 120% 3s (Inverse time characteristics)
			1	LD Surrounding air temperature 50°C, Overload current rating 120% 60s, 150% 3s (Inverse time characteristics)

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

- The initial value and setting range of the following parameters are changed by performing reset and all parameter clear after changing this parameter setting.
- Reflect the Pr. 570 setting in the following procedure.
 - 1) Change the Pr. 570 setting.
 - 2) Reset the inverter.
 - 3) Perform all parameter clear.

Parameter Number	Name		Pr. 570 Setting		Refer to Page
			0 (initial value)	1	
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Initial Value	SLD rated current *1	LD rated current *1	95
22	Stall prevention operation level	Setting Range	0, 0.1 to 120%, 9999	0, 0.1 to 150%, 9999	70
		Initial Value	110%	120%	
23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	Setting Range	0 to 150%, 9999	0 to 200%, 9999	70
		Initial Value	9999	9999	
48	Second stall prevention operation current	Setting Range	0, 0.1 to 120%	0, 0.1 to 150%	70
		Initial Value	110%	120%	
56	Current monitoring reference	Initial Value	SLD rated current *1	LD rated current *1	131
148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	Setting Range	0 to 120%	0 to 150%	70
		Initial Value	110%	120%	
149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	Setting Range	0 to 120%	0 to 150%	70
		Initial Value	120%	150%	
150	Output current detection level	Setting Range	0 to 120%	0 to 150%	121
		Initial Value	110%	120%	
165	Stall prevention operation level for restart	Setting Range	0 to 120%	0 to 150%	136
		Initial Value	110%	120%	
557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	Initial Value	SLD rated current *1	LD rated current *1	255
893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	Initial Value	SLD value of applied moter capacity *2	LD value of applied moter capacity *2	148

*1 The rated current differs according to the inverter capacity. Refer to rated specifications (page 304).

*2 For the 01160 or less, SLD/LD value of applied moter capacity is the same. Refer to rated specifications (page 304).

CAUTION

When Pr. 570 = "0" (initial value), Pr.260 PWM frequency automatic switchover becomes invalid. (Refer to page 153.)



4.4 Limiting the output frequency

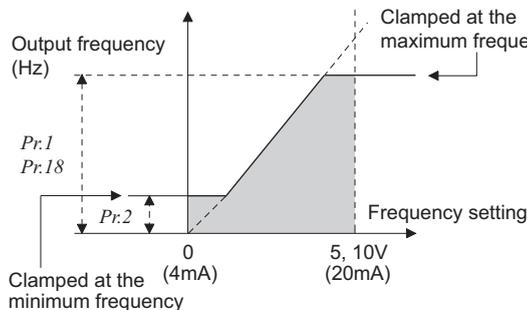
Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Set upper limit and lower limit of output frequency	Maximum/minimum frequency	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18	76
Perform operation by avoiding mechanical resonance points	Frequency jump	Pr. 31 to Pr. 36	77

4.4.1 Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18)

You can limit the motor speed. Clamp the upper and lower limits of the output frequency.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
1	Maximum frequency	01160 or less	120Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the upper limit of the output frequency.
		01800 or more	60Hz		
2	Minimum frequency	0Hz		0 to 120Hz	Set the lower limit of the output frequency.
18*	High speed maximum frequency	01160 or less	120Hz	120 to 400Hz	Set when performing the operation at 120Hz or more.
		01800 or more	60Hz		

* The parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)



(1) Set maximum frequency

- Set the upper limit of the output frequency in Pr. 1 Maximum frequency. If the frequency of the frequency command entered is higher than the setting, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum frequency.
- When you want to perform operation above 120Hz, set the upper limit of the output frequency to Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency. (When Pr. 18 is set, Pr. 1 automatically switches to the frequency of Pr. 18. When Pr. 18 is set, Pr. 18 automatically switches to the frequency of Pr. 1.)

REMARKS

- When performing operation above 60Hz using the frequency setting analog signal, change Pr. 125 (Pr. 126) (frequency setting gain). If only Pr. 1 or Pr. 18 is changed, operation above 60Hz cannot be performed

(2) Set minimum frequency

- Use Pr. 2 Minimum frequency to set the lower limit of the output frequency.
- The output frequency is clamped by the Pr. 2 setting even the set frequency is lower than the Pr. 2 setting (The frequency will not decrease to the Pr. 2 setting.)

REMARKS

- When Pr. 15 Jog frequency is equal to or less than Pr. 2, the Pr. 15 setting has precedence over the Pr. 2 setting.
- When stall prevention is activated to decrease the output frequency, the output frequency may drop to Pr. 2 or below.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ If the Pr. 2 setting is higher than the Pr. 13 Starting frequency value, note that the motor will run at the set frequency according to the acceleration time setting by merely switching the start signal on, without entry of the command frequency.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 92

Pr. 15 Jog frequency Refer to page 84

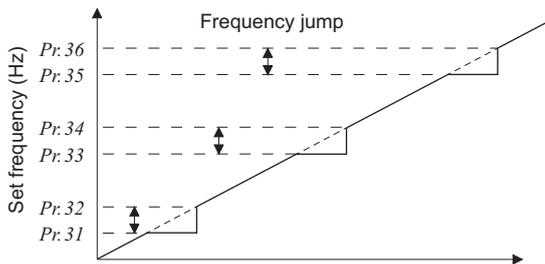
Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency Refer to page 162

4.4.2 Avoiding mechanical resonance points (Frequency jump) (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)

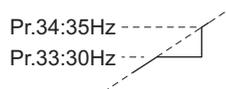
When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
31	Frequency jump 1A	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3A to 3B is frequency jumps 9999: Function invalid
32	Frequency jump 1B	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
33	Frequency jump 2A	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
34	Frequency jump 2B	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
35	Frequency jump 3A	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
36	Frequency jump 3B	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

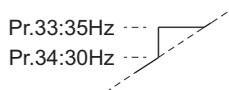


- Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The settings of frequency jumps 1A, 2A, 3A are jump points, and operation is performed at these frequencies in the jump areas.



Example 1

To fix the frequency to 30Hz in the range 30Hz to 35Hz, set 35Hz in Pr. 34 and 30Hz in Pr. 33.



Example 2

To jump the frequency to 35Hz in the range 30Hz to 35Hz, set 35Hz in Pr. 33 and 30Hz in Pr. 34.

CAUTION

- During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.



4.5 V/F pattern

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Set motor ratings	Base frequency, base frequency voltage	Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47	78
Select a V/F pattern according to applications	Load pattern selection	Pr. 14	80
Use special motor	Adjustable 5 points V/F	Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109	81

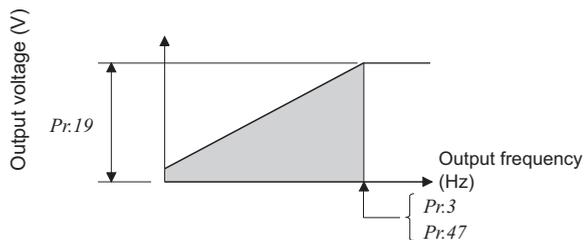
4.5.1 Base frequency, voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47)

Used to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to the motor rating.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
3	Base frequency	50Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated. (50Hz/60Hz)
19 *	Base frequency voltage	8888	0 to 1000V	Set the base voltage.
			8888	95% of power supply voltage
			9999	Same as power supply voltage
47 *	Second V/F (base frequency)	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the base frequency when the RT signal is on.
			9999	Second V/F invalid

* The parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0" (Refer to page 173)

(1) Setting of base frequency (Pr. 3)



- When operating a standard motor, generally set the rated frequency of the motor to Pr. 3 Base frequency. When running the motor using bypass operation, set Pr. 3 to the same value as the power supply frequency.
- If the frequency given on the motor rating plate is "60Hz" only, always set to "60Hz". It may result in an inverter trip due to overload. Caution must be taken especially when Pr. 14 Load pattern selection = "1" (variable torque load).
- When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, set Pr. 3 to 60Hz.

(2) Set multiple base frequencies (Pr. 47)

- When you want to change the base frequency when switching two motors with one inverter, use the Pr. 47 Second V/F (base frequency).
- Pr. 47 Second V/F (base frequency) is valid when the RT signal is on.

REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 113)
- In the initial setting, the RT signal is assigned to the RT terminal. By setting "3" to any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection), you can assign the RT signal to the other terminal.

(3) Base frequency voltage setting (Pr. 19)

- Use Pr. 19 *Base frequency voltage* to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).
- If the setting is equal to or less than the power supply voltage, the maximum output voltage of the inverter is as set in Pr. 19.
- Pr. 19 can be utilized in the following cases.
 - (a) When regeneration frequency is high (e.g. continuous regeneration)
During regeneration, the output voltage becomes higher than the reference and may cause an overcurrent trip (E.OC□) due to an increased motor current.
 - (b) When power supply voltage variation is large
When the power supply voltage exceeds the rated voltage of the motor, speed variation or motor overheat may be caused by excessive torque or increased motor current.

CAUTION

- When Pr. 71 *Applied motor* is set to "2" (adjustable 5 points V/F characteristic), the Pr. 47 setting becomes invalid. In addition, you cannot set "8888" or "9999" in Pr. 19.
 - Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (*input terminal function selection*) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
-

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 14 *Load pattern selection*  Refer to page 80
- Pr. 29 *Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection*  Refer to page 93
- Pr. 71 *Applied motor*  Refer to page 99
- Pr. 80 *Motor capacity(Simple magnetic flux vector control)*  Refer to page 68.
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (*input terminal function selection*)  Refer to page 110.

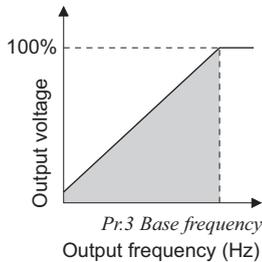


4.5.2 Load pattern selection (Pr. 14)

You can select the optimum output characteristic (V/F characteristic) for the application and load characteristics.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
14	Load pattern selection	1	0	For constant-torque load
			1	For variable-torque loads

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)



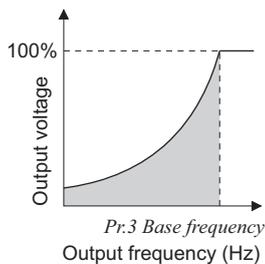
(1) For constant-torque load (setting "0")

- At or less than the base frequency voltage, the output voltage varies linearly with the output frequency.
- Set this value when driving the load whose load torque is constant if the speed varies, e.g. conveyor, cart or roll drive.

POINT

If the load is a fan or pump, select "For rated torque load (setting "0")" in any of the following cases.

- When a blower of large moment of inertia (J) is accelerated in a short time
- For constant-torque load such as rotary pump or gear pump
- When load torque increases at low speed, e.g. screw pump



(2) For variable-torque load (setting "1", initial value)

- At or less than the base frequency voltage, the output voltage varies with the output frequency in a square curve.
- Set this value when driving the load whose load torque varies in proportion to the square of the speed, e.g. fan or pump.

REMARKS

- The RT signal is assigned to the terminal RT in the initial setting. By setting "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection), you can assign the RT signal to the other terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

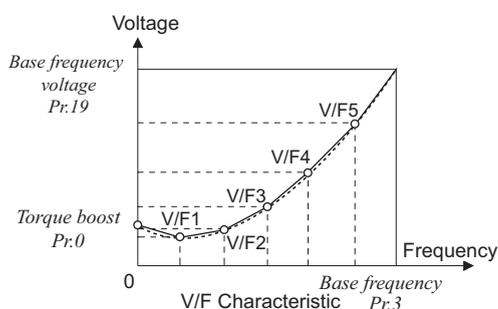
Pr. 3 Base frequency Refer to page 78
Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110

4.5.3 Adjustable 5 points V/F (Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109)

A dedicated V/F pattern can be made by freely setting the V/F characteristic between a startup and the base frequency and base voltage under V/F control (frequency voltage/frequency). The torque pattern that is optimum for the machine's characteristic can be set.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
71	Applied motor	0	0, 1, 2, 20	Set "2" for adjustable 5 points V/F control.
100	V/F1(first frequency)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	Set each points (frequency, voltage) of V/F pattern. 9999: No V/F setting
101	V/F1(first frequency voltage)	0V	0 to 1000V	
102	V/F2(second frequency)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
103	V/F2(second frequency voltage)	0V	0 to 1000V	
104	V/F3(third frequency)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
105	V/F3(third frequency voltage)	0V	0 to 1000V	
106	V/F4(fourth frequency)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
107	V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)	0V	0 to 1000V	
108	V/F5(fifth frequency)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
109	V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)	0V	0 to 1000V	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)



- Any V/F characteristic can be provided by presetting the parameters of V/F1 (first frequency voltage/first frequency) to V/F5.
- For a machine of large static friction coefficient and small dynamic static friction coefficient, for example, set a V/F pattern that will increase the voltage only in a low-speed range since such a machine requires large torque at a start.

(Setting procedure)

- Set the rated motor current in Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage. (No function at the setting of "9999" (initial value) or "8888".)
- Set Pr. 71 Applied motor to "2" (Adjustable 5 points V/F characteristic).
- Set the frequency and voltage you want to set in Pr. 100 to Pr. 109.

⚠ CAUTION

- ⚠ Set this parameter correctly according to the motor used. Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn.

CAUTION

- Adjustable 5 points V/F characteristics function only under V/F control or Optimum excitation control. They do not function for Simple magnetic flux vector control.
- When Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage = "8888" or "9999", Pr. 71 cannot be set to "2". To set Pr. 71 to "2", set the rated voltage value in Pr. 19.
- When the frequency values at each point are the same, a write disable error (E_r 1) appears.
- Set the points (frequencies, voltages) of Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 within the ranges of Pr. 3 Base frequency and Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage.
- When "2" is set in Pr. 71, Pr. 47 Second V/F (base frequency) will not function.
- When Pr. 71 is set to "2", the electronic thermal relay function makes calculation as a standard motor.

REMARKS

- A greater energy saving effect can be expected by combining Pr. 60 Energy saving control selection and adjustable 5 points V/F.
- For the 00126 and 00170, the Pr.0 Torque boost and Pr.12 DC injection brake operation voltage settings are automatically changed according to the Pr. 71 setting.

Pr. 71	Standard Motor Setting 0, 2, 20	Constant-torque Motor Setting 1
Pr. 0	3%	2%
Pr. 12	4%	2%

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 3 Base frequency, Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage Refer to page 78
- Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage Refer to page 100
- Pr. 47 Second V/F (base frequency) Refer to page 78
- Pr. 60 Energy saving control selection Refer to page 147
- Pr. 71 Applied motor Refer to page 99
- Pr. 80 Motor capacity(Simple magnetic flux vector control), Pr. 90 Motor constant (R1) Refer to page 68

4.6 Frequency setting by external terminals

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Make frequency setting by combination of terminals	Multi-speed operation	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239	82
Perform jog operation	Jog operation	Pr. 15, Pr. 16	84
Added compensation for multi-speed setting and remote setting	Multi-speed input compensation selection	Pr. 28	86
Infinitely variable speed setting by terminals	Remote setting function	Pr. 59	87

4.6.1 Multi-speed setting operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)

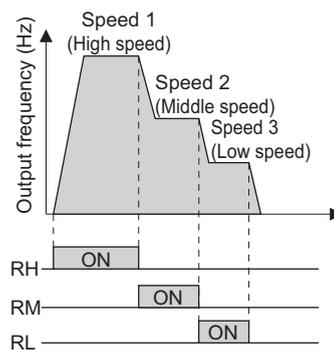
Can be used to change the preset speed in the parameter with the contact terminals.
Any speed can be selected by merely turning on-off the contact signals (RH, RM, RL, REX signals).

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	50Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when RH turns on.
5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when RM turns on.
6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	10Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when RL turns on.
24 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 4)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	Frequency from speed 4 to speed 15 can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. 9999: not selected
25 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 5)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
26 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 6)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
27 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 7)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
232 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 8)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
233 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 9)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
234 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 10)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
235 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 11)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
236 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 12)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
237 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 13)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
238 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 14)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
239 *	Multi-speed setting (speed 15)	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.
* The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) Multi-speed setting (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6)

- Operation is performed at the frequency set in Pr. 4 when the RH signal turns on, Pr. 5 when the RM signal turns on, and Pr. 6 when the RL signal turns on.

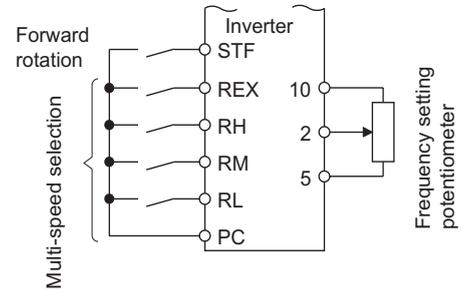
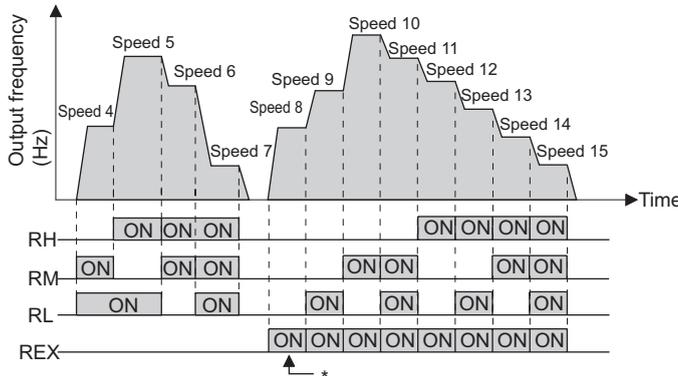


REMARKS

- In the initial setting, if two or three speeds are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal. For example, when the RH and RM signals turn on, the RM signal (Pr. 5) has a higher priority.
- The RH, RM, RL signals are assigned to the terminal RH, RM, RL in the initial setting. By setting "0 (RL)", "1 (RM)", "2 (RH)" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function assignment), you can assign the signals to other terminals.

(2) Multi-speed setting higher than speed 4 (Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)

- Frequency from speed 4 to speed 15 can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. Set the running frequencies in Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239. (In the initial value setting, speed 4 to speed 15 are invalid.)
- For the terminal used for REX signal input, set "8" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 186 to assign the function.



Multi-Speed Operation

* When "9999" is set in Pr.232 Multi-speed setting (speed 8), operation is performed at frequency set in Pr.6 when RH, RM and RL are turned off and REX is turned on.

REMARKS

- The priorities of the frequency commands by the external signals are "jog operation > multi-speed operation > terminal 4 analog input > terminal 2 analog input". (Refer to page 155 for the frequency command by analog input)
- Valid in External operation mode or PU/external combined operation mode (Pr. 79 = "3" or "4").
- Multi-speed parameters can also be set in the PU or External operation mode.
- Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 and Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 settings have no priority between them.
- When a value other than "0" is set in Pr. 59 Remote function selection, the RH, RM and RL signals are used as the remote setting signals and the multi-speed setting becomes invalid.
- When making analog input compensation, set "1" in Pr. 28 Multi-speed input compensation selection.

CAUTION

- The RH, RM, RL, REX signals can be assigned to the input terminal using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection). Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 1 Maximum frequency, Pr. 2 Minimum frequency Refer to page 76
- Pr. 15 Jog frequency Refer to page 84
- Pr. 28 Multi-speed input compensation selection Refer to page 86
- Pr. 59 Remote function selection Refer to page 87
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110

4.6.2 Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16)

You can set the frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation. Jog operation can be performed from either the outside or PU.

Can be used for conveyor positioning, test operation, etc.

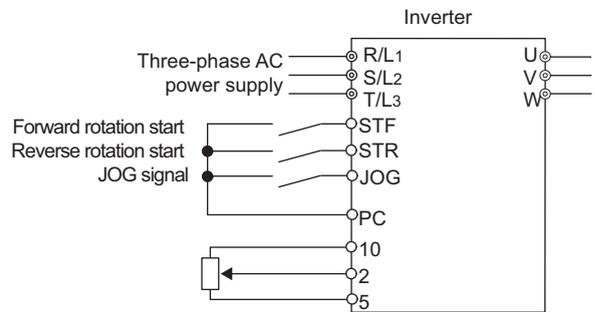
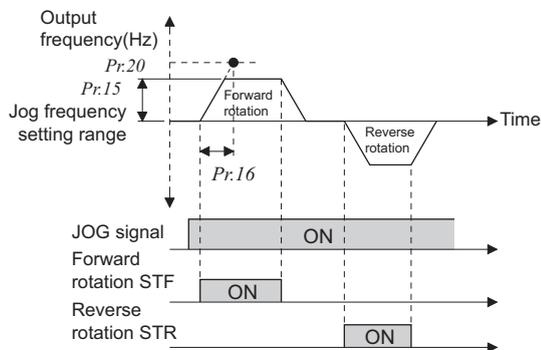
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
15	Jog frequency	5Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency for jog operation.
16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	0.5s	0 to 3600/360s*	Set the acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation. As the acceleration/deceleration time set the time taken to reach the frequency set in Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency. (Initial value is 60Hz) The acceleration and deceleration times cannot be set separately.

The above parameters are displayed as simple mode parameters only when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected. When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is connected, the above parameters can be set only when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

* When the setting of Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments is "0" (initial value), the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and the setting increments are "0.1s", and when the setting is "1", the setting range is "0 to 360s" and the setting increments are "0.01s"

(1) Jog operation from outside

- When the jog signal is on, a start and stop can be made by the start signal (STF, STR). (The JOG signal is assigned to the terminal JOG in the initial setting)

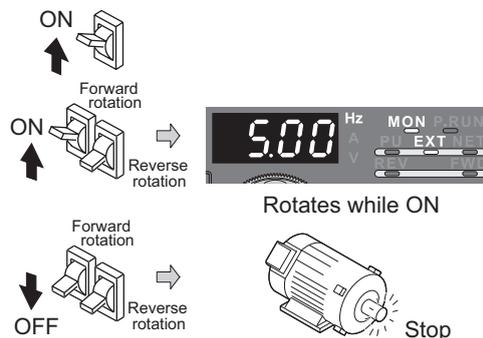


Connection diagram for external jog operation

Operation

- Screen at powering on
 - Confirm that the External operation mode is selected. ([EXT] lit)
If not displayed, press PU_{EXT} to change to the external [EXT] operation mode.
If the operation mode still does not change, set Pr. 79 to change to the External operation mode.
- Turn the JOG switch on.
- Turn the start switch (STF or STR) on.
 - The motor rotates while start switch (STF or STR) is ON.
 - Rotates at 5Hz. (Initial value of Pr. 15)
- Turn the start switch (STF or STR) off.

Indication

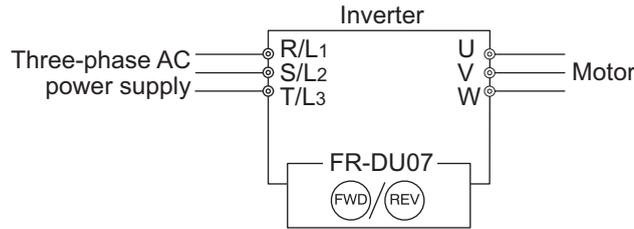


REMARKS

- When you want to change the running frequency, change Pr. 15 Jog frequency . (initial value "5Hz")
- When you want to change the running frequency, change Pr. 16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time . (initial value "0.5s")

(2) Jog operation from PU

Set the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) to the jog operation mode. Operation is performed only while the start button is pressed.



Operation Indication

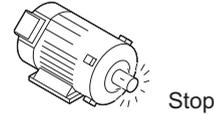
- Confirmation of the RUN indication and operation mode indication
 - The monitor mode should have been selected.
 - The inverter should be at a stop.
- Press **PU/EXT** to choose the PU JOG operation mode.
- Press **FWD** (or **REV**).
 - While **FWD** (or **REV**) is pressed, the motor rotates.
 - Rotates at 5Hz. (initial value of Pr. 15)
- Release **FWD** (or **REV**).



Hold down.



Release



[When changing the frequency of PU JOG operation]

- Press **MODE** to choose the parameter setting mode.
- Turn **▲** until Pr. 15 Jog frequency appears.
- Press **SET** to show the present set value. (5Hz)
- Turn **▲** to set the value to "1000". (10Hz)
- Press **SET** to set.



(The parameter number read previously appears.)



- Perform the operations in steps 1 to 4. The motor rotates at 10Hz. Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!

CAUTION

- When Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection = "1" (S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A), the acceleration/deceleration time is the period of time required to reach Pr. 3 Base frequency.
- The Pr. 15 setting should be equal to or higher than the Pr. 13 Starting frequency setting.
- The JOG signal can be assigned to the input terminal using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection). Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- During jog operation, the second acceleration/deceleration via the RT signal cannot be selected. (The other second functions are valid. (Refer to page 112))
- When Pr. 79 Operation mode selection = "4", push **FWD**/**REV** of the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) to make a start or push **STOP/RESET** to make a stop.
- This function is invalid when Pr. 79 = "3".

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 92
- Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection Refer to page 93
- Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments Refer to page 90
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 175
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110

4.6.3 Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting (Pr. 28)

By inputting the frequency setting compensation signal (terminal 1, 2), the speed (frequency) can be compensated for relative to the multi-speed setting or the speed setting by remote setting function.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
28	Multi-speed input compensation selection	0	0	Without compensation
			1	With compensation

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

REMARKS

- Select the compensation input voltage (0 to ±5V, 0 to ±10V) and used terminal (terminal 1, 2) using Pr. 73 Analog input selection.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

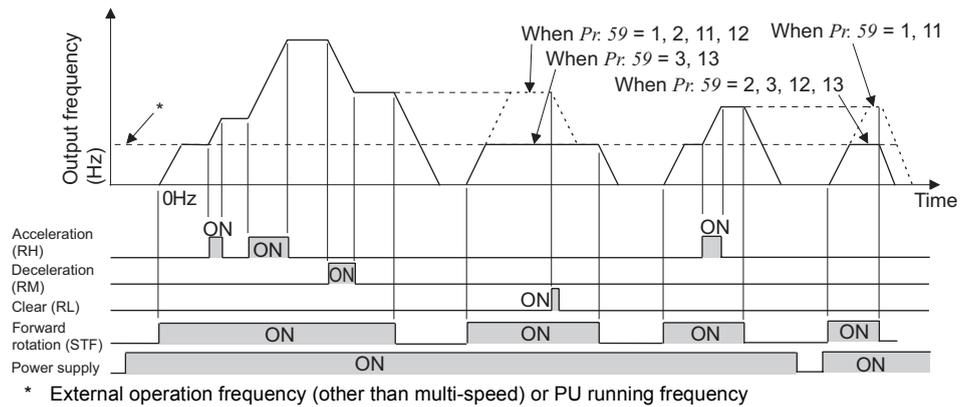
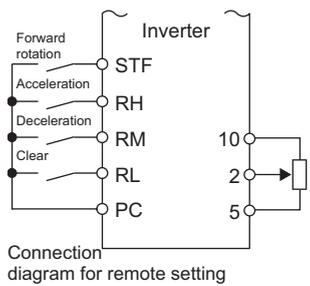
Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 (multi-speed operation)  Refer to page 82
 Pr. 73 Analog input selection  Refer to page 155
 Pr. 59 Remote function selection  Refer to page 87

4.6.4 Remote setting function (Pr. 59)

- Even if the operation panel is located away from the enclosure, you can use contact signals to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description		
				RH, RM, RL Signal Function	Frequency Setting Storage Function	Deceleration to the Frequency Lower Than the Set Frequency
59	Remote function selection	0	0	Multi-speed setting	—	—
			1	Remote setting	Used	Disabled
			2	Remote setting	Not used	Disabled
			3	Remote setting	Not used (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely-set frequency.)	Disabled
			11	Remote setting	Used	Enabled
			12	Remote setting	Not used	Enabled
			13	Remote setting	Not used (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely-set frequency.)	Enabled

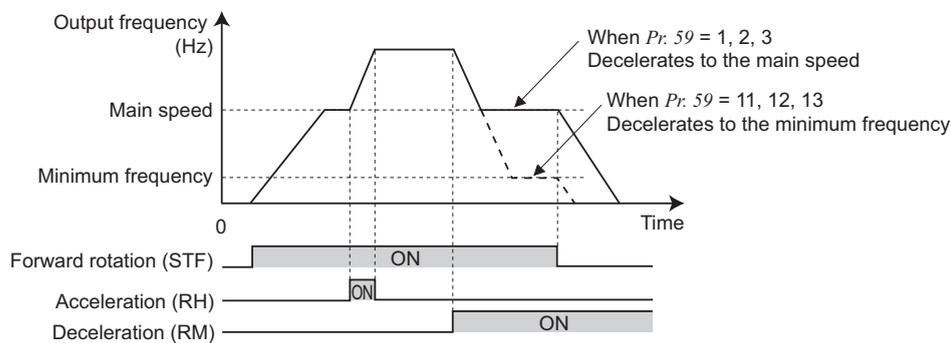
The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)



* External operation frequency (other than multi-speed) or PU running frequency

(1) Remote setting function

- Use Pr. 59 to select whether to use the remote setting function or not and whether to use the frequency setting storage function in the remote setting mode or not.
When Pr. 59 setting is any of "1 to 3, 11 to 13" (remote setting function valid), the functions of the RH, RM and RL signals are changed to acceleration (RH), deceleration (RM) and clear (RL).
- When the remote function is used, the output frequency of the inverter can be compensated for as follows:
External operation ... Frequency set with RH and RM operation + external operation frequency other than multi-speed (PU operation frequency when Pr.79 = "3" (external, PU combined)) and terminal 4 input
(When making analog input compensation, set "1" to Pr. 28 Multi-speed input compensation selection.
When Pr. 28 is set to "0" and acceleration/deceleration is made to reach the set frequency of the analog voltage input (terminal 2 or terminal 4) by RH/RM, the auxiliary input by terminal 1 becomes invalid.)
PU operation..... Frequency set by RH/RM operation + PU running frequency
- By setting Pr. 59 = "11 to 13", the speed can be decelerated to the frequency lower than the main speed (set by the external operation frequency (except multi-speed setting) or PU operation frequency).



(2) Frequency setting storage

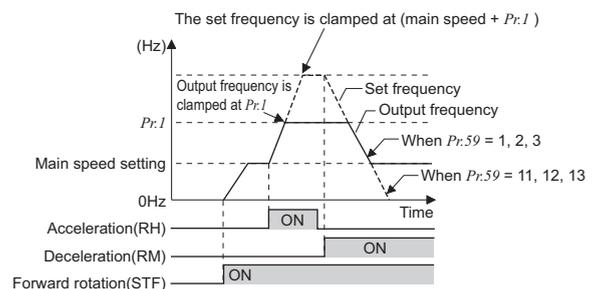
- The frequency setting storage function stores the remotely-set frequency (frequency set by RH/RM operation) into the memory (EEPROM). When power is switched OFF once, then ON, operation is resumed with the remotely set frequency. (Pr. 59 = 1, 11)

<Frequency setting storage conditions>

- The frequency when the start signal (STF or STR) turns OFF
- Remotely-set frequency is stored every minute after turning OFF (ON) the RH (acceleration) and RM (deceleration) signals together. (The frequency is overwritten if the latest frequency is different from the previous frequency when comparing the two. The state of the RL signal does not affect writing.)

CAUTION

- The range of frequency change by RH (acceleration) and RM (deceleration) is 0 to maximum frequency (Pr. 1 or Pr. 18 setting). Note that the maximum value of set frequency is (main speed + maximum frequency).



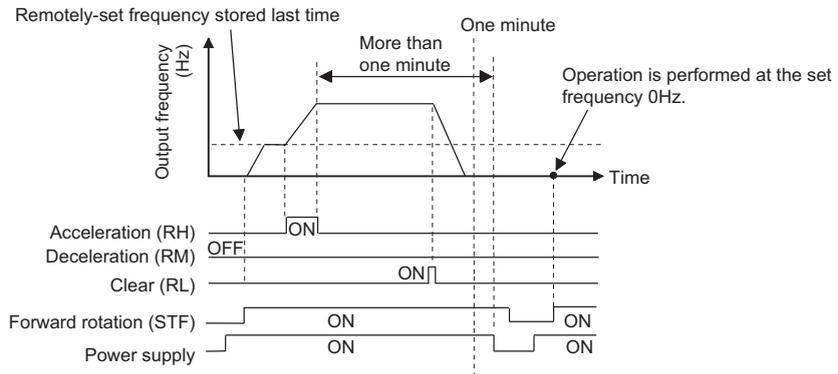
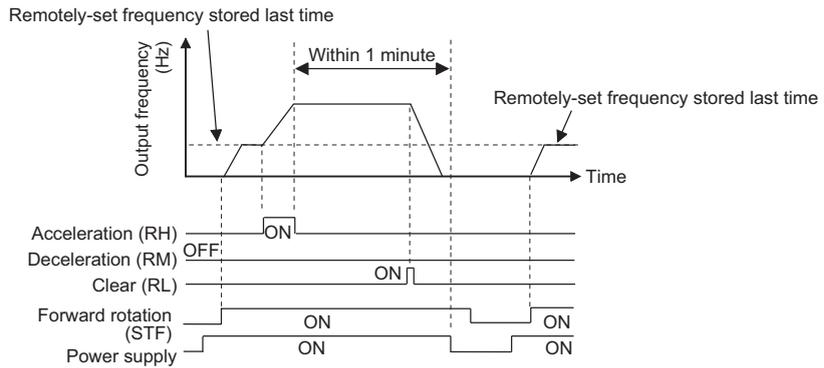
- When the acceleration or deceleration signal switches ON, acceleration/deceleration time is as set in Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time and Pr. 45 Second deceleration time. Note that when the time set in Pr. 7 or Pr. 8 is longer than the time set in Pr. 44 or Pr. 45, the acceleration/deceleration time is as set in Pr. 7 or Pr. 8. (when RT signal is OFF)
When the RT signal is ON, acceleration/deceleration is made in the time set to Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time and Pr. 45 Second deceleration time, regardless of the Pr. 7 or Pr. 8 setting.
- Even if the start signal (STF or STR) is OFF, turning ON the acceleration (RH) or deceleration (RM) signal changes the preset frequency.
- When switching the start signal from ON to OFF, or changing frequency by the RH or RM signal frequently, set the frequency setting value storage function (write to EEPROM) invalid (Pr. 59 = "2, 3, 12, 13"). If set valid (Pr. 59 = "1, 11"), frequency is written to EEPROM frequently, and this will shorten the life of the EEPROM.
- The RH, RM, RL signals can be assigned to the input terminal using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection). Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- This parameter can be also used for the Network operation mode.

REMARKS

During jog operation or PID control operation, the remote setting function is invalid.

Setting frequency is "0"

- Even when the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning on the RL (clear) signal after turn off (on) of both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the remotely-set frequency stored in the last operation if power is reapplied before one minute has elapsed since turn off (on) of both the RH and RM signals
- When the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning on the RL (clear) signal after turn off (on) of both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the frequency in the remotely-set frequency cleared state if power is reapplied after one minute has elapsed since turn off (on) of both the RH and RM signals.



CAUTION

⚠ When selecting this function, re-set the maximum frequency according to the machine.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 1 Maximum frequency, Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency Refer to page 76
- Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time, Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time, Pr. 45 Second deceleration time. Refer to page 90
- Pr. 28 Multi-speed input compensation selection Refer to page 86
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110



4.7 Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/deceleration pattern

Purpose	Parameter that must be set		Refer to page
Motor acceleration/deceleration time setting	Acceleration/deceleration times	Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.20, Pr.21, Pr.44, Pr.45	90
Starting frequency	Starting frequency and start-time hold	Pr.13, Pr.571	92
Set acceleration/deceleration pattern suitable for application	Acceleration/deceleration pattern and backlash measures	Pr.29, Pr.140 to Pr.143	93

4.7.1 Setting of the acceleration and deceleration time (Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.20, Pr.21, Pr.44, Pr.45)

Used to set motor acceleration/deceleration time.

Set a larger value for a slower speed increase/decrease or a smaller value for a faster speed increase/decrease.

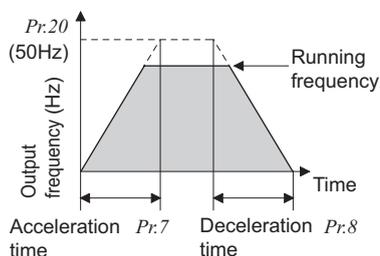
For the acceleration time at automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, refer to *Pr. 611 Acceleration time at a restart (page 136)*.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description	
7	Acceleration time	00170 or less	5s	0 to 3600/ 360s *2	Set the motor acceleration time.	
		00250 or more	15s			
8	Deceleration time	00170 or less	10s	0 to 3600/ 360s *2	Set the motor deceleration time.	
		00250 or more	30s			
20 *1	Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency	50Hz		1 to 400Hz	Set the frequency that will be the basis of acceleration/deceleration time. As acceleration/deceleration time, set the frequency change time from stop to <i>Pr. 20</i> .	
21 *1	Acceleration/ deceleration time increments	0		0	Increments: 0.1s Range: 0 to 3600s	Increments and setting range of acceleration/ deceleration time setting can be changed.
				1		
44 *1	Second acceleration/ deceleration time	5s		0 to 3600/360s *2	Set the acceleration/deceleration time when the RT signal is on.	
45 *1	Second deceleration time	9999		0 to 3600/360s *2	Set the deceleration time when the RT signal is on.	
				9999	Acceleration time = deceleration time	

*1 The parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 User group read selection* = "0" (Refer to page 173)

*2 Depends on the *Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments* setting. The initial value for the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and the setting increments is "0.1s".

(1) Acceleration time setting (Pr.7, Pr.20)



- Use *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* to set the acceleration time required to reach *Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency* from 0Hz.
- Set the acceleration time according to the following formula.

$$\text{Acceleration time setting} = \frac{\text{Pr.20}}{\text{Maximum operating frequency} - \text{Pr. 13}} \times \text{Acceleration time from stop to maximum operating frequency}$$

Example) How to find the setting value for *Pr.7* when increasing the output frequency to the maximum frequency of 40Hz in 10s with *Pr.20* = 50Hz (initial setting) and *Pr.13* = 0.5Hz.

$$\text{Pr.7} = \frac{50\text{Hz}}{40\text{Hz} - 0.5\text{Hz}} \times 10\text{s} \doteq 12.7\text{s}$$

(2) Deceleration time setting (Pr.8, Pr.20)

- Use Pr. 8 Deceleration time to set the deceleration time required to reach 0Hz from Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.
- Set the deceleration time according to the following formula.

$\text{Deceleration time setting} = \frac{\text{Pr.20}}{\text{Maximum operating frequency} - \text{Pr. 10}} \times \text{Deceleration time from maximum operating frequency to stop.}$
--

Example) How to find the setting value for Pr.8 when decreasing the output frequency from the maximum frequency of 40Hz in 10s with Pr.20 = 120Hz and Pr.10 = 3Hz.

$\text{Pr.8} = \frac{120\text{Hz}}{40\text{Hz} - 3\text{Hz}} \times 10\text{s} \doteq 32.4\text{s}$

(3) Change the setting range and increments of the acceleration/deceleration time (Pr.21)

- Use Pr. 21 to set the acceleration/deceleration time and minimum setting range.
Setting "0" (initial value).....0 to 3600s (minimum setting increments 0.1s)
Setting "1"0 to 360s (minimum setting increments 0.01s)

CAUTION

- Changing the Pr. 21 setting changes the acceleration/deceleration time setting (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 16, Pr. 44, Pr. 45).
(The Pr. 611 Acceleration time at a restart setting is not affected.)
<Example>
When Pr. 21 = "0", setting "5.0" s in Pr. 7 and "1" in Pr. 21 automatically changes the Pr. 7 setting to "0.5" s.

(4) Set multiple acceleration/deceleration time (RT signal, Pr.44, Pr.45)

- Pr. 44 and Pr. 45 are valid when the RT signal is on.
- When "9999" is set in Pr. 45, the deceleration time becomes equal to the acceleration time (Pr. 44).

CAUTION

- In S-shaped acceleration/deceleration pattern A (refer to page 93), the set time is the period required to reach the base frequency set in Pr.3 Base frequency.
- Acceleration/deceleration time formula when the set frequency is the base frequency or higher

$$t = \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{T}{(\text{Pr.3})^2} \times f^2 + \frac{5}{9} T \quad \begin{matrix} T: \text{Acceleration/deceleration time setting value(s)} \\ f: \text{Set frequency(Hz)} \end{matrix}$$

- Guideline for acceleration/deceleration time when Pr. 3 Base frequency = 50Hz (0Hz to set frequency)

Frequency setting (Hz) Acceleration/ deceleration time (s)	50	120	200	400
5	5	16	38	145
15	15	47	115	429

- The RT signal can be assigned to the input terminal using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection). Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second function valid. (Refer to page 113)
- The RT signal is assigned to the RT terminal in the default setting. By setting "3" to any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection), you can assign the RT signal to the other terminal.
- If the Pr. 20 setting is changed, the Pr. 125 and Pr. 126 (frequency setting signal gain frequency) settings do not change. Set Pr. 125 and Pr. 126 to adjust the gains.
- When the Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 44 and Pr. 45 settings are 0.03s or less, the acceleration/deceleration time is 0.04s. At that time, set Pr. 20 to "120Hz" or less.
- If the acceleration/deceleration time is set, the actual motor acceleration/deceleration time cannot be made shorter than the shortest acceleration/deceleration time determined by the mechanical system J (moment of inertia) and motor torque.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 3 Base frequency Refer to page 78
- Pr. 10 DC injection brake operation frequency Refer to page 100
- Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection Refer to page 93
- Pr. 125, Pr. 126 (Frequency setting gain frequency) Refer to page 162
- Pr. 178 to Pr.189 (Input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110

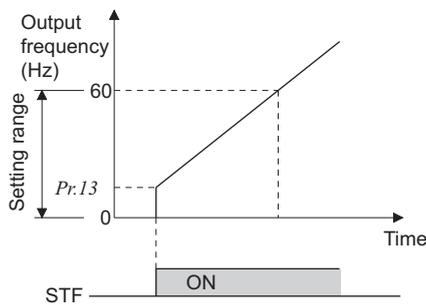


4.7.2 Starting frequency and start-time hold function (Pr.13, Pr.571)

You can set the starting frequency and hold the set starting frequency for a certain period of time. Set these functions when you need the starting torque or want to smooth motor drive at a start.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
13	Starting frequency	0.5Hz	0 to 60Hz	Frequency at start can be set in the range 0 to 60Hz. You can set the starting frequency at which the start signal is turned on.
571	Holding time at a start	9999	0.0 to 10.0s	Set the holding time of Pr. 13 Starting frequency.
			9999	Holding function at a start is invalid

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

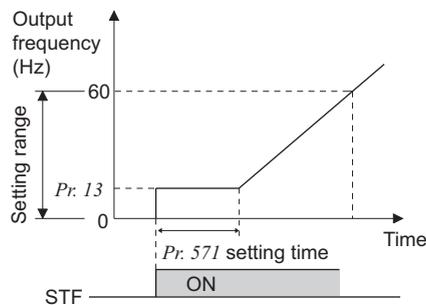


(1) Starting frequency setting (Pr.13)

- Frequency at start can be set in the range 0 to 60Hz.
- You can set the starting frequency at which the start signal is turned on.

CAUTION

The inverter will not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in Pr. 13. For example, when 5Hz is set in Pr. 13, the motor will not start running until the frequency setting signal reaches 5Hz.



(2) Start-time hold function (Pr.571)

- This function holds the output frequency set in Pr. 13 Starting frequency during the period set in Pr. 571.
- This function performs initial excitation to smooth the motor drive at a start.

REMARKS

When Pr. 13 = "0Hz", the starting frequency is held at 0.01Hz.

CAUTION

- When the start signal was turned off during start-time hold, deceleration is started at that point.
- At switching between forward rotation and reverse rotation, the starting frequency is valid but the start-time hold function is invalid.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Note that when Pr. 13 is set to any value lower than Pr. 2 Minimum frequency, simply turning on the start signal will run the motor at the preset frequency even if the command frequency is not input.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr.2 Minimum frequency Refer to page 76

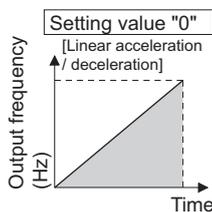
4.7.3 Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr.29, Pr.140 to Pr.143)

You can set the acceleration/deceleration pattern suitable for application.

You can also set the backlash measures that stop acceleration/deceleration once at the parameter-set frequency and time during acceleration/deceleration.

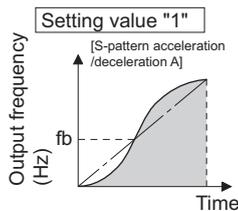
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	0	0	Linear acceleration/ deceleration
			1	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A
			2	S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B
			3	Backlash measures
			6	Variable-torque acceleration/ deceleration
140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	1Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the stopping frequency and time for backlash measures. Valid when Pr. 29 = 3
141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	0.5s	0 to 360s	
142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	1Hz	0 to 400Hz	
143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	0.5s	0 to 360s	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)



(1) Linear acceleration/ deceleration (Pr. 29 = "0", initial value)

- When the frequency is changed for acceleration, deceleration, etc. in inverter operation, the output frequency is changed linearly (linear acceleration/ deceleration) to reach the set frequency without straining the motor and inverter. Linear acceleration/deceleration has a uniform frequency/time slope.

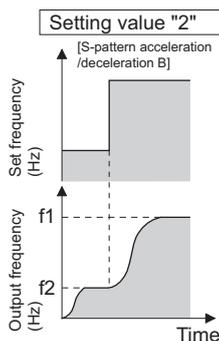


(2) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A (Pr. 29 = "1")

- For machine tool spindle applications, etc. Used when acceleration/deceleration must be made in a short time to a high-speed range of not lower than the base frequency. In this acceleration/ deceleration pattern, Pr. 3 Base frequency (fb) is the inflection point of the S pattern and you can set the acceleration/deceleration time appropriate for motor torque reduction in a constant-power operation range of base frequency (fb) or higher.

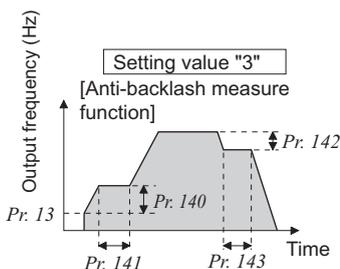
CAUTION

- As the acceleration/deceleration time of S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A, set the time taken until Pr. 3 Base frequency is reached, not Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.



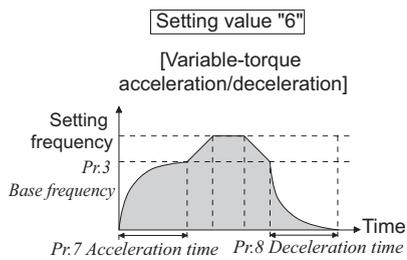
(3) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B (Pr. 29 = "2")

- For prevention of load shifting in conveyor and other applications. Since acceleration/deceleration is always made in an S shape from current frequency (f2) to target frequency (f1), this function eases shock produced at acceleration/deceleration and is effective for load collapse prevention, etc.



(4) Backlash measures (Pr. 29 = "3", Pr. 140 to Pr. 143)

- What is backlash?
Reduction gears have an engagement gap and have a dead zone between forward rotation and reverse rotation. This dead zone is called backlash, and this gap disables a mechanical system from following motor rotation. More specifically, a motor shaft develops excessive torque when the direction of rotation changes or when constant-speed operation shifts to deceleration, resulting in a sudden motor current increase or regenerative status.
- To avoid backlash, acceleration/deceleration is temporarily stopped. Set the acceleration/deceleration stopping frequency and time in Pr. 140 to Pr. 143.



(5) Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration (Pr.29 = "6")

- This function is useful for variable-torque load such as a fan and blower to accelerate/decelerate in short time.
In areas where output frequency > base frequency, the speed accelerates/decelerates linearly.

CAUTION

- As the acceleration/deceleration time of variable-torque acceleration/deceleration, set the time taken to reach Pr. 3 Base frequency, not Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.

REMARKS

- When the base frequency is not 45 to 65Hz, the speed accelerates/decelerates linearly even though Pr. 29 = "6".
- Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration is disabled when traverse function is enabled (Pr.592 = "2" or Pr.592 = "1" at External operation mode).
- Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration overrides Pr. 14 = "1" setting (for variable-torque load). Thus, when Pr. 14 = "1" while variable-torque acceleration/deceleration is valid, inverter operates as Pr. 14 = "0" (for constant-torque load).

CAUTION

Setting the backlash measures increases the acceleration/deceleration time by the stopping time.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 3 Base frequency Refer to page 78

Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time, Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency Refer to page 90

Pr. 14 Load pattern selection Refer to page 80

Pr. 592 Traverse function selection Refer to page 246

4.8 Selection and protection of a motor

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to page
Motor protection from overheat	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Pr. 9, Pr. 51	95
Use the constant-torque motor	Applied motor	Pr. 71	99

4.8.1 Motor protection from overheat (Electronic thermal relay function) (Pr. 9, Pr. 51)

Set the current of the electronic thermal O/L relay to protect the motor from overheat. This feature provides the optimum protective characteristics, including reduced motor cooling capability, at low speed.

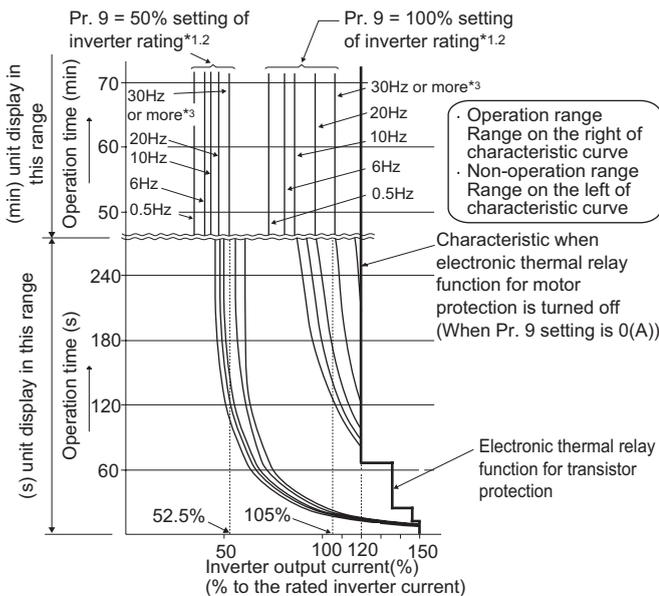
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Rated inverter current	01160 or less	0 to 500A
			01800 or more	0 to 3600A
51 *2	Second electronic thermal O/L relay *3	9999	01160 or less	0 to 500A
			01800 or more	0 to 3600A
			9999	Second electronic thermal O/L relay invalid

*1 The parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0" (Refer to page 173)

*2 When parameter is read using the FR-PU04, a parameter name different from an actual parameter is displayed.

(1) Electronic thermal relay function operation characteristic (THM)

[Electronic thermal relay function operation characteristic (E.THM)]



This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor and the inverter trips. (The operation characteristic is shown on the left)

- Set the rated current [A] of the motor in Pr. 9. (If the motor has both 50Hz and 60Hz rating and the Pr.3 Base frequency is set to 60 Hz, set the 1.1 times of the 60Hz rated motor current.)
- Set "0" in Pr. 9 when you do not want to activate the electronic thermal relay function, e.g. when using an external thermal relay with the motor. (Note that the output transistor protection of the inverter functions (E.THT).)
- When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor
 - Set "1" in Pr. 71. (This provides a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.)
 - Set the rated current of the motor in Pr. 9.

*1 When 50% of the inverter rated output current (current value) is set in Pr. 9

*2 The % value denotes the percentage to the inverter rated current. It is not the percentage to the motor rated current.

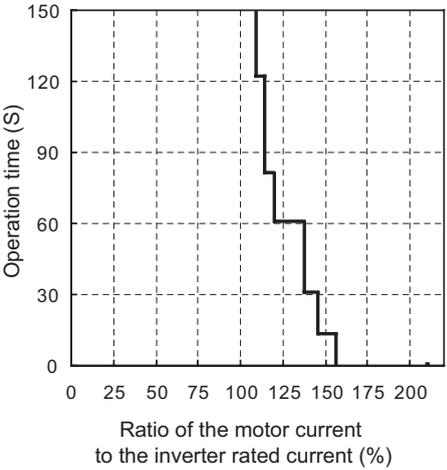
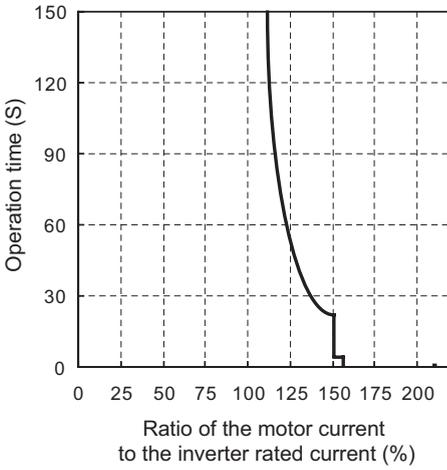
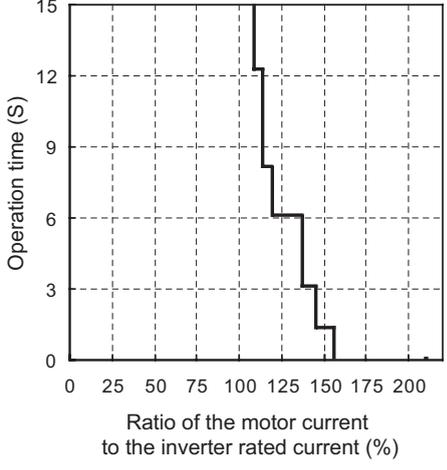
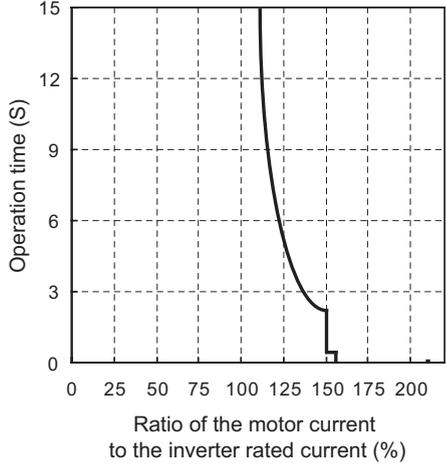
*3 When you set the electronic thermal relay function dedicated to the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, this characteristic curve applies to operation at 6Hz or higher.

CAUTION

- Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-off.
- When multiple motors are operated by a single inverter, protection cannot be provided by the electronic thermal relay function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
- When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
- A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use the external thermal relay.
- If electric thermal is set to 5% or lower of the inverter rated current, electronic thermal may not operate.

(2) Electronic thermal relay function operation characteristic (THT)

Electronic thermal relay function (transistor protection thermal) operation characteristics of the inverter when the ratio of the motor current to the inverter rated current is presented as transverse is shown. Transverse is calculated as follows: (motor current [A]/inverter rated current [A]) × 100 [%].

Optimum Conditions	Inverter Capacity	
	FR-F740-01160 or less	FR-F740-01800 or more
Running frequency : 1Hz or more Carrier frequency: 2kHz		
Running frequency : 1Hz or less Carrier frequency: 2kHz		

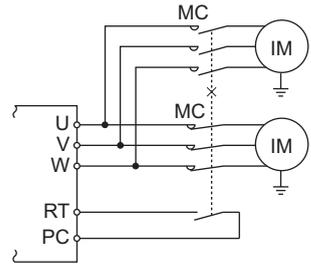
CAUTION

- Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-off.
- The operation time of the transistor protection thermal relay shortens when the *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* setting increases

(3) Set multiple electronic thermal relay functions (Pr. 51)

Use this function when rotating two motors of different rated currents individually by a single inverter. (When rotating two motors together, use external thermal relays.)

- Set the rated current of the second motor in Pr. 51.
- When the RT signal is on, thermal protection is provided based on the Pr. 51 setting.

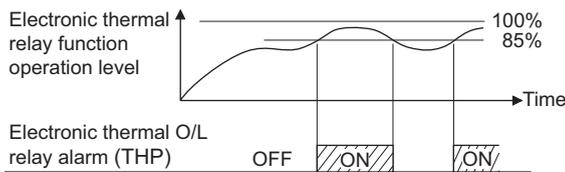


REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 112)
- The RT signal is assigned to the RT terminal in the initial setting. By setting "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection), you can assign the RT signal to the other terminal.

(4) Electronic thermal relay function prealarm (TH) and alarm signal (THP signal)

100%: Electronic thermal relay function alarm operation value

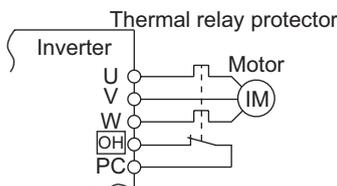


- The alarm signal (THP) is output and electronic thermal relay function prealarm (TH) is displayed when the electronic thermal value reaches 85% of the level set in Pr. 9 or Pr. 51. If it reaches 100% of the Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay setting, an electronic thermal relay protection (E.THM/E.THT) activates.
- The inverter does not trip even when the alarm signal (THP) is output.
- For the terminal used for the THP signal output, assign the function by setting "8" (positive logic) or "108" (negative logic) in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(5) External thermal relay input (OH signal)



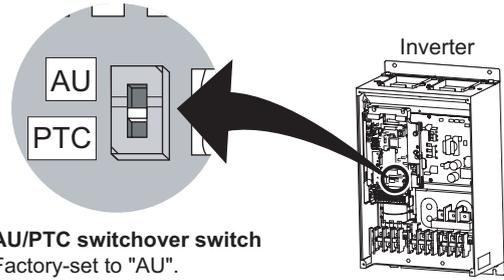
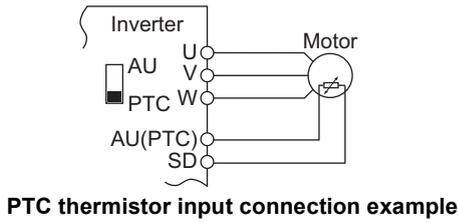
External thermal relay input connection example

- To protect the motor against overheat, use the OH signal when using an external thermal relay or the built-in thermal protector of the motor.
- When the thermal relay operates, the inverter trips and outputs the fault signal (E.OHT).
- For the terminal used for OH signal input, assign the function by setting "7" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(6) PTC thermistor input (PTC signal)



AU/PTC switchover switch
 Factory-set to "AU".
 Set to the "PTC" position to validate the PTC signal input.

Built-in PTC thermistor of the motor can be input to the PTC signal (AU terminal).

- For the terminal used for PTC signal input, assign the function by setting "63" in *Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection* and also set the AU/PTC switchover switch to the PTC terminal function. (The initial setting is the AU terminal function.)
- If a motor overheat state is detected for more than 10s according to the input from the PTC thermistor, the inverter shuts off the output and outputs the PTC thermal fault signal (E.PTC).
- The input specifications of the PTC thermistor are shown on the right.

Motor Temperature	PTC Thermistor Resistance Value (Ω)
Normal	0 to 500
Boundary	500 to 4k
Overheat	4k or higher

CAUTION

- When the PTC signal was not assigned to *Pr. 184* and the AU/PTC switchover switch was set to the PTC terminal function, the function assigned to the AU terminal is always off. Reversely, when the PTC signal was assigned to *Pr. 184* and the AU/PTC switchover switch was set to the AU terminal function, a PTC thermal error (E.PTC) occurs since the function is always in a motor overheat state.
- When you want to input a current, assign the AU signal to the other signal.
- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 71 Applied motor* Refer to page 99
- Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* Refer to page 153
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection)* Refer to page 110
- Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (Output terminal function selection)* Refer to page 116
- Specifications of the AU terminal* Refer to page 22

4.8.2 Applied motor (Pr. 71)

Setting of the used motor selects the thermal characteristic appropriate for the motor. Setting is necessary when using a constant-torque motor. Thermal characteristic of the electronic thermal relay function suitable for the motor is set.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
71	Applied motor	0	0, 1, 2, 20	Selecting the standard motor or constant-torque motor sets the corresponding motor thermal characteristic.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

Refer to the following list and set this parameter according to the motor used.

Pr. 71 Setting	Thermal Characteristic of the Electronic Thermal Relay Function	Motor (O : used motor)	
		Standard (SF-JR, etc.)	Constant-torque (SF-HRCA, etc.)
0 (initial value)	Thermal characteristics of a standard motor	○	
1	Thermal characteristics of the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor		○
2	Thermal characteristics of a standard motor Adjustable 5 points V/F (Refer to page 81)	○	
20	Mitsubishi standard motor SF-JR 4P(1.5kW or less)	○	

REMARKS

For the 00126 and 00170, the Pr. 0 Torque boost and Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage settings are automatically changed according to the Pr. 71 setting as follows.

Pr. 71	Standard Motor Setting 0, 2, 20	Constant-torque Motor Setting 1
Pr. 0	3%	2%
Pr. 12	4%	2%

CAUTION

 Set this parameter correctly according to the motor used. Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 0 Torque boost  Refer to page 67
 Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage  Refer to page 100
 Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 (Adjustable 5 points V/F)  Refer to page 81



4.9 Motor brake and stop operation

Purpose	Parameter that must be set		Refer to Page
Motor braking torque adjustment	DC injection brake	Pr. 10 to Pr. 12	100
Improve the motor braking torque with an option	Selection of a regenerative brake	Pr. 30, Pr. 70	102
Performing operation by DC current input	DC current feeding mode	Pr. 30	102
Coast the motor to a stop	Selection of motor stopping method	Pr. 250	107
	Output stop function	Pr. 522	108

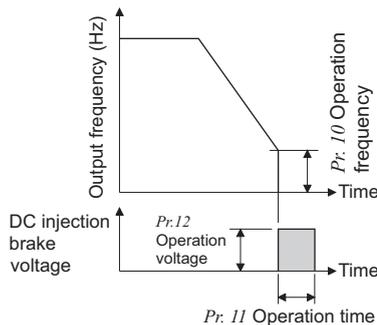
4.9.1 DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12)

The DC injection brake can be operated at a motor stop to adjust the stop timing and braking torque. In DC injection brake operation, DC voltage is directly applied to the motor to prevent the motor shaft from rotating when a motor decelerates to stop. The motor will not return to the original position if the motor shaft rotates due to external force.

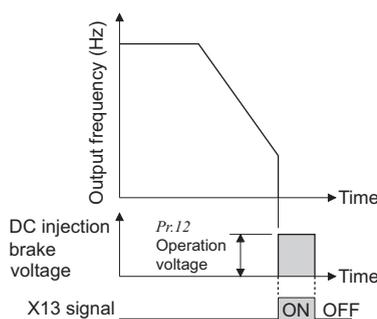
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
10	DC injection brake operation frequency	3Hz		0 to 120Hz	Set the operation frequency of the DC injection brake.
				9999	Operated at Pr. 13 or less.
11	DC injection brake operation time	0.5s		0	DC injection brake disabled
				0.1 to 10s	Set the operation time of the DC injection brake.
				8888	Operate when X13 signal is on
12	DC injection brake operation voltage	00170 or less	4%	0 to 30%	Set the DC injection brake voltage (torque). When "0" is set, DC injection brake is disabled.
		00250 to 01160	2%		
		01800 or more	1%		

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

When Pr. 11="0.1 to 10s"



When Pr. 11="8888"



(1) Operation frequency setting (Pr. 10)

- When the frequency at which the DC injection brake will be operated is set to Pr. 10, the DC voltage is applied to the motor upon reaching to the set frequency during deceleration.
- At the Pr. 10 setting of "9999", the DC injection brake is operated when deceleration is made to the frequency set in Pr. 13 Starting frequency.

(2) Operation time setting (Pr. 11)

- In Pr. 11, set the time of the DC injection brake.
- When Pr. 11 = "0s", the DC injection brake is disabled. (At a stop, the motor coasts.)
- When Pr. 11="8888", the DC injection brake is applied while X13 signal is on.
- For the terminal used for X13 signal input, set "13" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 to assign the function. (Refer to page 110.)
- When the motor does not stop due to large load moment (J), increasing the setting produces an effect.



(3) Operation voltage (torque) setting (Pr. 12)

- Use Pr. 12 to set the percentage to the power supply voltage.
- When Pr. 12 = "0%", the DC injection brake is disabled. (At a stop, the motor coasts.)
- When using the constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA) and energy saving motor (SF-HR, SF-HRCA), change the Pr. 12 setting as follows.
 SF-JRCA: 00083 or less ...4%, 00126 to 01160...2%
 SF-HR, SF-HRCA: 00083 or less...4%, 00126 and 00170...3%, 00250 to 01160...2% (00620...1.5%)

REMARKS

- For the 00126 and 00170, when the Pr. 12 setting is as below, changing the Pr. 71 Applied motor setting changes the Pr. 12 setting automatically, it is not necessary to change the Pr. 12 setting.
 - (a)When Pr. 12 is 4% (initial value)
 The Pr. 12 setting is automatically changed to 2% if the Pr. 71 value is changed from the value selecting the standard motor (0, 2) to the value selecting the constant motor (1).
 - (b)When Pr. 12 is 2%
 The Pr. 12 setting is automatically changed to 4% if the Pr. 71 value is changed from the value selecting the constant motor (1) to the value selecting the standard motor (0, 2).
- Even if the Pr. 12 setting is increased, braking torque is limited so that the output current is within the rated inverter current.

CAUTION

As stop holding torque is not produced, install a mechanical brake.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 92
 Pr. 71 Applied motor Refer to page 99



4.9.2 Selection of a regenerative brake and DC feeding (Pr. 30, Pr. 70)

- When making frequent starts/stops, use the optional brake unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU, MT-BU) to increase the regenerative brake duty.
- Use a power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC) for continuous operation in regenerative status.
Use a high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) to reduce harmonics, improve the power factor, or continuously use the regenerative mode.
- You can select DC feeding mode 1, which operates with DC power supply (terminal P/+, N/-), or DC feeding mode 2, which normally operates with AC power supply (terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and with DC power supply such as battery at power failure occurrence.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
30	Regenerative function selection	0	0 to 10%	0	Inverter without regenerative function, brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU type)
				10	
				20	
				1	Brake unit (MT-BU5), power regeneration converter (MT-RC)
				11	
				21	
				2	High power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)
70	Special regenerative brake duty	0%	0 to 10%	Set the %ED of the brake transistor operation when using a brake unit (MT-BU5). (Setting can be made only for the 01800 or more)	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

<01160 or less>

Regeneration Unit	Power Supply to the Inverter	Pr. 30 Setting
Inverter without regenerative function, brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU)	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	0 (initial value)
	P/+, N/-	10
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 - P/+, N/-	20
High power factor converter (FR-HC), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)	P/+, N/-	2

<01800 or more>

Regeneration Unit	Power Supply to the Inverter	Pr. 30 Setting	Pr. 70 Setting
Brake unit (FR-BU2)	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	0 (initial value)	—
	P/+, N/-	10	
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 - P/+, N/-	20	
Power regeneration converter (MT-RC)	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1	0% (initial value)
Brake unit (MT-BU5)	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1	10%
	P/+, N/-	11	
	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 - P/+, N/-	21	
High power factor converter (FR-HC)	P/+, N/-	2	—



(1) When the brake unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU) is used

- Set "0 (initial value), 10 or 20" in Pr. 30. The Pr. 70 setting is invalid.

CAUTION

- Set "1" in Pr. 0 Brake mode selection of the FR-BU2 to use GRZG type discharging resistor.
- Do not operate the MT-BU5 type brake unit and FR-BU2 in parallel. Doing so could cause an alarm or brake unit failure. Use the FR-BU2 only when performing parallel operation.

(2) When using a brake unit (MT-BU5) and power regeneration converter (MT-RC) (01800 or more)

- Set "1, 11 or 21" in Pr. 30.
- Set "10%" in Pr. 70 when using a brake unit (MT-BU5).
- Set "0%" in Pr. 70 when using a power regeneration converter (MT-RC).

CAUTION

- Set "2" in Pr. 0 Brake mode selection of the FR-BU2 to use MT-BR5 type resistor unit.

(3) When using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)

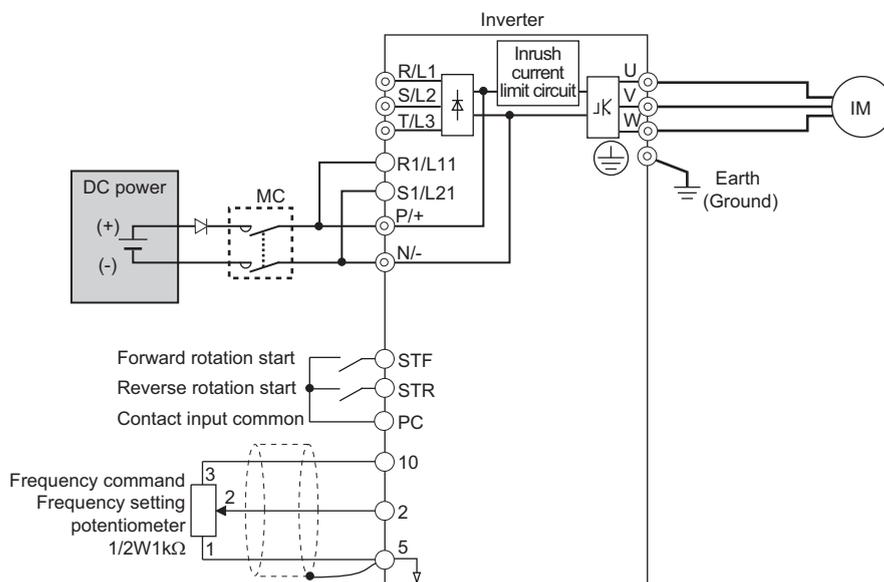
- Set "2" in Pr. 30. The Pr. 70 setting is made invalid.
- Use any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function assignment) to assign the following signals to the contact input terminals.
 - (a) X10 signal: FR-HC, MT-HC connection, FR-CV connection (inverter operation enable signal)
To make protective coordination with the FR-HC, MT-HC or FR-CV, use the inverter operation enable signal to shut off the inverter output. Input the RDY signal of the FR-HC, MT-HC (RDYB signal of the FR-CV).
 - (b) X11 signal: FR-HC, MT-HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection signal)
When the setting has been made to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure for RS-485 communication operation, use this signal to hold the mode. Input the Y1 or Y2 signal (instantaneous power failure detection signal) of the FR-HC, MT-HC.
- For the terminal used for X10 or X11 signal input, assign its function by setting "10" (X10) or "11" (X11) in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189.

REMARKS

- When Pr. 30 = "2", "Err" is displayed on the operation panel as the inverter is reset by the setting.

(4) DC feeding mode 1 (Pr. 30 = "10, 11")

- Setting "10, 11" in Pr. 30 enables DC power supply operation.
- Leave the AC power supply connection terminal R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 open and connect the DC power supply to terminal P/+ and N/-. Also, remove jumpers across terminal R/L1 and R1/L11 as well as S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 to terminal P/+ and N/-.
- The diagram below is a connection example.



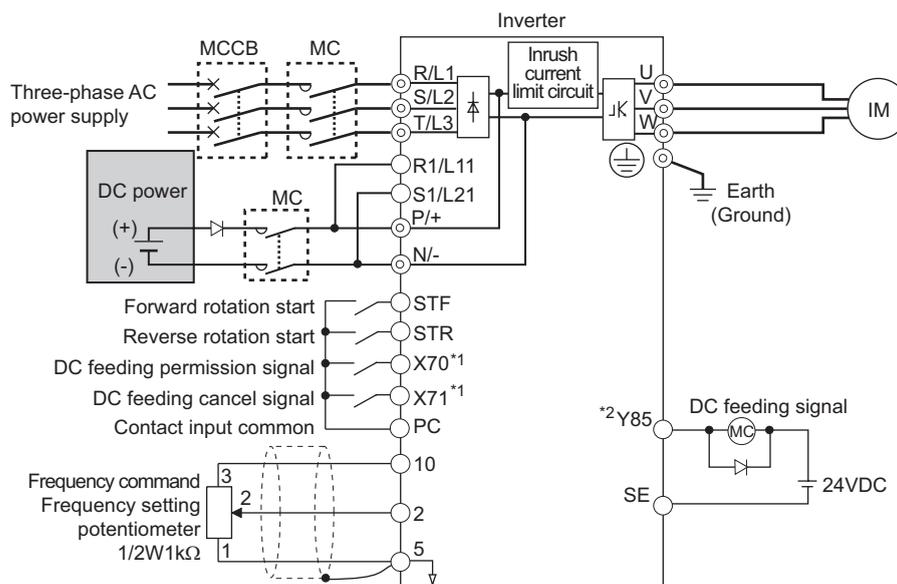


(5) DC feeding mode 2 (Pr. 30 = "20, 21")

- When "20 or 21" is set in Pr. 30, operation is performed with AC power supply normally and with DC power supply such as battery at power failure.
- Connect the AC power supply to terminal R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 and connect the DC power supply to terminal P/+ and N/-. Also, remove jumpers across terminal R/L1 and R1/L11 as well as S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 to terminal P/+ and N/-.
- Turning ON the DC feeding operation permission signal (X70) enables DC power supply operation. Refer to the table below for I/O signals.

Signal	Name	Description	Parameter Setting
Input	X70	DC feeding operation permission signal When performing operation with DC feeding, turn ON the X70 signal. When the inverter output is shut off because of power failure, the inverter can be started in about 150ms after switching OFF the X70 signal then ON again. (When automatic restart operation is valid, the inverter starts after additional Pr. 57 set time has elapsed.) When the X70 signal turns OFF during inverter operation, output is shutoff (Pr. 261 = 0) or the inverter is decelerated to a stop (Pr. 261 ≠ 0).	Set 70 in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189.
	X71	DC feeding cancel signal Turn this signal ON to stop DC feeding. When the X71 signal is turned ON during inverter operation with turning ON the X70 signal, output is shutoff (Pr. 261 = 0) or the inverter is decelerated to a stop (Pr. 261 ≠ 0), then the X85 signal turns OFF after the inverter stop. After turning ON the X71 signal, operation cannot be performed even if the X70 signal is turned ON.	Set 71 in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189.
Output	Y85	DC feeding signal This signal turns ON during power failure or under voltage of AC power. The signal turns OFF when the X71 signal turns ON or power is restored. The Y85 signal does not turn OFF during inverter operation even if the power is restored and turns OFF after an inverter stop. When the Y85 signal turns ON because of undervoltage, the Y85 signal does not turn OFF even if undervoltage is eliminated. ON/OFF status is retained at an inverter reset.	Set "85 (positive logic) or 185 (negative logic)" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196

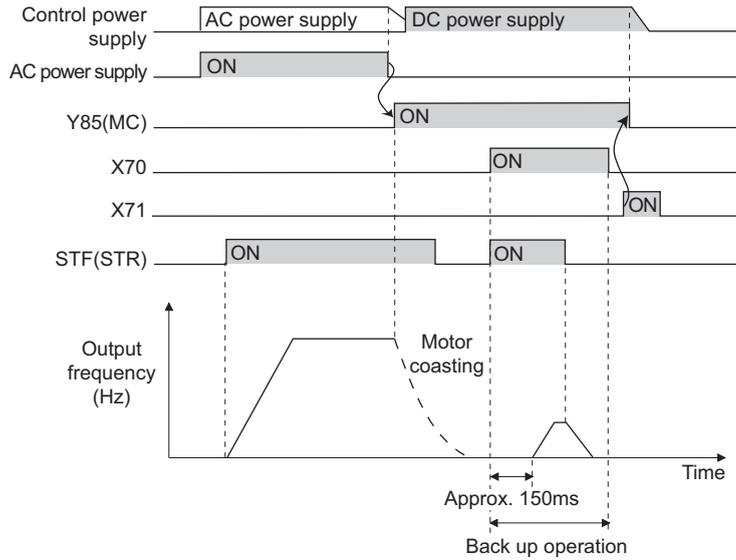
- The following shows the connection diagram when switching to DC power supply using inverter power failure detection.



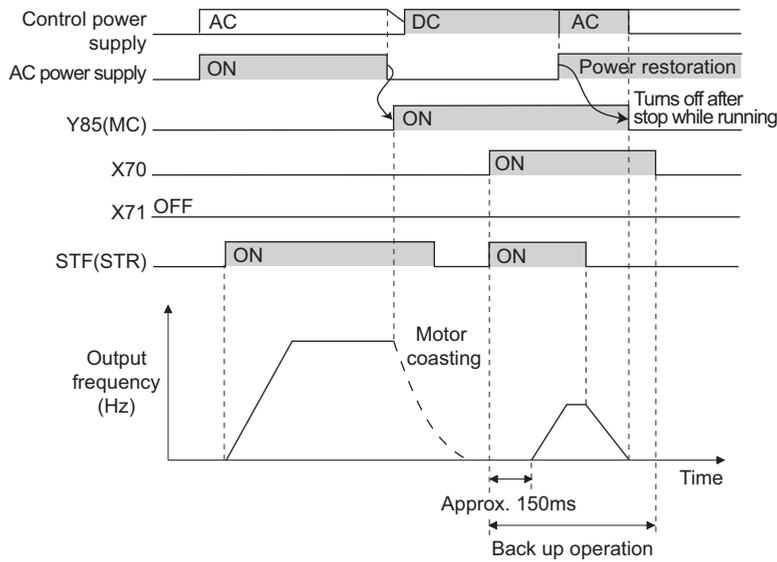
*1 Assign the function using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection).
*2 Assign the function using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).



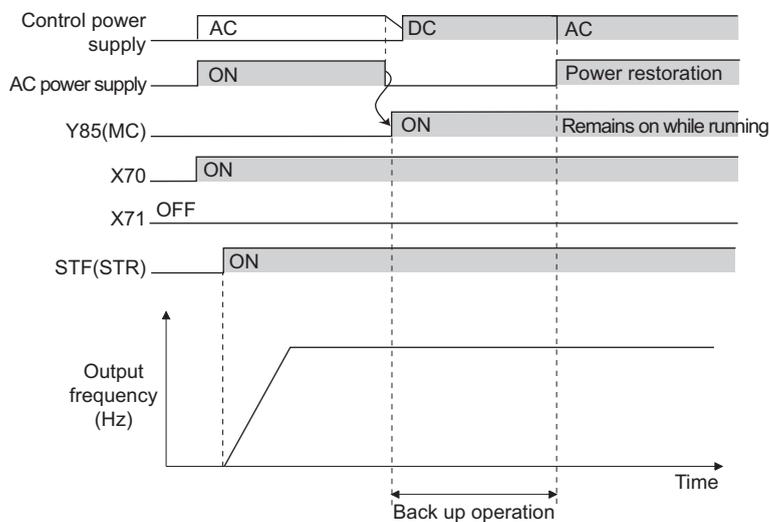
· Operation example 1 at power failure



· Operation example 2 at power failure (when DC power is restored)



· Operation example 3 at power failure (when continuous operation is performed)





(6) Power supply specification at DC feeding

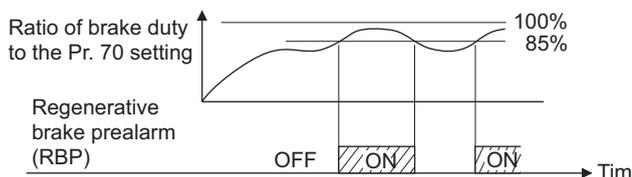
400V class	Rated input DC voltage	537VDC to 679VDC
	Permissible fluctuation	457VDC to 740VDC

CAUTION

As voltage between P/+, N/- becomes 830V or more temporarily at regeneration, make selection of DC power supply carefully.

(7) Regenerative brake duty alarm output and alarm signal (RBP signal) (01800 or more)

100%: regenerative overvoltage protection operation value



[RB] appears on the operation panel and an alarm signal (RBP) is output when 85% of the regenerative brake duty set in Pr. 70 is reached. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100% of the Pr. 70 setting, a regenerative overvoltage (E.OV1 to E.OV3) occurs.

- The inverter does not shut off the output when the alarm signal is output.
- For the terminal used for the RBP signal output, assign the function by setting "7" (positive logic) or "107" (negative logic) in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

REMARKS

- The MRS signal can also be used instead of the X10 signal. (Refer to page 110.)
- Refer to pages 31 to 38 for connection of the brake unit, high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) and power regeneration common converter (FR-CV).
- When AC power is connected to terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 during DC feeding with "2, 10 or 11" (DC feeding) set in Pr. 30, an option alarm (E.OPT) occurs.
- When DC feeding operation is performed with "2, 10, 11, 20, or 21" (DC feeding) set in Pr. 30, undervoltage protection (E.UVT) and instantaneous power failure (E.IPF) are not detected.

CAUTION

Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

⚠ WARNING

⚠ The value set in Pr. 70 must not exceed the setting of the brake resistor used. Otherwise, the resistor can overheat.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 57 Restart coasting time Refer to page 136
- Pr. 178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110
- Pr. 190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116
- Pr. 261 Power failure stop selection Refer to page 140

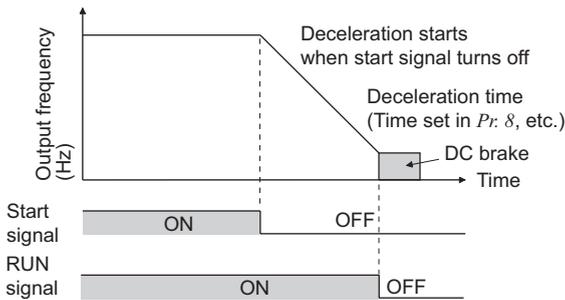
4.9.3 Stop selection (Pr. 250)

Used to select the stopping method (deceleration to a stop or coasting) when the start signal turns off. Used to stop the motor with a mechanical brake, etc. together with switching off of the start signal.

You can also select the operations of the start signals (STF/STR). (Refer to *page 114* for start signal selection)

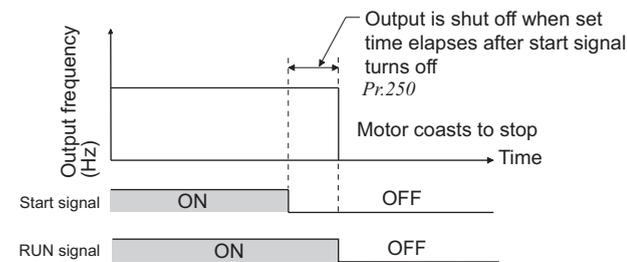
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
				Start Signal (STF/STR) (Refer to page 114)	Stop Operation
250	Stop selection	9999	0 to 100s	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start signal is turned off. The motor is coasted to a stop (Pr. 250 - 1000)s after the start signal is turned off.
			1000s to 1100s	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal	
			9999	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	When the start signal is turned off, the motor decelerates to stop.
			8888	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)



(1) Decelerate the motor to a stop

- Set Pr. 250 to "9999" (initial value) or "8888".
- The motor decelerates to a stop when the start signal (STF/STR) turns off.



(2) Coast the motor to a stop.

- Use Pr. 250 to set the time from when the start signal turns off until the output is shut off. When any of "1000" to "1100" is set, the output is shut off after (Pr. 250 - 1000)s.
- The output is shut off when the time set in Pr. 250 has elapsed after the start signal had turned off. The motor coasts to a stop.
- The RUN signal turns off when the output stops.

REMARKS

Stop selection is invalid when the following functions are activated.

- Power failure stop function (Pr. 261)
- PU stop (Pr. 75)
- Deceleration stop because of communication error (Pr. 502)
- Emergency stop by LonWORKS communication

When setting of Pr. 250 is not 9999 nor 8888, acceleration/deceleration is performed according to the frequency command, until start signal is OFF and output is shutoff.

CAUTION

- When the start signal is turned on again during motor coasting, the motor starts at Pr. 13 Starting frequency.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time Refer to page 90

Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 92



4.9.4 Output stop function (Pr.522)

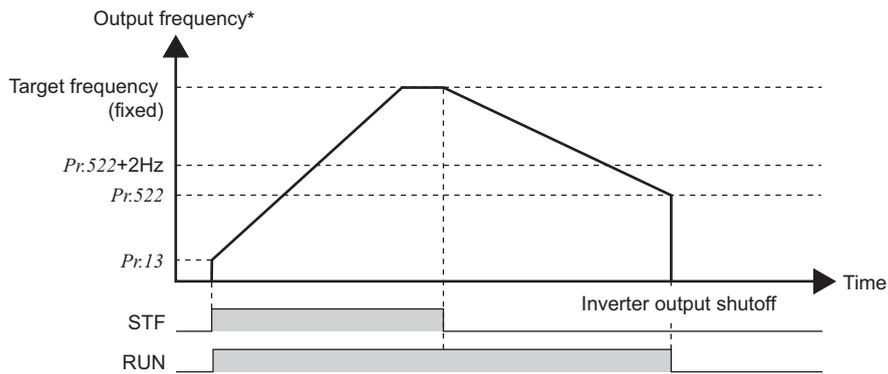
The motor coasts to a stop (inverter output shutoff) when inverter output frequency falls to Pr. 522 setting or lower.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
522	Output stop frequency	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency to start coasting to a stop (output shutoff).
			9999	No function

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

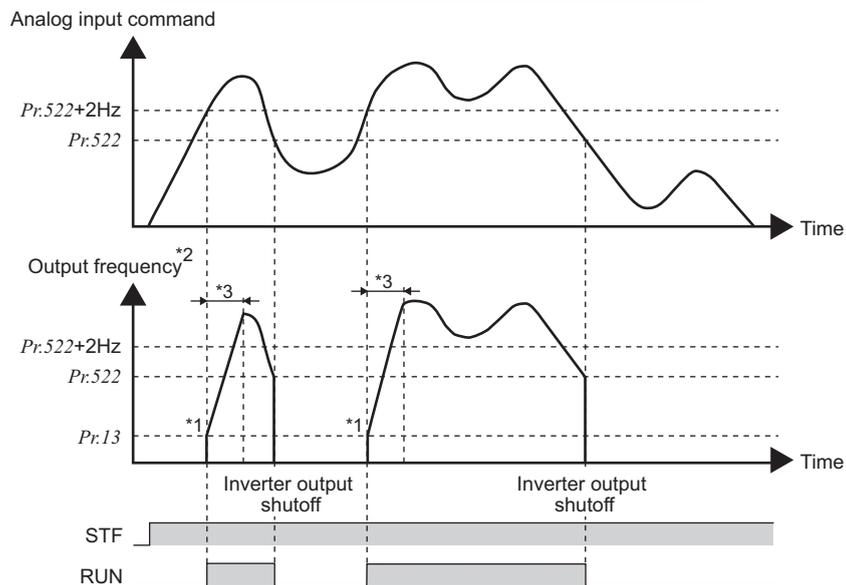
- When both of the frequency setting signal and output frequency falls to the frequency set in Pr. 522 or lower, the inverter stops the output and the motor coasts to a stop.
- After a stop, the inverter output re-starts when the frequency signal is set higher than Pr.522 + 2Hz. The motor re-accelerates at the Pr.13 Starting frequency.

Example of when target frequency > Pr.522+2Hz, and start signal is ON/OFF



* The output frequency before the slip compensation is compared with the Pr.522 setting.

Example of: target frequency = analog input command, start signal always ON



- *1 After a stop, inverter re-starts accelerating at Pr.13 Starting frequency.
- *2 The output frequency before the slip compensation is compared with the Pr.522 setting.
- *3 Steepness of the slope depends on the acceleration/deceleration time settings such as Pr.7.



REMARKS

- When *Pr.522* ≠ "9999", output stop function disables DC injection brake operation, so the motor coasts to a stop when the output frequency falls to *Pr.522* or lower.
- Output stop function is disabled during PID control, JOG control, power failure stop, and traverse function.
- Output stop function does not operate during reverse rotation deceleration. However, when the frequency setting signal and output frequency falls to *Pr.522* or lower, the inverter coasts to a stop.
- During the output stop due to the output stop function (when forward/reverse command is given, but frequency command is not given), FWD/REV LED indication on the operation panel flickers fast.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 10 DC injection brake operation frequency, *Pr. 11 DC injection brake operation time*, *Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage*  Refer to page 100
Pr. 13 Starting frequency  Refer to page 92



4.10 Function assignment of external terminal and control

Purpose	Parameter That Must be Set		Refer to Page
Assign function to input terminal	Input terminal function selection	Pr. 178 to Pr. 189	110
Set MRS signal (output shutoff) to NC contact specification	MRS input selection	Pr. 17	112
Make the second function valid only during constant speed operation.	RT signal function validity condition selection	Pr. 155	113
Assign start signal and forward/reverse command to other signals	Start signal (STF/STR) operation selection	Pr. 250	114
Assign function to output terminal	Output terminal function assignment	Pr. 190 to Pr. 196	116
Detect output frequency.	Up-to-frequency sensitivity Output frequency detection	Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50	120
Detect output current.	Output current detection Zero current detection	Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167	121
Remote output function	Remote output	Pr. 495 to Pr. 497	123
Detect specified output power	Pulse train output of output power	Pr. 799	124

4.10.1 Input terminal function selection (Pr. 178 to Pr. 189)

Use these parameters to select/change the input terminal functions.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Initial Signal	Setting Range
178	STF terminal function selection	60	STF (forward rotation command)	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 60, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999
179	STR terminal function selection	61	STR (reverse rotation command)	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 61, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999
180	RL terminal function selection	0	RL (low-speed operation command)	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999
181	RM terminal function selection	1	RM (middle-speed operation command)	
182	RH terminal function selection	2	RH (high speed operation command)	
183	RT terminal function selection	3	RT (second function selection)	
184	AU terminal function selection	4	AU (terminal 4 input selection)	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 62 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999
185	JOG terminal function selection	5	JOG (Jog operation selection)	0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 37, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999
186	CS terminal function selection	6	CS (selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure)	
187	MRS terminal function selection	24	MRS (output stop)	
188	STOP terminal function selection	25	STOP (start self-holding selection)	
189	RES terminal function selection	62	RES (inverter reset)	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) Input terminal function assignment

- Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 to set the functions of the input terminals.
- Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

Setting	Signal Name	Function		Related Parameters	Refer to Page
0	RL	Pr. 59 = 0 (initial value)	Low-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239	82
		Pr. 59 ≠ 0 *1	Remote setting (setting clear)	Pr. 59	87
1	RM	Pr. 59 = 0 (initial value)	Middle-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239	82
		Pr. 59 ≠ 0 *1	Remote setting (deceleration)	Pr. 59	87



Setting	Signal Name	Function	Related Parameters	Refer to Page	
2	RH	Pr. 59 = 0 (initial value)	High-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239	82
		Pr. 59 ≠ 0 *1	Remote setting (acceleration)	Pr. 59	87
3	RT	Second function selection	Pr. 44 to Pr. 51	113	
4	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	Pr. 267	155	
5	JOG	Jog operation selection	Pr. 15, Pr. 16	84	
6	CS	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start	Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr.162 to Pr.165, Pr. 299, Pr. 611	136	
		Electronic bypass function	Pr. 57, Pr. 58 Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159	231	
7	OH	External thermal relay input *2	Pr. 9	95	
8	REX	15 speed selection (combination with three speeds RL, RM, RH)	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr.232 to Pr.239	82	
10	X10	Inverter operation enable signal (FR-HC, MT-HC/FR-CV connection)	Pr. 30	102	
11	X11	FR-HC or MT-HC connection, instantaneous power failure detection	Pr. 30	102	
12	X12	PU operation external interlock	Pr. 79	175	
13	X13	External DC injection brake operation start	Pr. 11, Pr. 12	100	
14	X14	PID control valid terminal	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577	219	
16	X16	PU-external operation switchover (external operation when X16 turns on)	Pr. 79, Pr. 340	181	
24	MRS	Output stop	Pr. 17	112	
		Electronic bypass function	Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159	231	
25	STOP	Start self-holding selection	—	114	
37	X37	Traverse function selection	Pr. 592 to Pr. 597	246	
60	STF	Forward rotation command (assigned to STF terminal (Pr. 178) only)	—	114	
61	STR	Reverse rotation command (assigned to STR terminal (Pr. 179) only)	—	114	
62	RES	Inverter reset	—	—	
63	PTC	PTC thermistor input (assigned to AU terminal (Pr. 184) only)	Pr. 9	95	
64	X64	PID forward/reverse action switchover	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134	219	
65	X65	PU-NET operation switchover (PU operation when X65 turns on)	Pr. 79, Pr. 340	183	
66	X66	External-NET operation switchover (NET operation when X66 turns on)	Pr. 79, Pr. 340	183	
67	X67	Command source switchover (Pr.338 and Pr.339 commands are valid when X67 turns on)	Pr. 338, Pr. 339	184	
70	X70	DC feeding operation permission	Pr. 30, Pr. 70	102	
71	X71	DC feeding cancel	Pr. 30, Pr. 70	102	
72	X72	PID integral value reset	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 241, Pr. 553, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577, C42 to C45	219	
9999	—	No function	—	—	

*1 When Pr. 59 Remote function selection ≠ "0", the functions of the RL, RM and RH signals change as listed above.

*2 The OH signal turns on when the relay contact "opens".

REMARKS

- Same function can be assigned to two or more terminals. In this case, the logic of terminal input is OR.
- The priorities of the speed commands are in order of jog > multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL, REX) > PID (X14).
- When the X10 signal (FR-HC, MT-HC, FR-CV connection - inverter operation enable signal) is not set or when the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal is not assigned at the Pr. 79 Operation mode selection setting of "7", the MRS signal shares this function.
- Same signal is used to assign multi-speeds (7 speeds) and remote setting. They cannot be set individually. (Same signal is used since multi-speed (7 speeds) setting and remote setting are not used to set speed at the same time .)

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Also check that wiring is correct, since the terminal name and the signal function became different. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



(2) Response time of each signal

- The response time of the X10 signal is within 2ms. However, when the X10 signal is not assigned at the Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection setting of "2" (FR-HC/MT-HC/FR-CV connection), the response time of the MRS signal is within 2ms.

Pr. 17 MRS input selection is made invalid.

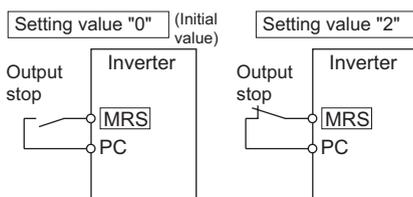
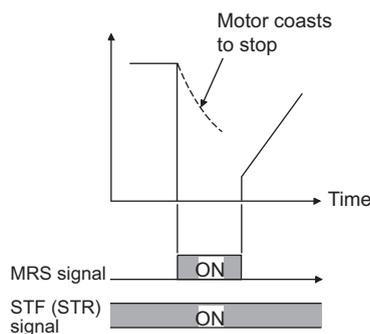
Pr. 30 Setting	MRS Assignment	X10 Assignment	Response Time		Pr. 17
			MRS	X10	
2	○	×	Within 2ms	—	Invalid
	×	○	—	Within 2ms	—
	○	○	Within 20ms	Within 2ms	Valid
Other than 2	○	×	Within 20ms	—	Valid
	×	○	—	—	—
	○	○	Within 20ms	—	Valid

4.10.2 Inverter output shutoff signal (MRS signal, Pr. 17)

The inverter output can be shut off from the MRS signal. The logic of the MRS signal can also be selected.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
17	MRS input selection	0	0	Open input always
			2	Close input always (NC contact input specifications)

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)



(1) Output shutoff signal (MRS signal)

- Turning on the output shutoff signal (MRS) during inverter running shuts off the output immediately.
- Terminal MRS may be used as described below.
 - When mechanical brake (e.g. electromagnetic brake) is used to stop motor
The inverter output is shut off when the mechanical brake operates.
 - To provide interlock to disable operation by the inverter
With the MRS signal on, the inverter cannot be operated if the start signal is entered into the inverter.
 - Coast the motor to a stop.
When the start signal is turned off, the inverter decelerates the motor to a stop in the preset deceleration time, but when the MRS signal is turned on, the motor coasts to a stop.

(2) MRS signal logic inversion (Pr. 17)

- When Pr. 17 is set to "2", the MRS signal (output stop) can be changed to the normally closed (NC contact) input specification. When the MRS signal turns on (opens), the inverter shuts off the output.

REMARKS

- The MRS signal is assigned to the terminal MRS in the initial setting. By setting "24" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection), the RT signal can be assigned to the other terminal.
- The MRS signal can shut off the output, independently of the PU, external or network operation mode.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110



4.10.3 Condition selection of function validity by the second function selection signal (RT) (RT signal, Pr. 155)

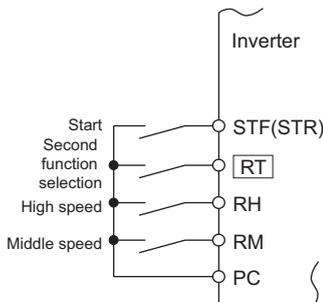
You can select the second function using the external terminal (RT signal).
You can also set the RT signal operation condition (reflection time).

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
155	RT signal function validity condition selection	0	0	Second function is immediately valid with on of the RT signal.
			10	Second function is valid only during the RT signal is on and constant speed operation. (invalid during acceleration/deceleration)

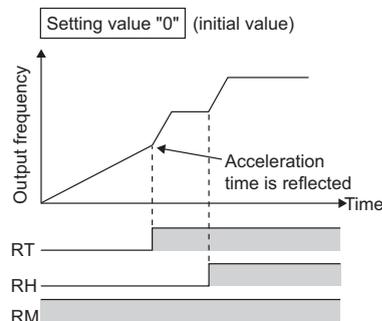
The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

- When the RT signal turns on, the second function becomes valid.
- The second function has the following applications.
 - (a) Switching between normal use and emergency use
 - (b) Switching between heavy load and light load
 - (c) Changing of acceleration/deceleration time by broken line acceleration/deceleration
 - (d) Switching of characteristic between main motor and sub motor

Second function connection diagram



Second acceleration/deceleration time example



- Functions that can be set as second functions

Function	First Function Parameter Number	Second Function Parameter Number	Refer to Page
Torque boost	Pr. 0	Pr. 46	67
Base Frequency	Pr. 3	Pr. 47	78
Acceleration time	Pr. 7	Pr. 44	90
Deceleration time	Pr. 8	Pr. 44, Pr. 45	90
Electronic thermal relay function	Pr. 9	Pr. 51	95
Stall prevention	Pr. 22	Pr. 48, Pr. 49	70
Output frequency detection	Pr. 42(Pr. 43)	Pr. 50	120

REMARKS

- The RT signal is assigned to the RT terminal in the initial setting. By setting "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection), the RT signal can be assigned to the other terminal.
- When the RT signal is on, the other functions such as the second acceleration/deceleration time are also selected.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110



4.10.4 Start signal selection (STF, STR, STOP signal, Pr. 250)

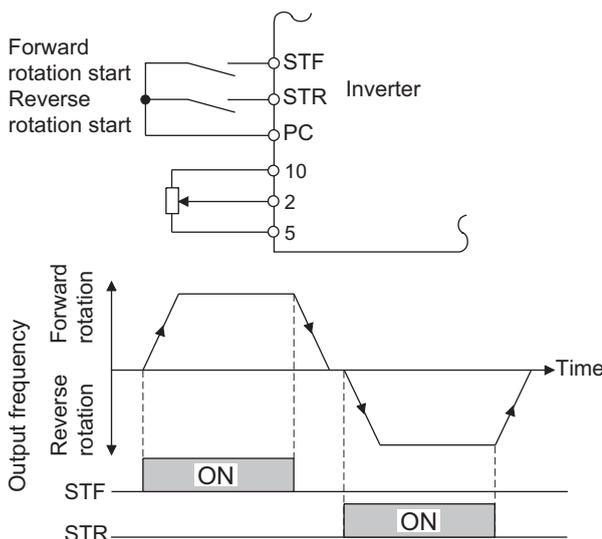
You can select the operation of the start signal (STF/STR).
 Used to select the stopping method (deceleration to a stop or coasting) when the start signal turns off.
 Used to stop the motor with a mechanical brake, etc. together with switching off of the start signal.
 (Refer to page 107 for stop selection)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
				Start Signal (STF/STR)	Stop Operation (Refer to page 107)
250	Stop selection	9999	0 to 100s	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start signal is turned off. When the setting is any of 1000s to 1100s, the inverter coasts to a stop in (Pr. 250 - 1000)s.
			1000s to 1100s	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal	
			9999	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	When the start signal is turned off, the motor decelerates to stop.
			8888	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse rotation signal	

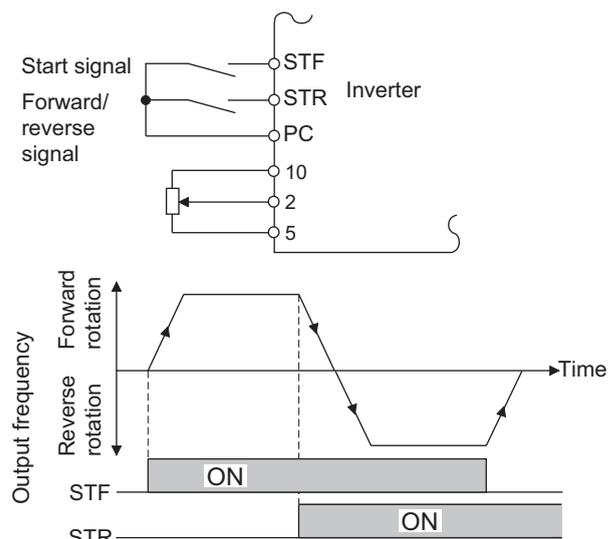
The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) 2-wire type (STF, STR signal)

- A two-wire type connection is shown below.
- In the initial setting, the forward/reverse rotation signals (STF/STR) are used as start and stop signals. Turn on either of the forward and reverse rotation signals to start the motor in the corresponding direction. If both are turned off (or on) during operation, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- The speed setting signal may either be given by entering 0 to 10VDC across the speed setting input terminal 2-5, by setting the required values in Pr. 4 to Pr. 6 Multi-speed setting (high, middle, low speeds), etc. (For multi-speed operation, refer to page 82)
- When Pr. 250 is set in any of "1000 to 1100, 8888", the STF signal becomes a start command and the STR signal a forward/reverse command.



2-wire connection example (Pr. 250 = "9999")



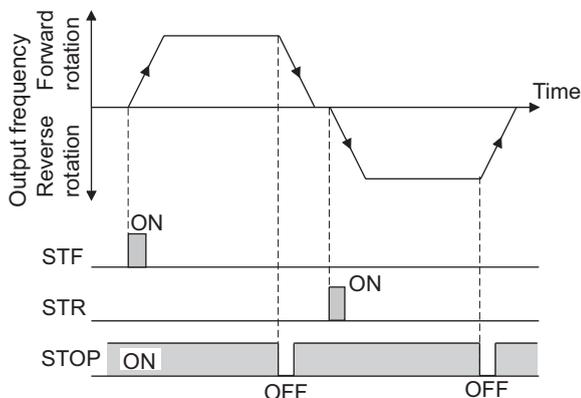
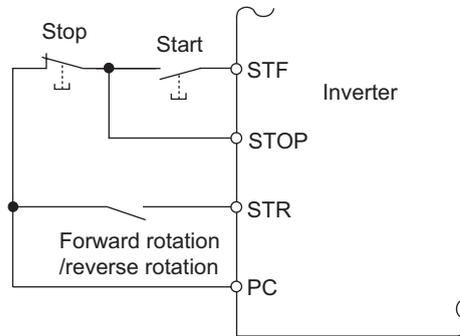
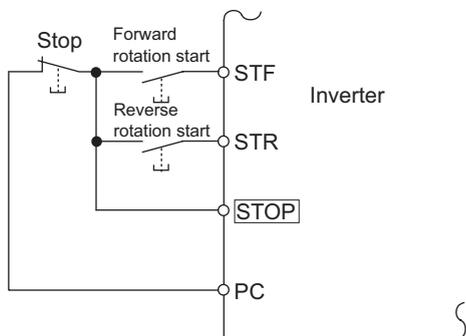
2-wire connection example (Pr. 250 = "8888")

REMARKS

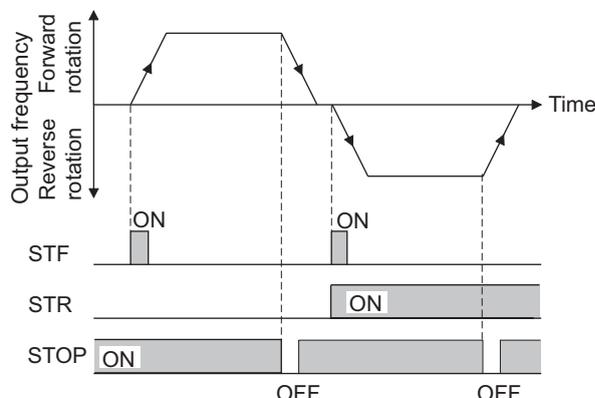
- When Pr. 250 is set in any of "0 to 100, 1000 to 1100", the motor coasts to a stop if the start command is turned off. (Refer to page 107)
- The STF and STR signals are assigned to the STF and STR terminals in the initial setting. The STF signal can be assigned to Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection and the STR signal to Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection only.

(2) 3-wire type (STF, STR, STOP signal)

- A 3-wire type connection is shown below.
- The start self-holding selection becomes valid when the STOP signal is turned on. In this case, the forward/reverse rotation signal functions only as a start signal.
- If the start signal (STF or STR) is turned on and then off, the start signal is held and makes a start. When changing the direction of rotation, turn STR (STF) on once and then off.
- To stop the inverter, turning off the STOP signal once decelerates it to a stop.



3-Wire Type Connection Example (Pr. 250 = "9999")



3-Wire Type Connection Example (Pr. 250 = "8888")

REMARKS

- The STOP signal is assigned to the terminal STOP in the initial setting. By setting "25" in Pr. 178 to Pr. 189, the STOP signal can also be assigned to the other terminal.
- When the JOG signal is turned on to enable jog operation, the STOP signal becomes invalid.
- If the MRS signal is turned on to stop the output, the self-holding function is not canceled.

(3) Start signal selection

STF	STR	Pr. 250 Setting Inverter Status	
		0 to 100s, 9999	1000s to 1100s, 8888
OFF	OFF	Stop	Stop
OFF	ON	Reverse rotation	
ON	OFF	Forward rotation	Forward rotation
ON	ON	Stop	Reverse rotation

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 4 to Pr. 6 (Multi-speed setting) Refer to page 82
 Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110



4.10.5 Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190 to Pr. 196)

You can change the functions of the open collector output terminal and relay output terminal.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Initial Signal	Setting Range
190	RUN terminal function selection	0	RUN (inverter running)	0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, 26, 45 to 48, 64, 70 to 79, 85, 90 to 96, 98, 99, 100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 148, 164, 170, 179, 185, 190 to 196, 198, 199, 9999
191	SU terminal function selection	1	SU (up to frequency)	
192	IPF terminal function selection	2	IPF (instantaneous power failure, undervoltage)	
193	OL terminal function selection	3	OL (overload alarm)	
194	FU terminal function selection	4	FU (output frequency detection)	
195	ABC1 terminal function selection	99	ALM (fault output)	0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, 26, 45 to 48, 64, 70 to 79, 85, 90, 91, 94 to 96, 98, 99, 100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 148, 164, 170, 179, 185, 190, 191, 194 to 196, 198, 199, 9999
196	ABC2 terminal function selection	9999	No function	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) Output signal list

- You can set the functions of the output terminals.
- Refer to the following table and set the parameters: (0 to 99: Positive logic, 100 to 199: Negative logic)

Setting		Signal Name	Function	Operation	Related Parameters	Refer to Page
Positive Logic	Negative Logic					
0	100	RUN	Inverter running	Output during operation when the inverter output frequency rises to or above Pr. 13 Starting frequency.	—	118
1	101	SU	Up to frequency *1	Output when the output frequency is reached to the set frequency.	Pr. 41	120
2	102	IPF	Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage	Output at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure or when undervoltage protection is activated.	Pr. 57	136
3	103	OL	Overload alarm	Output while stall prevention function is activated.	Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154	70
4	104	FU	Output frequency detection	Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency setting in Pr. 42 (Pr. 43 for reverse rotation).	Pr. 42, Pr. 43	120
5	105	FU2	Second output frequency detection	Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency setting in Pr. 50.	Pr. 50	120
7	107	RBP	Regenerative brake pre-alarm	Output when 85% of the regenerative brake duty set in Pr. 70 is reached. Setting can be made for the 01800 or more.	Pr. 70	102
8	108	THP	Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm	Output when the electronic thermal value reaches 85% of the trip level. (Electronic thermal relay function protection (E.THT/E.THM) activates, when the value reached 100%.)	Pr. 9	97
10	110	PU	PU operation mode	Output when the PU operation mode is selected.	Pr. 79	175
11	111	RY	Inverter operation ready	Output when the reset process is completed (when the inverter can be started by switching the start signal on or while it is running) after powering on the inverter.	—	118
12	112	Y12	Output current detection	Output when the output current is higher than the Pr. 150 setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 151.	Pr. 150, Pr. 151	121
13	113	Y13	Zero current detection	Output when the output power is lower than the Pr. 152 setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 153.	Pr. 152, Pr. 153	121



Setting		Signal Name	Function	Operation	Related Parameters	Refer to Page
Positive Logic	Negative Logic					
14	114	FDN	PID lower limit	Output when the feedback value falls below the lower limit of PID control.	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577	219
15	115	FUP	PID upper limit	Output when the feedback value rises above the upper limit of PID control.		
16	116	RL	PID forward/reverse rotation output	Output when forward rotation is performed in PID control.		
17	—	MC1	Electric bypass MC1	Used when the bypass-inverter switchover function is used.	Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159	231
18	—	MC2	Electric bypass MC2			
19	—	MC3	Electric bypass MC3			
25	125	FAN	Fan fault output	Output at the time of a fan alarm.	Pr. 244	250
26	126	FIN	Heatsink overheat pre-alarm	Output when the heatsink temperature reaches about 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature.	—	276
45	145	RUN3	During inverter running and start command is on	Output when the inverter is running and start command is on.	—	118
46	146	Y46	During deceleration at occurrence of power failure	Output when the power failure-time deceleration function is executed. (retained until release)	Pr. 261 to Pr. 266	140
47	147	PID	During PID control activated	Output during PID control.	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577	219
48	148	Y48	PID deviation limit	Output when the absolute value of deviation exceeds the limit value.	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 241, Pr. 553, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577, C42 to C45	219
64	164	Y64	During retry	Output during retry processing.	Pr. 65 to Pr. 69	143
70	170	SLEEP	PID output interruption	Output when the PID output interruption function is executed.	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577	219
71	—	RO1	Commercial-power supply side motor 1 connection RO1	Used when using advanced PID control (pump function).	Pr. 575 to Pr. 591	236
72	—	RO2	Commercial-power supply side motor 2 connection RO2			
73	—	RO3	Commercial-power supply side motor 3 connection RO3			
74	—	RO4	Commercial-power supply side motor 4 connection RO4			
75	—	RIO1	Inverter side motor 1 connection RIO1			
76	—	RIO2	Inverter side motor 2 connection RIO2			
77	—	RIO3	Inverter side motor 3 connection RIO3			
78	—	RIO4	Inverter side motor 4 connection RIO4			
79	179	Y79	Pulse train output of output power	Output in pulses every time the accumulated output power of the inverter reaches the Pr. 799 setting.	Pr. 799	124
85	185	Y85	DC feeding	Output during power failure or under voltage of AC power.	Pr. 30, Pr. 70	102
90	190	Y90	Life alarm	Output when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor and inrush current limit circuit or the cooling fan approaches the end of its service life.	Pr. 255 to Pr. 259	251
91	191	Y91	Fault output 3 (power-off signal)	Output when a fault occurs due to the internal circuit failure of inverter wiring mistake.	—	119



Setting		Signal Name	Function	Operation	Related Parameters	Refer to Page
Positive Logic	Negative Logic					
92	192	Y92	Power saving average value updated timing	Turned on and off alternately every time the power saving average value is updated when the power saving monitor is used. Cannot be set to <i>Pr. 195 and Pr. 196</i> (relay output terminal).	Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 158, Pr. 891 to Pr. 899	148
93	193	Y93	Current average value monitor signal	Average current value and maintenance timer value are output as pulses. Cannot be set to <i>Pr. 195 and Pr. 196</i> (relay output terminal).	Pr. 555 to Pr. 557	255
94	194	ALM2	Fault output 2	Output when the fault occurs. Continues outputting the signal during inverter reset and stops outputting after reset is cancelled. *2	—	119
95	195	Y95	Maintenance timer signal	Output when <i>Pr. 503</i> rises to or above the <i>Pr. 504</i> setting.	Pr. 503, Pr. 504	254
96	196	REM	Remote output	Output to the terminal when a value is set to the parameter.	Pr. 495 to Pr. 497	123
98	198	LF	Alarm output	Output when an alarm (fan failure or communication error warning) occurs.	Pr. 121, Pr. 244	194, 250
99	199	ALM	Fault output	Output when the fault occurs. The signal output is stopped when the fault is reset.	—	119
9999	—	—	No function	—	—	—

*1 Note that when the frequency setting is varied using an analog signal or  of the operation panel (FR-DU07), the output of the SU (up to frequency) signal may alternate on and off depending on that varying speed and the timing of the varying speed due to acceleration/ deceleration time setting. (The output will not alternate on and off when the acceleration/deceleration time setting is "0s".)

*2 When a power supply reset is performed, the fault output 2 signal (ALM2) turns off as soon as the power supply switches off.

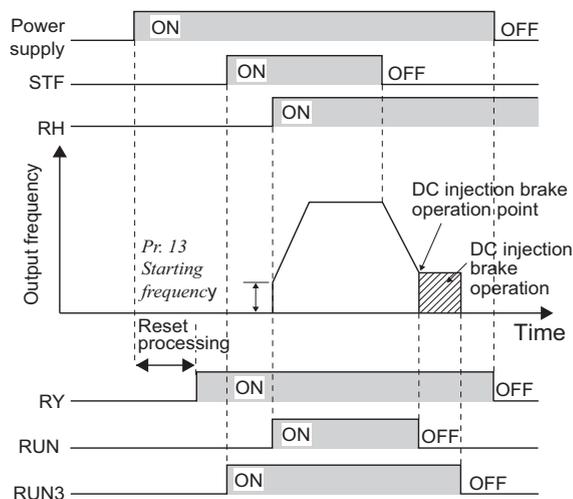
REMARKS

- The same function may be set to more than one terminal.
- When the function is executed, the terminal conducts at the setting of any of "0" to "99", and does not conduct at the setting of any of "100" to "199".
- When *Pr. 76 Fault code output selection* = "1", the output signals of the terminals SU, IPF, OL and FU are switched as set in *Pr. 76*. (When an inverter fault occurs, the signal output is switched to the fault code output.)
- The output assignment of the terminal RUN and fault output relay are as set above regardless of *Pr. 76*.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Do not assign signals which repeat frequent ON/OFF to A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2. Otherwise, the life of the relay contact decreases.

(2) Inverter operation ready signal (RY signal) and inverter running signal (RUN, RUN3 signal)



- When the inverter is ready to operate, the output of the operation ready signal (RY) is on. It is also on during inverter running.
- When the output frequency of the inverter rises to or above *Pr. 13 Starting frequency*, the output of the inverter running signal (RUN) is turned on. During an inverter stop or DC injection brake operation, the output is off.
- The output of the RUN3 signal is on when the inverter running and start signals are on. (For the RUN3 signal, output is on if the starting command is on even when a fault occurs or the MRS signal is on.)
- When using the RY, RUN and RUN3 signals, assign functions to *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal selection function)* referring to the table below.

Output Signal	<i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 Setting</i>	
	Positive logic	Negative logic
RY	11	111
RUN	0	100
RUN3	45	145



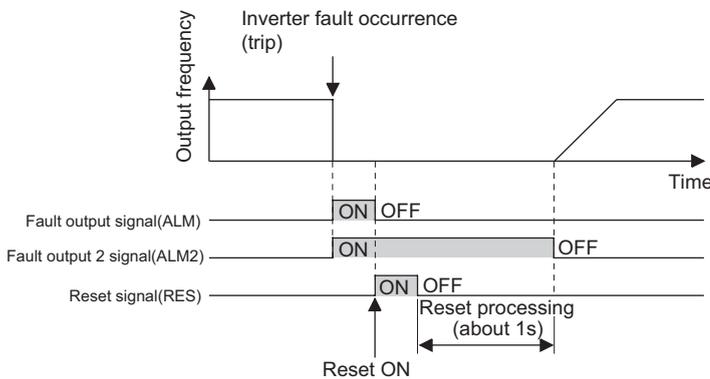
Inverter Status / Output Signal	Start Signal is OFF (during stop)	Start Signal is ON (during stop)	Start Signal is ON (during running)	Under DC Injection Brake	At Fault Occurrence or MRS Signal is on (output shutoff)		Automatic Restart after Instantaneous Power Failure		
					Start signal is ON	Start signal is OFF	Coasting		Restarting
							Start signal is ON	Start signal is OFF	
RY	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON *1	ON	
RUN	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
RUN3	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON

*1 This signal turns off during power failure or undervoltage.

REMARKS

- Run signal is assigned to the terminal RUN in the initial setting.

(3) Fault output signal (ALM, ALM2 signal)



- If the inverter comes to trip, the ALM and ALM2 signals are output.
- The ALM2 signal remains on during a reset period after fault occurrence.
- When using the ALM2 signal, set "94 (positive logic)" or "194 (negative logic)" to any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The ALM signal is assigned to the A1B1C1 contact in the initial setting.

REMARKS

Refer to page 270 for the inverter fault description.

(4) Input MC shutoff signal (Y91 signal)

- The Y91 signal is output at occurrence of a fault attributable to the failure of the inverter circuit or a fault caused by a wiring mistake.
- When using the Y91 signal, set "91 (positive logic)" or "191 (negative logic)" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The following table indicates the faults that will output the Y91 signal. (Refer to page 270 for the fault description.)

Fault Definition
Inrush current limit circuit fault (E.IOH)
CPU fault (E.CPU)
CPU fault (E.5)
CPU fault (E.6)
CPU fault (E.7)
Parameter storage device fault (E.PE)
Parameter storage device fault (E.PE2)
24VDC power output short circuit (E.P24)
Power supply short circuit for operation panel, power supply short circuit for RS-485 (E.CTE)
Output side earth(ground) fault overcurrent (E.GF)
Output phase loss (E.LF)
Brake transistor alarm detection/internal circuit error (E.BE)

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 92
 Pr. 76 Fault code output selection Refer to page 145



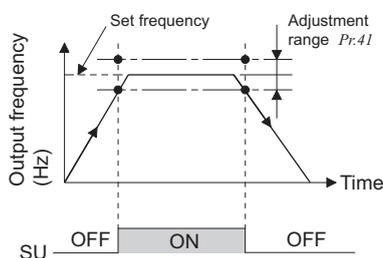
4.10.6 Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal, Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50)

The inverter output frequency is detected and output to the output signal.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	10%	0 to 100%	Set the level where the SU signal turns on.
42	Output frequency detection	6Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU signal turns on.
43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU signal turns on in reverse rotation.
			9999	Same as Pr. 42 setting
50	Second output frequency detection	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU2 signal turns on.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) Up-to-frequency sensitivity (SU signal, Pr. 41)

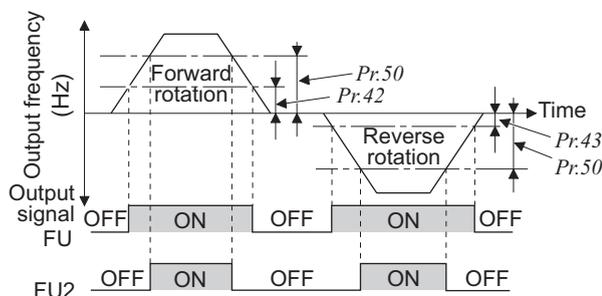


- When the output frequency reaches the set frequency, the up-to-frequency signal (SU) is output.
- The Pr. 41 value can be adjusted within the range $\pm 1\%$ to $\pm 100\%$ on the assumption that the set frequency is 100%.
- This parameter can be used to ensure that the set frequency has been reached to provide the operation start signal etc. for related equipment.

REMARKS

The output frequency compared with the set frequency changes depending on the control method.

Control Method	Compared Output Frequency
V/F control	Output frequency
Simple magnetic flux vector control	Output frequency before slip compensation



(2) Output frequency detection (FU signal, FU2 signal, Pr. 42, Pr. 43, Pr. 50)

- When the output frequency rises to or above the Pr. 42 setting, the output frequency detection signal (FU) is output.
- This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open signal, etc.
- Frequency detection that is dedicated to reverse operation can be set by setting detection frequency to Pr. 43. This function is effective for switching the timing of electromagnetic brake operation between forward rotation (rise) and reverse rotation (fall) during vertical lift operation, etc.
- When Pr. 43 \neq "9999", the Pr. 42 setting applies to forward rotation and the Pr. 43 setting applies to reverse rotation.
- When outputting a frequency detection signal besides the FU signal, set the detection frequency in Pr. 50. The FU2 signal output when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the Pr. 50 setting.
- For each signal, assign functions to Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) referring to the left table.

Parameter Number	Output Signals	Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 Setting	
		Positive logic	Negative logic
42, 43	FU	4	104
50	FU2	5	105

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116



4.10.7 Output current detection function (Y12 signal, Y13 signal, Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167)

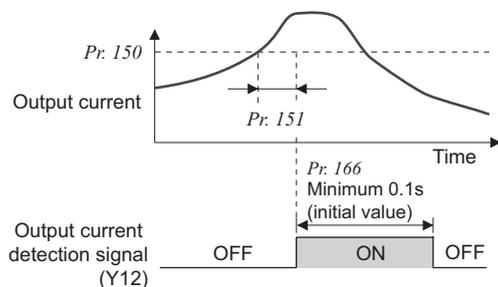
The output current during inverter running can be detected and output to the output terminal.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
150	Output current detection level	110%*	0 to 120%*	Set the output current detection level. 100% is the rated inverter current.	
151	Output current detection signal delay time	0s	0 to 10s	Set the output current detection period. Set the time from when the output current has risen above the setting until the output current detection signal (Y12) is output.	
152	Zero current detection level	5%	0 to 150%	Set the zero current detection level. The rated inverter current is assumed to be 100%.	
153	Zero current detection time	0.5s	0 to 10s	Set the time period from when the output current drops below the Pr. 152 value until when the zero current detection signal (Y13) is output.	
166	Output current detection signal retention time	0.1s	0 to 10s	Set the retention time when the Y12 signal is on.	
			9999	The Y12 signal on status is retained. The signal is turned off at the next start.	
167	Output current detection operation selection	0		Y12 Signal - ON	Y13 Signal - ON
			0	Operation continued	Operation continued
			1	Fault stop (E.CDO)	Operation continued
			10	Operation continued	Fault stop (E.CDO)
			11	Fault stop (E.CDO)	Fault stop (E.CDO)

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

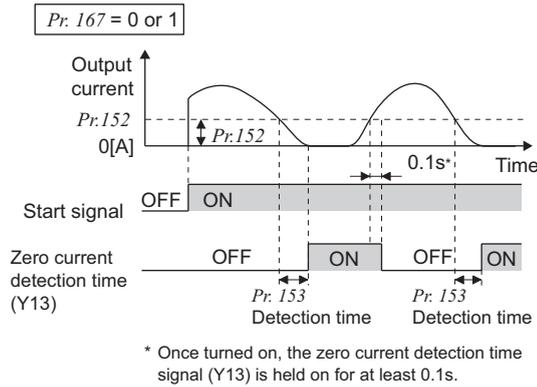
* When Pr. 570 Multiple rating setting = "1", performing inverter reset and all parameter clear changes the initial value and setting range. (Refer to page 75.)

Pr. 166 ≠ 9999, Pr. 167 = 0



(1) Output current detection (Y12 signal, Pr. 150, Pr. 151, Pr. 166, Pr. 167)

- The output power detection function can be used for excessive torque detection, etc.
- If the output current remains higher than the Pr. 150 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr. 151, the output current detection signal (Y12) is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.
- When the Y12 signal turns ON, the ON state is held for the time set in Pr. 166 .
- When Pr. 166 = "9999", the ON state is held until a next start.
- At the Pr. 167 setting of "1" or "11", the inverter output is stopped and the output current detection fault (E.CDO) is displayed when the Y12 signal turns ON. When a fault stop occurs, the Y12 signal is ON for the time set in Pr. 166 at the Pr. 166 setting of other than "9999", and remains ON until a reset is made at the Pr. 166 setting of "9999". Setting Pr. 167 = "1" or "11" at Y12 signal ON does not cause E.CDO. Setting to Pr. 167 becomes effective after Y12 is turned OFF.
- For the X12 signal, set "12 (positive logic)" or "112 (negative logic)" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) and assign the function to the output terminal.



(2) Zero current detection (Y13 signal, Pr. 152, Pr. 153, Pr. 167)

- If the output current remains lower than the Pr. 152 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr. 153, the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.
- When the inverter's output current falls to "0", torque will not be generated. This may cause a drop due to gravity when the inverter is used in vertical lift application. To prevent this, the output current zero signal (Y13) can be output from the inverter to close the mechanical brake when the output current has fallen to "0".
- When Pr.167 = "10" or "11", turning Y13 signal ON stops the inverter output and causes output current detection fault (E.CDO) to be displayed. ON status of Y13 signal is held for 0.1s at the fault. Setting Pr. 167 = "10" or "11" while Y13 signal is ON does not cause E.CDO. Setting to Pr. 167 becomes effective after Y13 is turned OFF.
- For the Y13 signal, set "13 (positive logic)" or "113 (negative logic)" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.

CAUTION

- The response time of Y12 and Y13 signals is approximately 0.1s. Note that the response time changes according to the load condition. When Pr. 152 = "0", detection is disabled.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

CAUTION

-  The zero current detection level setting should not be too high, and the zero current detection time setting not too long. Otherwise, the detection signal may not be output when torque is not generated at a low output current.
-  To prevent the machine and equipment from resulting in hazardous conditions by use of the zero current detection signal, install a safety backup such as an emergency brake.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)  Refer to page 116



4.10.8 Remote output function (REM signal, Pr. 495 to Pr. 497)

You can utilize the on/off of the inverter's output signals instead of the remote output terminal of the programmable controller.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
495 Ver.UP	Remote output selection	0	0	Remote output data clear at powering off
			1	Remote output data retention even at powering off
			10	Remote output data clear at powering off
			11	Remote output data retention even at powering off
496 *	Remote output data 1	0	0 to 4095	Refer to the following diagram.
497 *	Remote output data 2	0	0 to 4095	

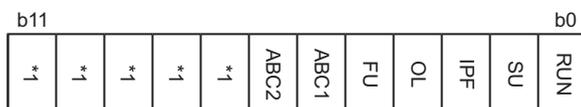
The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

Ver.UP ... Specifications differ according to the date assembled. Refer to page 330 to check the SERIAL number.

* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

<Remote output data>

Pr. 496



Pr. 497



*1 As desired

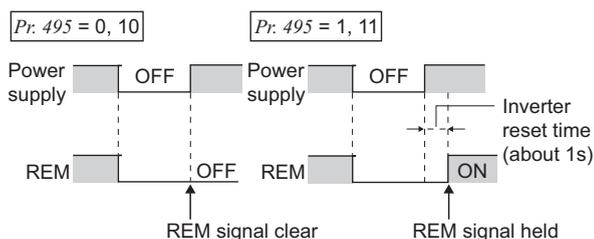
*2 Y0 to Y6 are available only when the extension output option (FR-A7AY) is fitted

*3 RA1 to RA3 are available only when the relay output option (FR-A7AR) is fitted

- The output terminal can be turned on/off depending on the Pr. 496 or Pr. 497 setting. The remote output selection can be controlled on/off by computer link communication from the PU connector or RS-485 port or by communication from the communication option.
- Set "96" (positive logic) or "196" (negative logic) in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection), and assign the remote output (REM) signal to the terminal used for remote output,
- When you refer to the left diagram and set 1 to the terminal bit (terminal where the REM signal has been assigned) of Pr. 496 or Pr. 497, the output terminal turns on (off for negative logic). By setting 0, the output terminal turns off (on for negative logic).

Example) When "96" (positive logic) is set to Pr. 190 RUN terminal function selection and "1" (H01) is set to Pr. 496, the terminal RUN turns on.

ON/OFF example for positive logic



- When Pr. 495 = "0 (initial value), 10", performing a power supply reset (including a power failure) clears the REM signal output. (The ON/OFF status of the terminals are as set in Pr. 190 to Pr. 196.) The Pr. 496 and Pr. 497 settings are also "0". When Pr. 495 = "1, 11", the remote output data before power supply-off is stored into the EEPROM, so the signal output at power recovery is the same as before power supply-off. However, it is not stored when the inverter is reset (terminal reset, reset request through communication). (See the chart on the left)
- When Pr. 495 = "10, 11", the signal before reset is held even an inverter reset is made.

REMARKS

- The output terminal where the REM signal is not assigned using any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 does not turn on/off if 0/1 is set to the terminal bit of Pr. 496 or Pr. 497. (It turns on/off with the assigned function.)
- When the inverter is reset (terminal reset, reset request through communication), Pr. 496 and Pr. 497 values turn to "0". When Pr. 495 = "1, 11", however, they are the settings at power supply-off. (The settings are stored at power supply-off.) When Pr. 495 = "10, 11", they are the same as before an inverter reset is made.

CAUTION

- When Pr. 495="1, 11"(remote output data retention at power OFF), connect R1/11 with P/+, and S1/L21 with N/- so that the control power is retained. If you do not take such a step, the output signals provided after power-on are not guaranteed.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116



4.10.9 Pulse train output of output power (Y79 signal, Pr. 799)

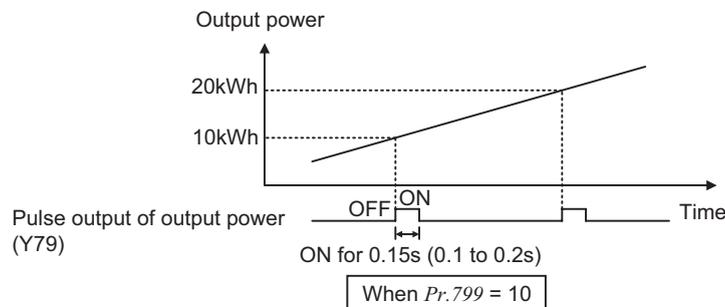
After power ON or inverter reset, output signal (Y79 signal) is output in pulses every time accumulated output power, which is counted after the *Pr.799 Pulse increment setting for output power* is set, reaches the specified value (or its integral multiples).

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
799	Pulse increment setting for output power	1kWh	0.1kWh, 1kWh, 10kWh, 100kWh, 1000kWh	Pulse train output of output power (Y79) is output in pulses at every output power (kWh) that is specified.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 User group read selection* = "0". (Refer to the page 173)

(1) Pulse increment setting for output power (Y79 signal, Pr. 799)

- After power ON or inverter reset, output signal (Y79 signal) is output in pulses every time accumulated output power of the inverter exceeds *Pr.799 Pulse increment setting for output power*.
- The inverter continues to count the output power at retry function or when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function works without power OFF of output power (not power failure of inverter control circuit power), and it does not reset the count.
- If power failure occurs, output power is counted from 0kWh again.
- Assign pulse output of output power (Y79: setting value 79 (positive logic), 179 (negative logic)) to any of *Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)*.



CAUTION

- Because the accumulated data in the inverter is cleared when control power is lost by power failure or at an inverter reset, the value on the monitor cannot be used to charge electricity bill.
- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal. (Refer to page 116)

REMARKS

- When parameter copy is performed, *Pr.799* = "9999" might be set. However, the inverter operates as *Pr.799* were at "1kWh" (initial value) in such case.

4.11 Monitor display and monitor output signal

Purpose	Parameter that must be set		Refer to Page
Display motor speed Set speed	Speed display and speed setting	Pr. 37, Pr. 144	125
Change PU monitor display data	DU/PU main display data selection Cumulative monitor clear	Pr. 52, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 891	126
Change of the monitor output from terminal CA and AM	Terminal CA, AM function selection	Pr. 54, Pr. 158, Pr. 867, Pr. 869	126
Set the reference of the monitor output from terminal CA and AM	Setting of reference of terminal CA and AM	Pr. 55, Pr. 56, Pr. 867	131
Adjust terminal CA, AM outputs	Terminal CA, AM calibration	Pr. 900, Pr. 901, Pr. 930, Pr. 931	133

4.11.1 Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37, Pr. 144)

You can change the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) monitor display or frequency setting to motor speed or machine speed.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
37	Speed display	0	0	Frequency display, setting
			1 to 9998 *1	Set the machine speed at 60Hz.
144	Speed setting switchover	4	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110	Set the number of motor poles when displaying the motor speed.

*1 The maximum value of the setting range differs according to the Pr.1 Maximum frequency and it can be calculated from the following formula.

$$Pr.37 \text{ (set maximum value)} < \frac{65535 \times 60 \text{ (Hz)}}{Pr.1 \text{ (Hz)}}$$

Note that Pr.37 (set maximum value) is 9998 if the result of the above formula exceeds 9998.

*2 The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

- To display the machine speed, set in Pr. 37 the machine speed for 60Hz operation.
- When displaying the motor speed, set the number of motor poles (2, 4, 6, 8, 10) or number of motor poles + 100 (102, 104, 106, 108, 110) to Pr. 144.
- When both Pr. 37 and Pr. 144 have been set, their priorities are as given below.
Pr. 144, 102 to 110 > Pr. 37, 1 to 9998 > Pr. 144, 2 to 10
- When the running speed monitor is selected, each monitor and setting are determined by the combination of Pr. 37 and Pr. 144 as listed below. (The units within the thick frame are the initial values.)

Pr. 37 Setting	Pr. 144 Setting	Output Frequency Monitor	Set Frequency Monitor	Running Speed Monitor	Frequency Setting Parameter Setting
0 (initial value)	0	Hz	Hz	r/min *3	Hz
	2 to 10	Hz	Hz	r/min *3	Hz
	102 to 110	r/min *3	r/min *3	r/min *3	r/min *3
1 to 9998	0	Hz	Hz	Machine speed *3	Hz
	2 to 10	Machine speed *3	Machine speed *3	Machine speed *3	Machine speed *3
	102 to 110	Hz	Hz	r/min *3	Hz

*3 Motor speed r/min conversion formula..... frequency × 120/number of motor poles (Pr. 144)

Machine speed conversion formula..... Pr. 37 × frequency/60Hz

For Pr. 144 in the above formula, the value is "Pr. 144-100" when "102 to 110" is set in Pr. 144 and the value is "4" when Pr. 37 = 0 and Pr. 144 = 0.

*4 The increments for Hz are 0.01Hz, machine speed are 1m/min, and r/min are 1r/min.

CAUTION

- Under V/F control, the output frequency of the inverter is displayed in terms of synchronous speed, and therefore, displayed value = actual speed + motor slip.
- When the running speed display is selected at the setting of Pr. 37 "0" and Pr. 144 "0", the monitor display is provided on the assumption that the number of motor poles is 4. (1800r/min is displayed at 60Hz)
- Refer to Pr. 52 when you want to change the PU main monitor (PU main display).
- Since the panel display of the operation panel (FR-DU07) is 4 digits in length, the monitor value of more than "9999" is displayed "----".
- When an optional FR-A7ND or FR-A7NL card is mounted, frequency is displayed regardless of Pr. 37 and Pr. 144 setting.

CAUTION

⚠ Make sure that the settings of the running speed and number of motor poles are correct. Otherwise, the motor might run at extremely high speed, damaging the machine.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection  Refer to page 126

4.11.2 DU/PU monitor display selection (Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 158, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891)

The monitor to be displayed on the main screen of the operation panel (FR-DU07)/parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be selected.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
52	DU/PU main display data selection	0 (output frequency)	0, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 20, 23 to 25, 50 to 57, 100	Select the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit. Refer to the following table for monitor description.
54	CA terminal function selection	1 (output frequency)	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53	Select the monitor output to terminal CA.
158	AM terminal function selection			Select the monitor output to terminal AM.
170	Watt-hour meter clear	9999	0	Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor.
			10	Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 9999kWh.
			9999	Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 65535kWh.
171	Operation hour meter clear	9999	0, 9999	Set "0" to clear the operation time monitor. Setting "9999" has no effect.
268 *	Monitor decimal digits selection	9999	0	Displayed as integral value.
			1	Displayed in 0.1 increments.
			9999	No function
563	Energization time carrying-over times	0	0 to 65535 (reading only)	Displays the numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h. Reading only
564	Operating time carrying-over times	0	0 to 65535 (reading only)	Displays the numbers of operation time monitor exceeded 65535h. Reading only
891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	9999	0 to 4	Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit. Clamps the monitor value at maximum.
			9999	No shift Clears the monitor value when it exceeds the maximum value.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

(1) Monitor description list (Pr. 52)

- Set the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) in Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection.
- Set the monitor to be output to the terminal CA (analog output (0 to 20mADC current output)) in Pr. 54 CA terminal function selection.
- Set the monitor to be output to the terminal AM (analog output (0 to 10VDC voltage output)) in Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection.
- Refer to the following table and set the monitor to be displayed. (The signals marked × cannot be selected for monitoring)

Types of Monitor	Increments	Pr. 52 Parameter Setting Value		Pr. 54 (CA) Pr. 158 (AM) Parameter Setting Value	Full-scale value of the terminal CA and AM	Description
		DU LED	PU main monitor			
Output frequency	0.01Hz	0/100		1	Pr. 55	Displays the inverter output frequency
Output current	0.01A/0.1A _{*5}	0/100		2	Pr. 56	Displays the inverter output current effective value
Output voltage	0.1V	0/100		3	400V class: 800V	Displays the inverter output voltage
Fault display	—	0/100		×	—	Displays 8 past faults individually
Frequency setting value	0.01Hz	5	*1	5	Pr. 55	Displays the set frequency
Running speed	1(r/min)	6	*1	6	The value converted with the Pr. 37 value from Pr. 55	Displays the motor speed (The display differs depending on the Pr. 37 and Pr. 144 settings.) (For details, refer to page 125.)

Types of Monitor	Increments	Pr. 52 Parameter Setting Value		Pr. 54 (CA) Pr. 158 (AM) Parameter Setting Value	Full-scale value of the terminal CA and AM	Description
		DU LED	PU main monitor			
Converter output voltage	0.1V	8	*1	8	400V class: 800V	Displays the DC bus voltage value
Regenerative brake duty	0.1%	9	*1	9	Pr. 70	Brake duty set in Pr. 30 and Pr. 70 (Setting can be made for the 01800 or more)
Electronic thermal relay function load factor	0.1%	10	*1	10	100%	Displays the motor thermal cumulative value on the assumption that the thermal operation level is 100%.
Output current peak value	0.01A/0.1A ^{*5}	11	*1	11	Pr. 56	Retains the peak value of the output current monitor and displays (clears at every start)
Converter output voltage peak value	0.1V	12	*1	12	400V class: 800V	Retains the peak value of the DC bus voltage value and displays (clears at every start)
Input power	0.01kW/ 0.1kW ^{*5}	13	*1	13	Rated inverter power × 2	Displays power of the inverter input side
Output power	0.01kW/ 0.1kW ^{*5}	14	*1	14	Rated inverter power × 2	Displays power of the inverter output side
Load meter	0.1%	17		17	100%	Displays the torque current in % on the assumption that the Pr. 56 setting is 100%
Cumulative energization time ^{*2}	1h	20		×	—	Displays the cumulative energization time since the inverter shipment You can check the numbers of the monitor value exceeded 65535h with Pr. 563.
Reference voltage output	—	—		21	—	Terminal CA: 20mA is output Terminal AM: 10V is output
Actual operation time ^{*2,3}	1h	23		×	—	Displays the cumulative inverter running time. You can check the numbers of the monitor value exceeded 65535h with Pr. 564. Use Pr. 171 to clear the value. (Refer to page 130.)
Motor load factor	0.1%	24		24	200%	Displays the output current value in % on the assumption that the rated inverter current value is 100%. Monitor value = output current monitor value/rated inverter current × 100 [%]
Cumulative power ^{*6}	0.01kWh/ 0.1kWh ^{*4, *5}	25		×	—	Displays the cumulative power amount according to the output power monitor Use Pr. 170 to clear the value. (Refer to page 130.)
Power saving effect	Variable according to parameters	50		50	Inverter capacity	Displays energy saving effect monitor You can change the monitor to power saving, power saving average value, charge display and % display using parameters. (For details, refer to page 149.)
Cumulative saving power ^{*6}		51		×	—	
PID set point	0.1%	52		52	100%/ C42 or C44	Displays the set point, measured value and deviation during PID control (For details, refer to page 226.)
PID measured value	0.1%	53		53	100%/ C42 or C44	
PID deviation	0.1%	54		×	—	
Input terminal status	—	55	*1	×	—	Displays ON/OFF status of the input terminal on the PU (Refer to page 129 for DU display)
Output terminal status	—		*1	×	—	Displays ON/OFF status of the output terminal on the PU (Refer to page 129 for DU display)
Option input terminal status	—	56	×	×	—	Displays ON/OFF status of the input terminal of the digital input option (FR-A7AX) on the DU (refer to page 129 for details)
Option output terminal status	—	57	×	×	—	Displays ON/OFF status of the output terminal of the digital output option (FR-A7AY) and relay output option (FR-A7AR) on the DU (refer to page 129 for details)

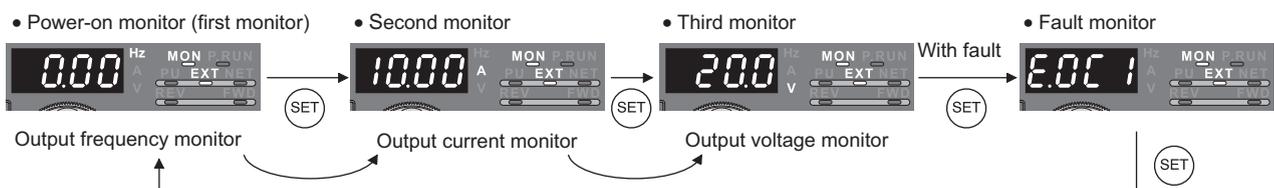
- *1 Frequency setting to output terminal status on the PU main monitor are selected by "other monitor selection" of the parameter unit (FR-PU04, FR-PU07).
- *2 The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0. When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) in the indication of 1h = 0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.
- *3 The actual operation time is not added up if the cumulative operation time before power supply-off is less than 1h.
- *4 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed.
- *5 The setting depends on capacities. 01160 or less/01800 or more)
- *6 Since the panel display of the operation panel is 4 digits in length, the monitor value of more than "9999" is displayed as "----".

REMARKS

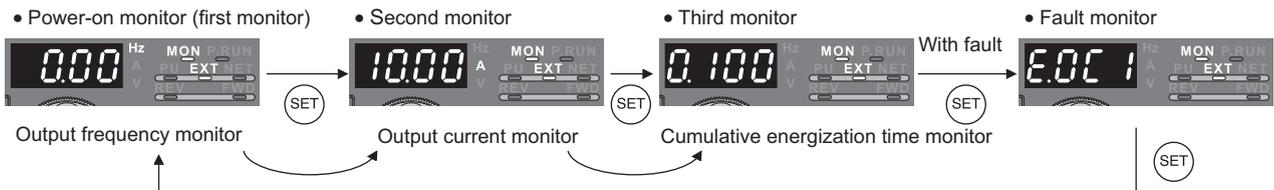
- By setting "0" in Pr. 52, the monitoring of output speed to fault display can be selected in sequence by (SET).
- When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used, the displayed units are Hz, V and A only and the others are not displayed.
- The monitor set in Pr. 52 is displayed in the third monitor position. (The output voltage monitor is changed.)

Initial value

- * The monitor displayed at powering on is the first monitor. Display the monitor you want to display on the first monitor and hold down (SET) for 1s. (To return to the output frequency monitor, hold down (SET) for 1s after displaying the output frequency monitor.)



Example) When Pr. 52 is set to "20" (cumulative energization time), the monitor is displayed on the operation panel as described below.



(2) Display set frequency during stop (Pr. 52)

- When Pr. 52 is set to "100", the set frequency monitor is displayed during a stop and the output frequency monitor is displayed during operation. (LED of Hz flickers during stop and is lit during running.)
- When Pr. 52="100", the set frequency displayed at a stop indicates frequency to be output when the start command is on. Different from the frequency setting based on displayed when Pr. 52="5", the value maximum/minimum frequency and frequency jump is displayed.

	Pr. 52		
	0	100	
	During running/stop	During stop	During running
Output frequency	Output frequency	Set frequency	Output frequency
Output current	Output current		
Output voltage	Output voltage		
Fault display	Fault display		

REMARKS

- During an error, the output frequency at error occurrence appears.
- During MRS, the values displayed are the same as during a stop.

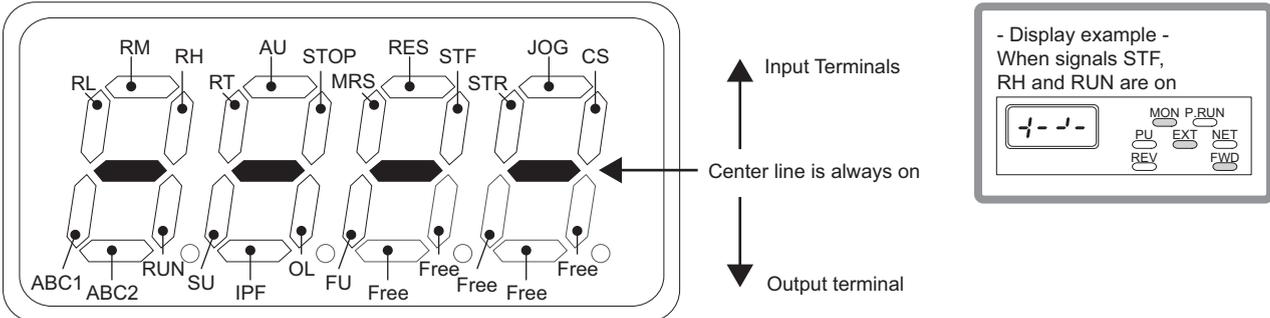
(3) Operation panel (FR-DU07) I/O terminal monitor (Pr. 52)

- When Pr. 52 is set to any of "55 to 57", the I/O terminal states can be monitored on the operation panel (FR-DU07).
- The I/O terminal monitor is displayed on the third monitor.
- The LED is on when the terminal is on, and the LED is off when the terminal is off. The center line of LED is always on.

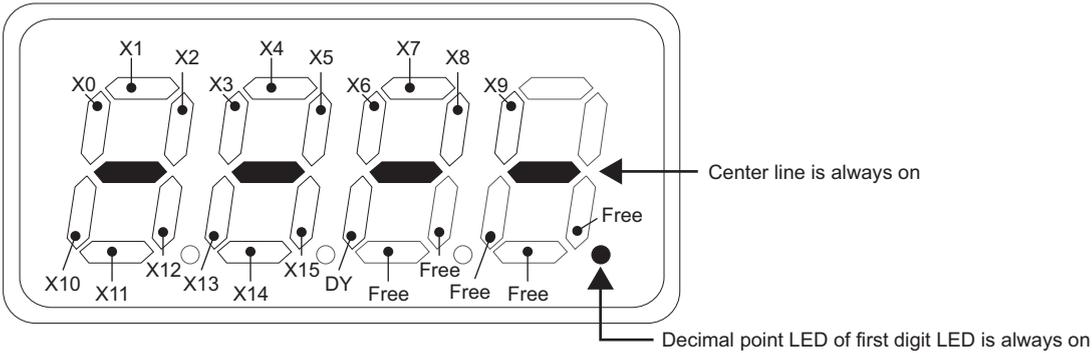
Pr. 52 Setting	Monitor Description
55	Displays the I/O and output terminal ON/OFF states of the inverter unit.
56 *	Displays the input terminal ON/OFF states of the digital input option (FR-A7AX).
57 *	Displays the output terminal ON/OFF states of the digital output option (FR-A7AY) or relay output option (FR-A7AR).

* You can set "56" or "57" even if the option is not fitted. When the option is not fitted, the monitor displays are all off.

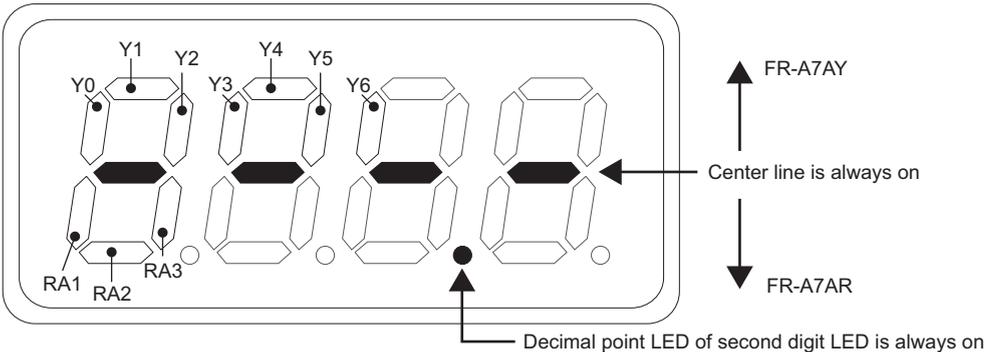
- On the unit I/O terminal monitor (Pr. 52 = "55"), the upper LEDs denote the input terminal states and the lower the output terminal states.



- On the input option terminal monitor (Pr. 52 = "56"), the decimal point LED of the first digit LED is on.



- On the input option terminal monitor (Pr. 52 = "57"), the decimal point LED of the second digit LED is on.



(4) Cumulative power monitor and clear (Pr. 170, Pr. 891)

- On the cumulative power monitor (Pr. 52 = "25"), the output power monitor value is added up and is updated in 1h increments.
- The operation panel (FR-DU07), parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and communication (RS-485 communication, communication option) display units and display ranges are as indicated below.

Operation Panel *1		Parameter Unit *2		Communication		
Range	Unit	Range	Unit	Range		Unit
				Pr. 170 = 10	Pr. 170 = 9999	
0 to 99.99kWh	0.01kWh	0 to 999.99kWh	0.01kWh	0 to 9999kWh	0 to 65535kWh (initial value)	1kWh
100.0 to 999.9kWh	0.1kWh	1000.0 to 9999.9kWh	0.1kWh			
1000 to 9999kWh	1kWh	10000 to 99999kWh	1kWh			

- *1 Power is measured in the range 0 to 9999.99kWh, and displayed in 4 digits. When the monitor value exceeds "99.99", a carry occurs, e.g. "100.0", so the value is displayed in 0.1kWh increments.
- *2 Power is measured in the range 0 to 99999.99.99kWh, and displayed in 5 digits. When the monitor value exceeds "999.99", a carry occurs, e.g. "1000.0", so the value is displayed in 0.1kWh increments.

- The monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number of Pr. 891 settings. For example, if the cumulative power value is 1278.56kWh when Pr. 891 = "2", the PU/DU display is 12.78 (display in 100kWh increments) and the communication data is 12.
- If the maximum value exceeded at Pr. 891 = "0 to 4", the power is clamped at the maximum value, indicating that a digit shift is necessary. If the maximum value exceeded at Pr. 891 = "9999", the power returns to 0 and is recounted. If the maximum value is exceeded at Pr. 891 = "9999", the power returns to 0 and is recounted.
- Writing "0" in Pr. 170 clears the cumulative power monitor.

REMARKS

- If "0" is written in Pr. 170 and Pr. 170 is read again, "9999" or "10" is displayed.

(5) Cumulative energization time and actual operation time monitor (Pr. 171, Pr. 563, Pr. 564)

- On the cumulative energization time monitor (Pr. 52 = "20"), the inverter running time is added up every hour.
- On the actual operation time monitor (Pr. 52 = "23"), the inverter running time is added up every hour. (Time is not added up during a stop.)
- If the numbers of monitor value exceeds 65535, it is added up from 0. You can check the numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h with Pr. 563 and the numbers of actual operation time monitor exceeded 65535h with Pr. 564.
- Writing "0" in Pr. 171 clears the actual operation time monitor. (Energization time monitor cannot be cleared.)

REMARKS

- The actual operation time is not added up unless the inverter is operated one or more hours continuously.
- If "0" is written in Pr. 171 and Pr. 171 is read again, "9999" is always displayed. Setting "9999" does not clear the actual operation time meter.

(6) You can select the decimal digits of the monitor (Pr. 268)

- As the operation panel (FR-DU07) display is 4 digits long, the decimal places may vary at analog input, etc. The decimal places can be hidden by selecting the decimal digits. In such a case, the decimal digits can be selected by Pr. 268.

Pr. 268 Setting	Description
9999 (initial value)	No function
0	When 1 or 2 decimal places (0.1 increments or 0.01 increments) are monitored, the decimal places are dropped and the monitor displays an integer value (1 increments). The monitor value of 0.99 or less is displayed as 0.
1	When 2 decimal places (0.01 increments) are monitored, the 0.01 decimal place is dropped and the monitor displays the first decimal place (0.1 increments). When the monitor display digit is originally in 1 increments, it is displayed unchanged in 1 increments.

REMARKS

- The number of display digits on the cumulative energization time (Pr. 52 = "20"), actual operation time (Pr. 52 = "23"), cumulative power (Pr. 52 = "25") or cumulative saving power monitor (Pr. 52 = "51") does not change.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 37 Speed display, Pr. 144 Speed setting switchover  Refer to page 125
 Pr. 55 Frequency monitoring reference, Pr. 56 Current monitoring reference  Refer to page 131

4.11.3 CA, AM terminal function selection (Pr.55, Pr.56, Pr.867, Pr.869)

For signal output, two different output terminals are available: analog current output terminal CA and analog output terminal AM.

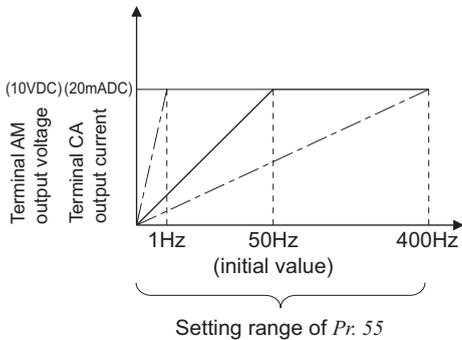
You can select the signals output to the terminals CA, AM.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
55 *	Frequency monitoring reference	50Hz	0 to 400Hz	Full-scale value when frequency monitor value is output to terminal CA and AM.	
56 *	Current monitoring reference	Rated inverter current	01160 or less	0 to 500A	Full-scale value when current monitor value is output to terminal CA and AM.
			01800 or more	0 to 3600A	
867	AM output filter	0.01s	0 to 5s	Set the output filter of terminal AM.	
869	Current output filter	0.02s	0 to 5s	Adjust response level of current output.	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

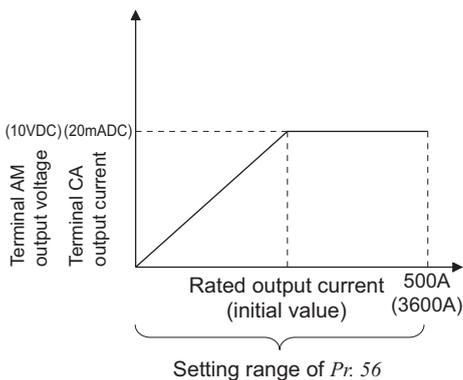
* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

(1) Frequency monitoring reference(Pr. 55)



- Set the full scale value when outputting the frequency monitor from terminal CA or AM.
- For the calibration of terminal CA, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when output current of terminal CA is 20mADC. Set the frequency to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (20mADC ammeter) connected between terminal CA and 5. (For example, 60Hz or 120Hz) Output voltage is proportional to the frequency. (Maximum output current is 20mADC.)
- For the calibration of terminal AM, set the full-scale value of the connected meter when output voltage of terminal AM is 10VDC. Set the frequency to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (10VDC voltmeter) connected between terminal AM and 5. (For example, 60Hz or 120Hz) Output voltage is proportional to the frequency. (Maximum output voltage is 10VDC.)

(2) Current monitoring reference (Pr. 56)



- Set the full scale value when outputting the current monitor from terminal CA or AM.
- For the calibration of terminal CA, set the full-scale value of the connected current meter when the output current of terminal CA is 20mADC. Set the current to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (20mADC ammeter) connected between terminal CA and 5. Output current is proportional to the monitored value of output current. (Maximum output current is 20mADC.)
- For the calibration of terminal AM, set the full-scale value of the connected current meter when the output voltage of terminal AM is 10VDC. Set the current to be indicated as the full scale value on the meter (10VDC voltmeter) connected between terminal AM and 5. Output voltage is proportional to the monitored value of output current. (Maximum output voltage is 10VDC.)

(3) Terminal AM response adjustment (Pr.867)

- Using Pr. 867, the output voltage response of the terminal AM can be adjusted within the range 0 to 5s.
- Increasing the setting stabilizes the terminal AM output more but reduces the response level. (Setting "0" sets the response level to 7ms)

(4) Adjustment of response level of terminal CA (Pr.869)

- The response level of the output current of the terminal CA can be adjusted between 0 and 5s with Pr. 869.
- Increasing the setting stabilizes the terminal CA output more but reduces the response level. (Setting "0" sets the response level to about 7ms.)

◆ **Parameters referred to** ◆

Pr. 37 Speed display  Refer to page 125

4.11.4 Terminal CA, AM calibration (Calibration parameter C0 (Pr. 900), C1 (Pr. 901), C8 (Pr.930) to C11 (Pr. 931))

By using the operation panel or parameter unit, you can calibrate terminal CA and terminal AM to full scale deflection.

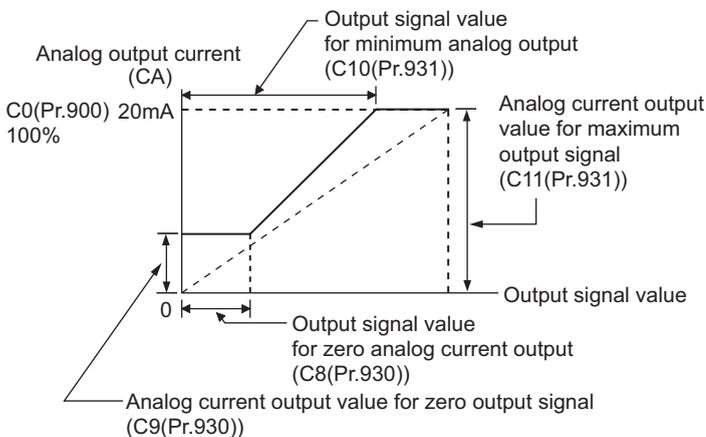
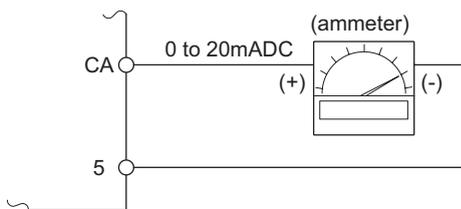
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
C0(900)	CA terminal calibration	—	—	Calibrates the scale of the meter connected to terminal CA.
C1(901)	AM terminal calibration	—	—	Calibrates the scale of the analog meter connected to terminal AM.
C8(930)	Current output bias signal	0%	0 to 100%	Output signal value for minimum analog current output
C9(930)	Current output bias current	0%	0 to 100%	Output current value for minimum analog current output
C10(931)	Current output gain signal	100%	0 to 100%	Output signal value for maximum analog current output
C11(931)	Current output gain current	100%	0 to 100%	Output current value for maximum analog current output

*1 The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

*2 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

*3 The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

(1) CA terminal calibration (C0(Pr. 900), C8(Pr. 930) to C11(Pr. 931))



- Terminal CA is factory-set to provide a 20mADC output in the full-scale status of the corresponding monitor item. Calibration parameter C0 (Pr. 900) allows the output current ratios (gains) to be adjusted according to the meter scale. Note that the maximum output current is 20mADC.
- Use calibration parameters C8(Pr. 930) and C9(Pr. 930) to set a value for zero analog current output (meter points zero) . In addition, use calibration parameters C10(Pr. 931) and C11(Pr. 931) to set a value for maximum analog current output.
- Use calibration parameters C8(Pr. 930) and C10(Pr.931) to set output signal values (monitor output set in Pr. 54) when the current output at terminal CA is zero or maximum. At this time, the full-scale of each monitor is 100%. (Refer to page 126)
- Use calibration parameters C9(Pr. 930) and C11(Pr.931) to set the current output values at terminal CA when the output signal value (monitor output set in Pr. 54) is zero or maximum. At this time, the current output calibrated using calibration parameter C0(Pr.900) is 100%.

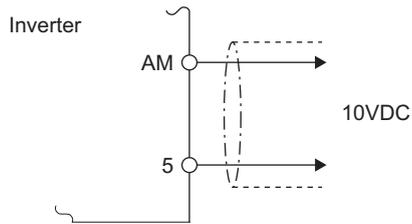
Calibrate CA terminal in the following procedure.

- 1) Connect a 0-20mADC meter (DC ammeter) to across inverter terminals CA-5. (Note the polarity. Terminal CA is plus.)
- 2) Set calibration parameters C8(Pr. 930) to C11 (Pr. 931) to initial values. (When the meter needle does not point to 0, calibrate using C8(Pr. 930) and C9(Pr. 930))
- 3) Refer to the monitor description list (page 126) to set Pr. 54.
When running frequency, inverter output current or the like has been selected as the monitor, preset in Pr. 55 or Pr. 56 the running frequency or current value at which the output signal is 20mA.
- 4) Run the inverter. (The inverter may be run in either the PU or external operation mode.)
- 5) Use calibration parameter C0(Pr.900) to set the meter needle to point to full-scale.

REMARKS

- When calibrating a monitor output signal, which cannot be adjusted to 100% value without an actual load and a measurement equipment, set Pr. 54 to "21" (reference voltage output). (20mADC is output at terminal CA.)
- Even when calibration parameters are set as C8(Pr.930) ≥ C10(Pr.931) and C9(Pr.930) ≥ C11(Pr.931), current can be output at terminal CA.

(2) AM terminal calibration (C1(Pr.901))



- Terminal AM is factory-set to provide a 10VDC output in the full-scale status of the corresponding monitor item. Calibration parameter C1 (Pr. 901) allows the output voltage ratios (gains) to be adjusted according to the meter scale. Note that the maximum output voltage is 10VDC.

- Calibrate the AM terminal in the following procedure.
 - 1) Connect a 0-10VDC meter (frequency meter) to across inverter terminals AM-5. (Note the polarity. The terminal AM is positive.)
 - 2) Refer to the monitor description list (page 126) and set Pr. 158.
When you selected the running frequency or inverter output current as the monitor, preset the running frequency or current value, at which the output signal will be 10V, to Pr. 55 or Pr. 56.
 - 3) When outputting the item that cannot achieve a 100% value easily by operation, e.g. output current, set "21" (reference voltage output) in Pr. 158 and perform the following operation. After that, set "2" (output current, for example) in Pr. 158.

REMARKS

- When calibrating a monitor output signal, which cannot be adjusted to 100% value without an actual load and a measurement equipment, set Pr. 158 to "21" (reference voltage output). 10VDC is output from the terminal AM.

(3) How to calibrate the terminal CA when using the operation panel (FR-DU07)

Operation	Display
	(When Pr. 54=1)
1. Confirmation of the RUN indication and operation mode indication	
2. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.	(MODE) → (The parameter number read previously appears.)
3. Turn (◀) until <i>P. 160</i> appears.	→
4. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "9999" (initial value) appears.	(SET) →
5. Turn (▶) to change it to the setting value of "0".	→
6. Press (SET) to set.	(SET) →
7. Turn (▶) until <i>[- . . .]</i> appears.	→ (C0 to C11 setting is enabled.)
8. Press (SET) to display <i>[- - - -]</i> .	(SET) →
9. Turn (▶) until <i>[- 0]</i> appears. Set to C0 CA terminal calibration.	→
10. Press (SET) to enable setting.	(SET) → (The monitor set to Pr. 54 CA terminal function selection is displayed.)
11. If the inverter is at a stop, (press (FWD) or (REV)) to start the inverter. (Motor needs not be connected.)	(FWD) / (REV) →
12. Turn (▶) to adjust the indicator needle to the desired position.	→ Analog indicator
13. Press (SET) . Setting is complete.	(SET) → Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!

- By turning **(▶)**, you can read another parameter.
- Press **(SET)** to return to the *[- - - -]* indication (step 8).
- Press **(SET)** twice to show the next parameter (*P.r.[-L]*).

REMARKS

- Calibration can also be made for external operation. Set the frequency in External operation mode, and make calibration in the above procedure.
- Calibration can be made even during operation.
- For the operating procedure using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), refer to the parameter unit instruction manual.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 54 CA terminal function selection* Refer to page 131
- Pr. 55 Frequency monitoring reference* Refer to page 131
- Pr. 56 Current monitoring reference* Refer to page 131
- Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection* Refer to page 131

4.12 Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set	Refer to Page
At instantaneous power failure occurrence, restart inverter without stopping motor	Automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure / flying start	Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 299, Pr. 611
When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop.	Power failure-time deceleration-to-stop function	Pr. 261 to Pr. 266

4.12.1 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure / flying start (Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 299, Pr. 611)

You can restart the inverter without stopping the motor in the following cases.

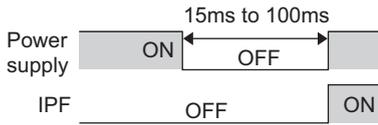
- when bypass operation is switched to inverter operation
- when power comes back on after an instantaneous power failure
- when motor is coasting at start

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
57	Restart coasting time	9999	0	00038 or less 0.5s 00052 to 00170 1s 00250 to 01160 3.0s 01800 or more 5.0s The above times are coasting time.	
			01160 or less	0.1 to 5s	Set the waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after an instantaneous power failure.
			01800 or more	0.1 to 30s	
			9999	No restart	
58	Restart cushion time	1s	0 to 60s	Set a voltage starting time at restart.	
162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	0	0	With frequency search	
			1	Without frequency search (Reduced voltage system)	
			10	Frequency search at every start	
			11	Reduced voltage system at every start	
163	First cushion time for restart	0s	0 to 20s	Set a voltage starting time at restart.	
164	First cushion voltage for restart	0%	0 to 100%	Consider using these parameters according to the load (moment of inertia, torque) magnitude.	
165	Stall prevention operation level for restart	110%*1	0 to 120%*1	Considers the rated inverter current as 100% and set the stall prevention operation level during restart operation.	
299	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	9999	0	Without rotation direction detection	
			1	With rotation direction detection	
			9999	When Pr. 78="0", the rotation direction is detected. When Pr. 78="1", "2", the rotation direction is not detected.	
611	Acceleration time at a restart	01160 or less	5s	Set the acceleration time to reach Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency at a restart. Acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. Pr. 7) when "9999" is set.	
		01800 or more	15s		

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

*1 When Pr. 570 Multiple rating setting = "1", performing inverter reset and all parameter clear changes the initial value and setting range. (Refer to page 75.)

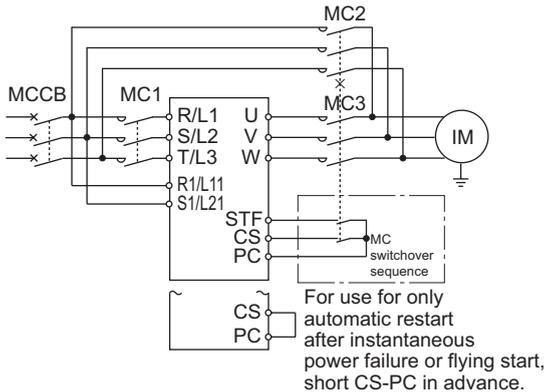
(1) Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation



- When Instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) and undervoltage protection (E.UVT) are activated, the inverter output is shut off. (Refer to page 276 for E.IPF and E.UVT.)
- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation is set, the motor can be restarted if power is restored after an instantaneous power failure and under voltage. (E.IPF and E.UVT are not activated.)
- When E.IPF and E.UVT are activated, instantaneous power failure/under voltage signal (IPF) is output.
- The IPF signal is assigned to the terminal IPF in the initial setting. The IPF signal can also be assigned to the other terminal by setting "2 (positive logic) or 102 (negative logic)" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

(2) Connection (CS signal)

- When the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection signal (CS) is turned on, automatic restart operation is enabled.
- When Pr. 57 is set to other than "9999" (automatic restart operation enabled), the inverter will not operate if used with the CS signal remained off.



REMARKS

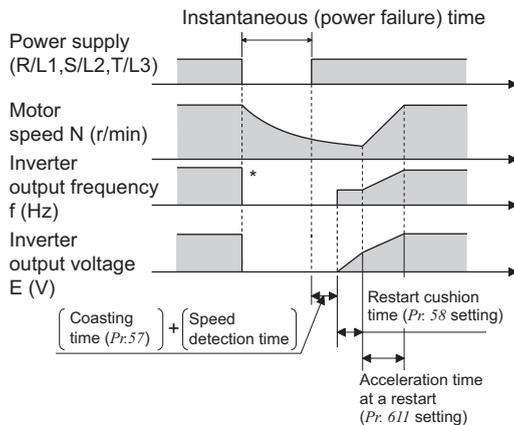
- The CS signal is assigned to the terminal CS in the initial setting. By setting "6" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection), you can assign the CS signal to the other terminal.

(3) Automatic restart operation selection (Pr. 162, Pr. 299)

• With frequency search

- When "0 (initial value), 10" is set in Pr. 162, the inverter smoothly starts after detecting the motor speed upon power restoration.
- During reverse rotation, the inverter can be restarted smoothly as the direction of rotation is detected.
- You can select whether to make rotation direction detection or not with Pr. 299 "Rotation direction detection selection at restarting". When capacities of the motor and inverter differ, set "0" (without rotation direction detection) in Pr. 299.

When Pr. 162 = 0, 10 (with frequency search)



* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

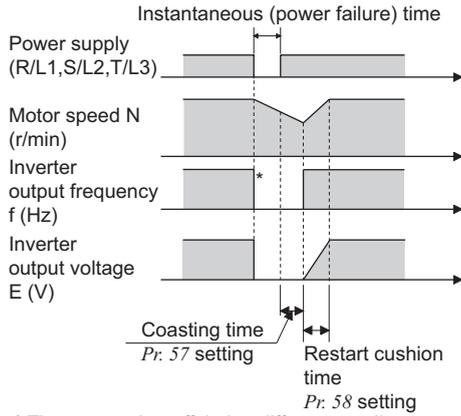
Pr.299 Setting	Pr.78 Setting		
	0	1	2
9999 (initial value)	○	×	×
0	×	×	×
1	○	○	○

○: with rotation direction detection
×: without rotation direction detection

REMARKS

- Speed detection time (frequency search) changes according to the motor speed. (maximum 500ms)
- When the inverter capacity is two rank or more larger than the motor capacity, the inverter may not start due to overcurrent trip (E.OCC).
- If two or more motors are connected to one inverter, the inverter functions abnormally. (The inverter does not start smoothly.)
- Since the DC injection brake is operated instantaneously when the speed is detected at a restart, the speed may reduce if the moment of inertia of the load is small.
- When reverse rotation is detected when Pr. 78="1" (reverse rotation disabled), the rotation direction is changed to forward rotation after decelerates in reverse rotation when the start command is forward rotation. The inverter will not start when the start command is reverse rotation.

When Pr. 162 = 1, 11 (without frequency search)



* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

● Without frequency search

When Pr. 162 = "1, 11", automatic restart operation is performed in a reduced voltage system, where the voltage is gradually risen with the output frequency unchanged from prior to an instantaneous power failure independently of the coasting speed of the motor.

REMARKS

· This system stores the output frequency prior to an instantaneous power failure and increases the voltage. Therefore, if the instantaneous power failure time exceeds 0.2s, the inverter starts at Pr. 13 Starting frequency (initial value = 0.5Hz) since the stored output frequency cannot be retained.

● Restart operation at every start

When Pr. 162 = "10" or "11", automatic restart operation is also performed every start, in addition to the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure. When Pr. 162 = "0", automatic restart operation is performed at the first start after power supply-on, but not performed at the second time or later.

(4) Restart coasting time (Pr. 57)

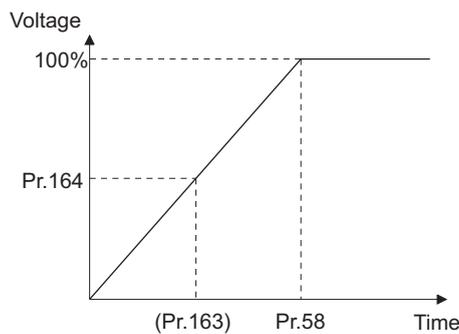
- Coasting time is the time from when the motor speed is detected until automatic restart control is started.
- Set Pr. 57 to "0" to perform automatic restart operation. The coasting time is automatically set to the value below. Generally this setting will pose no problems.

400V class	00038 or less	00052 to 00170	00250 to 01160	01800 or more
Coasting time	0.5s	1s	3s	5s

- Operation may not be performed well depending on the magnitude of the moment of inertia(J) of the load or operation frequency. Adjust the coasting time between 0.1s and 5s according to the load specifications.

(5) Restart cushion time (Pr. 58)

- Cushion time is the length of time taken to raise the voltage appropriate to the detected motor speed (output frequency prior to instantaneous power failure when Pr. 162 = "1" or "11").
- Normally the initial value need not be changed for operation, but adjust it according to the magnitude of the moment of inertia(J) of the load or torque magnitude.



(6) Automatic restart operation adjustment (Pr. 163 to Pr. 165, Pr. 611)

- Using Pr. 163 and Pr. 164, you can adjust the voltage rise time at a restart as shown on the left.
- Using Pr. 165, you can set the stall prevention operation level at a restart.
- Using Pr. 611, you can set the acceleration time until Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency is reached after automatic restart operation is performed besides the normal acceleration time.

REMARKS

· If the setting of Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments is changed, the setting increments of Pr. 611 do not change.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 196 (I/O terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- When automatic restart operation is selected, undervoltage protection (E.UVT) and instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF) among the fault output signals will not be provided at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.
- The SU and FU signals are not output during a restart. They are output after the restart cushion time has elapsed.
- Automatic restart operation will also be performed after a reset when a retry is made by the retry function.

CAUTION

-  Provide mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2. The inverter will be damaged if the power supply is input to the inverter output section.
-  When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected, the motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. Stay away from the motor and machine. When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION stickers supplied to the installation guideline.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments*  Refer to page 90
- Pr. 13 Starting frequency*  Refer to page 92
- Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69 Retry function*  Refer to page 143
- Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection*  Refer to page 173
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)*  Refer to page 110



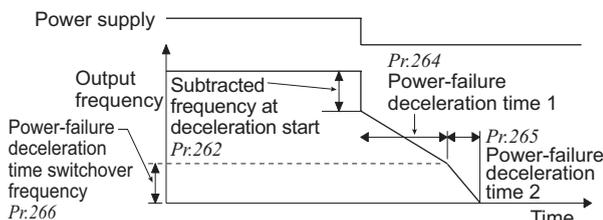
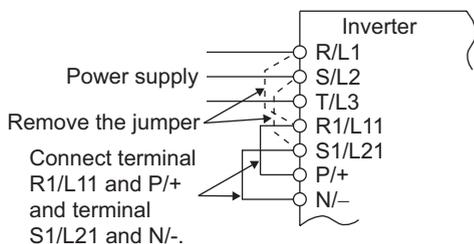
4.12.2 Power failure-time deceleration-to-stop function (Pr. 261 to Pr. 266)

When a power failure or undervoltage occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop or can be decelerated and re-accelerated to the set frequency.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description			
				Operation at undervoltage or power failure	At power restoration during power failure deceleration	Deceleration time to a stop	
261	Power failure stop selection	0	0 to 20Hz	0	Coasts to a stop	Coasts to a stop	—
				1	Decelerates to a stop	Decelerates to a stop	Depends on Pr. 262 to Pr. 266 settings
				2	Decelerates to a stop	Accelerates again	Depends on Pr. 262 to Pr. 266 settings
				21	Decelerates to a stop	Decelerates to a stop	Automatically adjusts the deceleration time
				22	Decelerates to a stop	Accelerates again	Automatically adjusts the deceleration time
262	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	3Hz	0 to 20Hz	Normally operation can be performed with the initial value unchanged. But adjust the frequency according to the magnitude of the load specifications (moment of inertia, torque).			
263	Subtraction starting frequency	50Hz	0 to 120Hz	When output frequency \geq Pr. 263 Decelerate from the speed obtained from output frequency minus Pr. 262. When output frequency $<$ Pr. 263 Decelerate from output frequency			
			9999	Decelerate from the speed obtained from output frequency minus Pr. 262.			
264	Power-failure deceleration time 1	5s	0 to 3600/ 360s *	Set a deceleration slope down to the frequency set in Pr. 266.			
265	Power-failure deceleration time 2	9999	0 to 3600/ 360s *	Set a deceleration slope below the frequency set in Pr. 266.			
			9999	Same slope as in Pr. 264			
266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	50Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the deceleration slope is switched from the Pr. 264 setting to the Pr. 265 setting.			

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

* When the setting of Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments is "0" (initial value), the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and the setting increments are "0.1s", and when the setting is "1", the setting range is "0 to 360s" and the setting increments are "0.01s"

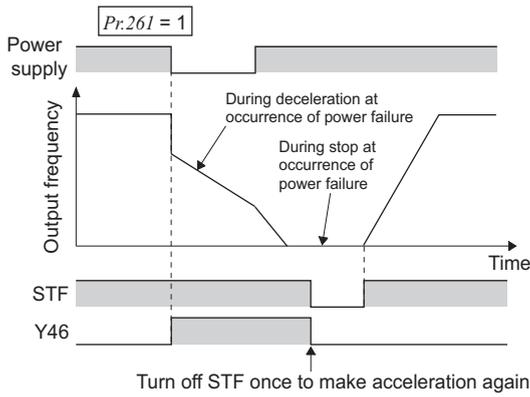


(1) Connection and parameter setting

- Remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and across terminals S/L2-S1/L21, and connect terminals R1/L11 and P/+ and terminals S1/L21 and N/-.
- When setting of Pr. 261 is not "0", the inverter decelerates to a stop if an undervoltage, power failure or input phase loss (when Pr. 872 = "1" (input phase loss enabled)) occurs.

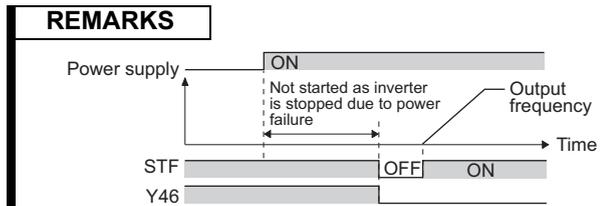
(2) Operation outline of deceleration to stop at power failure

- If an undervoltage or power failure occurs, the output frequency is dropped by the frequency set in Pr. 262.
- Deceleration is made in the deceleration time set in Pr. 264. (The deceleration time setting is the time required from Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency to a stop.)
- When the frequency is low and enough regenerative energy is not provided, for example, the deceleration time (slope) from Pr. 265 to a stop can be changed.



(3) Power failure stop function (Pr. 261 = "1")

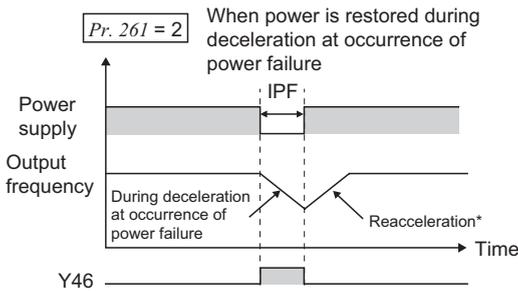
- If power is restored during power failure deceleration, deceleration to a stop is continued and the inverter remains stopped. To restart, turn off the start signal once, then turn it on again.



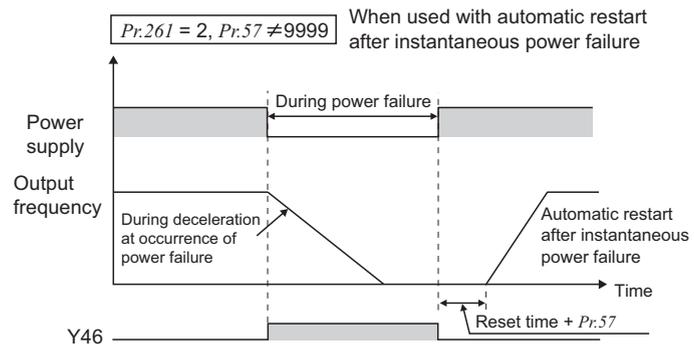
- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999"), deceleration to stop function is invalid and the restart after instantaneous power failure operation is performed.
- After a power failure stop, the inverter will not start even if the power is restarted with the start signal (STF/STR) input. After switching on the power supply, turn off the start signal once and then on again to make a start.

(4) Operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function (Pr. 261 = "2")

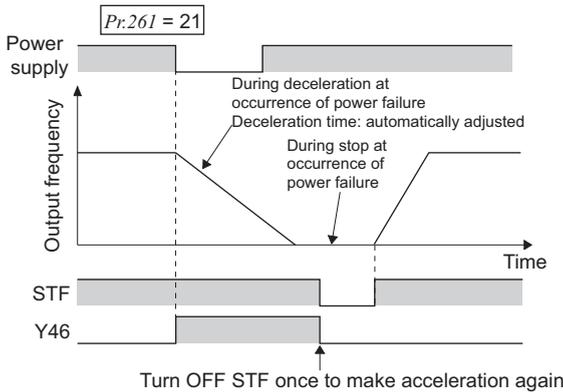
- When power is restored during deceleration after an instantaneous power failure, acceleration is made again up to the set frequency.
- When this function is used in combination with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, deceleration can be made at a power failure and acceleration can be made again after power restoration. When power is restored after a stop by deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, automatic restart operation is performed if automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999")



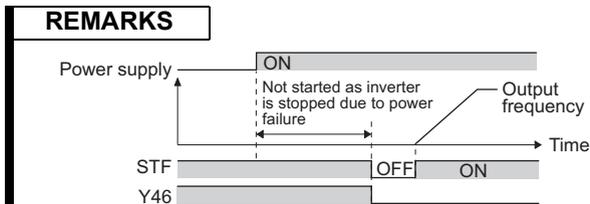
* Acceleration time depends on Pr. 7 (Pr. 44).



(5) Power failure stop function (with DC bus voltage constant control) (Pr. 261 = "21").



- Deceleration time is automatically adjusted to keep (DC bus) voltage constant in the converter when the inverter decelerates to a stop. Even if power is restored during power failure deceleration, deceleration to a stop is continued and the inverter remains stopped. To restart, turn OFF the start signal once, then turn it ON again.
- Setting Pr. 261 = "21" disables the settings of Pr. 262 to Pr. 266.

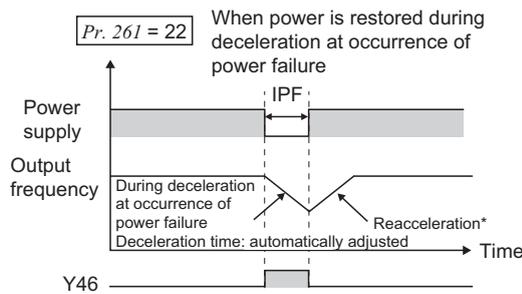


- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999"), deceleration to stop function is invalid and the restart after instantaneous power failure operation is performed.
- After a power failure stop, the inverter will not start if the power supply is switched ON with the start signal (STF/STR) input. After switching ON the power supply, turn OFF the start signal once and then ON again to make a start.

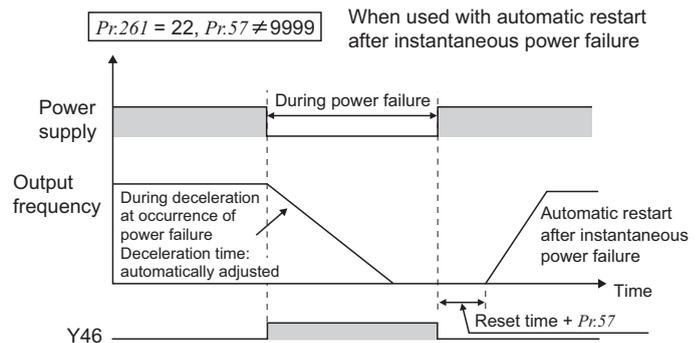


(6) Operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function (with DC bus voltage constant control) (Pr. 261 = "22")

- Deceleration time is automatically adjusted to keep (DC bus) voltage constant in the converter when the inverter decelerates to a stop. When power is restored during deceleration after an instantaneous power failure, acceleration is made again up to the set frequency.
- When this function is used in combination with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, deceleration can be made at a power failure and acceleration can be made again after power restoration. When power is restored after a stop by deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, automatic restart operation is performed if automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999").
- Setting Pr. 261 = "22" disables the settings of Pr. 262 to Pr. 266.



* Acceleration time depends on Pr. 7 (Pr. 44).



(7) Power failure deceleration signal (Y46 signal)

- After a power failure stop, inverter cannot start even if power is restored and the start command is given. In this case, check the power failure deceleration signal (Y46 signal). (at occurrence of input phase loss protection (E.ILF), etc.)
- The Y46 signal is on during deceleration at an instantaneous power failure or during a stop after deceleration at an instantaneous power failure.
- For the Y46 signal, set "46 (forward action)" or "146 (reverse action)" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function.

REMARKS

- Stop selection function is disabled while inverter decelerates due to a power failure, even though stop selection (Pr. 250) is set.

CAUTION

- When Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection = "2" (FR-HC, MT-HC, FR-CV is used), the power failure deceleration function is invalid.
- When the (output frequency - Pr. 262) at undervoltage or power failure occurrence is negative, the calculation result is regarded as 0Hz. (DC injection brake operation is performed without deceleration).
- During a stop or trip, the power failure stop selection is not performed.
- Y46 signal turns on when undervoltage occurs even when the motor is not decelerating at an instantaneous power failure. For this reason, Y46 signal outputs instantly at powering off, which is not a fault.
- When power failure deceleration stop function is selected, undervoltage protection (E.UVT), instantaneous power failure protection (E.IPF), and input phase loss protection (E.ILF) do not function.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other terminals. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

⚠ CAUTION

- ⚠ Even if the power failure stop function is valid, some loads may cause the inverter to trip and the motor to coast. The motor will coast if enough regenerative energy is given from the motor.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage Refer to page 100
- Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments Refer to page 90
- Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection Refer to page 102
- Pr. 57 Restart coasting time Refer to page 136
- Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116
- Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection Refer to page 146

4.13 Operation setting at fault occurrence

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Recover by retry operation at fault occurrence	Retry operation	Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69	143
Output fault code from terminal	Fault code output function	Pr. 76	145
Do not input/output phase loss alarm	Input/output phase loss protection selection	Pr. 251, Pr. 872	146

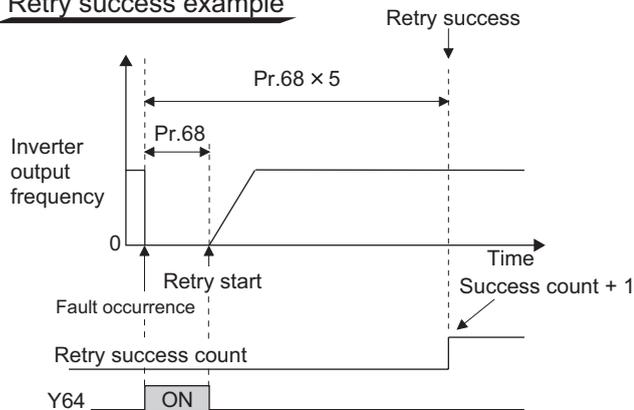
4.13.1 Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)

If a fault occurs, the inverter resets itself automatically to restart. You can also select the fault for a retry. When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (*Pr. 57 Restart coasting time* ≠ "9999"), restart operation is performed at retry operation as at an instantaneous power failure. (Refer to *page 136* for the restart function.)

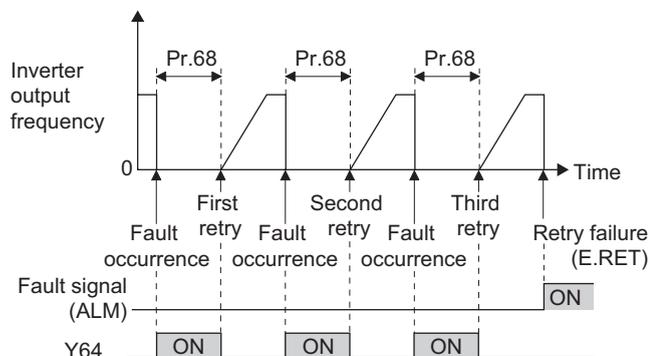
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
65	Retry selection	0	0 to 5	A fault for retry can be selected. (Refer to the next page)
67	Number of retries at fault occurrence	0	0	No retry function
			1 to 10	Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. A fault output is not provided during retry operation.
			101 to 110	Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. (The setting value of minus 100 is the number of retries.) A fault output is provided during retry operation.
68	Retry waiting time	1s	0 to 10s	Set the waiting time from when an inverter fault occurs until a retry is made.
69	Retry count display erase	0	0	Clear the number of restarts succeeded by retry.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 User group read selection* = "0". (Refer to *page 173*)

Retry success example



Retry failure example



- Retry operation automatically resets a fault and restarts the inverter at the starting frequency when the time set in *Pr. 68* elapses after the inverter is tripped.
- Retry operation is performed by setting *Pr. 67* to any value other than "0". Set the number of retries at fault occurrence in *Pr. 67*.
- When retries fail consecutively more than the number of times set in *Pr. 67*, a retry count excess fault (E.RET) occurs, resulting in inverter trip. (Refer to *retry failure example*)
- Use *Pr. 68* to set the waiting time from when the inverter trips until a retry is made in the range 0 to 10s.
- Reading the *Pr. 69* value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retry. The cumulative count in *Pr. 69* is increased by 1 when a retry is regarded as successful after normal operation continues without faults occurring for more than four times longer than the time set in *Pr. 68* after a retry start. (When retry is successful, cumulative number of retry failure is cleared.)
- Writing "0" in *Pr. 69* clears the cumulative count.
- During a retry, the Y64 signal is on. For the Y64 signal, assign the function by setting "64 (positive operation)" or "164 (negative operation)" in any of *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196* (*output terminal function selection*).

CAUTION

Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196* (*output terminal function selection*) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



- Use Pr. 65 to select the fault to be activated for retries. No retry will be made for the fault not indicated. (Refer to page 270 for the fault description.)
- indicates the errors selected for retry.

Fault for Retry	Pr. 65 Setting						Fault for Retry	Pr. 65 Setting					
	0	1	2	3	4	5		0	1	2	3	4	5
E.OC1	●	●		●	●	●	E. GF	●				●	
E.OC2	●	●		●	●		E.OHT	●					
E.OC3	●	●		●	●	●	E.OLT	●				●	
E.OV1	●		●	●	●		E.OPT	●				●	
E.OV2	●		●	●	●		E.OP1	●				●	
E.OV3	●		●	●	●		E. PE	●				●	
E.THM	●						E.PTC	●					
E.THT	●						E.CDO	●				●	
E.IPF	●				●		E.SER	●				●	
E.UVT	●				●		E.ILF	●				●	
E.BE	●				●		E.PID	●				●	

CAUTION

- For a retry error, only the description of the first fault is stored.
- When an inverter fault is reset by the retry function at the retry time, the accumulated data of the electronic thermal relay function, regenerative brake duty etc. are not cleared. (Different from the power-on reset.)
- Retry is not performed if E.PE (Parameter storage device fault) occurred at power on.

 **CAUTION**

 When you have selected the retry function, stay away from the motor and machine in the case of the inverter is tripped. The motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after the inverter trip. When you have selected the retry function, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION stickers supplied.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time  Refer to page 136

4.13.2 Fault code output selection (Pr.76)

At fault occurrence, its description can be output as a 4-bit digital signal from the open collector output terminals. The fault code can be read by a programmable controller, etc., and its corrective action can be shown on a display, etc.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
76	Fault code output selection	0	0	Without fault code output
			1	With fault code output (Refer to the following table)
			2	Fault code output at fault occurrence only (Refer to the following table)

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

- By setting Pr. 76 to "1" or "2", the fault code can be output to the output terminals.
- When the setting is "2", a fault code is output at only fault occurrence, and during normal operation, the terminals output the signals assigned to Pr. 191 to Pr. 194 (output terminal function selection).
- The following table indicates fault codes to be output. (0: output transistor off, 1: output transistor on)

Operation Panel Indication (FR-DU07)	Output of Output Terminals				Fault Code
	SU	IPF	OL	FU	
Normal *	0	0	0	0	0
E.OC1	0	0	0	1	1
E.OC2	0	0	1	0	2
E.OC3	0	0	1	1	3
E.OV1 to E.OV3	0	1	0	0	4
E.THM	0	1	0	1	5
E.THT	0	1	1	0	6
E.IPF	0	1	1	1	7
E.UVT	1	0	0	0	8
E.FIN	1	0	0	1	9
E. BE	1	0	1	0	A
E. GF	1	0	1	1	B
E.OHT	1	1	0	0	C
E.OLT	1	1	0	1	D
E.OPT	1	1	1	0	E
E.OP1	1	1	1	0	E
Other than the above	1	1	1	1	F

* When Pr. 76 = "2", the output terminals output the signals assigned to Pr. 191 to Pr. 194 .

CAUTION

- When a value other than "0" is set in Pr.76
When a fault occurs, the output terminals SU, IPF, OL, FU output the signal in the above table, independently of the Pr. 191 to Pr. 194 (output terminal function selection) settings. Please be careful when inverter control setting has been made with the output signals of Pr. 191 to Pr. 194.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 191 to Pr. 194 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116



4.13.3 Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872)

You can disable the output phase loss protection function that stops the inverter output if one phase of the inverter output side (load side) three phases (U, V, W) is lost.
 The input phase loss protection selection of the inverter input side (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) can be valid.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
251	Output phase loss protection selection	1	0	Without output phase loss protection
			1	With output phase loss protection
872	Input phase loss protection selection	0	0	Without input phase loss protection
			1	With input phase loss protection

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) Output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251)

- When Pr. 251 is set to "0", output phase loss protection (E.LF) becomes invalid.

(2) Input phase loss protection selection (Pr. 872)

- When Pr. 872 is set to "1", input phase loss protection (E.ILF) is provided if a phase loss of one phase among the three phases is detected for 1s continuously.

REMARKS

If input phase is lost when Pr. 872 = "1" (with input phase loss protection) and Pr. 261 ≠ "0" (power failure stop function valid), input phase loss protection (E.ILF) is not provided but power-failure deceleration is made.

CAUTION

- When an input phase loss occurs in the R/L1 and S/L2 phases, input phase loss protection is not provided but the inverter output is shut off.
- If an input phase loss continues for a long time, the converter section and capacitor lives of the inverter will be shorter.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 261 Power failure stop selection Refer to page 140

4.14 Energy saving operation and energy saving monitor

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Energy saving operation	Energy saving operation and Optimum excitation control	Pr. 60	147
How much energy can be saved	Energy saving monitor	Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 158, Pr. 891 to Pr. 899	148

4.14.1 Energy saving control and Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60)

Without a fine parameter setting, the inverter automatically performs energy saving control. This inverter is optimum for fan and pump applications.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
60	Energy saving control selection *	0	0	Normal operation mode
			4	Energy saving operation mode
			9	Optimum excitation control mode

* When parameter is read using the FR-PU04, a parameter name different from an actual parameter is displayed.

(1) Energy saving operation mode (Setting "4")

- When "4" is set in *Pr. 60*, the inverter operates in the energy saving operation mode.
- In the energy saving operation mode, the inverter automatically controls the output voltage to minimize the inverter output voltage during a constant operation.

REMARKS

- For applications a large load torque is applied to or machines repeat frequent acceleration/deceleration, an energy saving effect is not expected.

(2) Optimum excitation control mode (Setting "9")

- When "9" is set in *Pr. 60*, the inverter operates in the Optimum excitation control mode.
- The Optimum excitation control mode is a control method which controls excitation current to improve the motor efficiency to maximum and determines output voltage as an energy saving method.

REMARKS

- When the motor capacity is too small as compared to the inverter capacity or two or more motors are connected to the inverter, the energy saving effect is not expected.

CAUTION

- When the energy saving mode and Optimum excitation control mode are selected, deceleration time may be longer than the setting value. Since overvoltage fault tends to occur as compared to the constant-torque load characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.
- The energy saving operation mode and Optimum excitation control function only under V/F control. When a value other than "9999" is set in *Pr. 80 Motor capacity(Simple magnetic flux vector control)*, the energy saving mode and Optimum excitation control are invalid.
- Since output voltage is controlled in energy saving operation mode and by Optimum excitation control, output current may slightly increase.

◆ Parameters referred to

Pr. 80 Motor capacity(Simple magnetic flux vector control)  Refer to page 68

4.14.2 Energy saving monitor (Pr. 891 to Pr. 899)

From the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation, the energy saving effect by use of the inverter can be monitored/output.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
52	DU/PU main display data selection	0 (output frequency)	0, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 20, 23 to 25, 50 to 57, 100	50:Power saving monitor 51:Cumulative saving power monitor	
54	CA terminal function selection	1 (output frequency)	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53	50:Power saving monitor	
158	AM terminal function selection				
891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	9999	0 to 4	Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit Clamps the monitor value at maximum.	
			9999	No shift Clears the monitor value when it exceeds the maximum value.	
892	Load factor	100%	30 to 150%	Set the load factor for commercial power-supply operation. Multiplied by the power consumption rate (page 151) during commercial power supply operation.	
893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	SLD/LD value of Applied motor Capacity	01160 or less	0.1 to 55kW	Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating power saving rate, power saving rate average value, commercial operation power.
			01800 or more	0 to 3600kW	
894	Control selection during commercial power-supply operation	0	0	Discharge damper control (fan)	
			1	Inlet damper control (fan)	
			2	Valve control (pump)	
			3	Commercial power-supply drive (fixed value)	
895	Power saving rate reference value	9999	0	Consider the value during commercial power-supply operation as 100%	
			1	Consider the Pr. 893 setting as 100%.	
			9999	No function	
896	Power unit cost	9999	0 to 500	Set the power unit cost. Displays the power saving amount charge on the energy saving monitor.	
			9999	No function	
897	Power saving monitor average time	9999	0	Average for 30 minutes	
			1 to 1000h	Average for the set time	
			9999	No function	
898	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	9999	0	Cumulative monitor value clear	
			1	Cumulative monitor value hold	
			10	Accumulation continued (communication data upper limit 9999)	
			9999	Accumulation continued (communication data upper limit 65535)	
899	Operation time rate (estimated value)	9999	0 to 100%	Use for calculation of annual power saving amount. Set the annual operation ratio (consider 365 days × 24hr as 100%).	
			9999	No function	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

(1) Energy saving monitor list

- The following items are monitored by the power saving monitor (Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 158 = "50").
(Only 1) Power saving and 3) Power saving average value can be output to Pr. 54 (terminal CA) and Pr. 158 (terminal AM))

	Energy Saving Monitor Item	Description and Formula	Unit	Parameter Setting			
				Pr. 895	Pr. 896	Pr. 897	Pr. 899
1)	Power saving	Difference between the estimated value of power necessary for commercial power supply operation and the input power calculated by the inverter Power during commercial power supply operation – input power monitor	0.01kW/ 0.1kW *3	9999			
2)	Power saving rate	Ratio of power saving on the assumption that power during commercial power supply operation is 100% 1) Power saving $\frac{\text{Power during commercial power supply operation}}{\text{Power during commercial power supply operation}} \times 100$	0.1%	0	—	9999	
		Ratio of power saving on the assumption that Pr. 893 is 100% 1) Power saving $\frac{\text{Pr. 893}}{\text{Pr. 893}} \times 100$		1			
3)	Power saving average value	Average value of power saving amount per hour during predetermined time (Pr. 897) $\frac{\sum (1) \text{ Power saving} \times \Delta t}{\text{Pr. 897}}$	0.01kWh /0.1kWh *3	9999			—
4)	Power saving rate average value	Ratio of power saving average value on the assumption that the value during commercial power supply operation is 100% 2) Power saving rate $\frac{\sum (2) \text{ Power saving rate} \times \Delta t}{\text{Pr. 897}} \times 100$	0.1%	0	9999	0 to 1000h	
		Ratio of power saving average value on the assumption that Pr. 893 is 100% 3) Power saving average value $\frac{\text{Pr. 893}}{\text{Pr. 893}} \times 100$		1			
5)	Power saving amount average value	Power saving average value represented in terms of charge 3) Power saving average value \times Pr. 896	0.01/0.1 *3	—	0 to 500		

- The following shows the items which can be monitored by the cumulative saving power monitor (Pr. 52 = "51").
(The monitor value of the cumulative monitor can be shifted to the right with Pr. 891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times.)

	Energy Saving Monitor Item	Description and Formula	Unit	Parameter Setting			
				Pr. 895	Pr. 896	Pr. 897	Pr. 899
6)	Power saving amount	Power saving is added up per hour. $\sum (1) \text{ Power saving} \times \Delta t$	0.01kWh /0.1kWh *1*2*3	—	9999		9999
7)	Power saving amount charge	Power saving amount represented in terms of charge 6) Power saving amount \times Pr. 896	0.01/0.1 *1*3	—	0 to 500		
8)	Annual power saving amount	Estimated value of annual power saving amount 6) Power saving amount $\frac{\text{Operation time during accumulation of power saving amount}}{100} \times 24 \times 365 \times \frac{\text{Pr. 899}}{100}$	0.01kWh /0.1kWh *1*2*3	—	9999	—	0 to 100%
9)	Annual power saving amount charge	Annual power saving amount represented in terms of charge 8) Annual power saving amount \times Pr. 896	0.01/0.1 *1*3	—	0 to 500		

*1 For communication (RS-485 communication, communication option), the display increments are 1. For example, 10.00kWh indicates that communication data is 10.

*2 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed.

*3 The setting depends on capacities. (01160 or less/01800 or more)

REMARKS

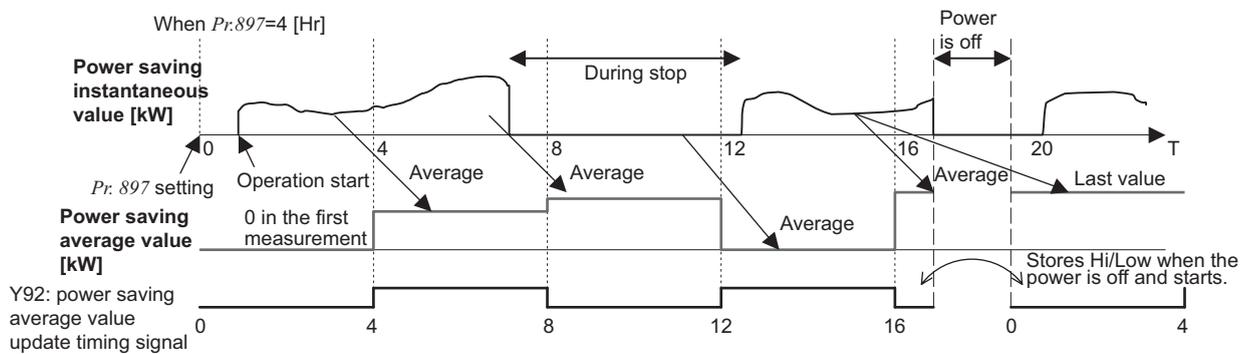
- Since four digits are displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07), the value is displayed in 0.1 increments when a monitor value in 0.01 increments exceeds 99.99, then rounded up to 100.0. The maximum display is "9999".
- As the operation panel (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is 5-digit display, it displays in 0.1 increments since a carry occurs, e.g. "1000.0", when a monitor value in 0.01 increments exceeds "999.99". The maximum display is "99999".
- The upper limit of communication (RS-485 communication, communication option) is "65535" when Pr. 898 Power saving cumulative monitor clear = "9999". The upper limit of 0.01 increments monitor is "655.35" and that of 0.1 increments monitor is "6553.5".

(2) Power saving instantaneous monitor (1) power savings, 2) power saving rate)

- On the power saving monitor (1)), an energy saving effect as compared to the power consumption during commercial power supply operation (estimated value) is calculated and displays on the main monitor.
- In the following case, the power saving monitor (1)) is "0".
 - (a) Calculated values of the power saving monitor are negative values.
 - (b) During the DC injection brake operation
 - (c) Motor is not connected (output current monitor is 0A)
- On the power saving rate monitor (2)), setting "0" in *Pr. 895 Power saving rate reference value* displays the power saving rate on the assumption that power (estimated value) during commercial power supply operation is 100%. When *Pr. 895 = "1"*, the power saving rate on the assumption that the *Pr. 893 Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)* value is 100% is displayed.

(3) Power saving average value monitor (3) power saving average value, 4) average power saving rate average value, 5) power saving amount average value)

- Power saving average value monitor is displayed by setting a value other than "9999" in *Pr. 897 Power saving monitor average time*.
- The power saving average value monitor (3)) displays the unit time average value of the power saving amount at averaging.
- The average value is updated every time an average time has elapsed after the *Pr. 897* setting is changed, power is turned on or the inverter is reset, assuming as a starting point. The power savings average value update timing signal (Y92) is inverted every time the average value is updated.



- The power saving average value monitor (4)) displays the average value per unit time of power saving rate (2)) at every average time by setting "0" or "1" in *Pr. 895 Power saving rate reference value*.
- By setting the charge (power unit) per 1kWh of power amount in *Pr. 896 Power unit cost*, the power saving amount average value monitor (5)) displays the charge relative to the power saving average value (power saving average value (3)) \times *Pr. 896*.

(4) Cumulative saving power monitor (6) power saving amount, 7) power saving amount charge, 8) annual power saving amount, 9) annual power saving amount charge)

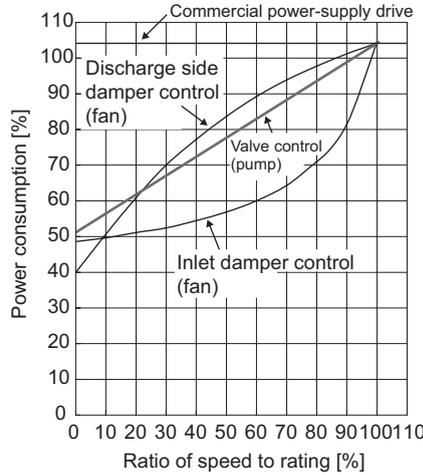
- On the cumulative saving power monitor, the monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number of *Pr. 891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times* settings. For example, if the cumulative power value is 1278.56kWh when *Pr. 891 = "2"*, the PU/DU display is 12.78 (display in 100kWh increments) and the communication data is 12. If the maximum value is exceeded at *Pr. 891 = "0 to 4"*, the power is clamped at the maximum value, indicating that a digit shift is necessary. If the maximum value exceeded at *Pr. 891 = "9999"*, the power returns to 0 and is recounted. The other monitors are clamped at the display maximum value.
- The cumulative saving power monitor (6)) can measure the power amount during a predetermined period. Measure according to the following steps
 - Write "9999" or "10" in *Pr. 898 Power saving cumulative monitor clear*.
 - Write "0" in *Pr. 898* at measurement start timing to clear the cumulative saving power monitor value and start accumulation of power saving.
 - Write "1" in *Pr. 898* at measurement end timing to hold the cumulative saving power monitor value.

REMARKS

- The cumulative saving power monitor value is stored every hour. Hence, when the power supply is switched off within one hour, and switched on again, the previously stored monitor value is displayed and accumulation starts. (The cumulative monitor value may decrease)

(5) Power estimated value of commercial power supply operation (Pr. 892, Pr. 893, Pr. 894)

- Select the commercial power supply operation pattern from among the four patterns of discharge damper control (fan), inlet damper control (fan), valve control (pump) and commercial power supply drive, and set it to Pr. 894 *Control selection during commercial power-supply operation*.
- Set the motor capacity (pump capacity) in Pr. 893 *Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)*.
- The power consumption rate (%) during commercial power supply operation is estimated from the operation pattern and the ratio of speed to rating (current output frequency/Pr. 3 *Base frequency*) in the following chart.



- From the motor capacity set in Pr. 893 and Pr. 892 *Load factor*, the power estimated value (kW) during commercial power supply operation is found by the following formula.

<p>Power estimated value (kW) during commercial power supply operation</p> $= Pr. 893 \text{ (kW)} \times \frac{\text{Power consumption (\%)}}{100} \times \frac{Pr. 892 \text{ (\%)}}{100}$

REMARKS

- Since the speed does not increase above the power supply frequency in commercial power supply operation, it becomes constant when the output frequency rises to or above Pr. 3 *Base frequency*.

(6) Annual power saving amount, power charge (Pr. 899)

- By setting the operation time rate [%] (ratio of time when the motor is actually driven by the inverter during a year) in Pr. 899, the annual energy saving effect can be predicted.
- When the operation pattern is predetermined to some degree, the estimated value of the annual power saving amount can be found by measurement of the power saving amount during a given measurement period.
- Refer to the following and set the operation time rate.
 - 1) Predict the average time [h/day] of operation in a day.
 - 2) Find the annual operation days [days/year]. (Monthly average operation days × 12 months)
 - 3) Calculate the annual operation time [h/year] from 1) and 2).

$$\text{Annual operation time (h/year)} = \text{Average time (h/day)} \times \text{Operation days (days/year)}$$

- 4) Calculate the operation time rate and set it to Pr. 899.

$$\text{Operation time rate (\%)} = \frac{\text{Annual operation time (h/year)}}{24 \text{ (h/day)} \times 365 \text{ (days/year)}} \times 100(\%)$$

REMARKS

- Operation time rate setting example: When operation is performed for about 21 hours per day and the monthly average operation days are 16 days

$$\text{Annual operation time} = 21 \text{ (h/day)} \times 16 \text{ (days/month)} \times 12 \text{ months} = \underline{4032 \text{ (h/year)}}$$

$$\text{Operation time rate (\%)} = \frac{4032 \text{ (h/year)}}{24 \text{ (h/day)} \times 365 \text{ (days/year)}} \times 100(\%) = \underline{46.03\%}$$

Set 46.03% to Pr. 899.

- Calculate the annual power saving amount from Pr. 899 Operation time rate (estimated value) and power saving average value monitor

$$\text{Annual power saving amount (kWh/year)} = \frac{\text{Power saving average value (kW) during accumulation when Pr. 898 = 10 or 9999}}{\frac{\text{Pr. 899}}{100}} \times 24\text{h} \times 365 \text{ days}$$

- The annual power saving amount charge can be monitored by setting the power charge per hour in Pr. 896 Power unit cost.

Calculate the annual power saving amount charge in the following method.

$$\text{Annual power saving amount charge} = \text{Annual power saving amount (kWh/year)} \times \text{Pr. 896}$$

REMARKS

In the regeneration mode, make calculation on the assumption that "power saving = power during commercial power supply operation (input power = 0)".

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 3 Base frequency  Refer to page 78
- Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection  Refer to page 126
- Pr. 54 CA terminal function selection  Refer to page 131
- Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection  Refer to page 131

4.15 Motor noise, EMI measures, mechanical resonance

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Reduction of the motor noise Measures against EMI and leakage currents	Carrier frequency and Soft-PWM selection	Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260	153
Reduce mechanical resonance	Speed smoothing control	Pr. 653, Pr. 654	154

4.15.1 PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260)

You can change the motor sound.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range		Description
72 *	PWM frequency selection	2	01160 or less	0 to 15	PWM carrier frequency can be changed. The setting displayed is in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz, 15 indicates 14.5kHz and 25 indicates 2.5kHz. (25 is exclusively for a sine wave filter.)
			01800 or more	0 to 6, 25	
240 *	Soft-PWM operation selection	1	0		Soft-PWM is invalid
			1		When Pr. 72 = "0 to 5" ("0 to 4" for 01800 or more), soft-PWM is valid.
260	PWM frequency automatic switchover	1	0		PWM carrier frequency is constant independently of load. When the carrier frequency is set to 3kHz or more (Pr. 72 ≥ "3"), perform continuous operation at less than 85% of the rated inverter current.
			1		Decreases PWM carrier frequency automatically when load increases.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

(1) PWM carrier frequency changing (Pr. 72)

- You can change the PWM carrier frequency of the inverter.
- Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or motor or on EMI measures or on leakage current reduction caused by the PWM switching.
- When using an option sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) for the 01800 or more, set "25"(2.5kHz) in Pr. 72.

(2) Soft-PWM control (Pr. 240)

- Soft-PWM control is a control method that changes the motor noise from a metallic tone into an unoffending complex tone.

(3) PWM carrier frequency automatic reduction function (Pr. 260)

- When continuous operation is performed at 85% or more of the inverter rated current (the parenthesized value of the rated output current on page 304 or more) with the carrier frequency of the inverter set to 3kHz or more (Pr. 72 ≥ "3"), the carrier frequency is automatically reduced to 2kHz to protect the output transistor of the inverter. (Motor noise increases, but it is not a failure)
- When Pr. 260 is set to "0", the carrier frequency becomes constant (Pr. 72 setting) independently of the load, making the motor sound uniform.

Note that continuous operation should be performed at less than 85% of the inverter rating.

CAUTION

- Decreasing the PWM carrier frequency effect on EMI measures and on leakage current reduction, but increases motor noise.
- When Pr. 570 = "0" (initial value), functions of Pr. 260 become invalid. PWM carrier frequency automatically decreases when load increases. (Refer to page 75.)
- When PWM carrier frequency is set to 1kHz or less (Pr. 72 ≤ 1), fast-response current limit may function prior to stall prevention operation due to increase in ripple currents, resulting in insufficient torque. In such case, set fast-response current limit operation invalid using Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection  Refer to page 70

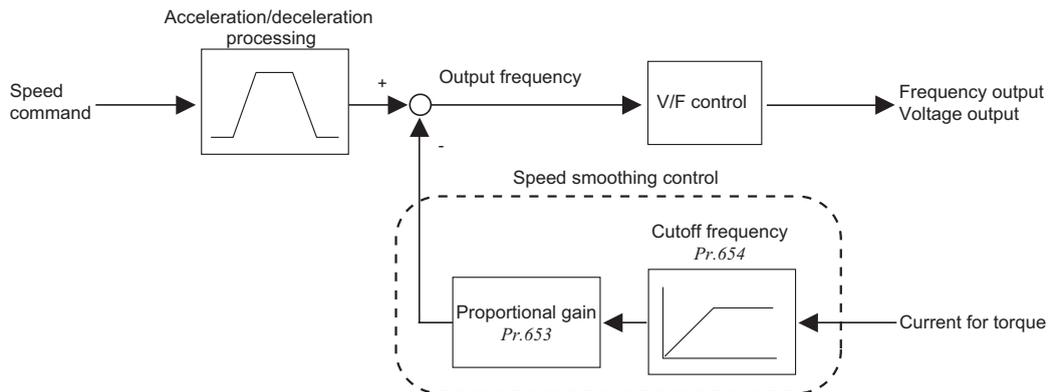
4.15.2 Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653, Pr. 654)

Vibration due to mechanical resonance influences the inverter control, causing the output current (torque) to be unstable. In this case, the output current (torque) fluctuation can be reduced to ease vibration by changing the output frequency.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
653	Speed smoothing control	0	0 to 200%	The torque fluctuation is reduced to reduce vibration due to mechanical resonance.
654	Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	20Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the minimum value for the torque variation cycle (frequency).

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) Control block diagram



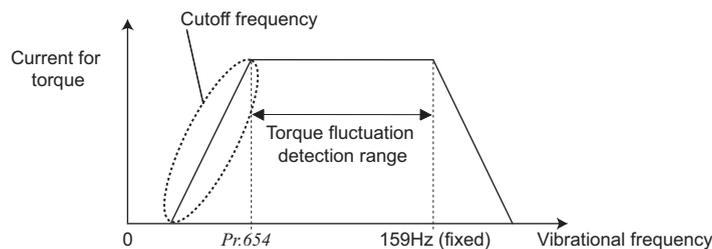
(2) Setting method

If vibration due to mechanical resonance occurs, set 100% in Pr. 653, run the inverter at the frequency which generates maximum vibration and check if the vibration will be reduced or not after several seconds.

If effect is not produced, gradually increase the Pr. 653 setting and check the effect repeatedly until the most effective value is set in Pr. 653.

If vibration becomes large by increasing the Pr. 653 setting, gradually decrease the Pr. 653 setting from 100% to check the effect in a similar manner.

When the vibrational frequency due to the mechanical resonance (fluctuation of torque, speed, and converter output voltage) is known using a tester and such, set 1/2 to 1 time of the vibrational frequency to Pr.654. (Setting vibrational frequency range can suppress the vibration better.)



CAUTION

· Depending on the machine, vibration may not be reduced enough or an effect may not be produced.

4.16 Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4)

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Selection of voltage/current input (terminal 1, 2, 4) Perform forward/reverse rotation by analog input.	Analog input selection	Pr. 73, Pr. 267	155
Adjust the main speed by analog auxiliary input.	Analog auxiliary input and compensation (added compensation and override function)	Pr. 73, Pr. 242, Pr. 243, Pr. 252, Pr. 253	160
Noise elimination at the analog input	Input filter	Pr. 74	161
Adjustment (calibration) of analog input frequency and voltage (current)	Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current)	Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 to C7 (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905)	162

4.16.1 Analog input selection (Pr. 73, Pr. 267)

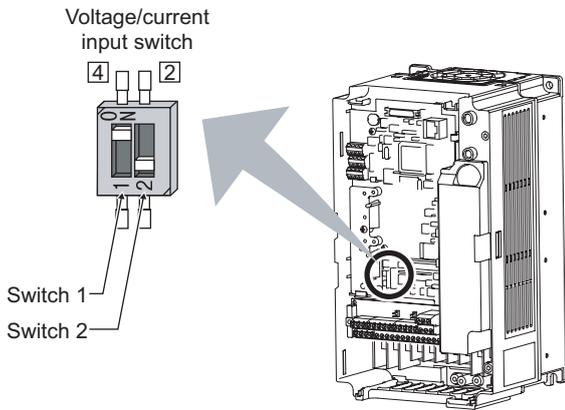
You can select the function that switches between forward rotation and reverse rotation according to the analog input terminal selection specifications, the override function and the input signal polarity.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
				Voltage/current input switch	
73	Analog input selection	1	0 to 5, 10 to 15	Switch 2 - OFF (initial status)	You can select the input specifications of terminal 2 (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA) and input specifications of terminal 1 (0 to ±5V, 0 to ±10V). Override and reversible operation can be selected.
			6, 7, 16, 17	Switch 2 - ON	
267	Terminal 4 input selection	0	0	Switch 1 - ON (initial status)	Terminal 4 input 4 to 20mA
			1	Switch 1 - OFF	Terminal 4 input 0 to 5V
			2		Terminal 4 input 0 to 10V

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) Selection of analog input selection

- For the terminals 2, 4 used for analog input, voltage input (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) or current input (4 to 20mA) can be selected.
Change parameters (Pr.73, Pr.267) and a voltage/current input switch (switch 1, 2) to change input specifications.



Switch 1: Terminal 4 input
ON: Current input (initial status)
OFF: Voltage input

Switch 2: Terminal 2 input
ON: Current input
OFF: Voltage input (initial status)

- Rated specifications of terminal 2 and 4 change according to the voltage/current input switch setting.
Voltage input: Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$, Maximum permissible voltage 20VDC
Current input: Input resistance $245\Omega \pm 5\Omega$, Maximum permissible current 30mA

CAUTION

- Set Pr.73, Pr.267, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting. Incorrect setting as in the table below could cause component damage. Incorrect settings other than below can cause abnormal operation.

Setting Causing Component Damage		Operation
Switch setting	Terminal input	
ON (Current input)	Voltage input	This could cause component damage to the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices. (electrical load in the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices increases)
OFF (Voltage input)	Current input	This could cause component damage of the inverter signal input circuit. (output power in the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices increases)

· Refer to the following table and set Pr. 73 and Pr. 267. (indicates the main speed setting)

Pr. 73 Setting	Terminal 2 Input	Terminal 1 Input	Terminal 4 Input		Pr. 73 Setting	Compensation Input Terminal and Compensation Method	Polarity Reversible					
			AU signal									
0	0 to 10V	0 to ±10V	Off	—	0	Terminal 1 Added compensation	No (Indicates that a frequency command signal of negative polarity is not accepted.)					
1 (initial value)	0 to 5V	0 to ±10V										
2	0 to 10V	0 to ±5V										
3	0 to 5V	0 to ±5V										
4	0 to 10V	0 to ±10V										
5	0 to 5V	0 to ±5V										
6	0 to 20mA	0 to ±10V			On	According to Pr. 267 setting 0: 4 to 20mA (initial value) 1: 0 to 5V 2: 0 to 10V	6	Terminal 2 Override				
7	0 to 20mA	0 to ±5V										
10	0 to 10V	0 to ±10V										
11	0 to 5V	0 to ±10V										
12	0 to 10V	0 to ±5V										
13	0 to 5V	0 to ±5V										
14	0 to 10V	0 to ±10V										
15	0 to 5V	0 to ±5V										
16	0 to 20mA	0 to ±10V										
17	0 to 20mA	0 to ±5V										
0	—	0 to ±10V					On	According to Pr. 267 setting 0: 4 to 20mA (initial value) 1: 0 to 5V 2: 0 to 10V	0	Terminal 1 Added compensation	No (Indicates that a frequency command signal of negative polarity is not accepted.)	
1 (initial value)		0 to ±10V										
2		0 to ±5V										
3	0 to ±5V											
4	0 to 10V	—										
5	0 to 5V	—										
6	—	0 to ±10V	On	According to Pr. 267 setting 0: 4 to 20mA (initial value) 1: 0 to 5V 2: 0 to 10V					6	Terminal 2 Override		
7		0 to ±5V										
10		0 to ±10V										
11	—	0 to ±10V			On	According to Pr. 267 setting 0: 4 to 20mA (initial value) 1: 0 to 5V 2: 0 to 10V			10	Terminal 1 Added compensation	Yes	
12		0 to ±5V										
13		0 to ±5V										
14	0 to 10V	—										
15	0 to 5V	—										
16	—	0 to ±10V							On	According to Pr. 267 setting 0: 4 to 20mA (initial value) 1: 0 to 5V 2: 0 to 10V		16
17		0 to ±5V										

—: Invalid

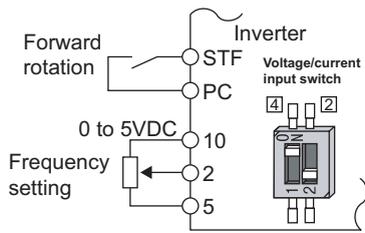
· Set the voltage/current input switch referring to the table below.

Terminal 2 Input Specifications	Pr. 73 Setting	Switch 2	Terminal 4 Input Specifications	Pr. 267 Setting	Switch 1
Voltage input (0 to 10V)	0, 2, 4, 10, 12, 14	OFF	Voltage input (0 to 10V)	2	OFF
Voltage input (0 to 5V)	1 (initial value), 3, 5, 11, 13, 15	OFF	Voltage input (0 to 5V)	1	OFF
Current input (0 to 20mA)	6, 7, 16, 17	ON	Current input (0 to 20mA)	0 (initial value)	ON

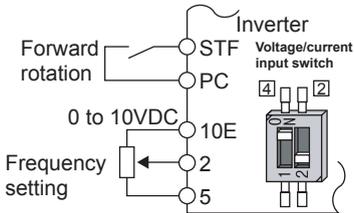
indicates an initial value.

CAUTION

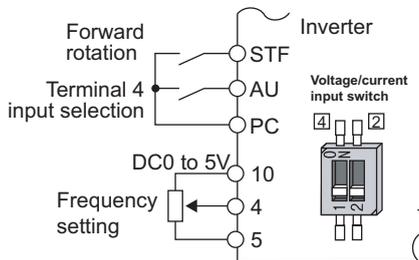
- Turn the AU signal on to make terminal 4 valid.
- Match the setting of parameter and switch. A different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.
- The terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) signal is added to the main speed setting signal of the terminal 2 or 4.
- When an override is selected, the terminal 1 or 4 is used for the main speed setting and the terminal 2 for the override signal (50% to 150% at 0 to 5V or 0 to 10V). (When the main speed of the terminal 1 or terminal 4 is not input, compensation by the terminal 2 is made invalid.)
- Use Pr. 125 (Pr. 126) (frequency setting gain) to change the maximum output frequency at input of the maximum output frequency command voltage (current). At this time, the command voltage (current) need not be input. Also, the acceleration/deceleration time, which is a slope up/down to the acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, is not affected by the change in Pr. 73 setting.
- When Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level = "9999", the value of the terminal 1 is as set to the stall prevention operation level.



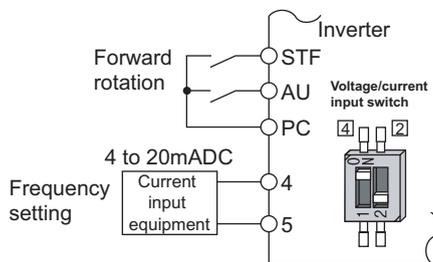
Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 5VDC)



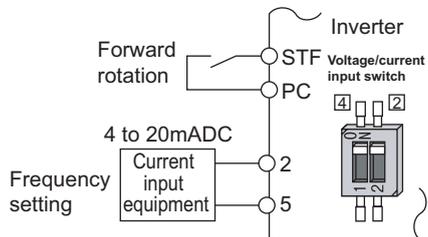
Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 10VDC)



Connection diagram using terminal 4 (0 to 5VDC)



Connection diagram using terminal 4 (4 to 20mADC)



Connection diagram using terminal 2 (4 to 20mADC)

(2) Perform operation by analog input voltage

- The frequency setting signal inputs 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10VDC) to across the terminals 2-5. The 5V (10V) input is the maximum output frequency. The maximum output frequency is reached when 5V (10V) is input.
- The power supply 5V (10V) can be input by either using the internal power supply or preparing an external power supply. The internal power supply outputs 5VDC across terminals 10-5, or 10V across terminals 10E-5.

Terminal	Inverter Built-in Power Supply Voltage	Frequency Setting Resolution	Pr. 73 (terminal 2 input voltage)
10	5VDC	0.024/50Hz	0 to 5VDC input
10E	10VDC	0.012/50Hz	0 to 10VDC input

- When inputting 10VDC to the terminal 2, set any of "0, 2, 4, 10, 12, 14" in Pr. 73. (The initial value is 0 to 5V)

- Setting "1 (0 to 5VDC)" or "2 (0 to 10VDC)" in Pr. 267 changes the terminal 4 to the voltage input specification. When the AU signal turns on, the terminal 4 input becomes valid.

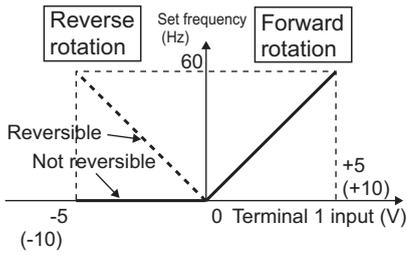
REMARKS

The wiring length of the terminal 10, 2, 5 should be 30m maximum.

(3) Perform operation by analog input current

- When the pressure or temperature is controlled constant by a fan, pump, etc., automatic operation can be performed by inputting the output signal 4 to 20mADC of the adjuster to across the terminals 4-5.
- The AU signal must be turned on to use the terminal 4.

- Setting any of "6, 7, 16, 17" in Pr. 73 changes the terminal 2 to the current input specification. At this time, the AU signal need not be turned on.



Compensation input characteristic when STF is on

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level Refer to page 70

Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency Refer to page 162

Pr. 252, Pr. 253 Override bias/gain Refer to page 160

(4) Perform forward/reverse rotation by analog input (polarity reversible operation)

- Setting any of "10 to 17" in Pr. 73 enables polarity reversible operation.
- Providing \pm input (0 to $\pm 5V$ or 0 to $\pm 10V$) to the terminal 1 enables forward/reverse rotation operation according to the polarity.

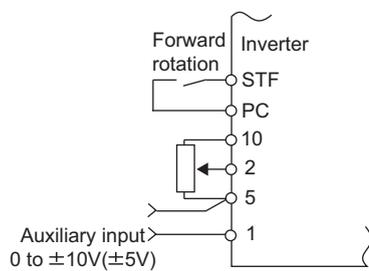
4.16.2 Analog input compensation (Pr. 73, Pr. 242, Pr. 243, Pr. 252, Pr. 253)

A fixed ratio of analog compensation (override) can be made by the added compensation or terminal 2 as an auxiliary input for multi-speed operation or the speed setting signal (main speed) of the terminal 2 or terminal 4.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
73	Analog input selection	1	0 to 3, 6, 7, 10 to 13, 16, 17	Added compensation
			4, 5, 14, 15	Override compensation
242	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	100%	0 to 100%	Set the ratio of added compensation amount when terminal 2 is the main speed.
243	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	75%	0 to 100%	Set the ratio of added compensation amount when terminal 4 is the main speed.
252	Override bias	50%	0 to 200%	Set the bias side compensation value of override function.
253	Override gain	150%	0 to 200%	Set the gain side compensation value of override function.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) Added compensation (Pr. 242, Pr. 243)



Added compensation connection example

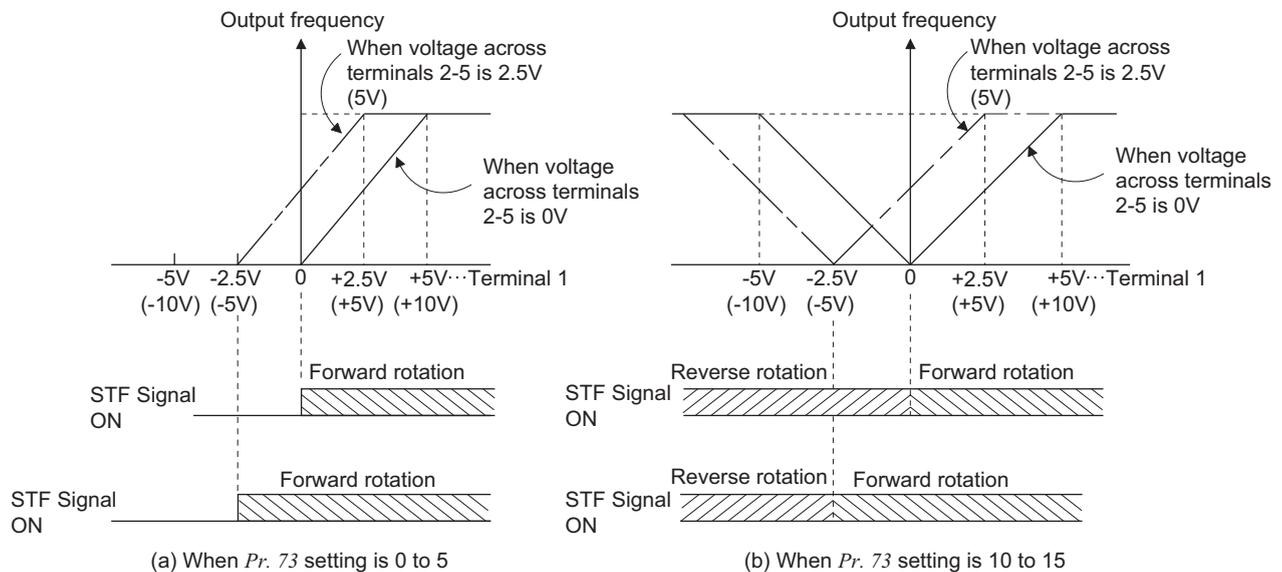
- The compensation signal can be input for the main speed setting for synchronous/continuous speed control operation, etc.
- Setting any of "0 to 3, 6, 7, 10 to 13, 16, 17" in Pr. 73 adds the voltage across terminals 1-5 to the voltage signal across terminals 2-5.
- If the result of addition is negative, it is regarded as 0 at the Pr. 73 setting of any of "0 to 3, 6, 7", or reverse rotation operation (polarity reversible operation) is performed when the STF signal turns on at the Pr. 73 setting of any of "10 to 13, 16, 17".
- The compensation input of the terminal 1 can also be added to the multi-speed setting or terminal 4 (initial value 4 to 20mA).
- The added compensation for terminal 2 can be adjusted by Pr. 242, and the compensation for terminal 4 by Pr. 243.

Analog command value using terminal 2

$$= \text{Terminal 2 input} + \text{Terminal 1 input} \times \frac{\text{Pr. 242}}{100(\%)}$$

Analog command value using terminal 4

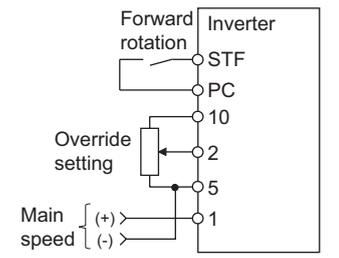
$$= \text{Terminal 4 input} + \text{Terminal 1 input} \times \frac{\text{Pr. 243}}{100(\%)}$$



Auxiliary input characteristics

(2) Override function (Pr. 252, Pr. 253)

- Use the override function to change the main speed at a fixed ratio.
- Set any of "4, 5, 14, 15" in Pr. 73 to select an override.
- When an override is selected, the terminal 1 or terminal 4 is used for the main speed setting and the terminal 2 for the override signal. (When the main speed of the terminal 1 or terminal 4 is not input, compensation made by the terminal 2 becomes invalid.)
- Using Pr. 252 and Pr. 253, set the override range.
- How to find the set frequency for override

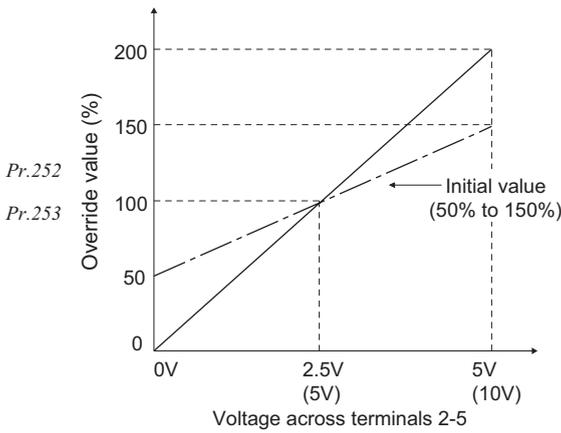


Override connection diagram

$$\text{Set frequency (Hz)} = \text{Main speed set frequency (Hz)} \times \frac{\text{Compensation amount (\%)}}{100(\%)}$$

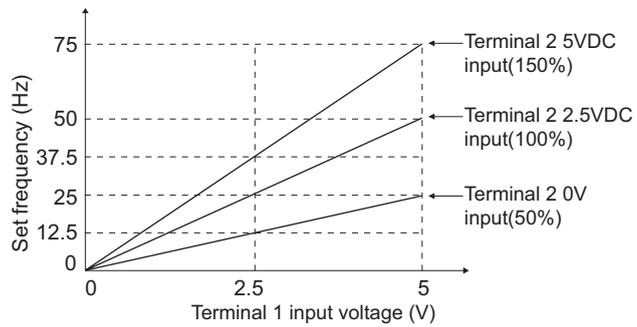
Main speed set frequency (Hz): Terminal 1, 4 input, multi-speed setting

Compensation amount (%): Terminal 2 input



Example) When Pr. 73 = "5"

The set frequency changes as shown below according to the terminal 1 (main speed) and terminal 2 (auxiliary) inputs.



CAUTION

- When the Pr. 73 setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 155 for setting.)

REMARKS

- The AU signal must be turned on to use the terminal 4.
- When inputting compensation to multi-speed operation or remote setting, set "1" (compensation made) to Pr. 28 Multi-speed input compensation selection. (Initial value is "0")

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 28 Multi-speed input compensation selection Refer to page 86
 Pr. 73 Analog input selection Refer to page 155

4.16.3 Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74)

The time constant of the primary delay filter relative to external frequency command (analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4) signal) can be set.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
74	Input filter time constant	1	0 to 8	Set the primary delay filter time constant for the analog input. A larger setting results in slower response.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

- Effective for eliminating noise in the frequency setting circuit.
- Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise. A larger setting results in slower response. (The time constant can be set between approximately 10ms to 1s with the setting of 0 to 8.)

4.16.4 Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2(Pr. 902) to C7(Pr. 905))

You can set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency as desired in relation to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mADC).

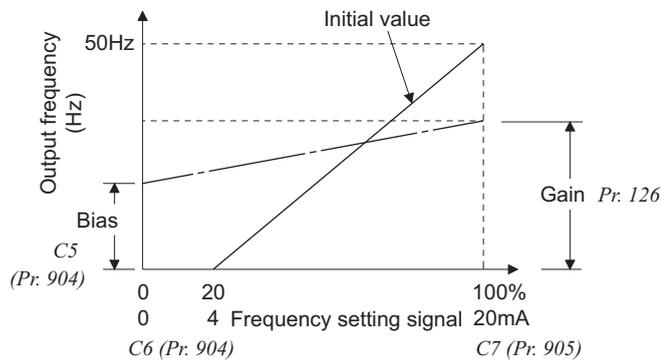
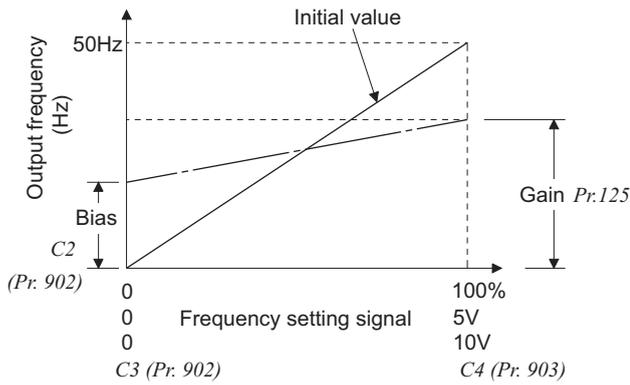
Set Pr. 73 and Pr. 267 to switch between 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC and 4 to 20mADC. (Refer to page 155)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
125	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	50Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency of terminal 2 input gain (maximum).	
126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	50Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency of terminal 4 input gain (maximum).	
241 *1, 3	Analog input display unit switchover	0	0	Displayed in %	Select the unit of analog input display.
			1	Displayed in V/mA	
C2(902) *1, 2	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 2 input.	
C3(902) *1, 2	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input.	
C4(903) *1, 2	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input.	
C5(904) *1, 2	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 4 input.	
C6(904) *1, 2	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	20%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.	
C7(905) *1, 2	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.	

*1 The parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

*2 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

*3 The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.



(1) Change the frequency at maximum analog input. (Pr. 125, Pr. 126)

- Set a value in Pr. 125 (Pr. 126) when changing only the frequency setting (gain) of the maximum analog input power (current). (C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905) setting need not be changed)

(2) Analog input bias/gain calibration (C2(Pr. 902) to C7(Pr. 905),)

- The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the input signal entered from outside the inverter to set the output frequency, e.g. 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 0 to 20mADC, and the output frequency.
- Set the bias frequency of the terminal 2 input using C2 (Pr. 902). (initial set to the frequency at 0V)
- Using Pr. 125, set the output frequency relative to the frequency command voltage (current) set in Pr. 73 Analog input selection.
- Set the bias frequency of the terminal 4 input using C5 (Pr. 904). (initial set to the frequency at 4mA)
- Using Pr. 126, set the output frequency relative to 20mA of the frequency command current (0 to 20mA).
- There are three methods to adjust the frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain.
 - Method to adjust any point by application of voltage (current) to across the terminals 2-5 (4-5). [page 164](#)
 - Method to adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) to across terminals 2-5(4-5). [page 165](#)
 - Adjusting only the frequency without adjusting the voltage (current). [page 166](#)

CAUTION

- When the terminal 2 is calibrated to change the inclination of the set frequency, the setting of the terminal 1 is also changed.
- When a voltage is input to the terminal 1 to make calibration, (terminal 2 (4) analog value + terminal 1 analog value) is the analog calibration value.
- When the voltage/current input specifications were changed using Pr. 73 and Pr. 267, be sure to make calibration.

(3) Analog input display unit changing (Pr. 241)

- You can change the analog input display unit (%V/mA) for analog input bias/gain calibration.
- Depending on the terminal input specification set to Pr. 73 and Pr. 267, the display units of C3 (Pr. 902), C4 (Pr. 903), C6 (Pr. 904) C7 (Pr. 905) change as shown below.

Analog Command (terminal 2, 4) (according to Pr. 73, Pr. 267)	Pr. 241 = 0 (initial value)	Pr. 241 = 1
0 to 5V input	0 to 5V → displayed in 0 to 100%(0.1%).	0 to 100% → displayed in 0 to 5V(0.01V).
0 to 10V input	0 to 10V → displayed in 0 to 100%(0.1%).	0 to 100% → displayed in 0 to 10V(0.01V).
4 to 20mA input	0 to 20mA → displayed in 0 to 100%(0.1%).	0 to 100% → displayed in 0 to 20mA(0.01mA).

REMARKS

- Analog input display is not displayed correctly if voltage is applied to terminal 1 when terminal 1 input specifications (0 to ±5V, 0 to ±10V) and main speed (terminal 2, terminal 4 input) specifications (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA) differ. (For example, 5V (100%) is analog displayed when 0V and 10V are applied to terminal 2 and terminal 1 respectively in the initial status.
- Set "0" (initial value is 0% display) in Pr. 241 to use.

(4) Frequency setting signal (current) bias/gain adjustment method

(a) Method to adjust any point by application of voltage (current) across the terminals 2-5 (4-5).

Operation	Display
1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication ● The inverter must be at a stop. ● The inverter must be in the PU operation mode. (Using PU_{EXT})	
2. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode.	$\text{MODE} \Rightarrow \text{P. } 0$ (The parameter number read previously appears.)
3. Turn ○ until $\text{P. } 160$ appears.	$\text{○} \Rightarrow \text{P. } 160$
4. Press SET to read the present set value. "9999" (initial value) appears.	$\text{SET} \Rightarrow 9999$
5. Turn ○ to change it to the setting value of "0".	$\text{○} \Rightarrow 0$
6. Press SET to set.	$\text{SET} \Rightarrow 0 \text{ P. } 160$
7. Turn ○ until $\text{C. } \dots$ appears.	$\text{○} \Rightarrow \text{C. } \dots$ Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!
8. Press SET to display $\text{C} \text{ --- }$.	$\text{SET} \Rightarrow \text{C} \text{ --- }$ (C0 to C7 setting is enabled.)
9. Turn ○ until $\text{C. } 4$ ($\text{C. } 7$) appears. Set to C4 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain.	$\text{○} \Rightarrow \text{C. } 4 \quad \text{C. } 7$ Terminal 2 input Terminal 4 input
10. Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) value (%).	$\text{SET} \Rightarrow 00$ Analog voltage (current) value (%) across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5)
11. Apply a 5V (20mA) voltage (current). (Turn the external potentiometer connected across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5) to maximum (any position).)	 $\Rightarrow 100$ * *The value is nearly 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.
CAUTION	
After performing the operation in step 10, do not touch ○ until completion of calibration.	
12. Press SET to set.	$\text{SET} \Rightarrow 100 \quad \text{C. } 4 \quad \text{C. } 7$ * Terminal 2 input Terminal 4 input Flicker...Parameter setting complete!! (Adjustment completed) *The value is nearly 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By turning ○, you can read another parameter. • Press SET to return to the $\text{C} \text{ --- }$ indication (step 8). • Press SET twice to show the next parameter (P.r.C.L). 	

REMARKS

- If the frequency meter (indicator) connected to across terminals CA-5 does not indicate exactly 50Hz, set *calibration parameter C0 CA terminal calibration*. (Refer to page 133)
- If the gain and bias of frequency setting voltage (current) are too close, an error (E.r.3) may be displayed at setting.

(b) Method to adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) to across terminals 2-5(4-5).
(To change from 4V (80%) to 5V (100%))

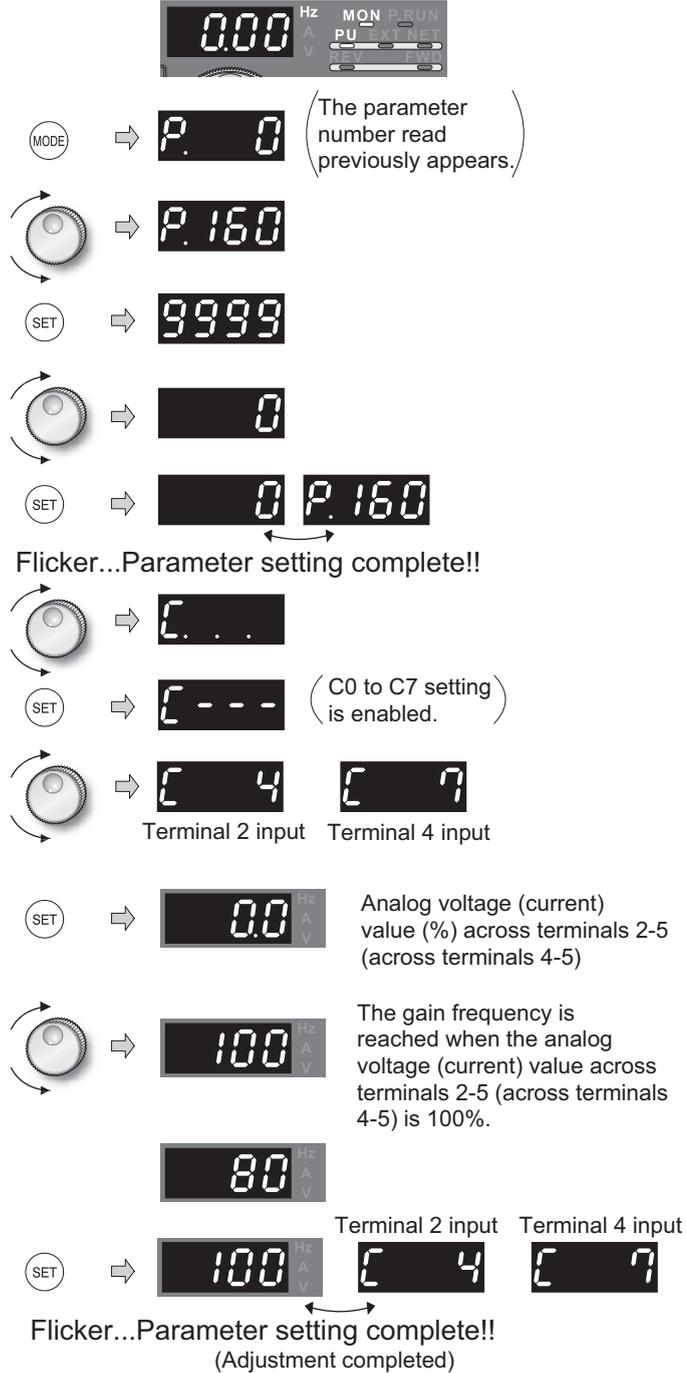
Operation

1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication
 - The inverter must be at a stop.
 - The inverter must be in the PU operation mode. (Using )
2. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode.
3. Turn  until *P. 160* appears.
4. Press  to read the present set value. "9999" (initial value) appears.
5. Turn  to change it to the setting value of "0".
6. Press  to set.
7. Turn  until *C. . .* appears.
8. Press  to display *C. - - -*.
9. Turn  until *C. 4 (C. 7)* appears. Set to C4 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain.
10. Press  to display the analog voltage (current) value (%).
11. Turn  to set the gain voltage (%). "0V (0mA) equals to 0%, 5V (10V, 20mA) to 100%"
12. Press  to set.

REMARKS

The current setting at the instant of turning  is displayed.

Display



The parameter number read previously appears.

Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!

(C0 to C7 setting) is enabled.

Terminal 2 input Terminal 4 input

Analog voltage (current) value (%) across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5)

The gain frequency is reached when the analog voltage (current) value across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5) is 100%.

Terminal 2 input Terminal 4 input

Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!
(Adjustment completed)

- By turning , you can read another parameter.
- Press  to return to the *C. - - -* indication (step 8).
- Press  twice to show the next parameter (*P.r.C.L.*).

REMARKS

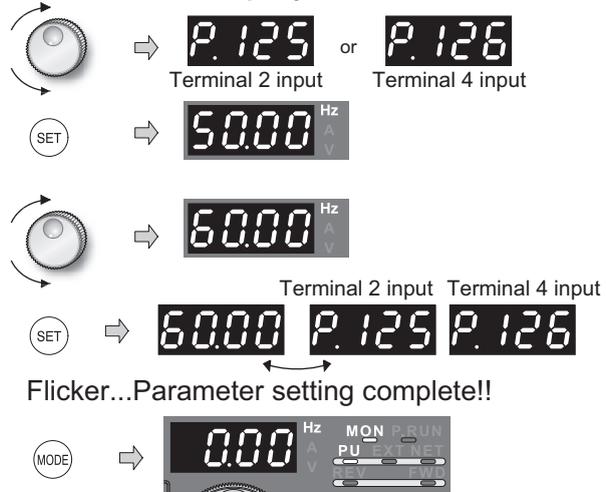
By pressing  after step 10, you can confirm the current frequency setting bias/gain setting.
It cannot be confirmed after execution of step 11.

(c) Method to adjust only the frequency without adjustment of a gain voltage (current).
(When changing the gain frequency from 50Hz to 60Hz)

Operation

1. Turn  until *P. 125* (*Pr. 125*) or *P. 126* (*Pr. 126*) appears.
2. Press  to show the present set value. (50.00Hz)
3. Turn  to change the set value to "60.00". (60.00Hz)
4. Press  to set.
5. Mode/monitor check
Press  twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor.
6. Apply a voltage across the inverter terminals 2-5 (across 4-5) and turn on the start command (STF, STR).
Operation starts at 60Hz.

Display



REMARKS

- Changing *C4* (*Pr. 903*) or *C7* (*Pr. 905*) (gain adjustment) value will not change the *Pr. 20* value. The input of terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the speed setting signal.
- For the operating procedure using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), refer to the FR-PU04/FR-PU07 instruction manual.
- When setting the value to 120Hz or more, it is necessary to set *Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency* to 120Hz or more. (Refer to page 76)
- Make the bias frequency setting using *calibration parameter C2* (*Pr. 902*) or *C5* (*Pr. 904*). (Refer to page 163)

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Be cautious when setting any value other than "0" as the bias frequency at 0V (0mA). Even if a speed command is not given, merely turning on the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

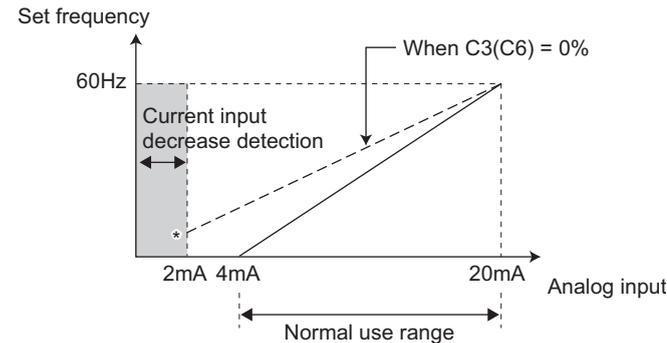
- Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency*  Refer to page 90
- Pr. 73 Analog input selection, Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection*  Refer to page 155
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection*  Refer to page 175

4.16.5 4mA input check of current input (Pr. 573)

When inputting 4 to 20mA current to terminal 2 or terminal 4, decrease in analog current input is detected to enable continuous operation even if input has decreased.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
573	4mA input check selection	9999	1	When the current input drops to or below 2mA, the LF signal is output and inverter continues operation at the frequency (average value) just before current reaches 2mA.
			9999	4mA input is not checked.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

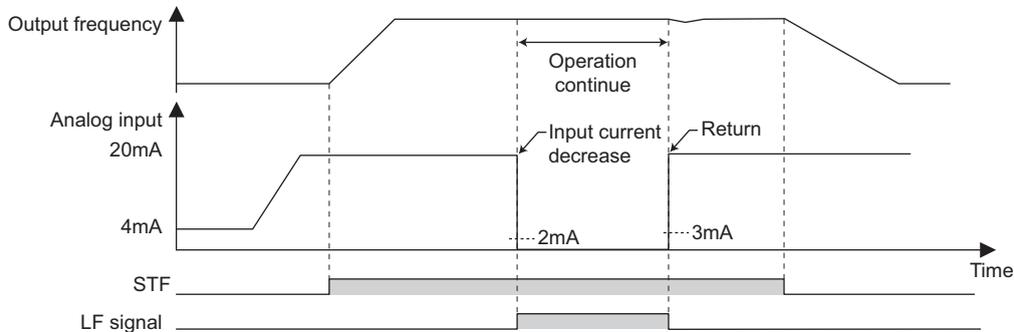


* When Pr.573 = "1", input decrease is detected (LF signal output) even if the analog input value to bias frequency of terminal 2 or terminal 4 is set to 2mA or less using C2 (Pr. 902) or C5 (Pr. 904) and the value is not as bias frequency settings.

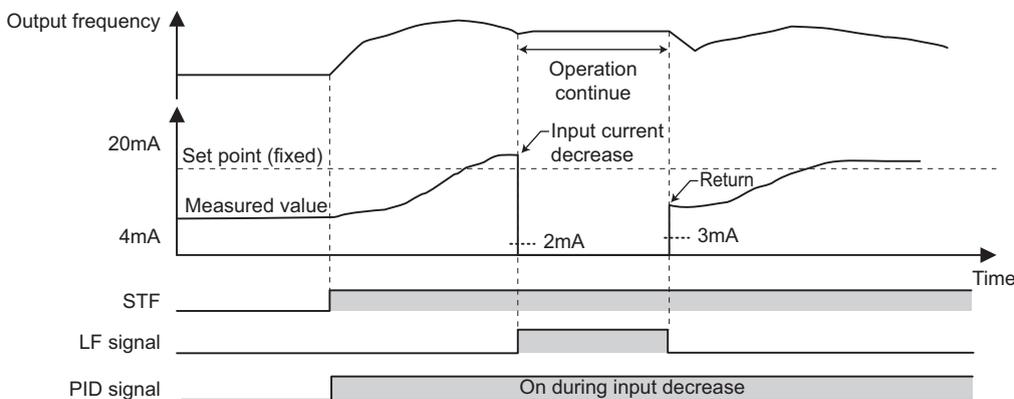
(1) Operation at a current input decrease continues (Pr. 573 = "1")

- When the input current of terminal 4 (terminal 2) falls 2mA or below, output alarm output signal (LF) is output.
- When the current falls below 2mA, the output frequency (average value) before detection is retained and operation at the retained frequency continues.
- When the current input increases above 3mA, the LF signal output is turned off and the inverter operates according to the current input.
- For the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) and assign functions to the output terminal.
- Since turning off the start command clears the retained frequency, the inverter does not operate at the retained frequency even if restarted.

During external operation (Pr. 573 = 1)



During PID control (reverse action) (Pr. 573 = 1)



CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(2) Function related to 4mA input check

Function	Operation (Pr. 573 = 1)	Refer to page
Minimum frequency	Even if the input current decreases, minimum frequency setting clamp is valid.	76
Multi-speed operation	Operation by multiple speed signal has precedence even if input current decreases. (Frequency is not retained when the input current decreases.) Operation stops when a multi-speed signal turns off.	82
Jog operation	The Jog signal has precedence even during decrease in input current. (Frequency is not retained when the input current decreases.) Operation stops when the JOG signal is turned off during decrease in input current. PU/jog operation is enabled during PID control. At this time, PU/jog operation has precedence during decrease in input current.	84
MRS	Output is shut off by the MRS signal even if input current decreases. (The inverter stops when the MRS signal is turned off.)	112
Remote setting	The retained frequency will not change even if remote acceleration/deceleration and clear are performed during decrease in input current. Reflected at restoration.	87
Retry	When retry was successful at error occurrence during decrease in input current, retained frequency was not cleared and operation continues.	143
Added compensation, override function	Operation of added compensation (terminal 1) and override compensation (terminal 2) are invalid during decrease in input current.	160
Input filter time constant	The value before filtering is detected. When input current decreases, frequency after filtering (average value) is retained.	161
Forward/reverse rotation prevention	Motor rotation direction can be restricted independently of 4mA input check setting.	173
PID control	Although PID operation is stopped when input current decreases, the X14 signal remains on. (PID operation is valid.)	219
Power failure stop	Even if input current decreases when undervoltage or power failure occurs, the motor stops according to the setting of power-failure deceleration stop function	140
Pump function	If auxiliary motor switchover conditions of pump function is satisfied even when input current decreases, motor connection/release operation is performed.	236
Traverse function	When input current decreases, traverse operation is performed using retained frequency as reference.	246
Switch-over	When the switchover function is operated, frequency is the same as that of the retained frequency. Note that if 4mA input is made invalid once in switchover mode, the frequency is not retained next time.	175

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 73 Analog input selection  Refer to page 160
Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection  Refer to page 155

4.17 Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Limit reset function Trips stop when PU is disconnected Stop from PU	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	Pr. 75	169
Prevention of parameter rewrite	Parameter write selection	Pr. 77	172
Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor	Reverse rotation prevention selection	Pr. 78	173
Display necessary parameters	Display of applied parameters and user group function	Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 174	173
Control of parameter write by communication	EEPROM write selection	Pr. 342	195

4.17.1 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75)

You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) connector detection function and PU stop function.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range		Description
75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	14	01160 or less	0 to 3, 14 to 17	For the initial value, reset always enabled, without disconnected PU detection, and with PU stop function are set.
			01800 or more	0 to 3, 14 to 17, 100 to 103, 114 to 117	

·The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

·The Pr. 75 value can be set any time. Also, if parameter (all) clear is executed, this setting will not return to the initial value.

Pr. 75 Setting	Reset Selection	Disconnected PU Detection	PU Stop Selection	Reset Limit (01800 or more)
0	Reset input always enabled	If the PU is disconnected, operation will be continued.	Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode.	Not function
1	Reset input enabled only when the inverter trips			
2	Reset input always enabled	When the PU is disconnected, the inverter trips.	Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes.	
3	Reset input enabled only when the inverter trips			
14 (initial value)	Reset input always enabled	If the PU is disconnected, operation will be continued.	Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode.	
15	Reset input enabled only when the inverter trips			
16	Reset input always enabled	When the PU is disconnected, the inverter trips.	Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes.	
17	Reset input enabled only when the inverter trips			
100	Reset input always enabled	If the PU is disconnected, operation will be continued.	Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode.	Function
101	Reset input enabled only when the inverter trips			
102	Reset input always enabled	When the PU is disconnected, the inverter trips.	Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes.	
103	Reset input enabled only when the inverter trips			
114	Reset input always enabled	If the PU is disconnected, operation will be continued.	Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes.	
115	Reset input enabled only when the inverter trips			
116	Reset input always enabled	When the PU is disconnected, the inverter trips.		
117	Reset input enabled only when the inverter trips			



(1) Reset selection

- You can select the enable condition of reset function (RES signal, reset command through communication) input.
- When *Pr. 75* is set to any of "1, 3, 15, 17, 101, 103, 115, 117", a reset can be input only when a fault occurs.

CAUTION

- When the reset signal (RES) is input during operation, the motor coasts since the inverter being reset shuts off the output. Also, the cumulative value of the electronic thermal relay function is cleared.
 - The reset key of the PU is valid only when a fault occurs, independently of the *Pr. 75* setting.
-
-

(2) Disconnected PU detection

- This function detects that the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) has been disconnected from the inverter for longer than 1s and causes the inverter to provide a fault output (E.PUE) and come to trip.
- When *Pr. 75* is set to any of "0, 1, 14, 15, 100, 101, 114, 115", operation is continued if the PU is disconnected.

CAUTION

- When the PU has been disconnected since before power-on, it is not judged as a fault.
 - To make a restart, confirm that the PU is connected and then reset the inverter.
 - The motor decelerates to a stop when the PU is disconnected during PU jog operation with *Pr. 75* set to any of "0, 1, 14, 15" (which selects operation is continued if the PU is disconnected).
 - When RS-485 communication operation is performed through the PU connector, the reset selection/PU stop selection function is valid but the disconnected PU detection function is invalid.
-
-

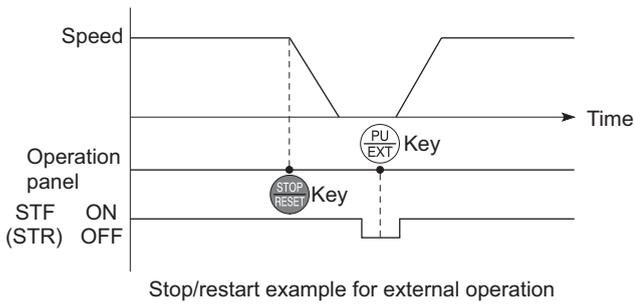
(3) PU stop selection

- In any of the PU operation, external operation and network operation modes, the motor can be stopped by pressing  of the PU.
- When the inverter is stopped by the PU stop function, "PS" is displayed. A fault signal is not provided.
- When *Pr. 75* is set to any of "0 to 3, 100 to 103", deceleration to a stop by  is valid only in the PU operation mode.

REMARKS

The motor will also decelerate to a stop (PU stop) when  is input during operation in the PU mode through RS-485 communication with *Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection* set to "1" (PU mode RS-485 terminals).

(4) How to restart the motor stopped by  input from the PU in External operation mode (PU stop (PS) reset method)



(a) When operation panel (FR- DU07) is used

- 1) After the motor has decelerated to a stop, turn off the STF or STR signal.
- 2) Press  to display  (*PS* canceled)
- 3) Press  to return to .
- 4) Turn on the STF or STR signal.

(b) Connection of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)

- 1) After the motor has decelerated to a stop, turn off the STF or STR signal.
- 2) Press  (*PS* canceled)
- 3) Turn on the STF or STR signal.

- The motor can be restarted by making a reset using a power supply reset or RES signal.

CAUTION

- Even if *Pr. 250 Stop selection* is set to other than "9999" to select coasting to a stop, the motor will not coast to a stop but decelerate to a stop by the PU stop function during external operation.

 **CAUTION**

-  Do not reset the inverter with the start signal on. Doing so will cause the inverter to start immediately after a reset, leading to hazardous conditions.

(5) Reset limit

- Setting can be made for the 01800 or more.
- You can set *Pr. 75* to disable reset operation until the thermal cumulative amount reaches 0 when a thermal trip (THM, THT) or an overcurrent trip (OC1 to OC3) occurs consecutively twice.
- When *Pr. 75* = "100 to 103, 114 to 117", reset limit is made valid.

REMARKS

When the power-on reset (no control power is supplied) is made, the thermal cumulative amount is cleared.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 250 Stop selection  Refer to page 107

4.17.2 Parameter write selection (Pr. 77)

You can select whether write to various parameters can be performed or not. Use this function to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by misoperation.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
77	Parameter write selection	0	0	Write is enabled only during a stop.
			1	Parameter write is not enabled.
			2	Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operating status.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

Pr. 77 can be always set independently of the operation mode and operating status.

(1) Write parameters only at a stop (setting "0", initial value)

- Parameters can be written only during a stop in the PU operation mode.
- The parameters marked in the parameter list (page 55) can always be written, regardless of the operation mode and operating status. However, Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection and Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection can be written during operation in the PU operation mode, but cannot be written in External operation mode.

(2) Disable parameter write (setting "1")

- Parameter write is not enabled. (Reading is enabled.)
- Parameter clear and all parameter clear cannot be performed, either.
- The parameters given on the right can be written if Pr. 77 = "1".

Parameter Number	Name
22	Stall prevention operation level
75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection
77	Parameter write selection
79	Operation mode selection
160	User group read selection

(3) Write parameters during operation (setting "2")

- Parameters can always be written.
- The following parameters cannot be written during operation if Pr. 77 = "2". Stop operation when changing their parameter settings.

Parameter Number	Name
23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed
48	Second stall prevention operation current
49	Second stall prevention operation frequency
60	Energy saving control selection
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency
71	Applied motor
79	Operation mode selection
80	Motor capacity(Simple magnetic flux vector control)
90	Motor constant (R1)
100 to 109	(Adjustable 5 points V/F parameter)
135	Electronic bypass sequence selection
136	MC switchover interlock time
137	Start waiting time
138	Bypass selection at a fault
139	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation
178 to 196	(I/O terminal function selection)
255	Life alarm status display
256	Inrush current limit circuit life display
257	Control circuit capacitor life display
258	Main circuit capacitor life display
329	Digital input unit selection (Parameter for the plug-in option FR-A7AX)
343	Communication error count
563	Energization time carrying-over times
564	Operating time carrying-over times
570	Multiple rating setting

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 79 Operation mode selection  Refer to page 175

4.17.3 Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)

This function can prevent reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	0	0	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed
			1	Reverse rotation disabled
			2	Forward rotation disallowed

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

- Set this parameter when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.
- This parameter is valid for all of the reverse rotation and forward rotation keys of the operation panel (FR-DU07), parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), signals (STF, STR signals) via external terminals, and the forward and reverse rotation commands through communication.

4.17.4 Display of applied parameters and user group function (Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 174)

Parameter which can be read from the operation panel and parameter unit can be restricted. In the initial setting, only the simple mode parameters are displayed.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
160	User group read selection	9999	9999	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.
			0	The simple mode and extended parameters can be displayed
			1	Only parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.
172 *1	User group registered display/ batch clear	0	(0 to 16)	Displays the number of cases registered as a user group (Read only)
			9999	Batch clear the user group registration
173 *1, 2	User group registration	9999	0 to 999, 9999	Set the parameter numbers to be registered to the user group.
174 *1, 2	User group clear	9999	0 to 999, 9999	Set the parameter numbers to be cleared from the user group.

*1 They can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0".

*2 The values read from Pr. 173 and Pr. 174 are always "9999".

(1) Display of simple mode parameters and extended parameters (Pr. 160)

- When Pr. 160 = "9999" (initial value), only the simple mode parameters can be displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). (Refer to the parameter list, pages 55 to 64, for the simple mode parameters.)
- Set "0" in Pr. 160 to display of the simple mode parameters and extended parameters.

REMARKS

- When a plug-in option is fitted to the inverter, the option parameters can also be read.
- When reading the parameters using the communication option, all parameters can be read regardless of the Pr. 160 setting.
- When reading the parameters using the RS-485 terminals, all parameters can be read regardless of the Pr. 160 setting by setting Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection and Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection.

Pr.551	Pr.550	Pr.160 Valid/Invalid
1 (RS-485)	—	Valid
2 (PU) (initial value)	0(OP)	Valid
	1(RS-485)	Invalid (all readable)
	9999 (auto-detect) (initial value)	With OP: valid Without OP: invalid (all readable)

* OP indicates a communication option

- Pr. 15 Jog frequency, Pr. 16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time, Pr. 991 PU contrast adjustment are displayed as simple mode parameters when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is mounted.

(2) User group function (Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 174)

- The user group function is designed to display only the parameters necessary for setting.
- From among all parameters, a maximum of 16 parameters can be registered to a user group. When Pr. 160 is set to "1", only the parameters registered to the user group can be accessed. (Reading of parameters other than the user group registration is disabled.)
- To register a parameter to the user group, set its parameter number to Pr. 173.
- To delete a parameter from the user group, set its parameter number to Pr. 174. To batch-delete the registered parameters, set Pr. 172 to "9999".

(3) Registration of parameter to user group (Pr. 173)

When registering Pr. 3 to user group

Operation	Indication
<p>1. Confirm the operation display and operation mode display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The inverter must be at a stop. ● The inverter must be in the PU operation mode. (Press in the External operation mode.) 	
<p>2. Press to choose the parameter setting mode.</p>	→ Parameter setting mode
<p>3. Turn until P. 173 appears.</p>	→ Pr. 173 User group registration is displayed.
<p>4. Press to display. "9999"</p>	→ When Pr. 173 is read, "9999" is displayed.
<p>5. Turn until Pr. 3 appears.</p>	→ Select the parameter number to be registered.
<p>6. Press to set. "P. 173" and "3" are displayed alternately.</p> <p>To continue parameter registration, repeat steps 3 to 6.</p>	→ <p style="text-align: center;">Flicker ... Registration of Pr. 3 to user group completed!!</p>

(4) Deletion of parameter from user group (Pr. 174)

When deleting Pr. 3 from user group

Operation	Indication
<p>1. Confirm the operation display and operation mode display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The inverter must be at a stop. ● The inverter must be in the PU operation mode. (Press in the External operation mode.) 	
<p>2. Press to choose the parameter setting mode.</p>	→ Parameter setting mode
<p>3. Turn until P. 174 appears.</p>	→ Pr. 174 User group clear is displayed.
<p>4. Press to display. "9999"</p>	→ When Pr. 174 is read, "9999" is displayed.
<p>5. Turn until Pr. 3 appears.</p>	→ Select the parameter number to be deleted.
<p>6. Press to clear. "P. 174" and "3" are displayed alternately.</p> <p>To continue parameter registration, repeat steps 3 to 6.</p>	→ <p style="text-align: center;">Flicker ... Deletion of Pr. 3 from user group completed!!</p>

REMARKS

- Pr. 77, Pr. 160 and Pr. 991 can always be read, independently of the user group setting.
- Pr. 77, Pr. 160 and Pr. 172 to Pr. 174 cannot be registered to the user group.
- When Pr. 174 is read, "9999" is always displayed. Although "9999" can be written, no function is available.
- When any value other than "9999" is set to Pr. 172, no function is available.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection Refer to page 184
 Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection Refer to page 184



4.18 Selection of operation mode and operation location

Purpose	Parameter that must be set		Refer to page
Operation mode selection	Operation mode selection	Pr. 79	175
Started in network operation mode	Operation mode at power on	Pr. 79, Pr. 340	183
Selection of operation location	Selection of start command source, speed command source and operation location during communication operation	Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551	184

4.18.1 Operation mode selection (Pr. 79)

Used to select the operation mode of the inverter.

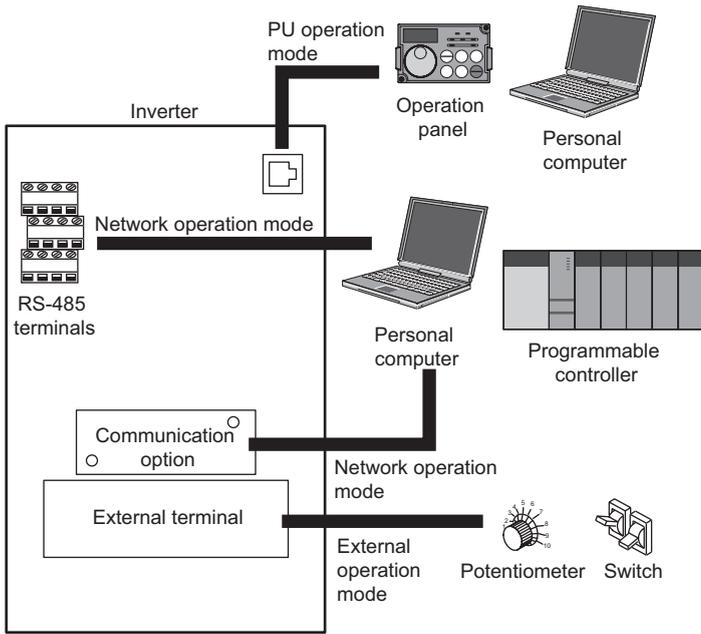
Mode can be changed as desired between operation using external command signals (external operation), operation from the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07), combined operation of PU operation and external operation (external/PU combined operation, and network operation (when RS-485 terminals or a communication option is used).

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	LED Indication : Off : On		
79	Operation mode selection	0	0	Use external/PU switchover mode (press to switch between the PU and External operation mode. At power on, the inverter is in the External operation mode.	External operation mode PU operation mode 		
			1	Fixed to PU operation mode			
			2	Fixed to External operation mode Operation can be performed by switching between the External and NET operation mode.	External operation mode NET operation mode 		
			3	External/PU combined operation mode 1		External signal input (terminal STF, STR)	
				Running Command	Start Command		
			4	External/PU combined operation mode 2		Input from the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) 	
				Running Command	Start Command		
			6	Switch-over mode Switchover between PU operation, external operation, and NET operation can be done while keeping the same operation status.	PU operation mode External operation mode NET operation mode 		
7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock) X12 signal ON Operation mode can be switched to the PU operation mode. (output stop during external operation) X12 signal OFF Operation mode cannot be switched to the PU operation mode.	PU operation mode External operation mode 					

The above parameters can be changed during a stop in any operation mode.

* The priorities of the frequency commands when Pr. 79 = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

(1) Operation mode basics

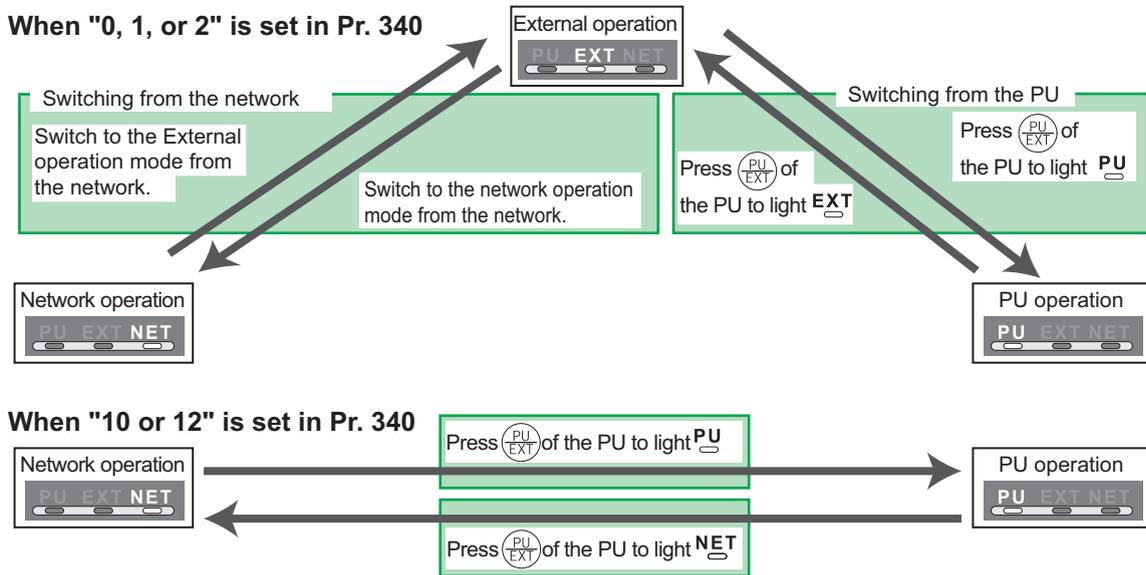


- The operation mode specifies the source of the start command and the frequency command for the inverter.
- Basically, there are following operation modes.
 - **External operation mode:** For inputting start command and frequency command by an external potentiometer and switches which are connected to the control circuit terminal.
 - **PU operation mode:** For inputting start command and frequency command by operation panel (FR-DU07), parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and RS-485 communication with PU connector.
 - **Network operation mode (NET operation mode):** For inputting start command and frequency command by RS-485 terminal and communication options.
- The operation mode can be selected from the operation panel or with the communication instruction code.

REMARKS

- Either "3" or "4" may be set to select the PU/external combined operation, and these settings differ in starting method.
- In the initial setting, the stop function by  of the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07) (PU stop selection) is valid also in other than the PU operation mode. (Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection. Refer to page 169.)

(2) Operation mode switching method

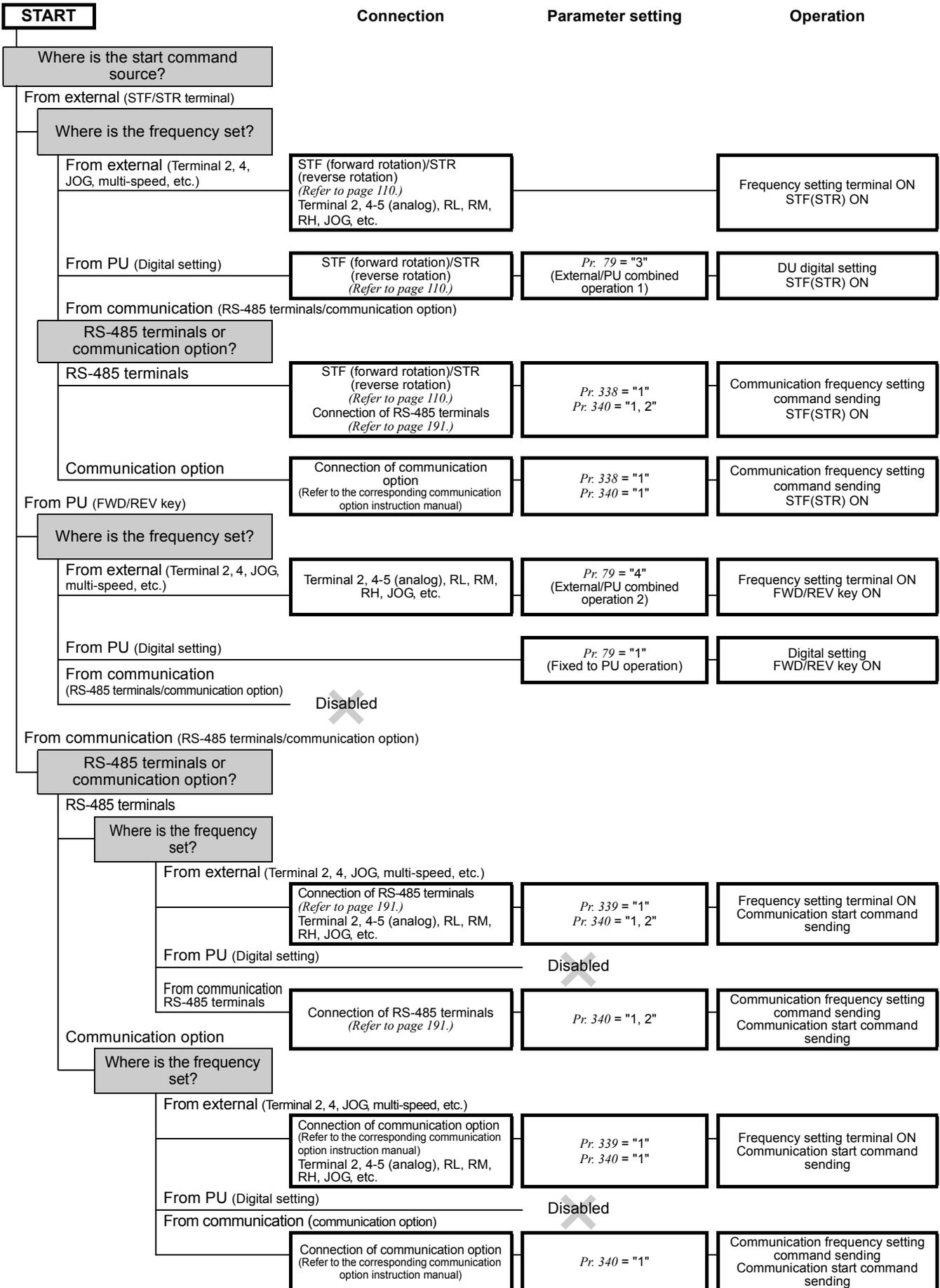


REMARKS

- For switching of operation by external terminals, refer to the following:
 - PU operation external interlock signal (X12 signal)  page 180
 - PU-external operation switch-over signal (X16)  page 181
 - PU-NET operation switchover signal (X65), External-NET operation switchover signal (X66)  page 182
 - Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection  page 183

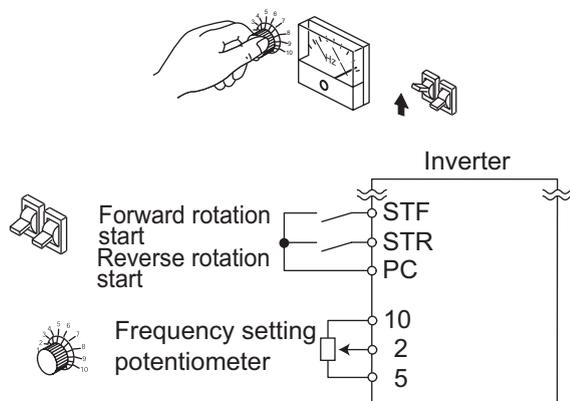
(3) Operation mode selection flow

In the following flowchart, select the basic parameter setting and terminal connection related to the operation mode.



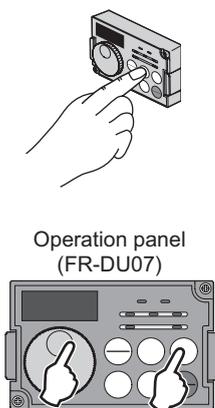


(4) External operation mode (setting "0" (initial value), "2")



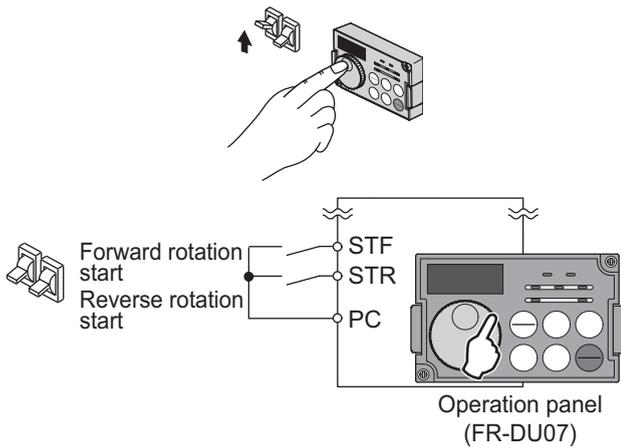
- Select the External operation mode when the start command and the frequency command are applied from a frequency setting potentiometer, start switch, etc. externally and connecting them to the control circuit terminals of the inverter.
- Basically, parameter changing is disabled in External operation mode. (Some parameters can be changed. Refer to *page 55* for the parameter list.)
- When "0" or "2" is selected for *Pr. 79*, the inverter enters the External operation mode at power on. (When using the network operation mode, refer to *page 183*.)
- When parameter changing is seldom necessary, setting "2" fixes the operation mode to External operation mode. When frequent parameter changing is necessary, setting "0" (initial value) allows the operation mode to be changed easily to PU operation mode by pressing  of the operation panel. When you switched to PU operation mode, always return to External operation mode.
- The STF and STR signal are used as a start command, and the voltage or current signal to terminal 2, 4, multi-speed signal, JOG signal, etc. are used as frequency command.

(5) PU operation mode (setting "1")



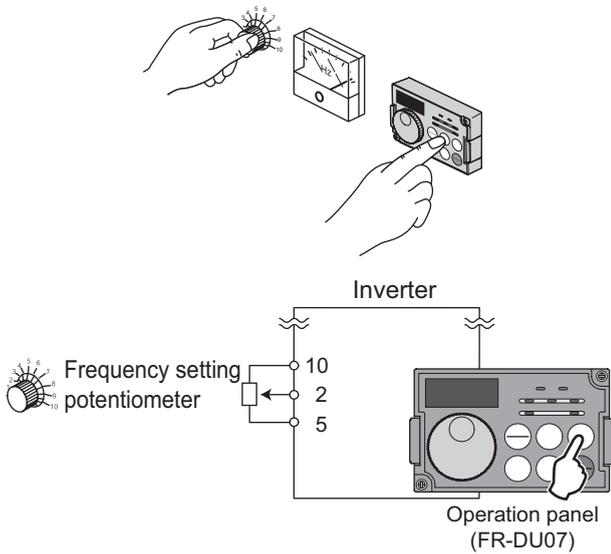
- Select the PU operation mode when applying start and speed command by the key operation of the operation panel (FR-DU07) or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) alone. Also select the PU operation mode when making communication using the PU connector.
- When "1" is selected for *Pr. 79*, the inverter enters the PU operation mode at power on. You cannot change to the other operation mode.
- The setting dial of the operation panel can be used for setting like a potentiometer. (*Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection, refer to page 258.*)
- When PU operation mode is selected, the PU operation mode signal (PU) can be output. For the terminal used for the PU signal output, assign the function by setting "10 (positive logic) or 110 (negative logic)" in any of *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)*.

(6) PU/External combined operation mode 1 (setting "3")



- Select the PU/external combined operation mode 1 when applying frequency command from the operation panel (FR-DU07) or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and inputting the start command with the external start switch.
- Select "3" for Pr. 79. You cannot change to the other operation mode.
- When a frequency is input from the external signal by multi-speed setting, it has a higher priority than the frequency setting from the PU. When AU is on, the command signal to terminal 4 is used.

(7) PU/External combined operation mode 2 (setting "4")



- Select the PU/External combined operation mode 2 when applying frequency command from the external potentiometer, multi-speed or JOG signal and inputting the start command by key operation of the operation panel (FR-DU07) or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
- Select "4" for Pr. 79. You cannot change to the other operation mode.



(8) Switch-over mode (Setting "6")

- While continuing operation, you can switch among PU operation, External operation and Network operation (when RS-485 terminals or communication option is used).

Operation Mode Switching	Switching Operation/Operating Status
External operation → PU operation	Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rotation direction is the same as that of external operation. The frequency set with the potentiometer (frequency setting command), etc. is used unchanged. (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.)
External operation → NET operation	Send the mode change command to Network operation mode through communication. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rotation direction is the same as that of external operation. The value set with the setting potentiometer (frequency setting command) or like is used unchanged. (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.)
PU operation → external operation	Press the external operation key of the operation panel, parameter unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The rotation direction is determined by the input signal of the external operation. The set frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal.
PU operation → NET operation	Send the mode change command to Network operation mode through communication. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rotation direction and set frequency are the same as those of PU operation.
NET operation → external operation	Send the mode change command to External operation mode through communication. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rotation direction is determined by the external operation input signal. The set frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal.
NET operation → PU operation	Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The rotation direction and frequency command in Network operation mode are used unchanged.

(9) PU operation interlock (Setting "7")

- The PU operation interlock function is designed to forcibly change the operation mode to External operation mode when the PU operation interlock signal (X12) input turns off. This function prevents the inverter from being inoperative by the external command if the mode is accidentally left unswitched from the PU operation mode.
- Set "7" (PU operation interlock) in Pr. 79.
- For the terminal used for X12 signal (PU operation interlock signal) input, set "12" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function. (Refer to page 110 for Pr. 178 to Pr. 189.)
- When the X 12 signal has not been assigned, the function of the MRS signal switches from MRS (output stop) to the PU operation interlock signal.

X12 (MRS) Signal	Function/Operation	
	Operation mode	Parameter write
ON	Operation mode (external, PU, NET) switching enabled Output stop during external operation	Parameter write enabled (Pr. 77 Parameter write selection, depending on the corresponding parameter write condition (Refer to page 55 for the parameter list))
OFF	Forcibly switched to External operation mode External operation allowed. Switching to PU or NET operation mode disabled	Parameter write disabled with exception of Pr. 79

<Function/operation changed by switching ON/OFF the X12 (MRS) signal>

Operating Condition		X12 (MRS) Signal	Operation Mode	Operating Status	Switching to PU, NET Operation Mode
Operation mode	Status				
PU/NET	During stop	ON→OFF *1	External *2	If external operation frequency setting and start signal are entered, operation is performed in that status.	Disallowed
	Running				Disallowed
External	During stop	OFF→ON	External *2	During stop	Enable
		ON→OFF			Disallowed
	Running	OFF→ON		During operation → output stop	Disallowed
		ON→OFF		Output stop → operation	Disallowed

*1 The operation mode switches to External operation mode independently of whether the start signal (STF, STR) is on or off. Therefore, the motor is run in External operation mode when the X12 (MRS) signal is turned off with either of STF and STR on.

*2 At fault occurrence, pressing  of the operation panel resets the inverter.

CAUTION

- If the X12 (MRS) signal is on, the operation mode cannot be switched to PU operation mode when the start signal (STF, STR) is on.
- When the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal, the MRS signal serves as the normal MRS function (output stop) by turning on the MRS signal and then changing the Pr. 79 value to other than "7" in the PU operation mode. Also as soon as "7" is set in Pr. 79, the signal acts as the PU interlock signal.
- When the MRS signal is used as the PU operation interlock signal, the logic of the signal is as set in Pr. 17. When Pr. 17 = "2", read ON as OFF and OFF as ON in the above explanation.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



(10) Switching of operation mode by external signal (X16 signal)

- When external operation and operation from the operation panel are used together, use of the PU-external operation switching signal (X16) allows switching between the PU operation mode and External operation mode during a stop (during a motor stop, start command off).
- When Pr. 79 = any of "0, 6, 7", the operation mode can be switched between the PU operation mode and External operation mode. (Pr. 79 = "6" At switchover mode, operation mode can be changed during operation)
- For the terminal used for X16 signal input, set "16" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.

Pr. 79 Setting	X16 Signal State Operation Mode		Remarks
	ON (external)	OFF (PU)	
0 (initial value)	External operation mode	PU operation mode	Can be switched to external, PU or NET operation mode
1	PU operation mode		Fixed to PU operation mode
2	External operation mode		Fixed to External operation mode (Can be switched to NET operation mode)
3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode		External/PU combined mode fixed
6	External operation mode	PU operation mode	Can be switched to external, PU or NET operation mode with operation continued
7	X12(MRS) ON	External operation mode	Can be switched to external, PU or NET operation mode (Output stop in External operation mode)
	X12(MRS) OFF	External operation mode	

REMARKS

- The operation mode status changes depending on the setting of Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection and the ON/OFF states of the X65 and X66 signals. (For details, refer to page 182.)
- The priorities of Pr. 79, Pr. 340 and signals are Pr. 79 > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > Pr. 340.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



(11) Switching of operation mode by external signal (X65, X66 signals)

- When Pr. 79 = any of "0, 2, 6", the operation mode switching signals (X65, X66) can be used to change the PU or External operation mode to network operation mode during a stop (during a motor stop or start command off). (Pr. 79 = "6" switch-over mode can be changed during operation)
- When switching between the network operation mode and PU operation mode
 - 1) Set Pr. 79 to "0" (initial value) or "6".
 - 2) Set "10 or 12" in Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection.
 - 3) Set "65" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 to assign the PU-NET operation switchover signal (X65) to the terminal.
 - 4) The operation mode changes to PU operation mode when the X65 signal turns on, or to network operation mode when the X65 signal turns off.

Pr. 340 Setting	Pr. 79 Setting	X65 Signal State		Remarks
		ON (PU)	OFF (NET)	
10, 12	0 (initial value)	PU operation mode *1	NET operation mode *2	Switching to External operation mode is disabled.
	1	PU operation mode		Fixed to PU operation mode
	2	NET operation mode		Fixed to NET operation mode
	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode		External/PU combined mode fixed
	6	PU operation mode *1	NET operation mode *2	Switching operation mode is enabled while running. Switching to External operation mode is disabled.
	7	X12(MRS)ON	Switching among the external and PU operation mode is enabled *3	
	X12(MRS)OFF	External operation mode		Forcibly switched to External operation mode

*1 NET operation mode when the X66 signal is on.

*2 PU operation mode when the X16 signal is off. PU operation mode also when Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = "0" (communication option command source) and the communication option is not fitted.

*3 External operation mode when the X16 signal is on.

- When switching between the network operation mode and External operation mode
 - 1) Set Pr. 79 to "0" (initial value), "2", "6" or "7". (At the Pr. 79 setting of "7", the operation mode can be switched when the X12 (MRS) signal turns on.)
 - 2) Set "0 (initial value), 1 or 2" in Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection.
 - 3) Set "66" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 to assign the External-NET operation switching signal (X66) to the terminal.
 - 4) The operation mode changes to network operation mode when the X66 signal turns on, or to External operation mode when the X66 signal turns off.

Pr. 340 Setting	Pr. 79 Setting	X66 Signal State		Remarks
		ON (NET)	OFF(external)	
0 (initial value), 1, 2	0 (initial value)	NET operation mode *1	External operation mode *2	
	1	PU operation mode		Fixed to PU operation mode
	2	NET operation mode *1	External operation mode	Switching to PU operation mode is disabled.
	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode		External/PU combined mode fixed
	6	NET operation mode *1	External operation mode *2	Switching operation mode is enabled while running.
	7	X12(MRS)ON	NET operation mode *1	External operation mode *2
	X12(MRS)OFF	External operation mode		Forcibly switched to External operation mode

*1 PU operation mode is selected when Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = "0" (communication option command source) and the communication option is not fitted.

*2 PU operation is selected when the X16 signal is off. When the X65 signal has been assigned, the operation mode changes with the ON/OFF state of the X65 signal.

REMARKS

- The priorities of Pr. 79, Pr. 340 and signals are Pr. 79 > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > Pr. 340.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 15 Jog frequency Refer to page 84.
- Pr. 4 to 6, Pr. 24 to 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 Multi-speed operation Refer to page 82.
- Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection Refer to page 169.
- Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection Refer to page 258.
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110.
- Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (Output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116.
- Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection Refer to page 183.
- Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection Refer to page 184.



4.18.2 Operation mode at power on (Pr. 79, Pr. 340)

When power is switched on or when power comes back on after instantaneous power failure, the inverter can be started up in network operation mode.

After the inverter has started up in the network operation mode, parameter write and operation can be performed from a program.

Set this mode for communication operation using the RS-485 terminals or communication option.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
79	Operation mode selection	0	0 to 4, 6, 7	Select the operation mode. (Refer to page 177.)
340 *	Communication startup mode selection	0	0	As set in Pr. 79.
			1, 2	Started in network operation mode. When the setting is "2", it will resume the pre-instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs.
			10, 12	Started in network operation mode. Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode from the operation panel. When the setting is "12", it will resume the pre-instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs.

The above parameters can be changed during a stop in any operation mode.

* The parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". However, the parameters can be set whenever the communication option is connected. (Refer to page 173.).

(1) Specify operation mode at power on (Pr. 340)

Depending on the Pr. 79 and Pr. 340 settings, the operation mode at power on (reset) changes as described below.

Pr. 340 Setting	Pr. 79 Setting	Operation Mode at Power on, Power Restoration, Reset	Operation Mode Switching
0 (initial value)	0 (initial value)	External operation mode	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled *2
	1	PU operation mode	Fixed to PU operation mode
	2	External operation mode	Switching between the External and Net operation mode is enabled Switching to PU operation mode is disabled
	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode	Operation mode switching is disabled
	6	External operation mode	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running
	7	External operation mode when X12 (MRS) signal ON	Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled *2
External operation mode when X12 (MRS) signal OFF		Fixed to External operation mode (Forcibly switched to External operation mode.)	
1, 2 *1	0	NET operation mode	Same as when Pr. 340 = "0"
	1	PU operation mode	
	2	NET operation mode	
	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode	
	6	NET operation mode	
	7	NET operation mode when X12 (MRS) signal ON	
External operation mode when X12 (MRS) signal OFF			
10, 12 *1	0	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled *3
	1	PU operation mode	Same as when Pr. 340 = "0"
	2	NET operation mode	Fixed to NET operation mode
	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode	Same as when Pr. 340 = "0"
	6	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled while running *3
	7	External operation mode	Same as when Pr. 340 = "0"

*1 The Pr. 340 setting "2" or "12" is mainly used for communication operation using the inverter RS-485 terminals. When a value other than "9999" (selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure) is set in Pr. 57 Restart coasting time, the inverter will resume the same operation state which was in before after power has been restored from an instantaneous power failure.

When Pr. 340 = "1, 10", a start command turns off if power failure has occurred and then restored during a start command is on.

*2 The operation mode cannot be switched directly between the PU operation mode and network operation mode.

*3 Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode with  key of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and X65 signal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time  Refer to page 136.

Pr. 79 Operation mode selection  Refer to page 175.



4.18.3 Start command source and speed command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551)

When the RS-485 terminals or communication option is used, the external start command and frequency command can be valid. Also, the command source in the PU operation mode can be selected.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
338	Communication operation command source	0	0	Start command source communication
			1	Start command source external
339	Communication speed command source	0	0	Frequency command source communication
			1	Frequency command source external
			2	Frequency command source external (Frequency command from communication is valid, frequency command from terminal 2 is invalid)
550 *	NET mode operation command source selection	9999	0	The communication option is the command source when NET operation mode.
			1	RS-485 terminals are the command source when NET operation mode.
			9999	Automatic communication option recognition Normally, RS-485 terminals are the command source. When a communication option is mounted, the communication option is the command source.
551 *	PU mode operation command source selection	2	1	RS-485 terminals are the command source when PU operation mode.
			2	PU connector is the command source when PU operation mode.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". However, the parameters can be set whenever the communication option is connected. (Refer to page 173.)

* Pr. 550 and Pr. 551 are always write-enabled.

(1) Select the command source of the network operation mode (Pr. 550)

- Either the RS-485 terminals or communication option can be specified as the command source in network operation mode.
- For example, set Pr. 550 to "1" when executing parameter write, start command or frequency command from the inverter RS-485 terminals in the network operation mode independently of whether the communication option is connected or not.

CAUTION

- Since Pr. 550 = "9999" (automatic recognition of the communication option) in the initial setting, parameter write, start command and frequency command cannot be executed by communication using the inverter RS-485 terminals when the communication option is fitted. (Monitor and parameter read can be performed.)

(2) Select the command source of the PU operation mode (Pr. 551)

- Either the PU connector or RS-485 terminals can be specified as the source in the PU operation mode.
- When performing parameter write, giving start command and frequency command from communication with the RS-485 terminals in PU operation mode, set "1" in Pr. 551.

CAUTION

- The PU operation mode has a higher priority when Pr. 550 = "1" (NET mode RS-485 terminals) and Pr. 551 = "1" (PU mode RS-485 terminals). When the communication option is not fitted, therefore, the operation mode cannot be switched to network operation mode.

Pr. 550 Setting	Pr. 551 Setting	Command Source			Remarks
		PU connector	RS-485 terminals	Communication option	
0	1	×	PU operation mode *1	NET operation mode *2	
	2 (initial value)	PU operation mode	×	NET operation mode *2	
1	1	×	PU operation mode *1	×	Switching to NET operation mode disabled
	2 (initial value)	PU operation mode	NET operation mode	×	
9999 (initial value)	1	×	PU operation mode *1	NET operation mode *2	
	2 (initial value)	PU operation mode	×	NET operation mode	Communication option fitted
			NET operation mode	×	Communication option not fitted

*1 The Modbus-RTU protocol cannot be used in the PU operation mode. When using the Modbus-RTU protocol, set Pr. 551 to "2".

*2 When the communication option is not fitted, the operation mode cannot be switched to network operation mode.



(3) Controllability through communication

Operation Location	Condition (Pr. 551 Setting)	Operation Mode Item	PU Operation	External Operation	External/PU Combined Operation Mode 1 (Pr. 79 = 3)	External/PU Combined Operation Mode 2 (Pr. 79 = 4)	NET Operation	
							(when RS-485 terminals are used) *6	(when communication option is used) *7
Control by RS-485 communication from PU connector	2 (PU connector)	Run command (start)	○	×	×	○	×	
		Run command (stop)	○	★ *3	★ *3	○	★ *3	
		Running frequency setting	○	×	○	×	×	
		Monitor	○	○	○	○	○	
		Parameter write	○ *4	×	○ *4	○ *4	×	
		Parameter read	○	○	○	○	○	
		Inverter reset	○	○	○	○	○	
	Except for 2	Run command (start)	×	×	×	×	×	
		Run command (stop)	★ *3	★ *3	★ *3	★ *3	★ *3	
		Running frequency setting	×	×	×	×	×	
		Monitor	○	○	○	○	○	
		Parameter write	×	×	×	×	×	
		Parameter read	○	○	○	○	○	
		Inverter reset	○	○	○	○	○	
Control by communication from RS-485 terminals	1 (RS-485 terminals)	Run command (start, stop)	○	×	×	○	×	
		Running frequency setting	○	×	○	×	×	
		Monitor	○	○	○	○	○	
		Parameter write	○ *4	×	○ *4	○ *4	×	
		Parameter read	○	○	○	○	○	
		Inverter reset	○	○	○	○	○	
	Except for 1	Run command (start, stop)	×	×	×	×	○ *1	×
		Running frequency setting	×	×	×	×	○ *1	×
		Monitor	○	○	○	○	○	○
		Parameter write	×	×	×	×	○ *4	×
		Parameter read	○	○	○	○	○	○
Control by communication from communication option	—	Run command (start, stop)	×	×	×	×	×	○ *1
		Running frequency setting	×	×	×	×	×	○ *1
		Monitor	○	○	○	○	○	○
		Parameter write	×	×	×	×	×	○ *4
		Parameter read	○	○	○	○	○	○
		Inverter reset	×	×	×	×	×	○ *2
Control circuit external terminals	—	Inverter reset	○	○	○	○	○	
		Run command (start, stop)	×	○	○	×	×	
		Frequency setting	×	○	×	○	×	

○: Enabled, ×: Disabled, ★: Some are enabled

*1 As set in Pr. 338 Communication operation command source and Pr. 339 Communication speed command source. (Refer to page 184)

*2 At occurrence of RS-485 communication error, the inverter cannot be reset from the computer.

*3 Enabled only when stopped by the PU. At a PU stop, PS is displayed on the operation panel. As set in Pr. 75 PU stop selection. (Refer to page 169)

*4 Some parameters may be write-disabled according to the Pr. 77 Parameter write selection setting and operating status. (Refer to page 172)

*5 Some parameters are write-enabled independently of the operation mode and command source presence/absence. When Pr. 77 = 2, write is enabled. (Refer to page 55 for the parameter list)Parameter clear is disabled.

*6 When Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = 1 (RS-485 terminals valid) or Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = 9999 and the communication option is not fitted.

*7 When Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = 0 (communication option valid) or Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = 9999 and the communication option is fitted.



(4) Operation at error occurrence

Error Definition	Operation Mode Condition (Pr. 551 setting)	PU Operation	External Operation	External/PU Combined Operation Mode 1 (Pr. 79 =3)	External/PU Combined Operation Mode 2 (Pr. 79 =4)	NET Operation (when RS-485 terminals are used) *5	NET Operation (when communication option is used) *6
Inverter fault	—	Stop					
PU disconnection of the PU connector	2 (PU connector)	Stop/continued *1,4					
	1 (RS-485 terminals)	Stop/continued *1					
Communication error of PU connector	2 (PU connector)	Stop/continued *2	Continued	Stop/continued *2	Continued		
	1 (RS-485 terminals)	Continued					
Communication error of RS-485 terminals	1 (RS-485 terminals)	Stop/continued *2	Continued	Stop/continued *2	Continued		
	2 (PU connector)	Continued				Stop/continued *2	Continued
Communication error of communication option	—	Continued				Stop/continued *3	Continued

*1 Can be selected using Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection

*2 Can be selected using Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval or Pr. 336 RS-485 communication check time interval

*3 As controlled by the communication option.

*4 In the PU jog operation mode, operation is always stopped when the PU is disconnected. Whether fault (E.PUE) occurrence is allowed or not is as set in Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection.

*5 When Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = 1 (RS-485 terminals valid) or Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = 9999 and the communication option is not fitted

*6 When Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = 0 (communication option valid) or Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection = 9999 and the communication option is fitted



(5) Selection of command source in Network operation mode (Pr. 338, Pr. 339)

- There are two control sources: operation command source, which controls the signals related to the inverter start command and function selection, and speed command source, which controls signals related to frequency setting.
- In Network operation mode, the commands from the external terminals and communication (RS-485 terminals or communication option) are as listed below.

Operation Location Selection	Pr. 338 Communication operation command source		0: NET			1: External			Remarks	
	Pr. 339 Communication speed command source		0: NET	1:External	2:External	0: NET	1:External	2:External		
Fixed function (Terminal-equivalent function)	Running frequency from communication		NET	—	NET	NET	—	NET		
	Terminal 2		—	External	—	—	External	—		
	Terminal 4		—	External		—	External			
	Terminal 1		Compensation							
Selective function Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 setting	0	RL	Low speed operation command/ remote setting clear	NET	External		NET	External		Pr. 59 = "0" (multi-speeds) Pr. 59 = "1 , 2" (remote)
	1	RM	Middle-speed operation command/ remote setting deceleration	NET	External		NET	External		
	2	RH	High speed operation command/ remote setting acceleration	NET	External		NET	External		
	3	RT	Second function selection	NET			External			
	4	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	—	Combined		—	Combined		
	5	JOG	Jog operation selection	—			External			
	6	CS	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	External						
	7	OH	External thermal relay input	External						
	8	REX	Fifteen speed selection	NET	External		NET	External		Pr. 59 = "0" (multi-speeds)
	10	X10	Inverter operation enable signal	External						
	11	X11	FR-HC or MT-HC connection, instantaneous power failure detection	External						
	12	X12	PU operation external interlock	External						
	13	X13	External DC injection brake operation is started	NET			External			
	14	X14	PID control valid terminal	NET	External		NET	External		
	16	X16	PU-external operation switchover	External						
	24	MRS	Output stop	Combined			External			Pr. 79 ≠ "7"
			PU operation interlock	External						Pr. 79 = "7" When X12 signal is not assigned
	25	STOP	Start self-holding selection	—			External			
	37	X37	Traverse function selection	NET			External			
	60	STF	Forward rotation command	NET			External			
61	STR	Reverse rotation command	NET			External				
62	RES	Reset	External							
63	PTC	PTC thermistor input	External							
64	X64	PID forward action switchover	NET	External		NET	External			
65	X65	PU-NET operation switchover	External							
66	X66	External-NET operation switchover	External							
67	X67	Command source switchover	External							
70	X70	DC feeding operation permission	NET			External				
71	X71	DC feeding cancel	NET			External				
72	X72	PID integral value reset	NET	External		NET	External			

[Explanation of table]

- External : Command only from control terminal signal is valid.
- NET : Command only from communication is valid
- Combined : Command from either of external terminal and communication is valid.
- : Command from either of external terminal and communication is invalid.
- Compensation : Command by signal from external terminal is only valid when Pr. 28 Multi-speed input compensation selection = "1"

REMARKS

- The command source of communication is as set in Pr. 550 and Pr. 551.
- The Pr. 338 and Pr. 339 settings can be changed while the inverter is running when Pr. 77 = "2". Note that the setting change is reflected after the inverter has stopped. Until the inverter has stopped, communication operation command source and communication speed command source before the setting change are valid.



(6) Switching of command source by external terminal (X67)

- In Network operation mode, the command source switching signal (X67) can be used to switch the start command source and speed command source. This signal can be utilized to control the signal input from both the control terminal and communication.
- Set "67" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189* (input terminal function selection) to assign the X67 signal to the control terminal.
- When the X67 signal is off, the start command source and speed command source are control terminal.

X67 Signal State	Start Command Source	Speed Command Source
No signal assignment	According to <i>Pr. 338</i>	According to <i>Pr. 339</i>
ON		
OFF	Command is valid only from control terminal signal.	

REMARKS

- The ON/OFF state of the X67 signal is reflected only during a stop. It is reflected after a stop when the terminal is switched while the inverter is running.
- When the X67 signal is off, a reset via communication is disabled.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189* (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 28* Multi-speed input compensation selection  Refer to page 86.
Pr. 59 Remote function selection  Refer to page 87.
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection  Refer to page 175.

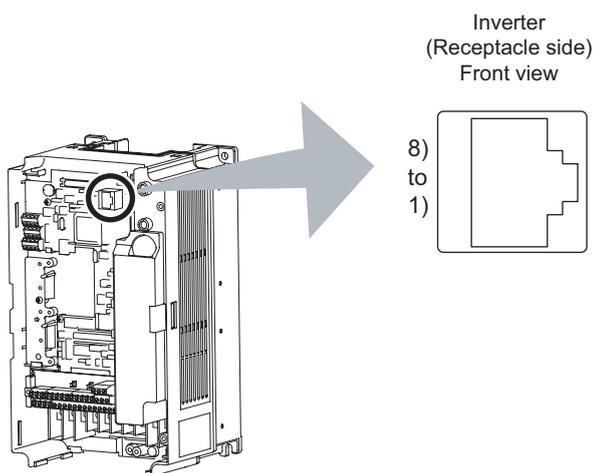
4.19 Communication operation and setting

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Communication operation from PU connector	Initial setting of computer link communication (PU connector)	Pr. 117 to Pr. 124	194
Communication operation from RS-485 terminals	Initial setting of computer link communication (RS-485 terminals)	Pr. 331 to Pr. 337, Pr. 341	
	Modbus-RTU communication specifications	Pr. 331, Pr. 332, Pr. 334, Pr. 343, Pr. 549	207
Restrictions on parameter write through communication	Communication EEPROM write selection	Pr. 342	195

4.19.1 Wiring and configuration of PU connector

Using the PU connector, you can perform communication operation from a personal computer etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

(1) PU connector pin-outs



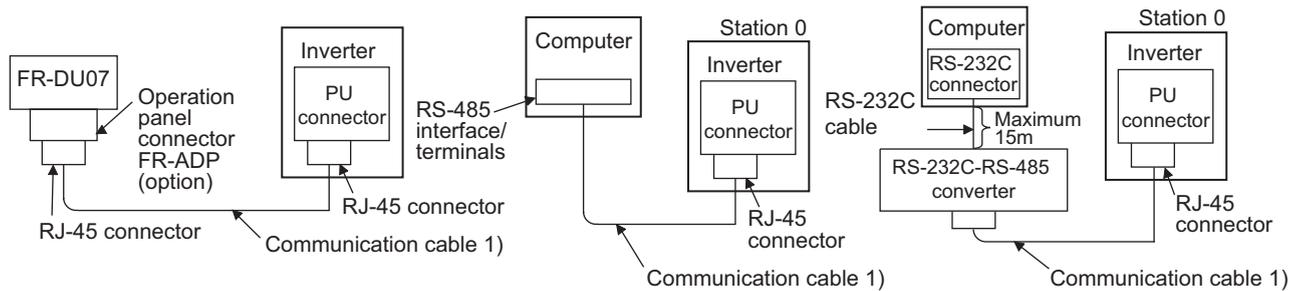
Pin Number	Name	Description
1)	SG	Earth (connected to terminal 5)
2)	—	Operation panel power supply
3)	RDA	Inverter receive+
4)	SDB	Inverter send-
5)	SDA	Inverter send+
6)	RDB	Inverter receive-
7)	SG	Earth (connected to terminal 5)
8)	—	Operation panel power supply

CAUTION

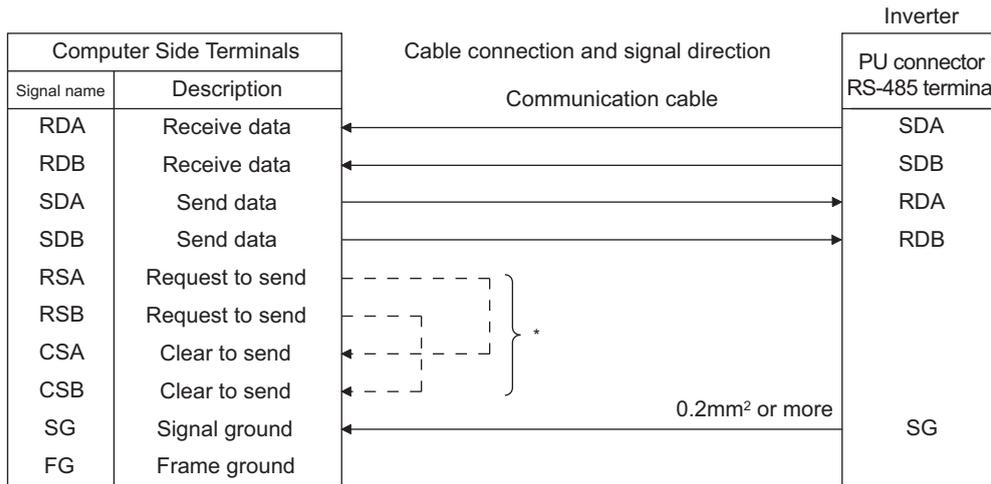
- Pins No. 2 and 8 provide power to the operation panel or parameter unit. Do not use these pins for RS-485 communication.
- Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN board, FAX modem socket or telephone modular connector. The product could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.

(2) PU connector communication system configuration and wiring

● System configuration



● Connection with RS-485 computer



* Make connections in accordance with the manual of the computer used. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since they change with the model.

REMARKS

- Refer to the following when fabricating the cable on the user side. Commercially available product examples (as of October 2008)

	Product	Type	Maker
1)	Communication cable	SGLPEV-T (Cat5e/300m) 24AWG × 4P *	Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.

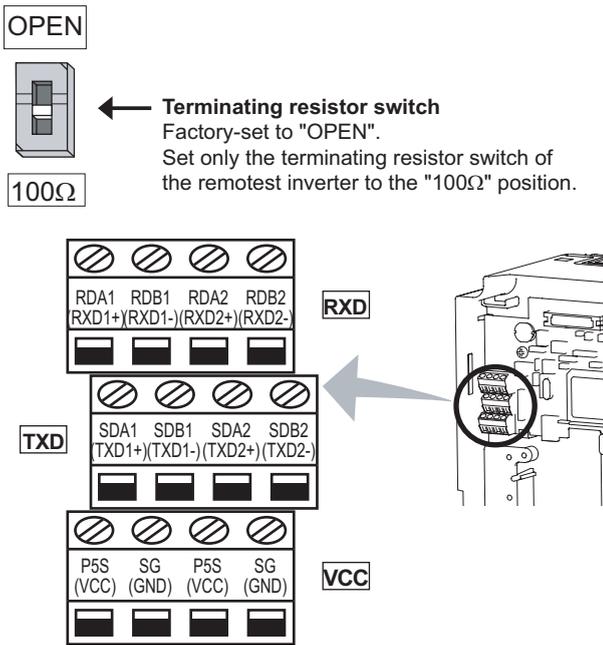
* Do not use pins No. 2, 8 of the communication cable.

CAUTION

When performing RS-485 communication with multiple inverters, use the RS-485 terminals. (Refer to page 192)

4.19.2 Wiring and arrangement of RS-485 terminals

(1) RS-485 terminal layout



Name	Description
RDA1 (RXD1+)	Inverter receive+
RDB1 (RXD1-)	Inverter receive-
RDA2 (RXD2+)	Inverter receive+ (for branch)
RDB2 (RXD2-)	Inverter receive- (for branch)
SDA1 (TXD1+)	Inverter send+
SDB1 (TXD1-)	Inverter send-
SDA2 (TXD2+)	Inverter send+ (for branch)
SDB2 (TXD2-)	Inverter send- (for branch)
P5S (VCC)	5V Permissible load current 100mA
SG (GND)	Earth (connected to terminal SD)

(2) Connection of RS-485 terminals and wires

Loosen the terminal screw and insert the cable into the terminal.

Screw size	M2
Tightening torque	0.22N•m to 0.25N•m
Cable size	0.3mm ² to 0.75mm ²
Screwdriver	Small ⊖ flathead screwdriver (Tip thickness: 0.4mm /tip width: 2.5mm)

Wire the stripped cable after twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. In addition, do not solder it.



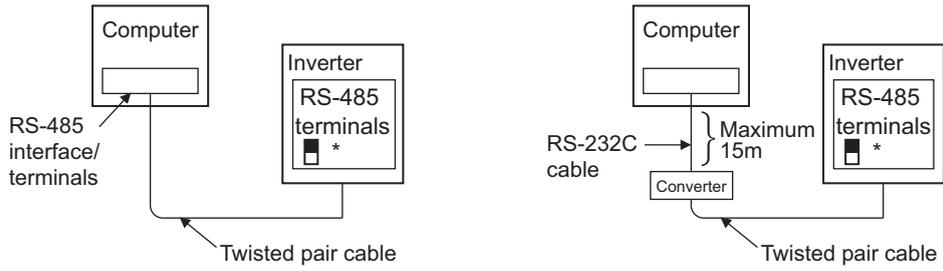
Use a blade terminal as necessary.

CAUTION

Undertightening can cause signal loss or malfunction. Overtightening can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to damage to the screw or unit.

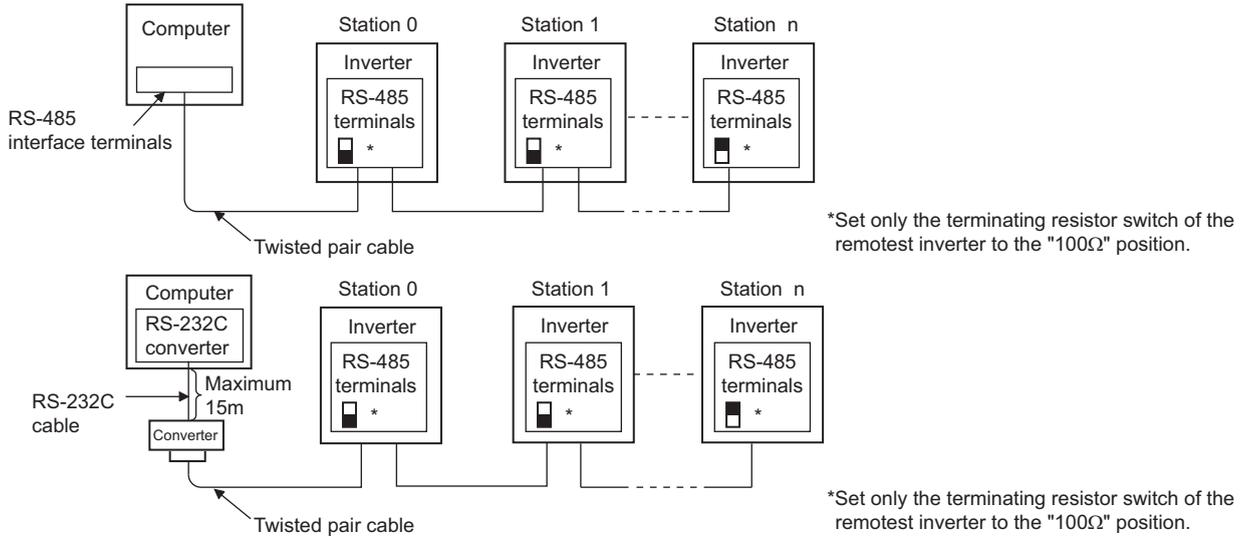
(3) RS-485 terminal system configuration

● Connection of a computer to the inverter (1:1 connection)



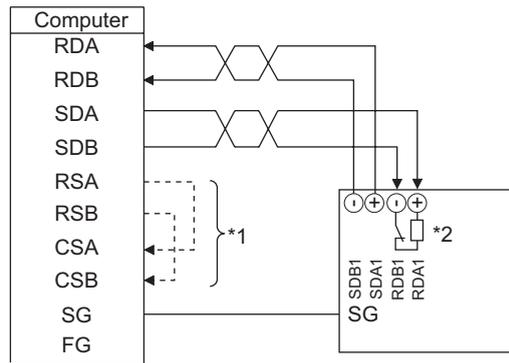
*Set the terminating resistor switch to the "100Ω" position.

● Combination of computer and multiple inverters (1:n connection)

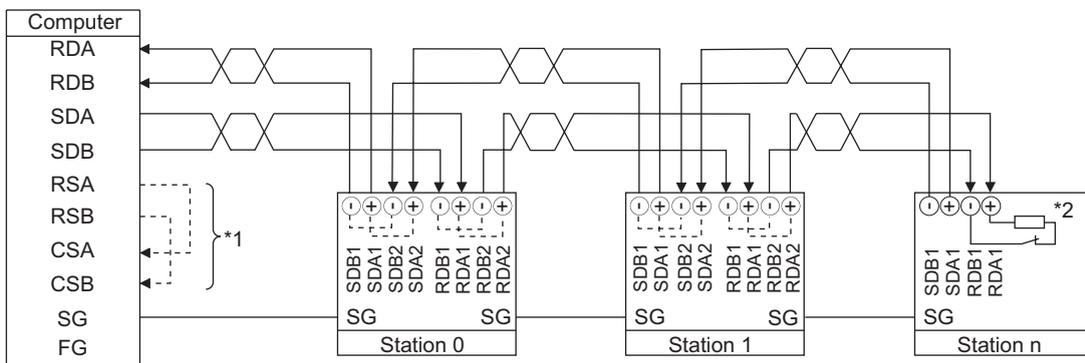


(4) RS-485 terminal wiring method

● Wiring of one RS-485 computer and one inverter



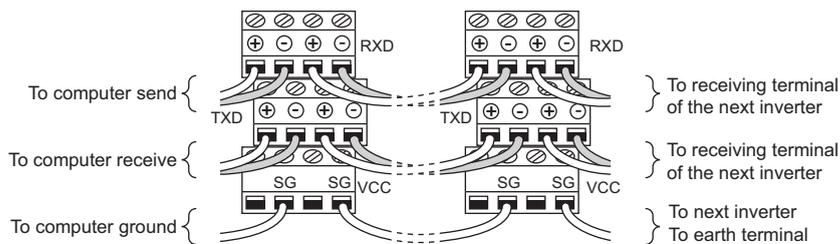
● Wiring of one RS-485 computer and "n" inverters (several inverters)



- *1 Make connections in accordance with the manual of the computer used. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since they change with the model.
- *2 For the inverter farthest from the computer, set the terminating resistor switch to ON (100Ω side).

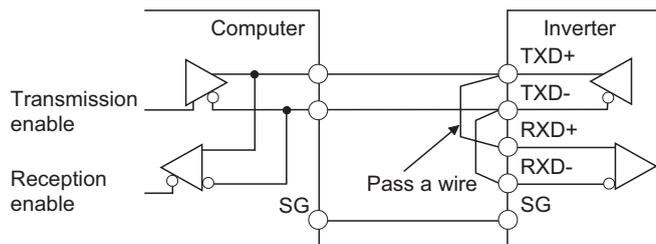
REMARKS

For branching, connect the wires as shown below.



(5) 2-wire type connection

If the computer is 2-wire type, pass wires across receiving terminals and transmission terminals of the RS-485 terminals to enable 2-wire type connection with the inverter.



REMARKS

A program should be created so that transmission is disabled (receiving state) when the computer is not sending and reception is disabled (sending state) during sending to prevent the computer from receiving its own data.

4.19.3 Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 331 to Pr. 337, Pr. 341, Pr. 549)

Used to perform required settings for communication between the inverter and personal computer.

- There are two different communications: communication using the PU connector of the inverter and communication using the RS-485 terminals.
- You can perform parameter setting, monitor, etc. from the PU connector or RS-485 terminals of the inverter using the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication).
- To make communication between the personal computer and inverter, initialization of the communication specifications must be made to the inverter.
Data communication cannot be made if the initial settings are not made or there is any setting error.

[PU connector communication related parameter]

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
117	PU communication station number	0	0 to 31	Specifies the inverter station number. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.
118	PU communication speed	192	48, 96, 192, 384	Set the communication speed. The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. For example, the communication speed is 19200bps when the setting value is "192".
119	PU communication stop bit length	1	0	Stop bit length: 1bit Data length: 8bit
			1	2bit
			10	1bit Data length: 7bit
			11	2bit
120	PU communication parity check	2	0	Without parity check
			1	With odd parity check
			2	With even parity check
121	Number of PU communication retries	1	0 to 10	Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to trip.
			9999	If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to trip.
122	PU communication check time interval	9999	0	No PU connector communication
			0.1 to 999.8s	Set the interval of communication check time. If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to trip.
			9999	No communication check
123	PU communication waiting time setting	9999	0 to 150ms	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.
			9999	Set with communication data.
124	PU communication CR/LF selection	1	0	Without CR/LF
			1	With CR
			2	With CR/LF

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

[RS-485 terminal communication related parameter]

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
331	RS-485 communication station number	0	0 to 31 (0 to 247) *1	Set the inverter station number. (same specifications as Pr. 117)
332	RS-485 communication speed	96	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384	Used to select the communication speed. (same specifications as Pr. 118)
333 *2	RS-485 communication stop bit length	1	0, 1, 10, 11	Select stop bit length and data length. (same specifications as Pr. 119)
334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	2	0, 1, 2	Select the parity check specifications. (same specifications as Pr. 120)
335 *3	RS-485 communication retry count	1	0 to 10, 9999	Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. (same specifications as Pr. 121)
336 *3	RS-485 communication check time interval	0s	0	RS-485 communication can be made, but the inverter will come to trip in the NET operation mode.
			0.1 to 999.8s	Set the interval of communication check time. (same specifications as Pr. 122)
			9999	No communication check
337 *3	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	9999	0 to 150ms, 9999	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response. (same specifications as Pr. 123)
341 *3	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	1	0, 1, 2	Select presence/absence of CR/LF. (same specifications as Pr. 124)
549	Protocol selection	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter (computer link) protocol
			1	Modbus-RTU protocol *4

*1 When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in Pr. 549, the setting range within parenthesis is applied.

*2 For the Modbus-RTU protocol, the data length is always 8 bits and the stop bit depends on the Pr. 334 setting. (Refer to page 207)

*3 The Modbus-RTU protocol becomes invalid.

*4 The Modbus-RTU protocol is valid for only communication from the RS-485 terminals.

*5 The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

CAUTION

- If communication is made without Pr. 336 RS-485 communication check time interval being changed from "0" (initial value), monitor, parameter read, etc. can be performed, but the inverter results in an alarm as soon as it is switched to the NET operation mode. If the operation mode at power on is the network operation mode, a communication fault (E.SER) occurs after first communication. When performing operation or parameter write through communication, set "9999" or more to Pr. 336. (The setting depends on the computer side program.) (Refer to page 200)
- Always reset the inverter after making the initial settings of the parameters. After you have changed the communication-related parameters, communication cannot be made until the inverter is reset.

4.19.4 Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342)

When parameter write is performed from PU connector, RS-485 terminal, and communication option connected to the inverter, parameter's storage device can be changed from EEPROM + RAM to only RAM. Set this parameter when frequent parameter changes are required.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
342	Communication EEPROM write selection	0	0	Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM.
			1	Parameter values written by communication are written to the RAM.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". However, it can be set any time when the communication option is connected. (Refer to page 173)

- When changing the parameter values frequently, set "1" in Pr. 342 to write them to the RAM. The life of the EEPROM will be shorter if parameter write is performed frequently with the setting unchanged from "0 (initial value)" (EEPROM write).

REMARKS

- When Pr. 342 is set to "1" (only RAM write), the new values of the parameters will be cleared at power supply-off of the inverter. Therefore, the parameter values available when power is switched on again are the values stored in EEPROM previously.

4.19.5 Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication)

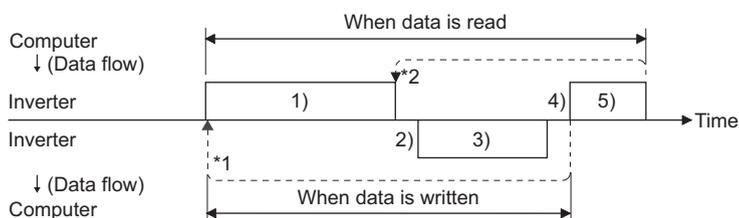
You can perform parameter setting, monitor, etc. from the PU connector or RS-485 terminals of the inverter using the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication).

(1) Communication specifications

The communication specifications are given below.

Item		Description	Related Parameters
Communication protocol		Mitsubishi protocol (computer link)	Pr. 551
Conforming standard		EIA-485 (RS-485)	—
Number of inverters connected		1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 31 stations	Pr. 117 Pr. 331
Communication speed	PU connector	Selected from among 4800/9600/19200 and 38400bps	Pr. 118
	RS-485 terminal	Can be selected from 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 and 38400bps	Pr. 332
Control protocol		Asynchronous system	—
Communication method		Half-duplex system	—
Communication specifications	Character system	ASCII (7 bits or 8 bits can be selected)	Pr. 119 Pr. 333
	Start bit	1bit	—
	Stop bit length	1 bit or 2 bits can be selected	Pr. 119 Pr. 333
	Parity check	Check (even, odd) or no check can be selected	Pr. 120 Pr. 334
	Error check	Sum code check	—
	Terminator	CR/LF (presence or absence can be selected)	Pr. 124 Pr. 341
Waiting time setting		Selectable between presence and absence	Pr. 123 Pr. 337

(2) Communication procedure



Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in the following procedure.

- 1) Request data is sent from the computer to the inverter. (The inverter will not send data unless requested.)
- 2) After waiting for the waiting time
- 3) The inverter sends return data to the computer in response to the computer request.
- 4) After having waited for the time taken for inverter processing
- 5) Answer from computer in response to reply data 3) is sent. (Even if 5) is not sent, subsequent communication is made properly.)

*1 If a data error is detected and a retry must be made, execute retry operation with the user program. The inverter comes to trip if the number of consecutive retries exceeds the parameter setting.

*2 On receipt of a data error occurrence, the inverter returns "reply data 3)" to the computer again. The inverter comes to trip if the number of consecutive data errors reaches or exceeds the parameter setting.

(3) Communication operation presence/absence and data format types

- Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in ASCII code (hexadecimal code).
- Communication operation presence/absence and data format types are as follows:

Symbol	Operation	Run Command	Running Frequency	Parameter Write	Inverter Reset	Monitor	Parameter Read
1)	Communication request is sent to the inverter in accordance with the user program in the computer.	A A'	A	A	A	B	B
2)	Inverter data processing time	Present	Present	Present	Absent	Present	Present
3)	Reply data from the inverter (Data 1) is checked for error)	No error *1 (Request accepted)	C	C	C	C *2	E E'
		With error. (Request rejected)	D	D	D	D *2	D
4)	Computer processing delay time	10ms or more					
5)	Answer from computer in response to reply data 3) (Data 3) is checked for error)	No error *1 (No inverter processing)	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent (C)
		With error (Inverter re-outputs 3))	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	F

*1 In the communication request data from the computer to the inverter, 10ms or more is also required after "no data error (ACK)". (Refer to page 198)

*2 The inverter response to the inverter reset request can be selected. (Refer to page 203)

1) Communication request data from the computer to the inverter

Format	Number of Characters												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
A (Data write)	ENQ *1	Inverter station number *2	Instruction code		Waiting time *3	Data					Sum check		*4
A' (Data write)	ENQ *1	Inverter station number *2	Instruction code		Waiting time *3	Data			Sum check		*4		
B (Data read)	ENQ *1	Inverter station number *2	Instruction code		Waiting time *3	Sum check		*4					

3) Reply data from the inverter to the computer

- When data is written

Format	Number of Characters				
	1	2	3	4	5
C (No data error detected)	ACK *1	Inverter station number *2	*4		
D (Data error detected)	NAK *1	Inverter station number *2	Error Code	*4	

- When data is read

Format	Number of Characters										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
E (No data error detected)	STX *1	Inverter station number *2	Read data					ETX *1	Sum check		*4
E' (No data error detected)	STX *1	Inverter station number *2	Read data			ETX *1	Sum check		*4		
D (Data error detected)	NAK *1	Inverter station number *2	Error Code	*4							

5) Send data from the computer to the inverter during data read

Format	Number of Characters			
	1	2	3	4
C (No data error detected)	ACK *1	Inverter station number *2	*4	
F (Data error detected)	NAK *1	Inverter station number *2	*4	

*1 Indicate a control code

*2 Specify the inverter station numbers between H00 and H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.

*3 When Pr. 123, Pr. 337 (waiting time setting) ≠ "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

*4 CR, LF code

When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) codes are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must also be made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using Pr. 124 or Pr. 341 (CR/LF selection).

(4) Data definitions

1) Control codes

Signal Name	ASCII Code	Description
STX	H02	Start Of Text (start of data)
ETX	H03	End Of Text (end of data)
ENQ	H05	Enquiry (communication request)
ACK	H06	Acknowledge (no data error detected)
LF	H0A	Line Feed
CR	H0D	Carriage Return
NAK	H15	Negative Acknowledge (data error detected)

2) Inverter station number

Specify the station number of the inverter which communicates with the computer.

3) Instruction code

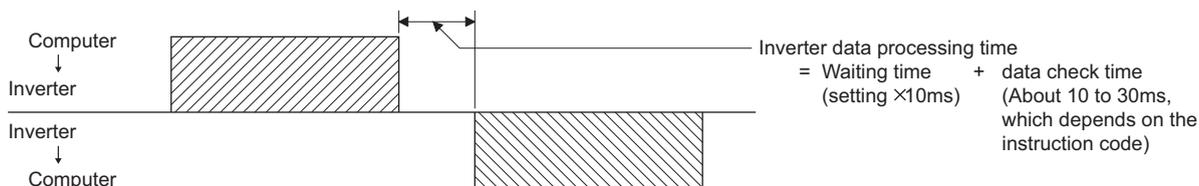
Specify the processing request, e.g. operation or monitoring, given by the computer to the inverter. Hence, the inverter can be run and monitored in various ways by specifying the instruction code as appropriate. (Refer to page 55)

4) Data

Indicates the data such as frequency and parameters transferred to and from the inverter. The definitions and ranges of set data are determined in accordance with the instruction codes. (Refer to page 55)

5) Waiting time

Specify the waiting time between the receipt of data at the inverter from the computer and the transmission of reply data. Set the waiting time in accordance with the response time of the computer between 0 and 150ms in 10ms increments (e.g. 1 = 10ms, 2 = 20ms).

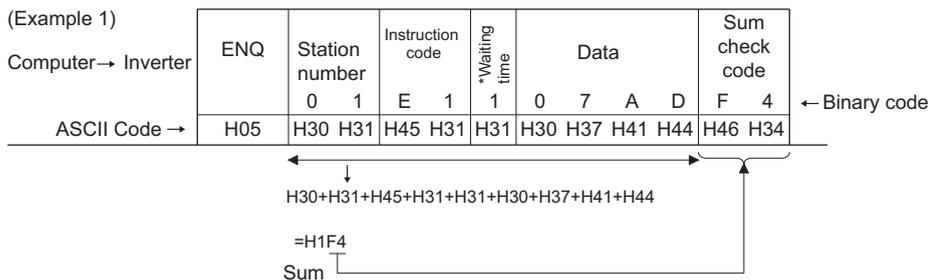


REMARKS

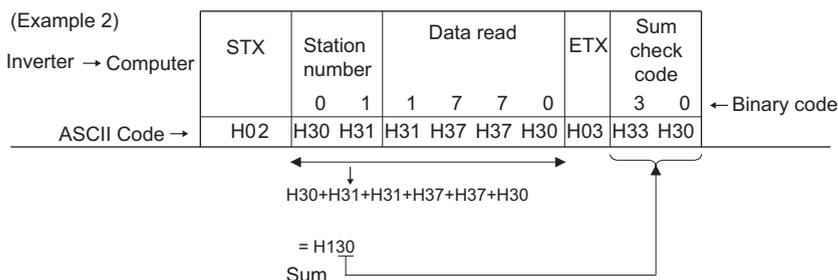
- When Pr. 123, Pr. 337 (waiting time setting) ≠ "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
- The data check time changes depending on the instruction code. (Refer to page 199)

6) Sum check code

The sum check code is 2-digit ASCII (hexadecimal) representing the lower 1 byte (8 bits) of the sum (binary) derived from the checked ASCII data



* When the Pr. 123 "waiting time setting" ≠ "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

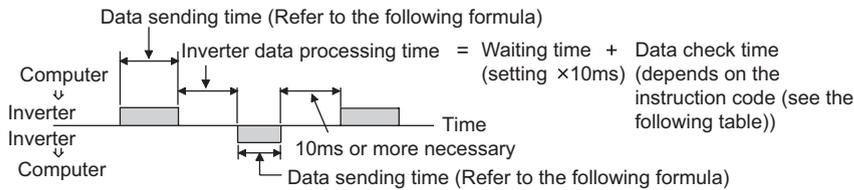


7) Error Code

If any error is found in the data received by the inverter, its definition is sent back to the computer together with the NAK code.

Error Code	Error Item	Error Definition	Inverter Operation
H0	Computer NAK error	The number of errors consecutively detected in communication request data from the computer is greater than allowed number of retries.	Brought to trip if error occurs continuously more than the allowable number of retries. (E.PUE/E.SER)
H1	Parity error	The parity check result does not match the specified parity.	
H2	Sum check error	The sum check code in the computer does not match that of the data received by the inverter.	
H3	Protocol error	The data received by the inverter has a grammatical mistake. Alternatively, data receive is not completed within the predetermined time. CR or LF is not as set in the parameter.	
H4	Framing error	The stop bit length differs from the initial setting.	
H5	Overrun error	New data has been sent by the computer before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data.	
H6	—	—	—
H7	Character error	The character received is invalid (other than 0 to 9, A to F, control code).	Does not accept received data but is not brought to trip.
H8	—	—	—
H9	—	—	—
HA	Mode error	Parameter write was attempted in other than the computer link operation mode, when operation command source is not selected or during inverter operation.	Does not accept received data but is not brought to trip.
HB	Instruction code error	The specified command does not exist.	
HC	Data range error	Invalid data has been specified for parameter write, frequency setting, etc.	
HD	—	—	
HE	—	—	—
HF	—	—	—

(5) Response time



[Formula for data sending time]

$$\frac{1}{\text{Communication speed (bps)}} \times \text{Number of data characters (Refer to page 197)} \times \text{Communication specifications (total number of bits) (See below.)} = \text{Data send time (s)}$$

●Communication specifications

Name	Number of Bits	
Stop bit length	1 bit 2 bits	
Data length	7 bits 8 bits	
Parity check	Yes	1 bit
	No	0

In addition to the above, 1 start bit is necessary.
 Minimum number of total bits..... 9 bits
 Maximum number of total bits..... 12 bits

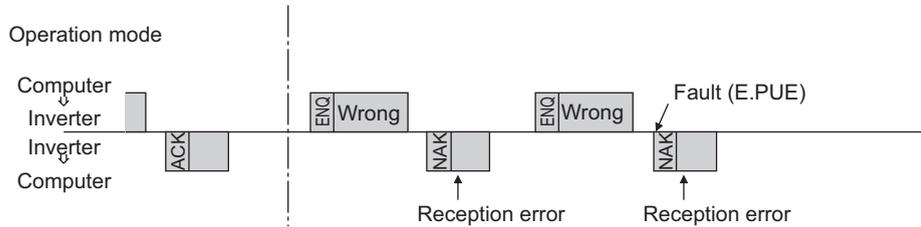
●Data check time

Item	Check Time
Various monitors, run command, frequency setting (RAM)	<12ms
Parameter read/write, frequency setting (EEPROM)	<30ms
Parameter clear/all clear	<5s
Reset command	No answer

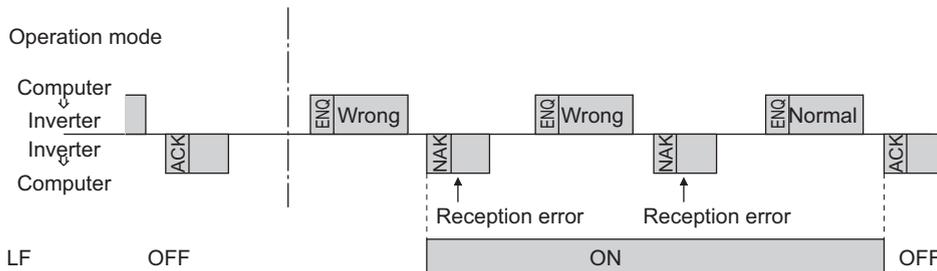
(6) Retry count setting (Pr. 121, Pr. 335)

- Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. (Refer to page 199 for data receive error for retry)
- When data receive errors occur consecutively and exceed the permissible number of retries set, an inverter trip (E.PUE) may occur and stops the motor.
- When "9999" is set, an inverter will not trip even if data receive error occurs but an alarm output signal (LF) is output. For the terminal used for the LF signal output, assign the function by setting "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

Example: PU connector communication, Pr. 121 = "1" (initial value)



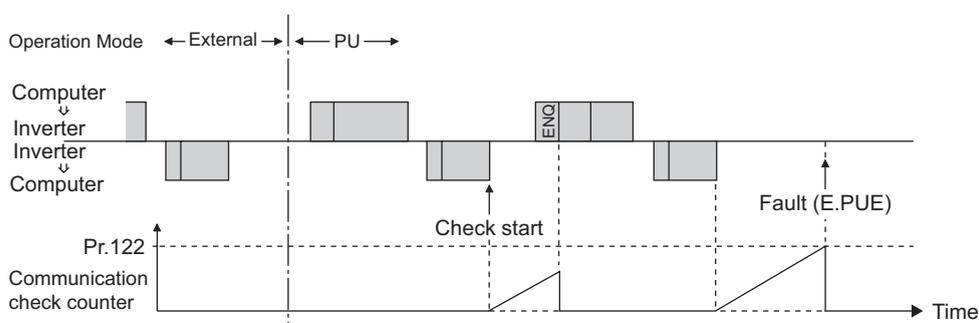
Example: PU connector communication, Pr. 121 = "9999"



(7) Signal loss detection (Pr. 122, Pr. 336 RS-485 communication check time interval)

- If a signal loss (communication stop) is detected between the inverter and computer as a result of signal loss detection, a communication fault (PU connector communication: E.PUE, RS-485 terminal communication: E.SER) occurs and the inverter trips.
- Signal loss detection is made when the setting is any of "0.1s" to "999.8s". To make a signal loss detection, it is necessary to send data (control code refer to page 198) from the computer within the communication check time interval. (The send data has nothing to do with the station number)
- Communication check is started at the first communication in the operation mode having the command source (PU operation mode for PU connector communication in the initial setting or network operation mode for RS-485 terminal communication).
- When the setting is "9999", communication check (a signal loss detection) is not made.
- When the setting is "0", communication from the PU connector cannot be performed. For communication via the RS-485 terminals, monitor, parameter read, etc. can be performed, but a communication error (E.SER) occurs as soon as the inverter is switched to network operation mode.

Example: PU connector communication, Pr. 122 = "0.1 to 999.8s"



(8) Instructions for the program

- 1) When data from the computer has any error, the inverter does not accept that data. Hence, in the user program, always insert a retry program for data error.
- 2) All data communication, e.g. run command or monitoring, are started when the computer gives a communication request. The inverter does not return any data without the computer's request. Hence, design the program so that the computer gives a data read request for monitoring, etc. as required.
- 3) Program example

To change the operation mode to computer link operation

Programming example of Microsoft® Visual C++® (Ver.6.0)

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>

void main(void){
HANDLE          hCom;          // Communication handle
DCB             hDcb;         // Structure for communication setting
COMMTIMEOUTS   hTim;         // Structure for time out setting

char           szTx[0x10];     // Send buffer
char           szRx[0x10];     // Receive buffer
char           szCommand[0x10]; // Command
int            nTx,nRx;        // For buffer size storing
int            nSum;           // For sum code calculation
BOOL          bRet;
int           nRet;
int           i;

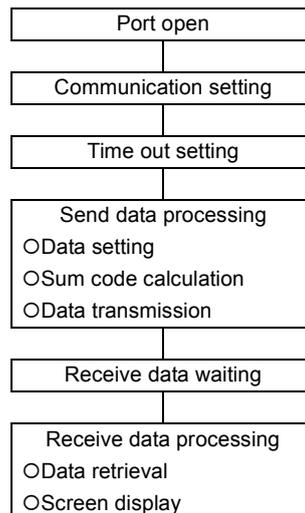
//**** Opens COM1 port****
hCom = CreateFile ("COM1", (GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE), 0, NULL, OPEN_EXISTING, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL);
if (hCom != NULL) {
//**** Makes a communication setting of COM1 port****
GetCommState(hCom,&hDcb); // Retrieves current communication information
hDcb.DCBLength = sizeof(DCB); // Structure size setting
hDcb.BaudRate = 19200; // Communication speed=09200bps
hDcb.ByteSize = 8; // Data length=8bit
hDcb.Parity = 2; // Even parity
hDcb.StopBits = 2; // Stop bit=2bit
bRet = SetCommState(hCom,&hDcb); // Sets the changed communication data
if (bRet == TRUE) {
//**** Makes a time out setting of COM1 port****
GetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim); // Obtains the current time out value
hTim.WriteTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000; // Write time out 1s
hTim.ReadTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000; // Read time out 1s
SetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim); // Changed time out value setting
//**** Sets the command to switch the operation mode of the station 1 inverter to the network operation mode ****
sprintf(szCommand,"01FB10000"); // Send data (NET operation write)
nTx = strlen(szCommand); //Send data size
//**** Generates sum code****
nSum = 0; // Initialization of sum data
for (i = 0;i < nTx;i++) {
nSum += szCommand[i]; // Calculates sum code
nSum &= (0xff); // Masks data
}

//**** Generates send data****
memset(szTx,0,sizeof(szTx)); // Initialization of send buffer
memset(szRx,0,sizeof(szRx)); // Initialization of receive buffer
sprintf(szTx,"%5s%02X",szCommand,nSum); // ENQ code+send data+sum code
nTx = 1 + nTx + 2; // Number of ENQ code+number of send data+number of sum code

nRet = WriteFile(hCom,szTx,nTx,&nTx,NULL);
//**** Sending ****
if(nRet != 0) {
nRet = ReadFile(hCom,szRx,sizeof(szRx),&nRx,NULL);
//**** Receiving ****
if(nRet != 0) {
//**** Displays the receive data ****
for(i = 0;i < nRx;i++) {
printf("%02X ",(BYTE)szRx[i]); // Consol output of receive data
// Displays ASCII coder in hexadecimal. Displays 30 when "0"
}
printf("\n\r");
}
}
}
CloseHandle(hCom); // Close communication port
}
}

```

General flowchart



 **CAUTION**

-  Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation to prevent hazardous conditions.
-  Data communication is not started automatically but is made only once when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal loss etc., the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter will come to trip (E.PUE, E.SER). The inverter can be coasted to a stop by switching on its RES signal or by switching power off.
-  If communication is broken due to signal loss, computer fault etc., the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.

(9) Setting items and set data

After completion of parameter setting, set the instruction codes and data then start communication from the computer to allow various types of operation control and monitoring.

No.	Item	Read /write	Instruction Code	Data Description	Number of Data Digits (format)															
1	Operation Mode	Read	H7B	H0000: Network operation H0001: External operation H0002: PU operation (RS-485 communication operation via PU connector)	4 digits (B,E/D)															
		Write	HFB		4 digits (A,C/D)															
2	Monitor	Output frequency/speed	Read	H6F	H0000 to HFFFF: Output frequency in 0.01Hz increments Speed in 1r/min increments (when Pr. 37 = 1 to 9998 or Pr. 144 = 2 to 10, 102 to 110)	4 digits (B,E/D)														
		Output current	Read	H70	H0000 to HFFFF: Output current (hexadecimal) in 0.01A increments (01160 or less) / 0.1A increments (01800 or more)	4 digits (B,E/D)														
		Output voltage	Read	H71	H0000 to HFFFF: Output voltage (hexadecimal) in 0.1V increments	4 digits (B,E/D)														
		Special monitor	Read	H72	H0000 to HFFFF: Monitor data selected in instruction code HF3	4 digits (B,E/D)														
		Special monitor selection No.	Read	H73	H01 to H36: Monitor selection data Refer to the special monitor No. table (page 205)	2digits (B,E/D)														
			Write	HF3		2digits (A',C/D)														
Fault definition	Read	H74 to H77	H0000 to HFFFF: Two most recent fault definitions <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">b15</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">b8 b7</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">b0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">H74</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Second fault in past</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Latest fault</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">H75</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Fourth fault in past</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Third fault in past</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">H76</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Sixth fault in past</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Fifth fault in past</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">H77</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Eighth fault in past</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Seventh fault in past</td> </tr> </table>		b15	b8 b7	b0	H74	Second fault in past	Latest fault	H75	Fourth fault in past	Third fault in past	H76	Sixth fault in past	Fifth fault in past	H77	Eighth fault in past	Seventh fault in past	4 digits (B,E/D)
			b15	b8 b7	b0															
			H74	Second fault in past	Latest fault															
			H75	Fourth fault in past	Third fault in past															
H76	Sixth fault in past	Fifth fault in past																		
H77	Eighth fault in past	Seventh fault in past																		
			Refer to the fault data table (page 205)																	
3	Run command (extended)	Write	HF9	You can set the control input commands such as the forward rotation signal (STF) and reverse rotation signal (STR). (Refer to page 206 for details)	4 digits (A,C/D)															
	Run command	Write	HFA		2digits (A',C/D)															
4	Inverter status monitor (extended)	Read	H79	You can monitor the states of the output signals such as forward rotation, reverse rotation and inverter running (RUN). (Refer to page 206 for details)	4 digits (B,E/D)															
	Inverter status monitor	Read	H7A		2digits (B,E/D)															
5	Set frequency (RAM)	Read	H6D	Read the set frequency/speed from the RAM or EEPROM. H0000 to HFFFF: Set frequency in 0.01Hz increments Speed in 1r/min increments (When Pr. 37 = 1 to 9998 or Pr. 144 = 2 to 10, 102 to 110)	4 digits (B,E/D)															
	Set frequency (EEPROM)		H6E																	
	Set frequency (RAM)	Write	HED	Write the set frequency/speed into the RAM or EEPROM. H0000 to H9C40 (0 to 400.00Hz) : frequency in 0.01Hz increments H0000 to H270E (0 to 9998) : speed in r/min increments (when Pr. 37 = 1 to 9998 or Pr. 144 = 2 to 10, 102 to 110) · To change the running frequency consecutively, write data to the inverter RAM. (Instruction code: HED)	4 digits (A,C/D)															
	Set frequency (RAM, EEPROM)		HEE																	
6	Inverter reset	Write	HFD	H9696: Resets the inverter. · As the inverter is reset at start of communication by the computer, the inverter cannot send reply data back to the computer.	4 digits (A,C/D)															
				H9966: Resets the inverter. · When data is sent normally, ACK is returned to the computer and then the inverter is reset.	4 digits (A,D)															

Refer to page 197 for data formats (A, A', B, B', C, D)

No.	Item	Read /write	Instruction Code	Data Description	Number of Data Digits (format)													
7	Fault definition all clear	Write	HF4	H9696: Faults history batch clear	4 digits (A,C/D)													
8	Parameter clear All parameter clear	Write	HFC	<p>All parameters return to the initial values. Whether to clear communication parameters or not can be selected according to data. (O: clear, x: not clear) Refer to <i>page 322</i> for parameter clear, all clear, and communication parameters.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Clear type</th> <th>Data</th> <th>Communication parameters</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Parameter clear</td> <td>H9696</td> <td style="text-align: center;">○</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H5A5A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">×</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">All parameter clear</td> <td>H9966</td> <td style="text-align: center;">○</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H55AA</td> <td style="text-align: center;">×</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When clear is executed for H9696 or H9966, communication-related parameter settings also return to the initial values. When resuming operation, set the parameters again. Executing clear will clear the instruction code HEC, HF3, and HFF settings.</p>	Clear type	Data	Communication parameters	Parameter clear	H9696	○	H5A5A	×	All parameter clear	H9966	○	H55AA	×	4 digits (A,C/D)
Clear type	Data	Communication parameters																
Parameter clear	H9696	○																
	H5A5A	×																
All parameter clear	H9966	○																
	H55AA	×																
9	Parameters	Read	H00 to H63	Refer to the instruction code (<i>page 322</i>) and write and/or read the values as required.	4 digits (B,E/D)													
10		Write	H80 to HE3	When setting <i>Pr.100</i> and later, link parameter expansion setting must be set.	4 digits (A,C/D)													
11	Link parameter extended setting	Read	H7F	Parameter description is changed according to the H00 to H09 setting.	2digits (B,E'/D)													
		Write	HFF	For details of the setting, refer to the instruction code (<i>page 322</i>).	2digits (A',C/D)													
12	Second parameter changing (instruction code HFF=1)	Read	H6C	When setting the calibration parameters *1 H00:Frequency *2 H01: Parameter-set analog value H02: Analog value input from terminal	2digits (B,E'/D)													
		Write	HEC	*1 Refer to the list of calibration parameters on the next page for calibration parameters. *2 The gain frequency can also be written using <i>Pr. 125</i> (instruction code H99) or <i>Pr. 126</i> (instruction code H9A).	2digits (A',C/D)													

Refer to *page 197* for data formats (A, A', B, B', C, D)

REMARKS

- Set 65520 (HFFF0) as a parameter value "8888" and 65535 (HFFFF) as "9999".
- For the instruction codes HFF, HEC and HF3, their values are held once written but cleared to zero when an inverter reset or all clear is performed.

Example) When reading the *C3 (Pr. 902)* and *C6 (Pr. 904)* settings from the inverter of station No. 0

	Computer Send Data	Inverter Send Data	Description
1)	ENQ 00 FF 0 01 82	ACK 00	Set "H01" in the extended link parameter.
2)	ENQ 00 EC 0 01 7E	ACK 00	Set "H01" in second parameter changing.
3)	ENQ 00 5E 0 0F	STX 00 0000 ETX 25	<i>C3 (Pr. 902)</i> is read. 0% is read.
4)	ENQ 00 60 0 FB	STX 00 0000 ETX 25	<i>C6 (Pr. 904)</i> is read. 0% is read.

To read/write *C3 (Pr. 902)* and *C6 (Pr. 904)* after inverter reset or parameter clear, execute from 1) again.

[Run command]

Item	Instruction Code	Bit Length	Description	Example
Run command	HFA	8bit	b0: AU (current input selection) *1 *3 b1: Forward rotation command b2: Reverse rotation command b3: RL (low speed operation command) *1 *3 b4: RM (middle speed operation command) *1 *3 b5: RH (high speed operation command) *1 *3 b6: RT (second function selection) *1 *3 b7: MRS (output stop) *1 *3	[Example 1] H02 Forward rotation b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H00 Stop b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Run command (extended)	HF9	16bit	b0:AU (current input selection) *1 *3 b1:Forward rotation command b2:Reverse rotation command b3:RL (low speed operation command) *1 *3 b4:RM (middle speed operation command) *1 *3 b5: RH (high speed operation command) *1 *3 b6:RT (second function selection) *1 *3 b7:MRS (output stop) *1 *3 b8:JOG (Jog operation) *2 *3 b9:CS (selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure) *2 *3 b10: STOP (start self-holding) *2 *3 b11:RES (reset) *2 *3 b12:— b13:— b14:— b15:—	[Example 1] H0002 Forward rotation b15 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H0800 low speed operation (When Pr. 189 RES terminal function selection is set to "0") b15 b0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

- *1 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. The description changes depending on the setting of Pr. 180 to Pr. 184, Pr. 187 (input terminal function selection) (page 110).
- *2 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. Since jog operation/selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/start self-holding/reset cannot be controlled by the network, bit 8 to bit 11 are invalid in the initial status. When using bit 8 to bit 11, change the signals with Pr. 185, Pr. 186, Pr. 188, Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) (page 116). (Reset can be executed with the instruction code HFD.)
- *3 Only forward rotation command and reverse rotation command are available for RS-485 communication using PU connector.

[Inverter status monitor]

Item	Instruction Code	Bit Length	Description	Example
Inverter status monitor	H7A	8bit	b0:RUN (inverter running)* b1:Forward rotation b2:Reverse rotation b3:SU (up to frequency) * b4:OL (overload) * b5:IPF (instantaneous power failure) * b6:FU (frequency detection)* b7:ABC1 (fault) *	[Example 1] H02 ... During forward rotation b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H80 ... Stop at fault occurrence b7 b0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Inverter status monitor (extended)	H79	16bit	b0:RUN (inverter running) * b1:Forward rotation b2:Reverse rotation b3:SU (up to frequency) * b4:OL (overload) * b5:IPF (instantaneous power failure) * b6:FU (frequency detection) * b7:ABC1 (fault) * b8:ABC2 (—)* b9:— b10:— b11:— b12:— b13:— b14:— b15: Fault occurrence	[Example 1] H0002 ... During forward rotation b15 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H8080 ... Stop at fault occurrence b15 b0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

* The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. The description changes depending on the setting of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

4.19.6 Modbus-RTU communication specifications
(Pr. 331, Pr. 332, Pr. 334, Pr. 343, Pr. 539, Pr. 549)

Using the Modbus-RTU communication protocol, communication operation or parameter setting can be performed from the RS-485 terminals of the inverter.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
331	RS-485 communication station number	0	0	Broadcast communication is selected.
			1 to 247	Specifies the inverter station number. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.
332	RS-485 communication speed	96	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384	Set the communication speed. The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. For example, the communication speed is 9600bps when the setting value is "96".
334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	2	0	Without parity check Stop bit length 2bits
			1	With odd parity check Stop bit length 1bit
			2	With even parity check Stop bit length 1bit
343	Communication error count	0	—	Displays the number of communication errors during Modbus-RTU communication. Reading only
539	Modbus-RTU communication check time interval	9999	0	Modbus-RTU communication can be made, but the inverter will come to trip in the NET operation mode.
			0.1 to 999.8s	Set the interval of communication check time. (same specifications as Pr. 122)
			9999	No communication check (signal loss detection)
549	Protocol selection	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter (computer link) protocol
			1	Modbus-RTU protocol

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

CAUTION

When Modbus-RTU communication is performed from the master with address 0 (station 0) set, broadcast communication is selected and the inverter does not send a response message to the master.
When response from the inverter is necessary, set a value other than "0" in Pr. 331.
Some functions are invalid for broadcast communication. (Refer to page 209.)

REMARKS

- When using the Modbus-RTU protocol, set Pr. 549 Protocol selection to "1".
- When the communication option is fitted with Pr. 550 NET mode operation command source selection set to "9999" (initial value), the command source (e.g. run command) from the RS-485 terminals is invalid. (Refer to page 184)

(1) Communication specifications

- The communication specifications are given below.

Item	Description	Related Parameters	
Communication protocol	Modbus-RTU protocol	Pr. 549	
Conforming standard	EIA-485 (RS-485)	—	
Number of inverters connected	1: N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 247 stations	Pr. 331	
Communication speed	Can be selected from 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 and 38400bps	Pr. 332	
Control protocol	Asynchronous system	—	
Communication method	Half-duplex system	—	
Communication specifications	Character system	Binary(fixed to 8 bits)	
	Start bit	1bit	
	Stop bit length	Select from the following three types · No parity, stop bit length 2 bits · Odd parity, stop bit length 1 bit · Even parity, stop bit length 1 bit	Pr. 334
	Parity check		
	Error check	CRC code check	—
	Terminator	Not used	—
Waiting time setting	Not used	—	

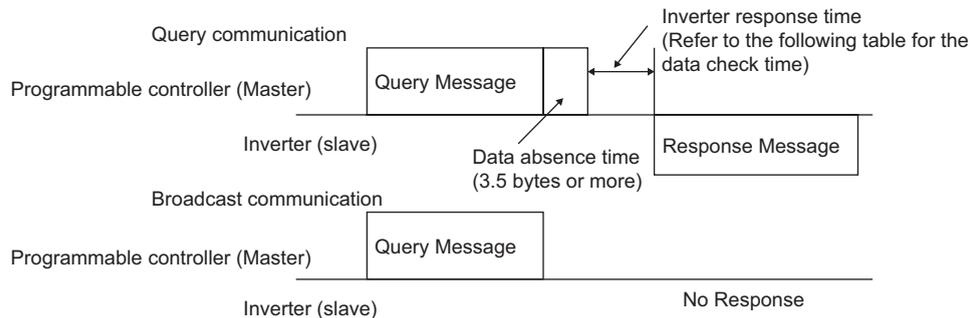
(2) Outline

The Modbus protocol is the communication protocol developed by Modicon for programmable controller. The Modbus protocol performs serial communication between the master and slave using the dedicated message frame. The dedicated message frame has the functions that can perform data read and write. Using the functions, you can read and write the parameter values from the inverter, write the input command of the inverter, and check the operating status. In this product, the inverter data are classified in the holding register area (register addresses 40001 to 49999). By accessing the assigned holding register address, the master can communicate with the inverter which is a slave.

REMARKS

There are two different serial transmission modes: ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) mode and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) mode. This product supports only the RTU mode in which 1-byte (8-bit) data is transmitted as-is. Only the communication protocol is defined by the Modbus protocol, and the physical layer is not stipulated.

(3) Message format



●Data check time

Item	Check Time
Various monitors, operation command, frequency setting (RAM)	< 12ms
Parameter read/write, frequency setting (EEPROM)	< 30ms
Parameter clear/all clear	< 5s
Reset command	No answer

1)Query

The master sends a message to the slave (= inverter) at the specified address.

2)Normal Response

After receiving the query from the master, the slave executes the requested function and returns the corresponding normal response to the master.

3)Error Response

If an invalid function code, address or data is received, the slave returns it to the master.

When a response description is returned, the error code indicating that the request from the master cannot be executed is added.

No response is returned for the hardware-detected error, frame error and CRC check error.

4)Broadcast

By specifying address 0, the master can send a message to all slaves. All slaves that received the message from the master execute the requested function. In this communication, the slaves do not return a response to the master.

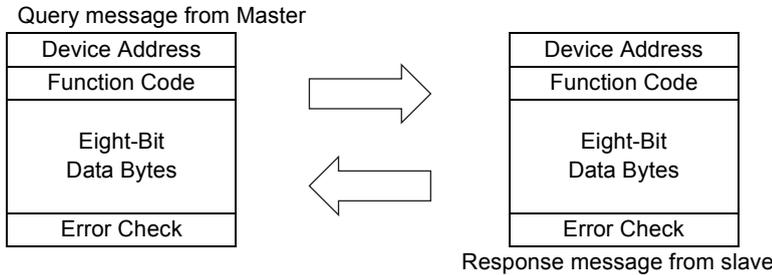
REMARKS

The slave executes the function independently of the inverter station number setting (*Pr. 331*) during broadcast communication.

(4) Message frame (protocol)

● Communication method

Basically, the master sends a query message (question) and the slave returns a response message (response). When communication is normal, Device Address and Function Code are copied as they are, and when communication is abnormal (function code or data code is illegal), bit 7 (= 80h) of Function Code is turned on and the error code is set to Data Bytes.



The message frame consists of the four message fields as shown above.

By adding the no-data time (T1: Start, End) of 3.5 characters to the beginning and end of the message data, the slave recognizes it as one message.

● Protocol details

The four message fields will be explained below.

Start	1) ADDRESS	2) FUNCTION	3) DATA	4) CRC CHECK		End
T1	8bit	8bit	n × 8bit	L 8bit	H 8bit	T1

Message Field	Description																								
1) ADDRESS field	Is 1 byte long (8 bits), and can be set to any of 0 to 247. Set 0 to send a broadcast message (all-address instruction) or any of 1 to 247 to send a message to each slave. When the slave responds, it returns the address set from the master. The value set to <i>Pr. 331 RS-485 communication station number</i> is the slave address.																								
2) FUNCTION field	<p>The function code is 1 byte long (8 bits) and can be set to any of 1 to 255. The master sets the function that it wants to request from the slave, and the slave performs the requested operation. The following table gives the supported function codes. An error response is returned if the set function code is other than those in the following table. When the slave returns a normal response, it returns the function code set by the master. When the slave returns an error response, it returns H80 + function code.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin: 10px 0;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Function Name</th> <th>Outline</th> <th>Broadcast Communication</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>H03</td> <td>Read Holding Register</td> <td>Reads the holding register data.</td> <td>Disallowed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H06</td> <td>Preset Single Register</td> <td>Writes data to the holding register.</td> <td>Allowed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H08</td> <td>Diagnostics</td> <td>Makes a function diagnosis. (communication check only)</td> <td>Disallowed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H10</td> <td>Preset Multiple Registers</td> <td>Writes data to multiple consecutive holding registers.</td> <td>Allowed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H46</td> <td>Read Holding Register Access Log</td> <td>Reads the number of registers that succeeded in communication last time.</td> <td>Disallowed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Table 1: Function code list</p>	Code	Function Name	Outline	Broadcast Communication	H03	Read Holding Register	Reads the holding register data.	Disallowed	H06	Preset Single Register	Writes data to the holding register.	Allowed	H08	Diagnostics	Makes a function diagnosis. (communication check only)	Disallowed	H10	Preset Multiple Registers	Writes data to multiple consecutive holding registers.	Allowed	H46	Read Holding Register Access Log	Reads the number of registers that succeeded in communication last time.	Disallowed
Code	Function Name	Outline	Broadcast Communication																						
H03	Read Holding Register	Reads the holding register data.	Disallowed																						
H06	Preset Single Register	Writes data to the holding register.	Allowed																						
H08	Diagnostics	Makes a function diagnosis. (communication check only)	Disallowed																						
H10	Preset Multiple Registers	Writes data to multiple consecutive holding registers.	Allowed																						
H46	Read Holding Register Access Log	Reads the number of registers that succeeded in communication last time.	Disallowed																						
3) DATA field	The format changes depending on the function code (<i>refer to page210</i>). Data includes the byte count, number of bytes, description of access to the holding register, etc.																								
4) CRC CHECK field	The received message frame is checked for error. CRC check is performed, and 2 byte long data is added to the end of the message. When CRC is added to the message, the low-order byte is added first and is followed by the high-order byte. The CRC value is calculated by the sending side that adds CRC to the message. The receiving side recalculates CRC during message receiving, and compares the result of that calculation and the actual value received in the CRC CHECK field. If these two values do not match, the result is defined as error.																								

(5) Message format types

The message formats corresponding to the function codes in Table 1 on page 209 will be explained.

● Read holding register data (H03 or 03)

Can read the description of 1) system environment variables, 2) real-time monitor, 3) faults history, and 4) inverter parameters assigned to the holding register area (refer to the register list (page 215)).

Query Message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Starting Address		4) No. of Points		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H03 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Response message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	5) Byte Count	6) Data			CRC Check	
(8bit)	H03 (8bit)	(8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	... (n × 16bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

· Query message setting

Message	Setting Description
1)Slave Address	Set the address to which the message will be sent. Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid)
2) Function	Set H03.
3)Starting Address	Set the address at which holding register data read will be started. Starting address = starting register address (decimal) – 40001 For example, setting of the starting address 0001 reads the data of the holding register 40002.
4)No. of Points	Set the number of holding registers from which data will be read. The number of registers from which data can be read is a maximum of 125.

· Description of normal response

Message	Setting Description
5)Byte Count	The setting range is H02 to H14 (2 to 20). Twice greater than the No. of Points specified at 4) is set.
6)Data	The number of data specified at 4) is set. Data are read in order of Hi byte and Lo byte, and set in order of starting address data, starting address + 1 data, starting address + 2 data, ...

Example) To read the register values of 41004 (Pr. 4) to 41006 (Pr. 6) from the slave address 17 (H11)

Query message

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
H11 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HEB (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	H77 (8bit)	H2B (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

Slave Address	Function	Byte Count	Data						CRC Check	
H11 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	H06 (8bit)	H17 (8bit)	H70 (8bit)	H0B (8bit)	HB8 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HE8 (8bit)	H2C (8bit)	HE6 (8bit)

Read value

Register 41004 (Pr. 4): H1770 (60.00Hz)

Register 41005 (Pr. 5): H0BB8 (30.00Hz)

Register 41006 (Pr. 6): H03E8 (10.00Hz)

● **Write multiple holding register data (H06 or 06)**

You can write the description of 1) system environment variables and 4) inverter parameters assigned to the holding register area (refer to the register list (page 215)).

Query message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Register Address		4) Preset Data		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H06 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Register Address		4) Preset Data		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H06 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

· **Query message setting**

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Set the address to which the message will be sent. Setting of address 0 enables broadcast communication
2) Function	Set H06.
3) Register Address	Set the address of the holding register to which data will be written. Register address = holding register address (decimal) – 40001 For example, setting of register address 0001 writes data to the holding register address 40002.
4) Preset Data	Set the data that will be written to the holding register. The written data is always 2 bytes.

· **Description of normal response**

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.
No response is made for broadcast communication.

Example) To write 60Hz (H1770) to 40014 (running frequency RAM) at slave address 5 (H05).

Query message

Slave Address	Function	Register Address		Preset Data		CRC Check	
H05 (8bit)	H06 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H0D (8bit)	H17 (8bit)	H70 (8bit)	H17 (8bit)	H99 (8bit)

Normal Response (Response message)

Same data as the query message

CAUTION

For broadcast communication, no response is returned in reply to a query. Therefore, the next query must be made when the inverter processing time has elapsed after the previous query.

● **Function diagnosis (H08 or 08)**

A communication check can be made since the query message sent is returned unchanged as a response message (function of subfunction code H00). Subfunction code H00 (Return Query Data)

Query Message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Subfunction		4) Date		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H08 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Normal Response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Subfunction		4) Date		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H08 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

· **Query message setting**

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Set the address to which the message will be sent. Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid)
2) Function	Set H08.
3) Subfunction	Set H0000.
4) Data	Any data can be set if it is 2 bytes long. The setting range is H0000 to HFFFF.

· **Description of normal response**

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.

CAUTION

For broadcast communication, no response is returned in reply to a query. Therefore, the next query must be made when the inverter processing time has elapsed after the previous query.

● **Write multiple holding register data (H10 or 16)**

You can write data to multiple holding registers.

Query message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Starting Address		4) No. of Registers		5) ByteCount	6) Data			CRC Check		
(8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	(8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	...	(n × 2 × 8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Normal Response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Starting Address		4) No. of Registers		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

· **Query message setting**

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Set the address to which the message will be sent. Setting of address 0 enables broadcast communication
2) Function	Set H10.
3) Starting Address	Set the address where holding register data write will be started. Starting address = starting register address (decimal) – 40001 For example, setting of the starting address 0001 reads the data of the holding register 40002.
4) No. of Points	Set the number of holding registers where data will be written. The number of registers where data can be written is a maximum of 125.
5) Byte Count	The setting range is H02 to HFA (0 to 250). Set twice greater than the value specified at 4).
6) Data	Set the data specified by the number specified at 4). The written data are set in order of Hi byte and Lo byte, and arranged in order of the starting address data, starting address + 1 data, starting address + 2 data ...

· **Description of normal response**

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.

Example) To write 0.5s (H05) to 41007 (Pr. 7) at the slave address 25 (H19) and 1s (H0A) to 41008 (Pr. 8).

Query Message

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		Byte Count	Data				CRC Check	
H19 (8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HEE (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H02 (8bit)	H04 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H05 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H0A (8bit)	H86 (8bit)	H3D (8bit)

Response message (Response message)

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
H19 (8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HEE (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H02 (8bit)	H22 (8bit)	H61 (8bit)

● **Read holding register access log (H46 or 70)**

A response can be made to a query made by the function code H03 or H10.

The starting address of the holding registers that succeeded in access during previous communication and the number of successful registers are returned.

In response to the query for other than the above function code, 0 is returned for the address and number of registers.

Query Message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	CRC Check	
(8bit)	H46 (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Normal Response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Starting Address		4) No. of Points		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H46 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

· **Query message setting**

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Set the address to which the message will be sent. Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid)
2) Function	Set H46.

· **Description of normal response**

Message	Setting Description
3) Starting Address	The starting address of the holding registers that succeeded in access is returned. Starting address = starting register address (decimal) – 40001 For example, when the starting address 0001 is returned, the address of the holding register that succeeded in access is 40002.
4) No. of Points	The number of holding registers that succeeded in access is returned.

Example) To read the successful register starting address and successful count from the slave address 25 (H19).

Query Message

Slave Address	Function	CRC Check	
H19 (8bit)	H46 (8bit)	H8B (8bit)	HD2 (8bit)

Normal Response (Response message)

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
H19 (8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HEE (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H02 (8bit)	H22 (8bit)	H61 (8bit)

Success of two registers at starting address 41007 (Pr. 7) is returned.

● **Error response**

An error response is returned if the query message received from the master has an illegal function, address or data. No response is returned for a parity, CRC, overrun, framing or busy error.

CAUTION

No response message is sent in the case of broadcast communication also.

Error response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Exception Code	CRC Check	
(8bit)	H80 + Function (8bit)	(8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Message	Setting Description
1)Slave address	Set the address received from the master.
2)Function	The master-requested function code + H80 is set.
3)Exception code	The code in the following table is set.

Error code list

Code	Error Item	Error Definition
01	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	The set function code in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the slave.
02	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS *1	The set register address in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the inverter. (No parameter, parameter read disabled, parameter write disabled)
03	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	The set data in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the inverter. (Out of parameter write range, mode specified, other error)

*1 An error will not occur in the following cases.

1) Function code H03 (Read Holding Register Data)

When the No. of Points is 1 or more and there is one or more holding registers from which data can be read

2) Function code H10 (Write Multiple Holding Register Data)

When the No. of Points is 1 or more and there is 1 or more holding registers to which data can be written

Namely, when the function code H03 or H10 is used to access multiple holding registers, an error will not occur if a non-existing holding register or read disabled or write disabled holding register is accessed.

REMARKS

An error will occur if all accessed holding registers do not exist.

Data read from a non-existing holding register is 0, and data written there is invalid.

· **Message data mistake detection**

To detect the mistakes of message data from the master, they are checked for the following errors. If an error is detected, a trip will not occur.

Error check item

Error Item	Error Definition	Inverter Side Operation
Parity error	The data received by the inverter differs from the specified parity (Pr. 334 setting).	1) Pr. 343 is increased by 1 at error occurrence. 2) The terminal LF is output at error occurrence.
Framing error	The data received by the inverter differs from the specified stop bit length (Pr. 334).	
Overrun error	The following data was sent from the master before the inverter completes data receiving.	
Message frame error	The message frame data length is checked, and the received data length of less than 4 bytes is regarded as an error.	
CRC check error	A mismatch found by CRC check between the message frame data and calculation result is regarded as an error.	

(6) Modbus registers

● System environment variable

Register	Definition	Read/Write	Remarks
40002	Inverter reset	Write	Any value can be written
40003	Parameter clear	Write	Set H965A as a written value.
40004	All parameter clear	Write	Set H99AA as a written value.
40006	Parameter clear *1	Write	Set H5A96 as a written value.
40007	All parameter clear *1	Write	Set HAA99 as a written value.
40009	Inverter status/control input instruction *2	Read/write	See below.
40010	Operation mode/inverter setting *3	Read/write	See below.
40014	Running frequency (RAM value)	Read/write	According to the Pr. 37 and Pr. 144 settings, the frequency and selectable speed are in 1r/min increments.
40015	Running frequency (EEPROM value)	Write	

*1 The communication parameter values are not cleared.

*2 For write, set the data as a control input instruction. For read, data is read as an inverter operating status.

*3 For write, set data as the operation mode setting. For read, data is read as the operation mode status.

<Inverter status/control input instruction>

Bit	Definition	
	Control input instruction	Inverter status
0	Stop command	RUN (inverter running) *2
1	Forward rotation command	Forward rotation
2	Reverse rotation command	Reverse rotation
3	RH (high speed operation command) *1	SU (up to frequency) *2
4	RM (middle speed operation command) *1	OL (overload) *2
5	RL (low speed operation command) *1	IPF (instantaneous power failure) *2
6	JOG (Jog operation) *1	FU (frequency detection) *2
7	RT (second function selection) *1	ABC1 (fault) *2
8	AU (current input selection) *1	ABC2 (—) *2
9	CS (selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure) *1	0
10	MRS (output stop) *1	0
11	STOP (start self-holding) *1	0
12	RES (reset) *1	0
13	0	0
14	0	0
15	0	Fault occurrence

<Operation mode/inverter setting>

Mode	Read Value	Written Value
EXT	H0000	H0010
PU	H0001	—
EXT JOG	H0002	—
PU JOG	H0003	—
NET	H0004	H0014
PU+ EXT	H0005	—

The restrictions depending on the operation mode changes according to the computer link specifications.

*1 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. The description changes depending on the setting of Pr. 180 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) (page110).

Each assigned signal is valid or invalid depending on NET. (Refer to page 184)

*2 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. The description changes depending on the setting of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) (page116).

● Real-time monitor

Refer to page 126 for details of the monitor description.

Register	Description	Increments
40201	Output frequency/Speed*4	0.01Hz/1
40202	Output current	0.01A/0.1A*3
40203	Output voltage	0.1V
40205	Frequency setting value/Speed setting*4	0.01Hz/1
40206	Running speed	1r/min
40208	Converter output voltage	0.1V
40209	Regenerative brake duty	0.1%
40210	Electronic thermal relay function load factor	0.1%
40211	Output current peak value	0.01A/0.1A*3
40212	Converter output voltage peak value	0.1V
40213	Input power	0.01kW/ 0.1kW *3

Register	Description	Increments
40214	Output power	0.01kW/ 0.1kW *3
40215	Input terminal status *1	—
40216	Output terminal status *2	—
40217	Load meter	0.1%
40220	Cumulative energization time	1h
40223	Actual operation time	1h
40224	Motor load factor	0.1%
40225	Cumulative power	1kWh
40250	Power saving effect	Variable
40251	Cumulative saving power	Variable
40252	PID set point	0.1%
40253	PID measured value	0.1%
40254	PID deviation	0.1%

*1 Input terminal monitor details

b15

b0

—	—	—	—	CS	RES	STOP	MRS	JOG	RH	RM	RL	RT	AU	STR	STF
---	---	---	---	----	-----	------	-----	-----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----

*2 Output terminal monitor details

b15

b0

—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ABC2	ABC1	FU	OL	IPF	SU	RUN
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	------	----	----	-----	----	-----

*3 The setting depends on capacities. (01160 or less/01800 or more)

*4 When Pr.37 = "1 to 9998" or Pr. 144 = "2 to 10, 102 to 110," the unit is an integral value (one increment). (Refer to page 125)

● Parameter

Parameters	Register	Parameter Name	Read/Write	Remarks
0 to 999	41000 to 41999	Refer to the parameter list (page 55) for the parameter names.	Read/write	The parameter number + 41000 is the register number.
C2(902)	41902	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (frequency)	Read/write	
C3(902)	42092	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (analog value)	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to C3 (902) is read.
	43902	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the voltage (current) applied to the terminal 2 is read.
125(903)	41903	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (frequency)	Read/write	
C4(903)	42093	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (analog value)	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to C4 (903) is read.
	43903	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the voltage (current) applied to the terminal 2 is read.
C5(904)	41904	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (frequency)	Read/write	
C6(904)	42094	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (analog value)	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to C6 (904) is read.
	43904	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the current (voltage) applied to the terminal 4 is read.
126(905)	41905	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (frequency)	Read/write	
C7(905)	42095	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (analog value)	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to C7 (905) is read.
	43905	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the current (voltage) applied to the terminal 4 is read.
C8(930)	41930	Current output bias signal	Read/write	
C9(930)	42120	Current output bias current	Read/write	
C10(931)	41931	Current output gain signal	Read/write	
C11(931)	42121	Current output gain current	Read/write	
C42(934)	41934	PID display bias coefficient	Read/write	
C43(934)	42124	PID display bias analog value	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to C43 (934) is read.
	43934	PID display bias analog value (terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the current (voltage) applied to the terminal 4 is read.
C44(935)	41935	PID display gain coefficient	Read/write	
C45(935)	42125	PID display gain analog value	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to C45 (935) is read.
	43935	PID display gain analog value (terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the current (voltage) applied to the terminal 4 is read.

● Faults history

Register	Definition	Read/Write	Remarks
40501	Fault history 1	Read/write	Being 2 bytes in length, the data is stored as "H0000". Refer to the lowest 1 byte for the fault code. Performing write using the register 40501 batch-clears the faults history. Set any value as data.
40502	Fault history 2	Read	
40503	Fault history 3	Read	
40504	Fault history 4	Read	
40505	Fault history 5	Read	
40506	Fault history 6	Read	
40507	Fault history 7	Read	
40508	Fault history 8	Read	

Fault code list

Data	Description	Data	Description	Data	Description	Data	Description
H00	No fault	H52	ILF	HB3	PE2	HF7	E.7
H10	OC1	H60	OLT	HC0	CPU	HFD	E.13
H11	OC2	H70	BE	HC1	CTE		
H12	OC3	H80	GF	HC2	P24		
H20	OV1	H81	LF	HC4	CDO		
H21	OV2	H90	OHT	HC5	IOH		
H22	OV3	H91	PTC	HC6	SER		
H30	THT	HA0	OPT	HC7	AIE		
H31	THM	HA1	OP1	HE6	PID		
H40	FIN	HB0	PE	HF1	E.1		
H50	IPF	HB1	PUE	HF5	E.5		
H51	UVT	HB2	RET	HF6	E.6		

(7) Pr. 343 Communication error count

You can check the cumulative number of communication errors.

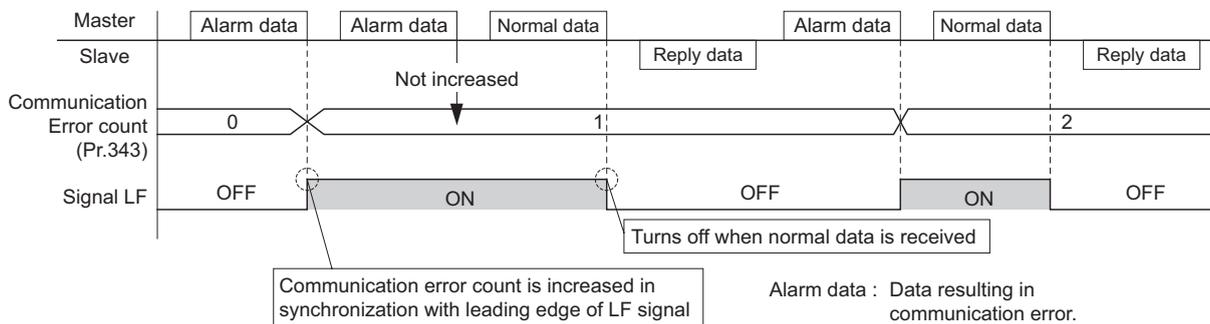
Parameters	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Range	Initial Value
343	(Read only)	1	0

CAUTION

The number of communication errors is temporarily stored into the RAM. As it is not stored into the EEPROM, performing a power supply reset or inverter reset clears the value to 0.

(8) Output signal LF "alarm output (communication error warnings)"

During a communication error, the alarm signal (LF signal) is output by open collector output. The LF signal can be assigned to the output terminal using any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).



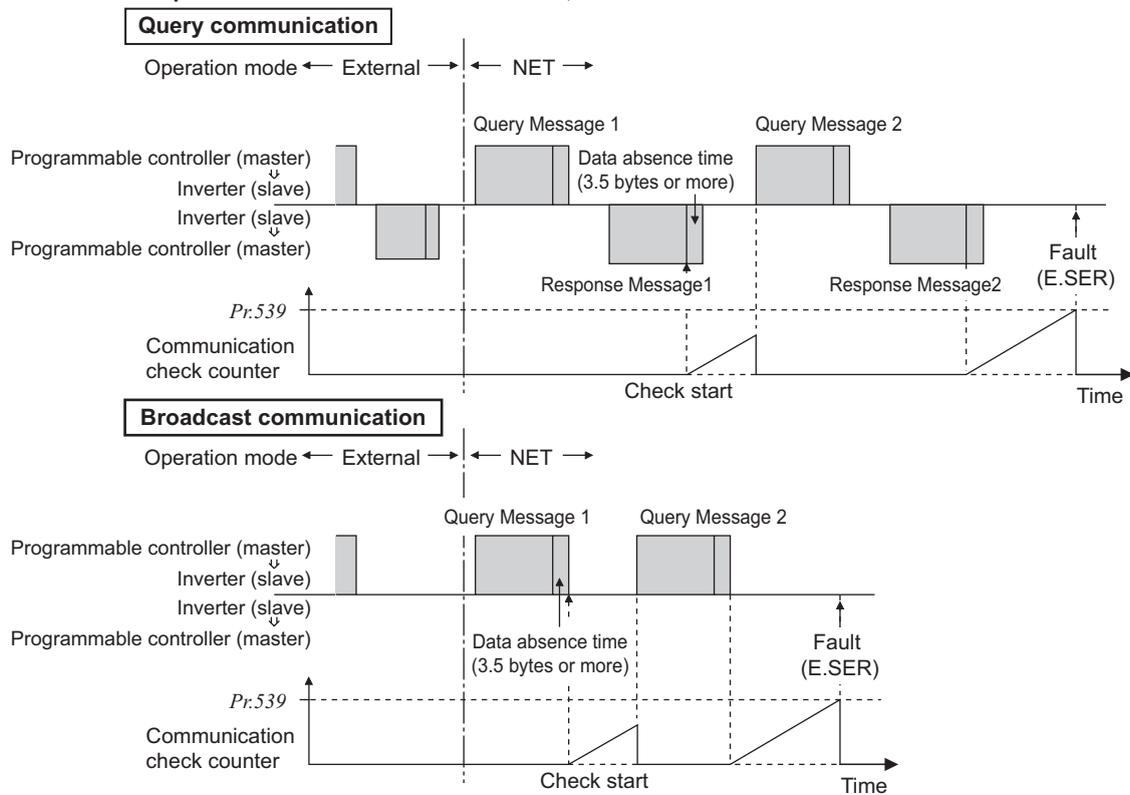
CAUTION

Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(9) Signal loss detection (Pr. 539 Modbus-RTU communication check time interval)

- If a signal loss (communication stop) is detected between the inverter and master as a result of a signal loss detection, a communication error (E.SER) occurs and the inverter output is shut off.
 - When the setting is "9999", communication check (signal loss detection) is not made.
 - When the setting value is "0", monitor, parameter read, etc. can be performed. However, a communication error (E.SER) occurs as soon as the inverter is switched to the network operation mode.
 - A signal loss detection is made when the setting is any of "0.1s to 999.8s". To make a signal loss detection, it is necessary to send data from the master within the communication check time interval. (The inverter makes communication check (clearing of communication check counter) regardless of the station number setting of the data sent from the master.)
 - Communication check is started from the first communication after switching to the network operation mode (use Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection to change).
 - Communication check time of query communication includes data absence time (3.5 byte).
- Since this data absence time differs according to the communication speed, make setting considering this absence time.

Example: RS-485 terminal communication, Pr. 539 = "0.1 to 999.8s"



4.20 Special operation and frequency control

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Perform process control such as pump and air volume.	PID control	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 241, Pr. 553, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577, C42 (Pr. 934) to C45 (Pr. 935)	219
Pump function by multiple motors	Advanced PID function	Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 591	236
Traverse function	Traverse function	Pr. 592 to Pr. 597	246
Switch between the inverter operation and bypass operation to operate.	Bypass-inverter switchover function	Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159	231
Avoid overvoltage alarm due to regeneration by automatic adjustment of output frequency	Regeneration avoidance function	Pr. 882 to Pr. 886	248

4.20.1 PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 241, Pr. 553, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577, C42 (Pr. 934) to C45 (Pr. 935))

The inverter can be used to exercise process control, e.g. flow rate, air volume or pressure.

The terminal 2 input signal or parameter setting is used as a set point and the terminal 4 input signal used as a feedback value to constitute a feedback system for PID control.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the control is automatically changed to PID control.	
			9999	Without PID automatic switchover function	
128	PID action selection	10	10, 110 *2	PID reverse action	Deviation value signal input (terminal 1 *4)
			11, 111 *2		
			20, 120 *2	PID reverse action	Measured value (terminal 4 *5) Set point (terminal 2 *4 or Pr. 133)
			21, 121 *2		
			50 *2	PID reverse action	Deviation value signal input (LONWORKS , CC-Link communication)
			51 *2		
			60 *2	PID reverse action	Measured value, set point input (LONWORKS , CC-Link communication)
61 *2	PID forward action				
129 *1	PID proportional band	100%	0.1 to 1000%	If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the measured value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs. Gain $K_p = 1/\text{proportional band}$	
			9999	No proportional control	
130 *1	PID integral time	1s	0.1 to 3600s	When deviation step is input, time (TI) is the time required for integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.	
			9999	No integral control.	
131	PID upper limit	9999	0 to 100% *3	Set the upper limit value. If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.	
			9999	No function	
132	PID lower limit	9999	0 to 100% *3	Set the lower limit value. If the measured value falls below the setting range, the FDN signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.	
			9999	No function	
133 *1	PID action set point	9999	0 to 100% *3	Used to set the set point for PID control.	
			9999	Terminal 2 input is the set point.	

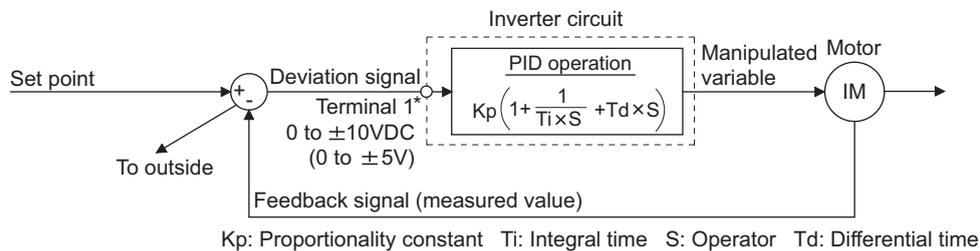
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
134 *1	PID differential time	9999	0.01 to 10.00s	When deviation lamp is input, time (Td) is the time required to provide the manipulated variable of only the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change.
			9999	No differential control.
241 *1	Analog input display unit switchover	0	0	Displayed in %
			1	Displayed in V/mA
553	PID deviation limit	9999	0 to 100.0%*3	Y48 signal is output when the absolute value of deviation amount exceeds the deviation limit value.
			9999	No function
554	PID signal operation selection	0	0 to 3, 10 to 13	Select the operation to be performed at the detection of upper, lower, and deviation limit for the measured value input. The operation for PID output suspension function can be selected.
575	Output interruption detection time	1s	0 to 3600s	The inverter stops operation if the output frequency after PID operation remains at less than the Pr. 576 setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 575.
			9999	Without output interruption function
576	Output interruption detection level	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the output interruption processing is performed.
577	Output interruption cancel level	1000%	900 to 1100%	Set the level (Pr. 577 minus 1000%) to release the PID output interruption function.
C42 (934) *6	PID display bias coefficient	9999	0 to 500.00	Set the coefficient on bias (minimum) side of terminal 4 input.
			9999	Displayed in %.
C43 (934) *6	PID display bias analog value	20%	0 to 300.0%	Set the converted % on bias (minimum) side current /voltage of terminal 4 input.
C44 (935) *6	PID display gain coefficient	9999	0 to 500.00	Set the coefficient on gain (maximum) side of the terminal 4 input.
			9999	Displayed in %.
C45 (935) *6	PID display gain analog value	100%	0 to 300.0%	Set the converted % on gain (maximum) side of current/ voltage of terminal 4 input.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

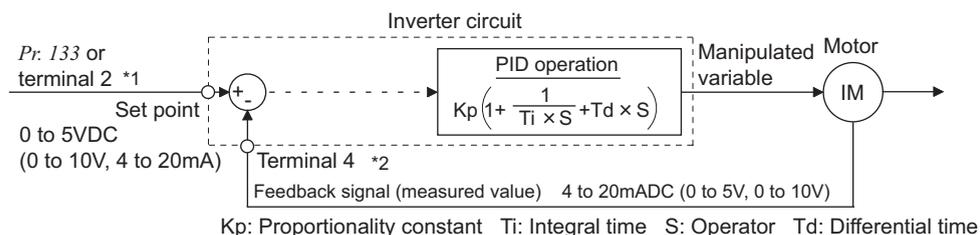
- *1 The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.
- *2 PID control is available without turning X14 signal ON when Pr.128 = "50, 51, 60, 61, 110, 111, 120, 120".
- *3 Setting values of Pr.131 to Pr.133, Pr.553, Pr.577 are without unit when "9999" is set to both of C42(Pr.934) and C44(Pr.935). (The values set to Pr.553 and Pr.577 indicate deviation range whether the unit is % or is not indicated.)
- *4 Input specification for the terminals are determined by Pr.73 Analog input selection.
- *5 Input specification for the terminal is determined by Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection.
- *6 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

(1) PID control basic configuration

· Pr. 128 = "10, 11, 110, 111" (Deviation value signal input)



· Pr. 128 = "20, 21, 120, 121" (Measured value input)



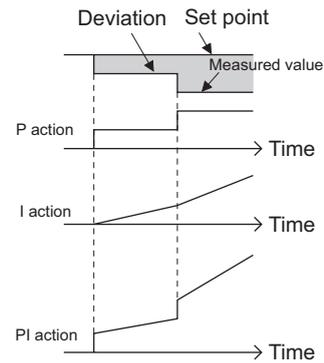
(2) PID action overview

1) PI action

A combination of P action (P) and I action (I) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation and changes with time.

[Operation example for stepped changes of measured value]

(Note) PI action is the sum of P and I actions.

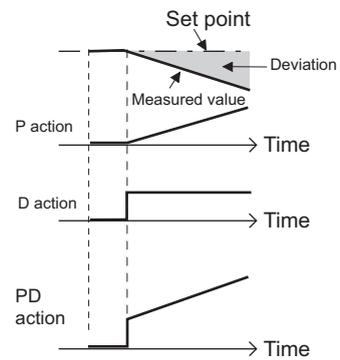


2) PD action

A combination of P action (P) and differential control action (D) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation speed to improve the transient characteristic.

[Operation example for proportional changes of measured value]

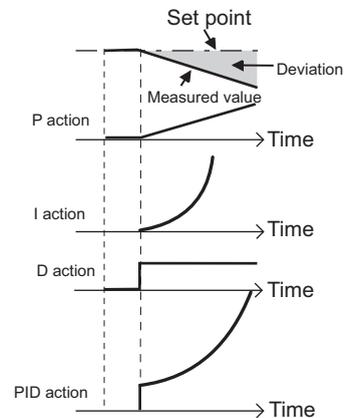
(Note) PD action is the sum of P and D actions.



3) PID action

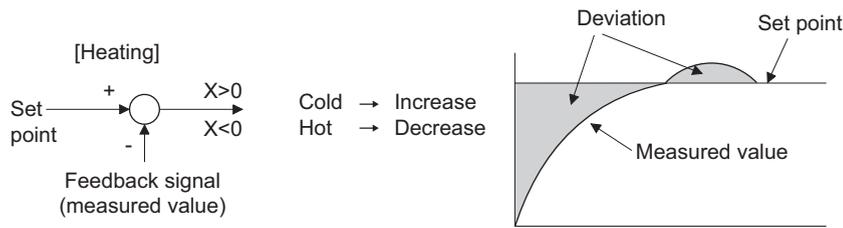
The PI action and PD action are combined to utilize the advantages of both actions for control.

(Note) PID action is the sum of P, I and D actions.



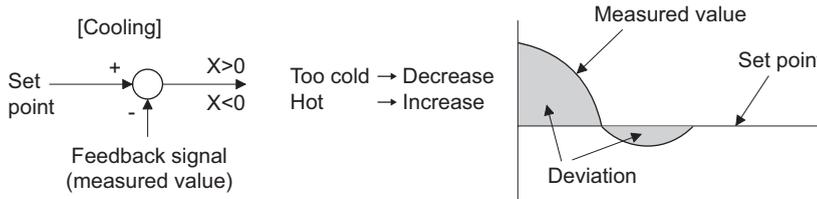
4) Reverse action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation $X = (\text{set point} - \text{measured value})$ is positive, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is negative.



5) Forward action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation $X = (\text{set point} - \text{measured value})$ is negative, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is positive.

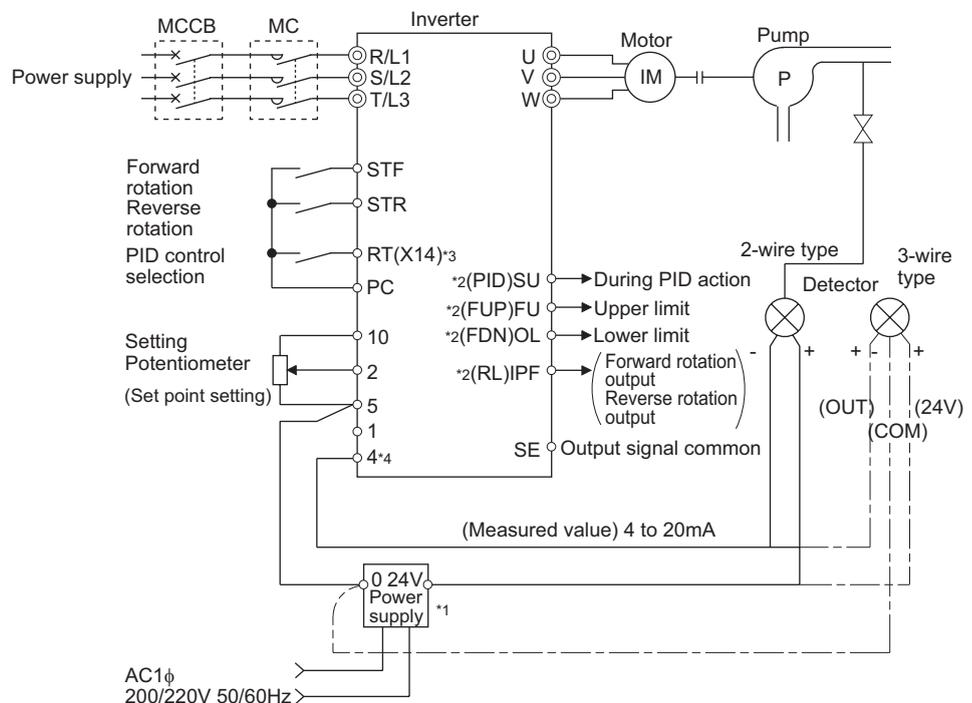


Relationships between deviation and manipulated variable (output frequency)

	Deviation	
	Positive	Negative
Reverse action	↗	↘
Forward action	↘	↗

(3) Connection diagram

- Source logic
- Pr. 128 = 20
- Pr. 183 = 14
- Pr. 191 = 47
- Pr. 192 = 16
- Pr. 193 = 14
- Pr. 194 = 15



- *1 The power supply must be selected in accordance with the power specifications of the detector used.
- *2 The used output signal terminal changes depending on the Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal selection) setting.
- *3 The used input signal terminal changes depending on the Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal selection) setting.
- *4 The AU signal need not be input.

(4) I/O signals and parameter setting

- Turn on the X14 signal to perform PID control. When this signal is off, PID action is not performed and normal inverter operation is performed. (However, turning X14 ON is not necessary when *Pr.128* = "50, 51, 60, 61, 110, 111, 120, 121".)
- Enter the set point across inverter terminals 2-5 or into *Pr. 133* and enter the measured value signal across inverter terminals 4-5. At this time, set any of "20, 21, 120, 121" in *Pr. 128*.
- When entering the externally calculated deviation signal, enter it across terminals 1-5. At this time, set any of "10, 11, 110, 111" in *Pr. 128*.

Signal	Terminal Used	Function	Description	Parameter Setting
X14	Depending on <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 189</i>	PID control selection	Turn ON X14 to perform PID control.	Set 14 in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 189</i> .
X64		PID forward/reverse action switchover	By turning ON X64, forward action can be selected for PID reverse action (<i>Pr. 128</i> = 10, 20, 110, 120), and reverse action for forward action (<i>Pr. 128</i> = 11, 21, 111, 121).	Set 64 in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 189</i> .
X72		PID integral value reset	ON: Integral and differential values are reset OFF: Normal processing	Set 72 in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 189</i> .
2	2	Set point input	Enter the set point for PID control.	<i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21, 120, 121 <i>Pr. 133</i> = 9999
			0 to 5V.....0 to 100%	<i>Pr. 73</i> = 1 ⁻¹ , 3, 5, 11, 13, 15
			0 to 10V.....0 to 100%	<i>Pr. 73</i> = 0, 2, 4, 10, 12, 14
			0 to 20mA.....0 to 100%	<i>Pr. 73</i> = 6, 7, 16, 17
PU	—	Set point input	Set the set value (<i>Pr. 133</i>) from the operation panel or parameter unit.	<i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21, 120, 121 <i>Pr. 133</i> = 0 to 100%
1	1	Deviation signal input	Input the deviation signal calculated externally.	<i>Pr. 128</i> = 10 ⁻¹ , 11, 110, 111
			-5V to +5V.....-100% to +100%	<i>Pr. 73</i> = 2, 3, 5, 7, 12, 13, 15, 17
			-10V to +10V.....-100% to +100%	<i>Pr. 73</i> = 0, 1 ⁻¹ , 4, 6, 10, 11, 14, 16
4	4	Measured value input	Input the signal from the detector (measured value signal).	<i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21, 120, 121
			4 to 20mA.....0 to 100%	<i>Pr. 267</i> = 0 ⁻¹
			0 to 5V.....0 to 100%	<i>Pr. 267</i> = 1
			0 to 10V.....0 to 100%	<i>Pr. 267</i> = 2
Communication ^{*2}	—	Deviation value input	Input the deviation value from LONWORKS, CC-Link communication.	<i>Pr. 128</i> = 50, 51
		Set value, measured value input	Input the set value and measured value from LONWORKS, CC-Link communication.	<i>Pr. 128</i> = 60, 61
FUP	Depending on <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196</i>	Upper limit output	Output to indicate that the measured value signal exceeded the upper limit value (<i>Pr. 131</i>).	<i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21, 60, 61, 120, 121 <i>Pr. 131</i> ≠ 9999 Set 15 or 115 in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196</i> . ^{*3}
FDN		Lower limit output	Output when the measured value signal falls below the lower limit (<i>Pr. 132</i>).	<i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21, 60, 61, 120, 121 <i>Pr. 132</i> ≠ 9999 Set 14 or 114 in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196</i> . ^{*3}
RL		Forward (reverse) rotation direction output	"Hi" is output to indicate that the output indication of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD), and "Low" to indicate that it is reverse rotation (REV) or stop (STOP).	Set 16 or 116 in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196</i> . ^{*3}
PID		During PID control activated	Turns ON during PID control.	Set 47 or 147 in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196</i> . ^{*3}
SLEEP		PID output interruption	Turns ON when the PID output interruption function is performed.	<i>Pr. 575</i> ≠ 9999 Set 70 or 170 in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196</i> . ^{*3}
Y48		PID deviation limit	Output when the absolute value of deviation exceeds the limit value.	<i>Pr. 553</i> ≠ 9999 Set 48 or 148 in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196</i> . ^{*3}
SE		SE	Output terminal common	Common terminal for terminals assigned to FUP signal, FDN signal, RL signal, PID signal, SLEEP signal, and Y48 signal

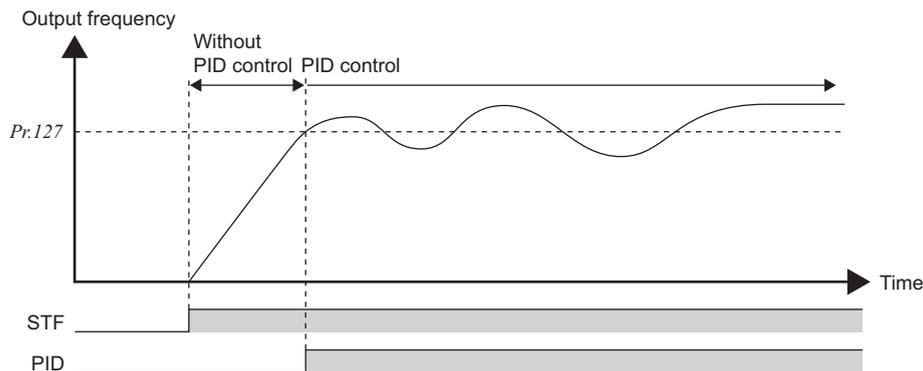
- *1 The shaded area indicates the parameter initial value.
- *2 For the setting method via LONWORKS communication, refer to the LONWORKS communication option (FR-A7NL) instruction manual. For the setting method via CC-Link communication, refer to the CC-Link communication option (FR-A7NC) instruction manual.
- *3 When 100 or larger value is set to any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection), the terminal output has negative logic. (Refer to page 116 for details)

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal function using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189, 190 to Pr. 196 may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(5) PID control automatic switchover control (Pr. 127)

- The inverter can be started up without PID control mode only at a start.
- When the frequency is set to Pr. 127 PID control automatic switchover frequency within the range 0 to 400Hz, the system starts up without PID operation from a start until output frequency is reached Pr. 127, and then it shifts to PID control operation mode. Once the system has entered PID control operation, it continues PID control if the output frequency falls to or below Pr. 127.



(6) Selecting operation to be performed at the output of Upper limit signal, Lower limit signal, and PID deviation limit signal (FUP signal, FDN signal, Y48 signal, Pr.554)

You can select the operation to be performed at the detection of upper, lower and deviation limit for the measured value input. With Pr. 554 PID signal operation selection, signal output or signal output + alarm stop (E.PID) can be selected for each of upper limit output signal (FUP signal), lower limit output signal (FDN signal), and PID deviation limit signal (Y48 signal).

Pr. 554 Setting	FUP Signal, FDN Signal *	Y48 Signal *	SLEEP Function
0 (Initial value)	Only signal output	Only signal output	Inverter coasts to a stop at the start of SLEEP operation
1	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	
2	Only signal output		Only signal output
3	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	
10	Only signal output		Only signal output
11	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	
12	Only signal output		Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)
13	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)		

* When the settings for Pr.131 PID upper limit, Pr.132 PID lower limit, and Pr.553 PID deviation limit, which corresponds with FUP, FDN, and Y48 signals, are "9999" (no function), the signal is not output, or the alarm stop is not performed.

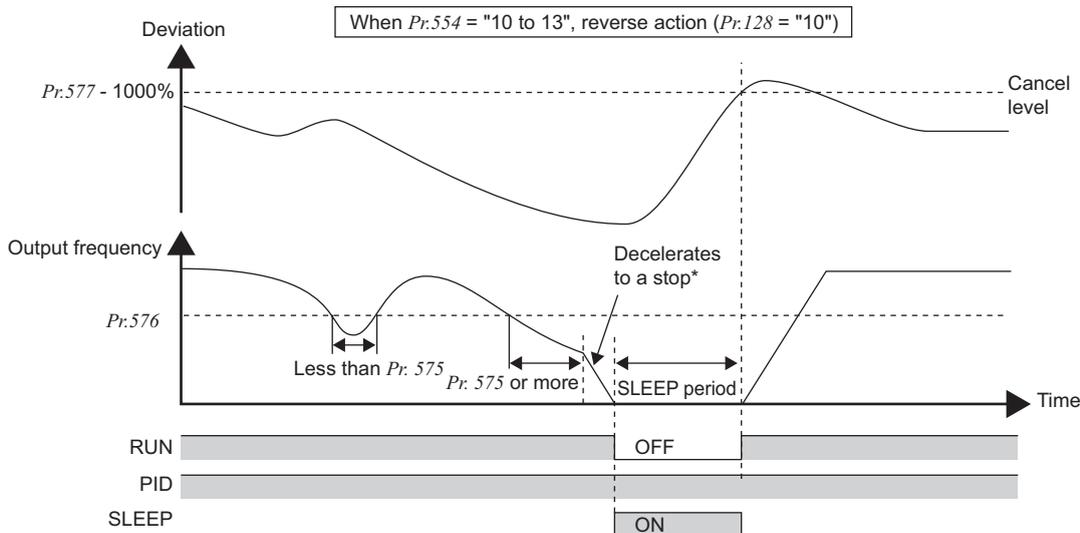
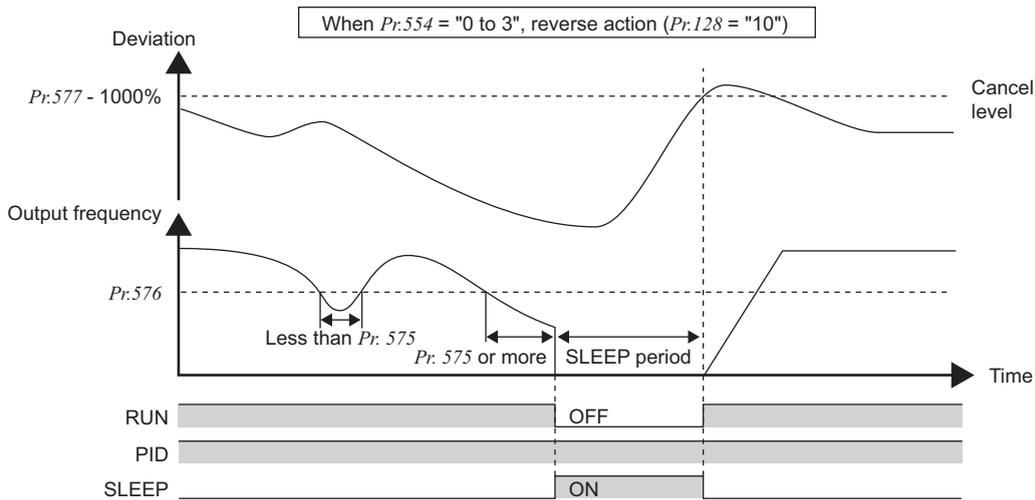
(7) PID output suspension function (SLEEP function) (SLEEP signal, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577)

- The inverter stops operation if the output frequency after PID control remains at less than the Pr. 576 Output interruption detection level setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 575 Output interruption detection time. (At this time, if "0 to 3" is set to Pr.554 PID signal operation selection, output is shut off (the inverter coasts to stop) when SLEEP operation starts. If "10 to 13" is set, the inverter decelerates to a stop in the deceleration time set in Pr.8 when SLEEP operation starts.)

This function can reduce energy consumption in the low-efficiency, low-speed range.

Pr.554 Setting	SLEEP Function	FUP Signal, FDN Signal	Y48 Signal
0 (Initial value)	Inverter coasts to a stop at the start of SLEEP operation	Only signal output	Only signal output
1		Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	
2		Only signal output	
3	Inverter decelerates to a stop at the start of SLEEP operation	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)
10		Only signal output	Only signal output
11		Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	
12	Inverter decelerates to a stop at the start of SLEEP operation	Only signal output	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)
13		Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	

- When the deviation (= set value - measured value) reaches the PID output shutoff cancel level (Pr. 577 setting - 1000%) while the PID output interruption function is on, the PID output interruption function is canceled and PID control operation is resumed automatically.
- While the PID output interruption function is on, the PID output interruption signal (SLEEP) is output. At this time, the inverter running signal (RUN) is off and the PID control operating signal (PID) is on.
- For the terminal used for the SLEEP signal output, assign the function by setting "70" (positive logic) or "170" (negative logic) in Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).



* When the output rises to the output interruption cancel level during deceleration to a stop, output interruption gets cancelled, and the inverter accelerates again to continue PID control. Pr.576 Output interruption detection level is invalid during deceleration.

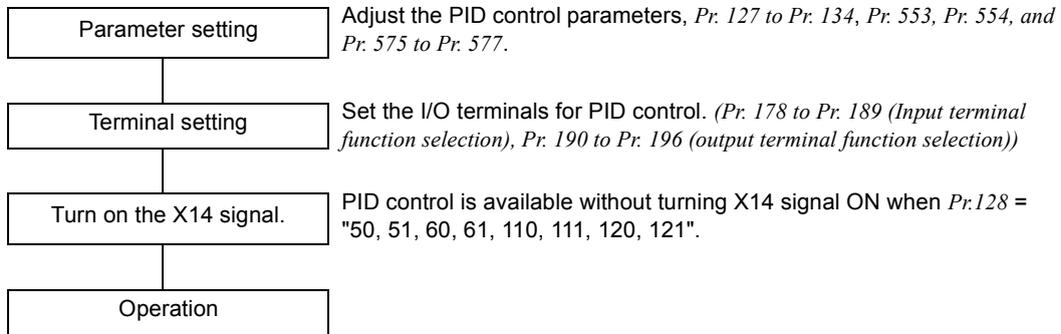
(8) PID monitor function

- The PID control set value, measured value and deviation value can be displayed on the operation panel and output from terminal CA, AM.
- The deviation monitor can display a negative value on the assumption that 1000 is 0%. (The deviation monitor cannot be output from the terminal CA, AM.)
- For the monitors, set the following values in *Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection*, *Pr. 54 CA terminal function selection*, and *Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection*.

Setting	Monitor Description	Minimum Increments*	Terminal CA, AM Full Scale*	Remarks
52	PID set point	0.1	100%/C42(Pr.934) or C44(Pr.935)	For deviation input (Pr. 128 = 10, 11, 110, 111), the monitor value is always displayed as 0.
53	PID measured value			
54	PID deviation	0.1	—	Value cannot be set to Pr. 54 or Pr. 158. The PID deviation value of 0% is displayed as 1000.

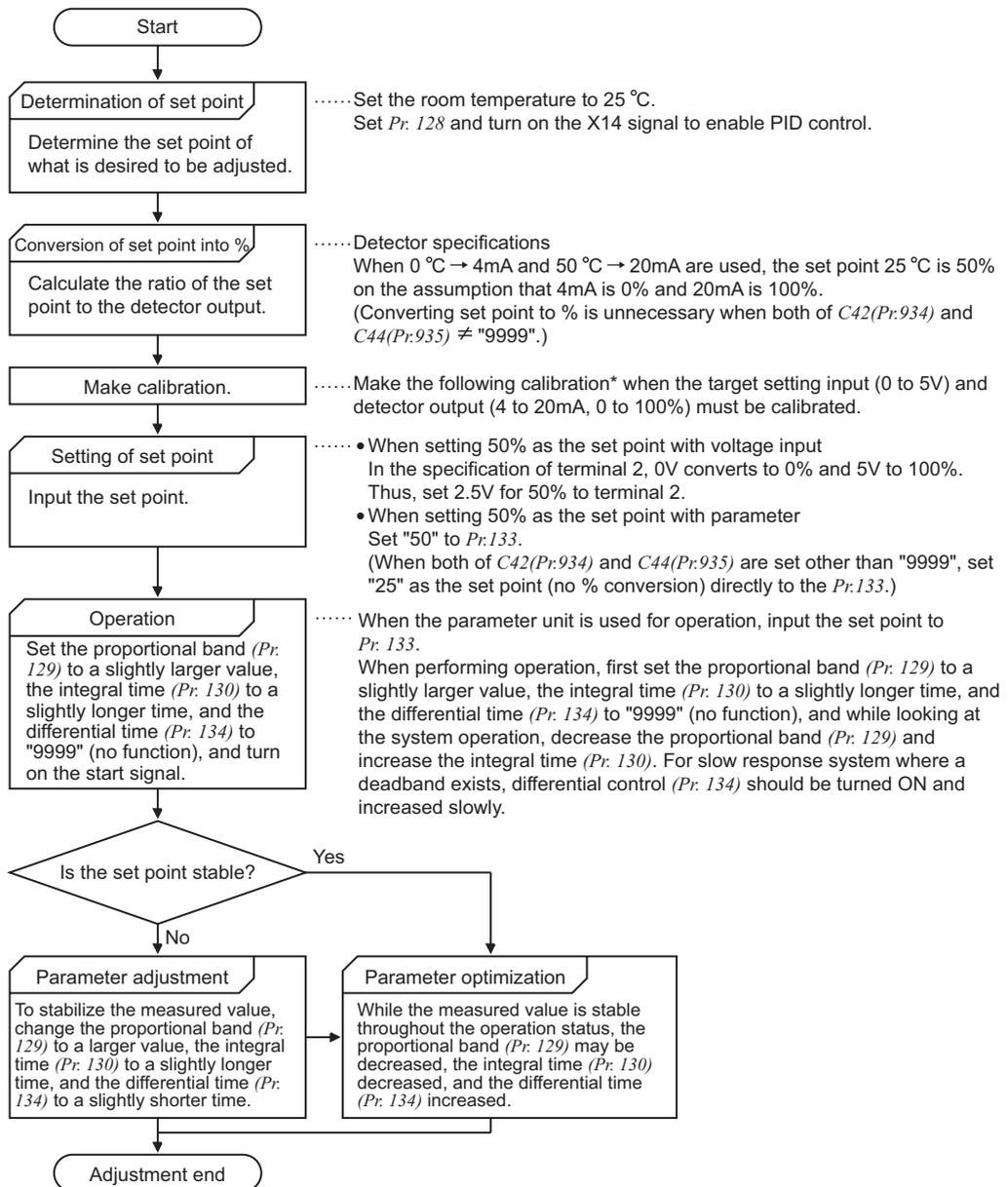
* When neither of C42(Pr.934) nor C44(Pr.935) setting is "9999", minimum increment changes from % to no unit, and the full scale value for terminal CA/AM changes from 100% to the larger value between C42(Pr.934) PID display bias coefficient and C44(Pr.935) PID display gain coefficient. (The smaller value between C42(Pr.934) and C44(Pr.935) becomes the minimum value.)

(9) Adjustment procedure



(10) Calibration example

(A detector of 4mA at 0°C and 20mA at 50°C is used to adjust the room temperature to 25°C under PID control. The set point is given to across inverter terminals 2-5 (0 to 5V).)



* When calibration is required
 To perform calibration for detector output and set point input, set calibration parameters Pr: 902 and Pr: 903 (terminal 2), or Pr: 904 and Pr: 905 (terminal 4). However, use Pr: 934 and Pr: 935 instead of Pr: 904 and Pr: 905 when both of C42 (Pr: 934) and C44(Pr: 935) ≠ "9999". Make calibration in the PU mode during an inverter stop.
 (For the details of Pr: 902 to Pr: 905, refer to page 162. For the details of Pr: 934 and Pr: 935, refer to page 228.)

<Set point input calibration>

1) Setting with terminal 2 input

1. Apply the input voltage of 0% set point setting (e.g. 0V) across terminals 2-5.
2. Enter in C2 (Pr. 902) the frequency which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 0% (e.g. 0Hz).
3. In C3 (Pr. 902), set the voltage value at 0%.
4. Apply the voltage of 100% set point (e.g. 5V) to across terminals 2-5.
5. Enter in Pr. 125 the frequency which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 100% (e.g. 50Hz).
6. In C4 (Pr. 903), set the voltage value at 100%.

2) Setting with Pr. 133

When both or one of C42 (Pr.934) and C44 (Pr.935) is "9999".
For the set point, set a % converted value in the range of 0 to 100%.

When both of C42 (Pr.934) and C44 (Pr.935) ≠ "9999".
For the set point, set PID coefficient, which corresponds with 0 to 100%.

<Measured value calibration>

1) When both or one of C42 (Pr.934) and C44 (Pr.935) is "9999".

1. Apply the input current of 0% measured value (e.g. 4mA) across terminals 4-5.
2. Make calibration using C6 (Pr. 904).
3. Apply the input current of 100% measured value (e.g. 20mA) across terminals 4-5.
4. Make calibration using C7 (Pr. 905).

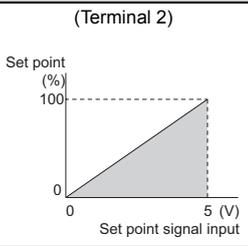
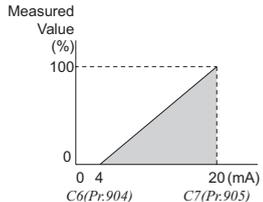
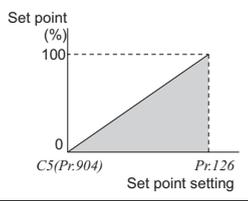
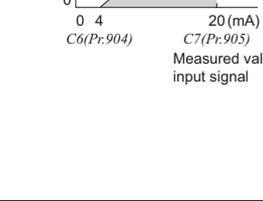
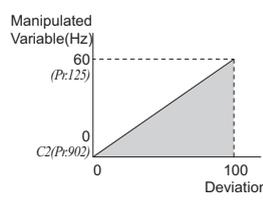
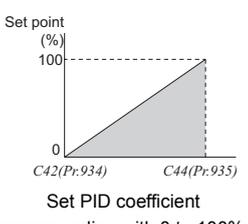
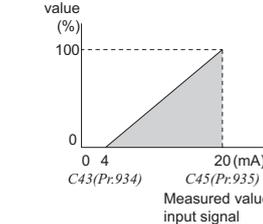
2) When both of C42 (Pr.934) and C44 (Pr.935) ≠ "9999".

1. Apply the input current of 0% measured value (e.g. 4mA) across terminals 4 and 5.
2. Set PID display value at 0% measured value (example: 15(°C)) to C42 (Pr.934) , and calibrate C43 (Pr.934).
3. Apply the input current of 100% measured value (e.g. 20mA) across terminals 4 and 5.
4. Set PID display value at 100% measured value (example: 35(°C)) to C44 (Pr.935), and calibrate C45 (Pr.935).

REMARKS

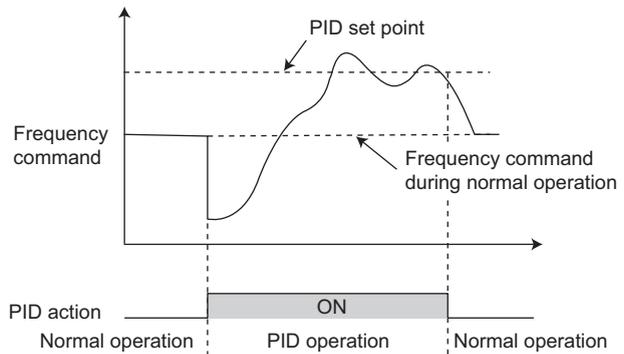
- The frequency set in C5 (Pr. 904) and Pr. 126 should be the same as set in C2 (Pr. 902) and Pr. 125.

The results of the above calibration are as shown below:

Pr.133 Setting	Pr.934, Pr.935 Setting	Set Point Setting	Measured Value (Terminal 4)	Manipulated Variable
9999	—	(Terminal 2) 		
Other than 9999	Both or one is 9999	(Pr.133) 		
	Other than 9999	(Pr.133) 		

CAUTION

- If the multi-speed (RH, RM, RL signal) or Jog operation (JOG signal) is entered with the X14 signal on, PID control is stopped and multi-speed or jog operation is started.
- If the setting is as follows, PID control becomes invalid.
Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level = "9999" (analog variable)
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection = "6" (switchover mode)
- When the *Pr. 128* setting is "20, 21, 120, 121", note that the input across inverter terminals 1-5 is added to the set value across terminals 2-5.
- Changing the terminal function using any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189, Pr. 190 to Pr. 196* may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- When PID control is selected, the minimum frequency is the frequency set in *Pr. 902* and the maximum frequency is the frequency set in *Pr. 903*. (*Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* and *Pr. 2 Minimum frequency* settings are also valid.)
- The remote operation function is invalid during PID operation.
- When the control is switched to PID control during normal operation, the frequency command value calculated by PID operation using 0Hz as standard is used without the frequency during the operation.



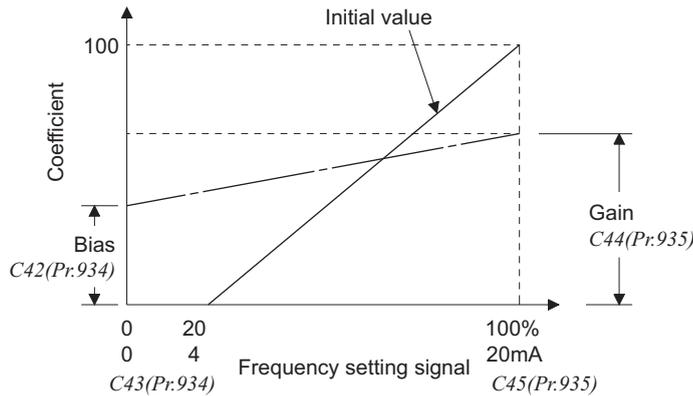
Operation when control is switched to PID control during normal operation

(11) Bias and gain for PID displayed values(C42(Pr. 934) to C45(Pr. 935))

When both of C42(Pr.934) and C44(Pr.935) ≠ "9999", bias/gain calibration is available for analog value of set point, measured value, deviation value to perform PID control.

1) Bias/gain calibration for PID displayed value(C42(Pr. 934) to C45(Pr. 935))

- "Bias" / "gain" function can adjust the relation between PID displayed coefficient and measured value input signal. Examples of measured value input signals are 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC, or 4 to 20mADC, and they are externally input.
- Set PID display bias coefficient for terminal 4 input with C42(Pr.934). (Initial value is the coefficient for 4mA.)
- Set PID display gain coefficient for 20mA of the frequency command current (4 to 20mA) with C44(Pr.935).
- When both of C42(Pr.934) and C44(Pr.935) ≠ "9999" and Pr.133 is set as the set point, the setting of C42(Pr.934) is treated as 0%, and C44(Pr.935) as 100%.



- Three methods of bias/gain adjustment for PID displayed values are the following.
 - (a)Method to adjust any point by application of voltage (current) across the terminals 4 and 5.
 - (b)Method to adjust any point without application of voltage (current) across terminals 4 and 5.
 - (c)Method to adjust only the frequency without adjusting the voltage (current).
 (For the detail of (a) to (c), refer to page 162.)

Make adjustment by assuming C7 (Pr.905) as C45 (Pr.935), and Pr.126 as C44 (Pr.935).)

CAUTION

- When the voltage/current input specifications are changed with voltage/current input switch and using Pr. 73 and Pr. 267, be sure to make calibration.

2) Analog input display unit changing (Pr. 241)

- You can change the analog input display unit (%/V, mA) for analog input bias/gain calibration.
- Depending on the terminal input specification set to Pr. 73, Pr. 267, and voltage/current input switch the display units of C3(Pr. 902), C4(Pr. 903), C43(Pr. 934), C45(Pr. 935) change as shown below.

Analog Command (Terminal 4) (according to Pr. 73, Pr. 267, and Voltage/Current Input Switch)	Pr. 241 = 0 (Initial Value)	Pr. 241 = 1
0 to 5V input	0 to 5V → displayed in 0 to 100%(0.1%).	0 to 100% → displayed in 0 to 5V(0.01V).
0 to 10V input	0 to 10V → displayed in 0 to 100%(0.1%).	0 to 100% → displayed in 0 to 10V(0.01V).
4 to 20mA input	0 to 20mA → displayed in 0 to 100%(0.1%).	0 to 100% → displayed in 0 to 20mA(0.01mA).

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 59 Remote function selection Refer to page 87
- Pr. 73 Analog input selection Refer to page 155
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 175
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110
- Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116
- C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain Refer to page 162

4.20.2 Bypass-inverter switchover function (Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159)

The complicated sequence circuit for bypass operation is built in the inverter. Hence, merely inputting the start, stop or automatic switchover selection signal facilitates the interlock operation of the switchover magnetic contactor.

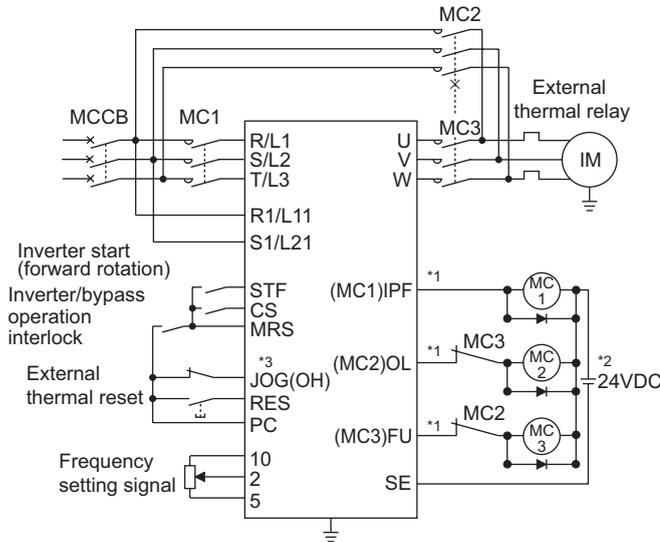
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
135	Electronic bypass sequence selection	0	0	Without electronic bypass sequence
			1	With electronic bypass sequence
136	MC switchover interlock time	1s	0 to 100s	Set the operation interlock time of MC2 and MC3.
137	Start waiting time	0.5s	0 to 100s	Set the time slightly longer (0.3 to 0.5s or so) than the time from when the ON signal enters MC3 until it actually turns on.
138	Bypass selection at a fault	0	0	Inverter output is stopped (motor coast) at inverter fault.
			1	Operation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal relay operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs).
139	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	9999	0 to 60Hz	Set the frequency to switch inverter operation to bypass operation. Inverter operation is performed from a start until Pr. 139 is reached, and when the output frequency is at or above Pr. 139, inverter operation is automatically switched to bypass operation.
			9999	Without automatic switchover
159	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	9999	0 to 10Hz	Valid during automatic switchover operation (Pr. 139 ≠ 9999) When the frequency command decreases below (Pr. 139 - Pr. 159) after operation is switched from inverter operation to bypass operation, the inverter automatically switches operation to inverter operation and operates at the frequency of frequency command. When the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned off, operation is switched to inverter operation also.
			9999	Valid during automatic switchover operation (Pr. 139 ≠ 9999) When the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned off after operation is switched from inverter operation to bypass operation, operation is switched to inverter operation and the motor decelerates to stop.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

- When the motor is operated at 60Hz (or 50Hz), more efficient operation can be performed by the commercial power supply than by the inverter. When the motor cannot be stopped for a long time for the maintenance/inspection of the inverter, it is recommended to provide the commercial power supply circuit.
- To avoid commercial power supply being applied to the inverter output side when switching between inverter operation and commercial power supply operation, provide an interlock which the MC of the commercial power supply side turns on only when the MC of the inverter output side is off. Using the electronic bypass sequence function that outputs the timing signal for operation of the magnetic contactor, a complicated commercial power supply switchover interlock can be provided by the inverter.

(1) Connection diagram

- The following shows the connection diagram of a typical electronic bypass sequence. Sink logic, Pr. 185 = "7", Pr. 192 = "17", Pr. 193 = "18", Pr. 194 = "19"



Electronic bypass sequence connection diagram

*1 Take caution for the capacity of the sequence output terminal. The used terminal changes depending on the setting of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

Output Terminal Capacity	Output Terminal Permissible Load
Inverter open collector output (RUN, SU, IPF, OL, FU)	24VDC 0.1A
Inverter relay output (A1-C1, B1-C1, A2-B2, B2-C2) Relay output option (FR-A7AR)	230VAC 0.3A 30VDC 0.3A

*2 When connecting a DC power supply, insert a protective diode. When connecting an AC power supply, connect a relay output option (FR-A7AR) and use a contact output.

*3 The used terminal changes depending on the setting of Pr. 180 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection).

CAUTION

- Use the bypass operation function in External operation mode. Be sure to connect the other power supply since the function is not performed normally unless the connection terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 are not connected to the other power supply (power supply that does not pass MC1).
- Be sure to provide mechanical interlocks for MC2 and MC3.

- Operations of magnetic contactors (MC1, MC2, MC3)

Magnetic Contactor	Installation Place	Operation (O: Shorted, x: Open)		
		Bypass operation	During inverter operation	At an inverter fault occurrence
MC1	Between power supply and inverter input	O	O	x (Shorted by reset)
MC2	Between power supply and motor	O	x	x (Can be selected using Pr. 138, always open when external thermal relay is on)
MC3	Between inverter output and motor	x	O	x

· The input signals are as indicated below.

Signal	Terminal Used	Function	Operation	MC Operation *6		
				MC1 *5	MC2	MC3
MRS	MRS	Operation enable/disable selection *1	ON Bypass-inverter operation enabled	○	—	—
			OFF ... Bypass-inverter operation disabled	○	×	No change
CS	CS	Inverter/bypass *2	ON..... Inverter operation	○	×	○
			OFF ... Bypass operation	○	○	×
STF (STR)	STF(STR)	Inverter operation command (Invalid for bypass) *3	ON..... Forward rotation (reverse rotation)	○	×	○
			OFF Stop	○	×	○
OH	Set "7" in any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 189.	External thermal relay input	ON Motor normal	○	—	—
			OFF Motor abnormal	×	×	×
RES	RES	Operating status initialization *4	ON..... Initialization	No change	×	No change
			OFF Normal operation	○	—	—

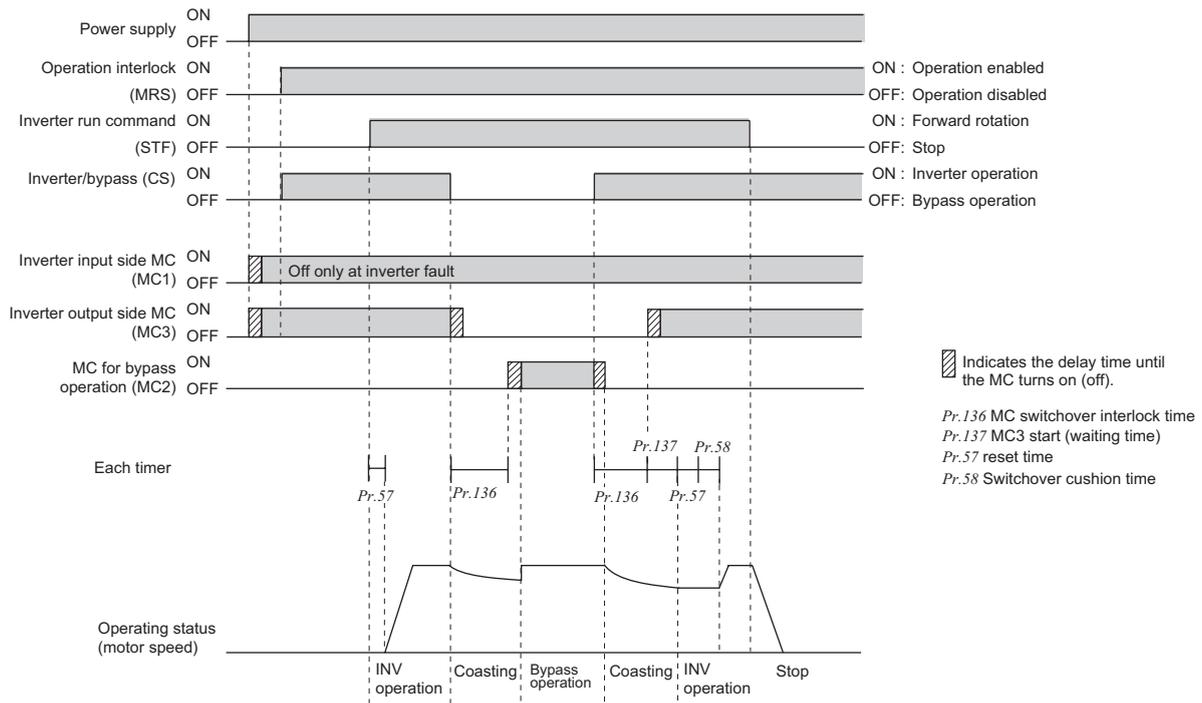
- *1 Unless the MRS signal is turned on, neither bypass operation nor inverter operation can be performed.
- *2 The CS signal functions only when the MRS signal is on.
- *3 STF (STR) functions only when both the MRS signal and CS signal are on.
- *4 The RES signal enables reset input acceptance selection using Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection.
- *5 MC1 turns off when an inverter fault occurs.
- *6 MC operation
 ○ : MC-ON
 × : MC-OFF
 — : Inverter operation MC2 is off and MC3 is on
 Bypass operation MC2 is on and MC3 is off
 No change : The status before the signal turns on or off is held.

· The output signals are as indicated below.

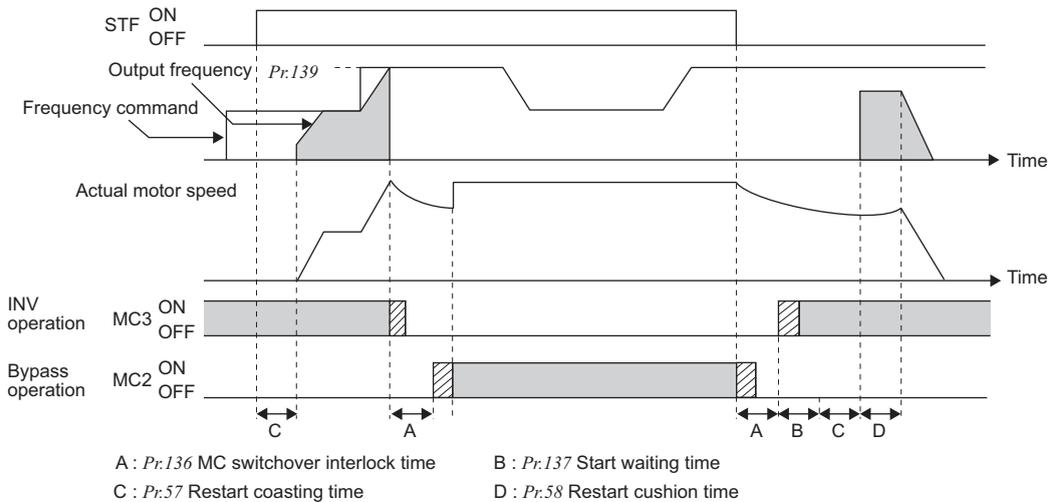
Signal	Terminal Used (Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 setting)	Description
MC1	17	Control signal output of inverter input side magnetic contactor MC1
MC2	18	Control signal output of bypass operation magnetic contactor MC2
MC3	19	Control signal output of inverter output side magnetic contactor MC3

(2) Electronic bypass operation sequence

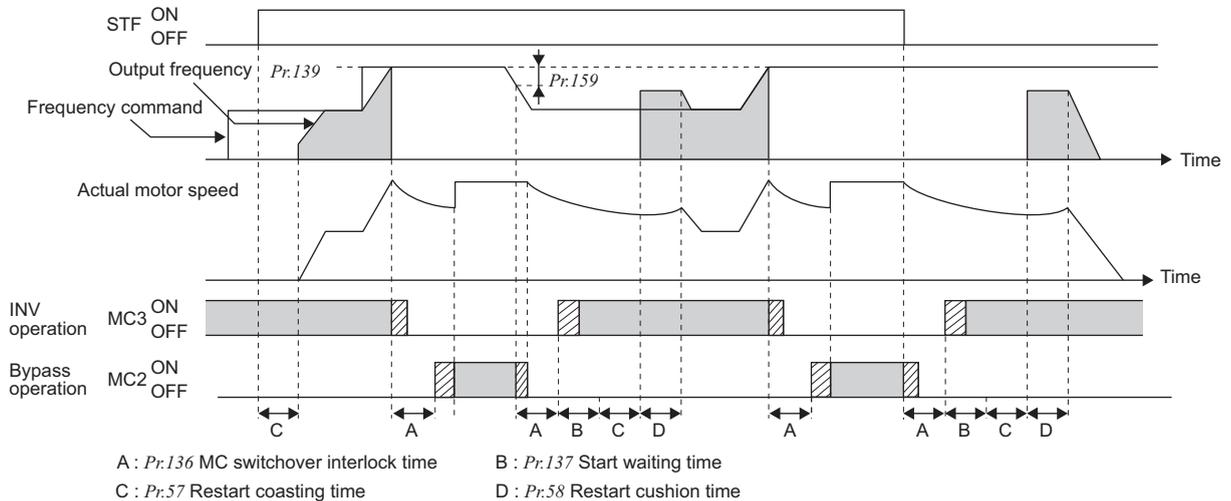
- Operation sequence example when there is no automatic switchover sequence ($Pr. 139 = "9999"$)



- Operation sequence example when there is automatic switchover sequence ($Pr. 139 \neq "9999"$, $Pr. 159 = "9999"$)

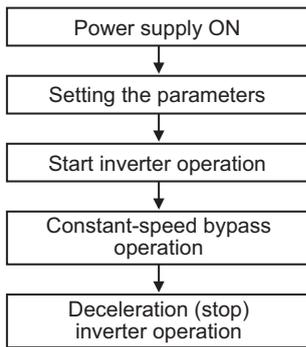


- Operation sequence example when there is automatic switchover sequence ($Pr. 139 \neq "9999"$, $Pr. 159 \neq "9999"$)



(3) Operating procedure

- Procedure for operation
- Operation pattern



- Pr. 135 = "1" (open collector output terminal of inverter)
- Pr. 136 = "2.0s"
- Pr. 137 = "1.0s" (Set the time longer than the time from when MC3 actually turns on until the inverter and motor are connected. If the time is short, a restart may not function properly.)
- Pr. 57 = "0.5s"
- Pr. 58 = "0.5s" (Be sure to set this parameter when bypass operation is switched to inverter operation.)

2) Signal ON/OFF after parameter setting

	MRS	CS	STF	MC1	MC2	MC3	Remarks
Power supply ON	OFF (OFF)	OFF (OFF)	OFF (OFF)	OFF → ON (OFF → ON)	OFF (OFF)	OFF → ON (OFF → ON)	External operation mode (PU operation mode)
At start (inverter)	OFF → ON	OFF → ON	OFF → ON	ON	OFF	ON	
At constant speed (commercial power supply)	ON	ON → OFF	ON	ON	OFF → ON	ON → OFF	MC2 turns on after MC3 turns off (coasting status during this period) Waiting time 2s
Switched to inverter for deceleration (inverter)	ON	OFF → ON	ON	ON	ON → OFF	OFF → ON	MC3 turns on after MC2 turns off (coasting status during this period) Waiting time 4s
Stop	ON	ON	ON → OFF	ON	OFF	ON	

CAUTION

- Connect the control power supply (R1/L11, S1/L21) in front of input side MC1. If the control power supply is connected behind input side MC1, the electronic bypass sequence function is not executed.
- The electronic bypass sequence function is valid only when Pr. 135 = "1" in the external operation or combined operation mode (PU speed command, external operation command Pr. 79 = "3"). When Pr. 135 = "1" in the operation mode other than the above, MC1 and MC3 turn on.
- When the MRS and CS signals are on and the STF (STR) signal is off, MC3 is on, but when the motor was coasted to a stop from bypass operation last time, a start is made after the time set to Pr. 137 has elapsed.
- Inverter operation can be performed when the MRS, STF (STR) and CS signals turn on. In any other case (MRS signal - ON), bypass operation is performed.
- When the CS signal is turned off, the motor switches to bypass operation. However, when the STF (STR) signal is turned off, the motor is decelerated to a stop in the inverter operation mode.
- When both MC2 and MC3 are off and either MC2 or MC3 is then turned on, there is a waiting time set in Pr. 136.
- If electronic bypass sequence is valid (Pr. 135 = "1"), the Pr. 136 and Pr. 137 settings are ignored in the PU operation mode. The input terminals (STF, CS, MRS, OH) of the inverter return to their normal functions.
- When the electronic bypass sequence function (Pr. 135 = "1") and PU operation interlock function (Pr. 79 = "7") are used simultaneously, the MRS signal is shared by the PU operation external interlock signal unless the X12 signal is assigned. (When the MRS and CS signals turn on, inverter operation is enabled)
- Changing the terminal function using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189, 190 to Pr. 196 may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 11 DC injection brake operation time Refer to page 100
- Pr. 57 Restart coasting time Refer to page 136
- Pr. 58 Restart cushion time Refer to page 136
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 175
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (Input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110
- Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (Output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116

4.20.3 Advanced PID function (pump function) (Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 591)

PID control function can adjust the volume of water, etc. by controlling a pump. Multiple motors (4 motors maximum) can be controlled by switching between the inverter-driven operation and commercial power-driven operation. Use *Pr. 579 Motor connection function selection* to select switchover operation of the motor. Up to three auxiliary motors can be connected.

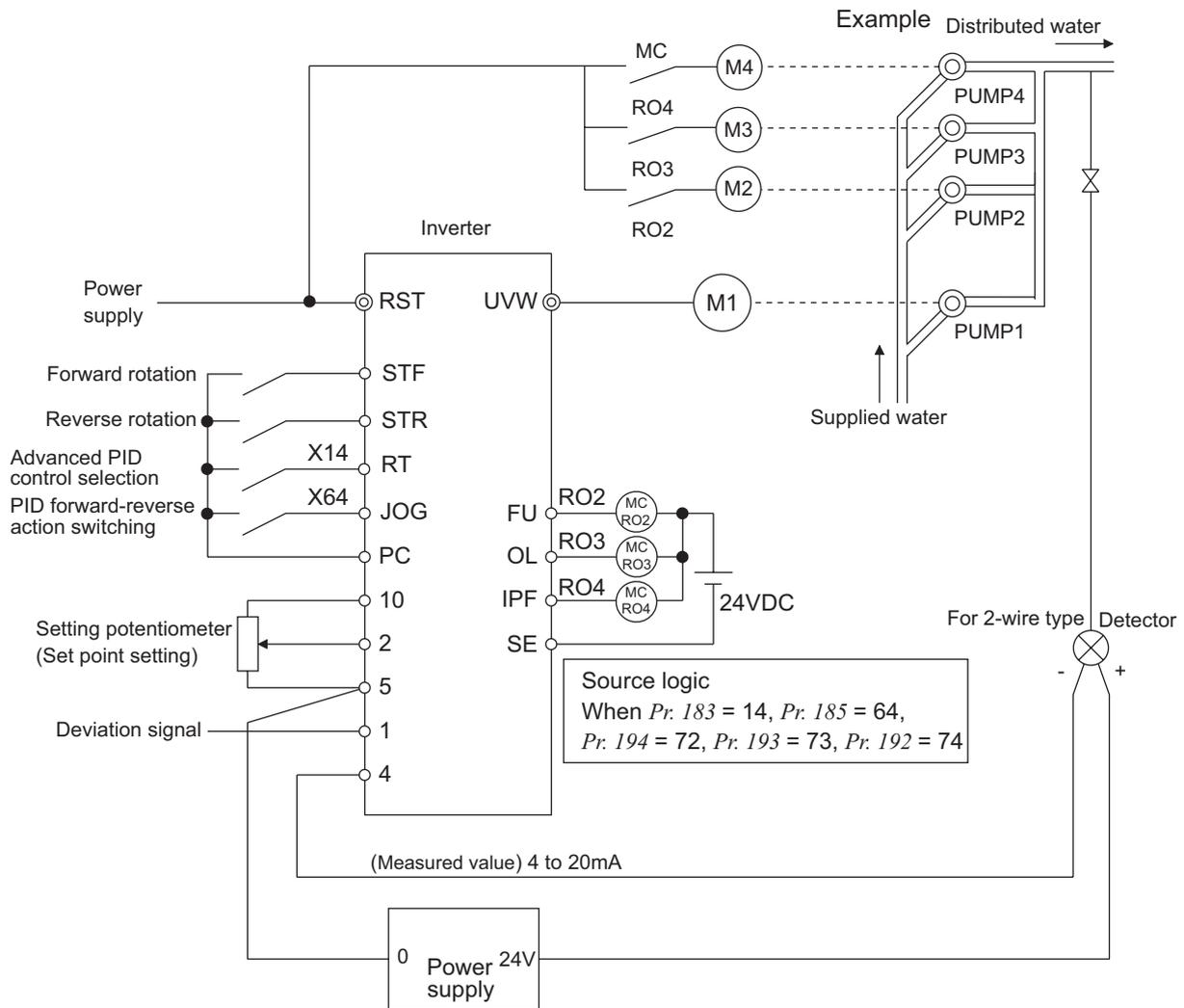
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
554	PID signal operation selection	0	0 to 3, 10 to 13	Select the operation to be performed at the detection of upper, lower, and deviation limit for the measured value input. The operation for PID output suspension function can be selected.
575	Output interruption detection time	1s	0 to 3600s	The inverter stops operation if the output frequency after PID operation remains at less than the <i>Pr. 576</i> setting for longer than the time set in <i>Pr. 575</i> .
			9999	Without output interruption function
576	Output interruption detection level	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the output interruption processing is performed.
577	Output interruption cancel level	1000%	900 to 1100%	Set the level (<i>Pr. 577</i> minus 1000%) to release the PID output interruption function.
578	Auxiliary motor operation selection	0	0	No auxiliary motor operation
			1 to 3	Set the number of auxiliary motors to be run
579	Motor connection function selection	0	0	Basic system
			1	Alternative system
			2	Direct system
			3	Alternative-direct system
580	MC switching interlock time	1s	0 to 100s	You can set the time until MC switchover interlock time when <i>Pr. 579</i> = "2, 3" is set.
581	Start waiting time	1s	0 to 100s	You can set the time from when the MC is switched until it starts when <i>Pr. 579</i> = "2, 3". Set this time a little longer than the MC switching time.
582	Auxiliary motor connection-time deceleration time	1s	0 to 3600/360s *1	You can set the deceleration time for decreasing the output frequency of the inverter if a motor connection occurs under advanced PID control.
			9999	The output frequency is not forcibly changed.
583	Auxiliary motor disconnection-time acceleration time	1s	0 to 3600/360s *1	You can set the acceleration time for increasing the output frequency of the inverter if a motor disconnection occurs under advanced PID control.
			9999	The output frequency is not forcibly changed.
584	Auxiliary motor 1 starting frequency	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency to connect an auxiliary motor.
585	Auxiliary motor 2 starting frequency	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	
586	Auxiliary motor 3 starting frequency	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	
587	Auxiliary motor 1 stopping frequency	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency to open an auxiliary motor.
588	Auxiliary motor 2 stopping frequency	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	
589	Auxiliary motor 3 stopping frequency	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	
590	Auxiliary motor start detection time	5s	0 to 3600s	You can set the delay time until the auxiliary motor is started.
591	Auxiliary motor stop detection time	5s	0 to 3600s	You can set the delay time until the auxiliary motor is stopped.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 User group read selection* = "0". (Refer to page 173)

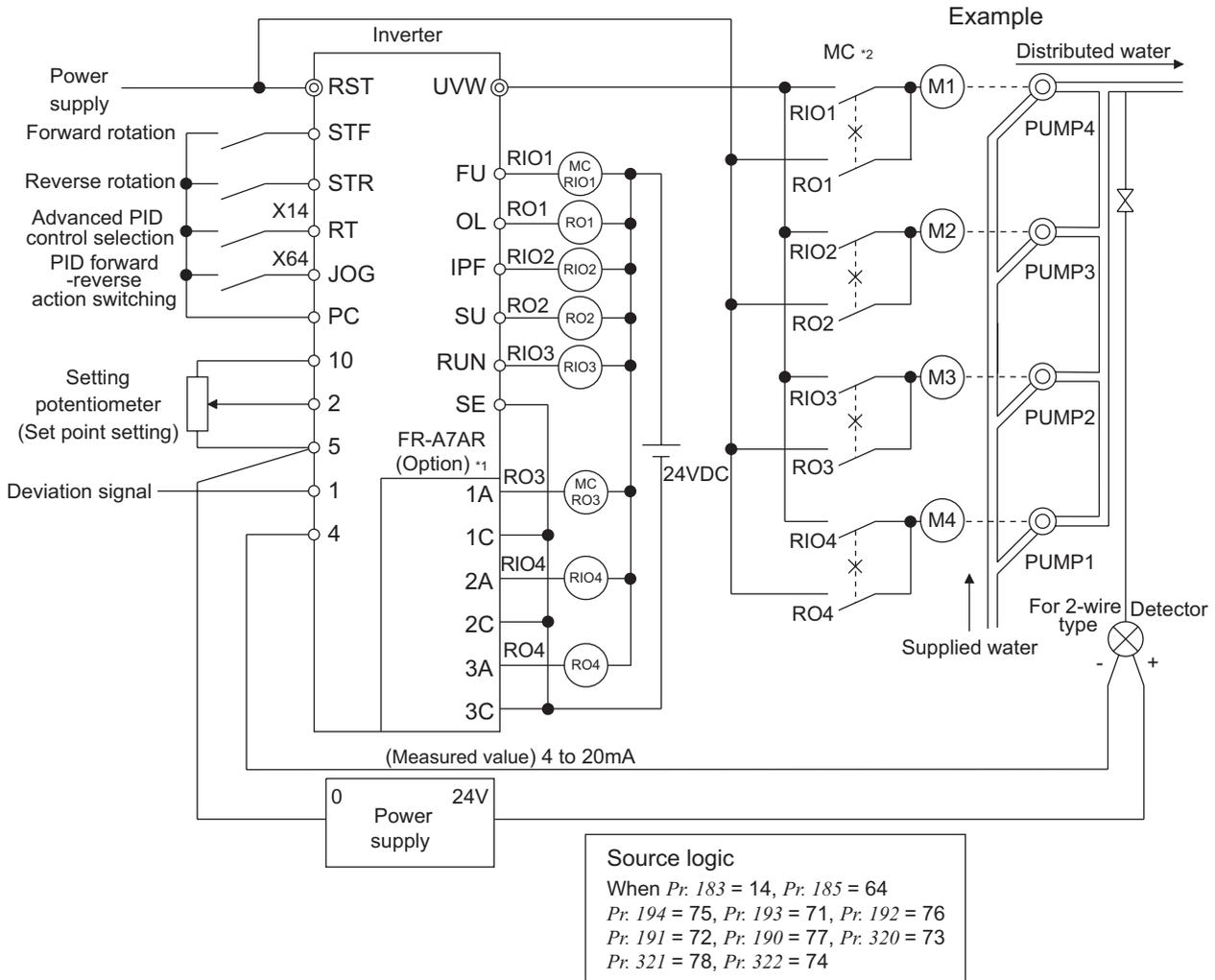
*1 Depends on the *Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments* setting. The initial value for the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and the setting increments is "0.1s".

(2) System configuration

- Basic system (Pr. 579 = "0")



- Alternative system (Pr. 579 = "1"), direct system (Pr. 579 = "2"), alternative-direct system (Pr. 579 = "3")



*1 When driving three or more motors, use the plug-in option (FR-A7AR).
 *2 Always provide mechanical interlocks for the MC.

(3) I/O signals

- Turn the X14 signal on when performing advanced PID control. Set "14" in Pr. 186 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) to assign a function to the X14 signal.
- PID control depends on the Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, C42 to C45 settings. (Refer to page 219)
- Use Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection) or relay output option (FR-A7AR) to assign functions of motor control signal to Pr.320 to Pr.322 (RA1, RA2, RA3 output selection). (Only positive logic is available for output terminals.)

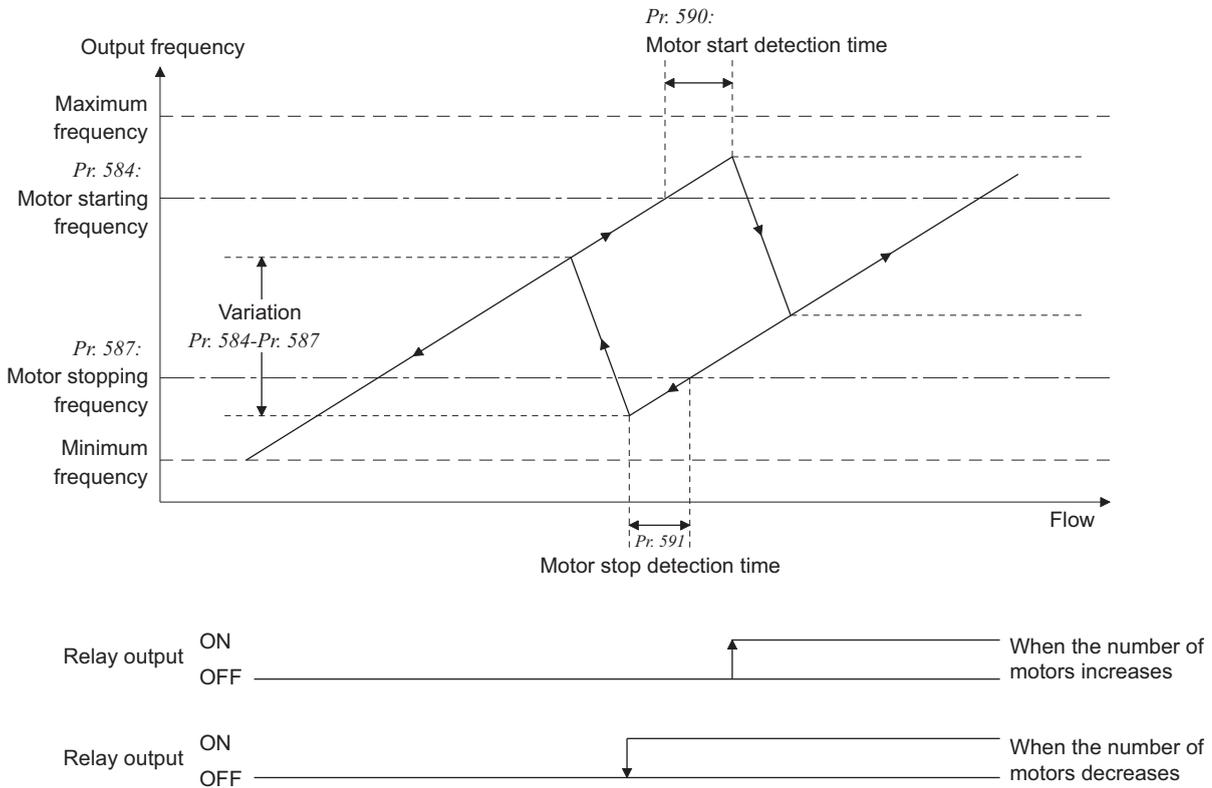
Signal	Output Terminal Function Selection Setting		Function
	Positive logic	Negative logic	
SLEEP	70	170 *1	During PID output interruption
RO1	71	— *2	Commercial-power supply side motor 1 connection
RO2	72	— *2	Commercial-power supply side motor 2 connection
RO3	73	— *2	Commercial-power supply side motor 3 connection
RO4	74	— *2	Commercial-power supply side motor 4 connection
RIO1	75	— *2	Inverter side motor 1 connection
RIO2	76	— *2	Inverter side motor 2 connection
RIO3	77	— *2	Inverter side motor 3 connection
RIO4	78	— *2	Inverter side motor 4 connection
SE	—	— *2	Output terminal common

*1 This value can not be set in Pr. 320 to Pr. 322 (RA1, RA2, RA3 output selection), parameters for relay output option (FR-A7AR).

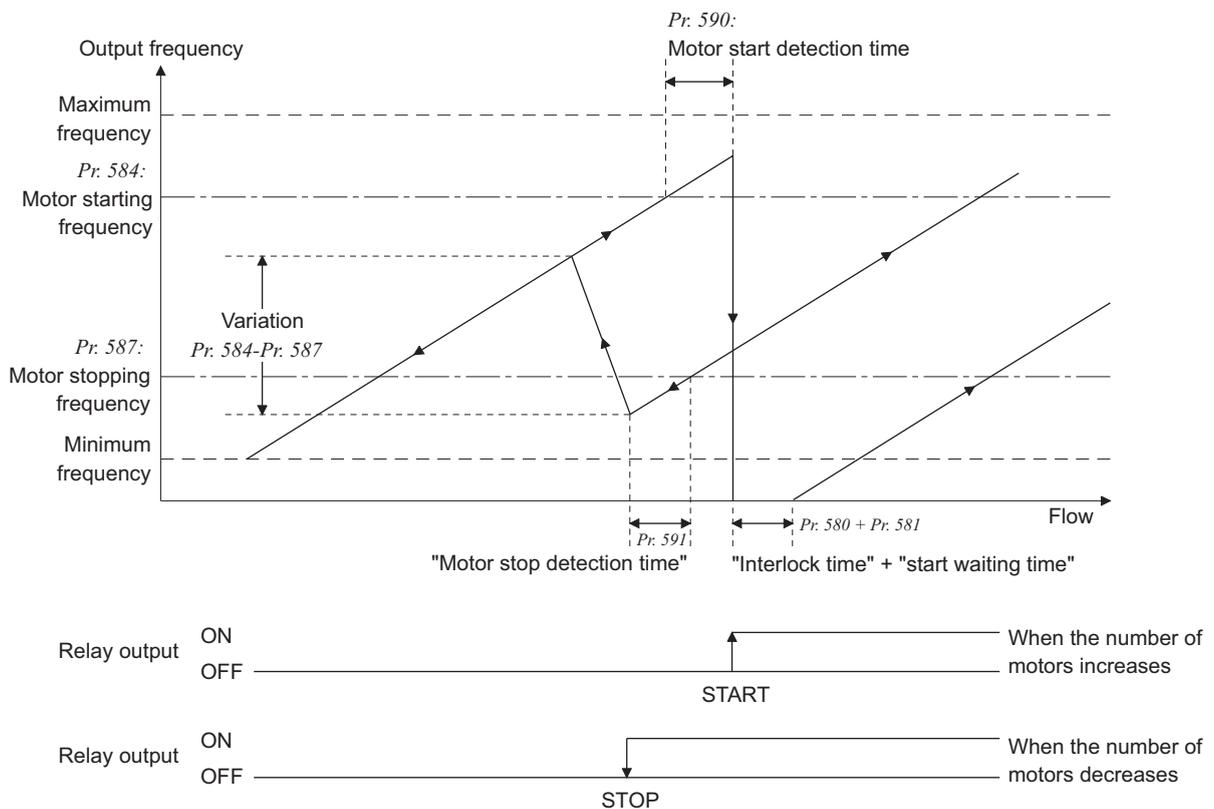
*2 Negative logic can not be set.

(4) Motor switchover timing

- Switchover timing at a start (stop) of an auxiliary motor 1 in the basic system (*Pr. 579 = "0"*) and alternative system (*Pr. 579 = "1"*).



- Switchover timing at a start (stop) of an auxiliary motor 1 in the direct system (*Pr. 579 = "2"*) and alternative-direct system (*Pr. 579 = "3"*).

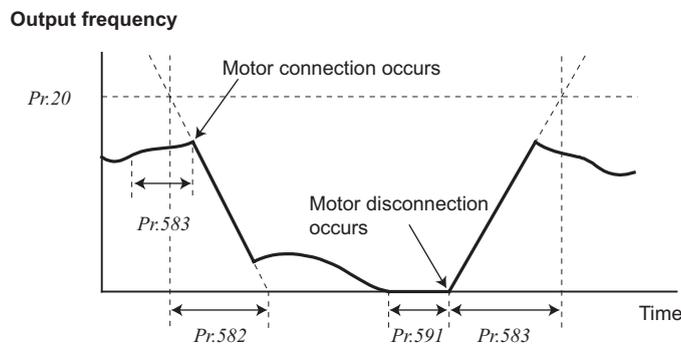


(5) Waiting time setting at MC switchover (Pr. 580, Pr. 581)

- Set a switching time of MC (e.g. time until RIO1 turns on after RO1 turns off) in *Pr. 580 MC switching interlock time* in the direct system (*Pr. 579 = "2"*). You can set the time from MC switch-over to a start (time from when RIO1 turns off and RIO2 turns on until inverter output starts). Set this time a little longer than the MC switching time.
- You can set the time from MC switch-over to a start (time from when RIO1 turns off and RIO2 turns on until inverter output starts) in *Pr. 581 Start waiting time* in the direct system (*Pr. 579 = "2"*). Set this time a little longer than the MC switching time.

(6) Acceleration/deceleration time when an auxiliary motor is connected and disconnected (Pr. 582, Pr.583)

- You can set the deceleration time in *Pr. 582 Auxiliary motor connection-time deceleration time* for decreasing the output frequency of the inverter if an auxiliary motor connection occurs. Set the deceleration time in *Pr. 582* from *Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency to stop*. The output frequency is not forcibly changed when "9999" is set.
- You can set the acceleration time in *Pr. 583 Auxiliary motor disconnection-time acceleration time* for accelerating the output frequency of the inverter if an auxiliary motor disconnection occurs. Set the deceleration time in *Pr. 583* from *Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency to stop*. The output frequency is not forcibly changed when "9999" is set.



REMARKS

Pr. 582 and *Pr. 583* are not affected by the *Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments* setting. (Setting range and setting increments do not change.)

(7) Start of auxiliary motor (Pr. 584 to Pr. 586, Pr. 590)

- You can set the output frequency of the inverter-operated motor in *Pr. 584 to Pr. 586* at which the commercial-power supply operation motors start. When the output frequency equal to or higher than the setting continues for longer than the time set in *Pr. 590 Auxiliary motor start detection time*, the commercial-power supply motors start. In this case, the starting sequence depends on the pattern in *Pr. 579 Motor connection function selection*.
- *Pr. 584 Auxiliary motor 1 starting frequency* value means the frequency at which the first commercial-power supply motor starts when the number of commercial-power supply motors. When starting the second commercial-power supply motor when one commercial-power supply motor is running, set *Pr. 585 Auxiliary motor 2 starting frequency*.

(8) Start of auxiliary motor (Pr. 587 to Pr. 589, Pr. 591)

- You can set the output frequency of the inverter-operated motor in *Pr. 587 to Pr. 589* at which the commercial-power supply operation motors stop. When the output frequency equal to or lower than the setting continues for longer than the time set in *Pr. 591 Auxiliary motor stop detection time*, the commercial-power supply motors stop. In this case, the stopping sequence depends on the pattern in *Pr. 579 Motor connection function selection*.
- Use *Pr. 587 Auxiliary motor 1 stopping frequency* to set the frequency at which one commercial-power supply motor running stops. When stopping one commercial-power supply motor when two commercial-power supply motors are running, set *Pr. 588 Auxiliary motor 2 stopping frequency*.

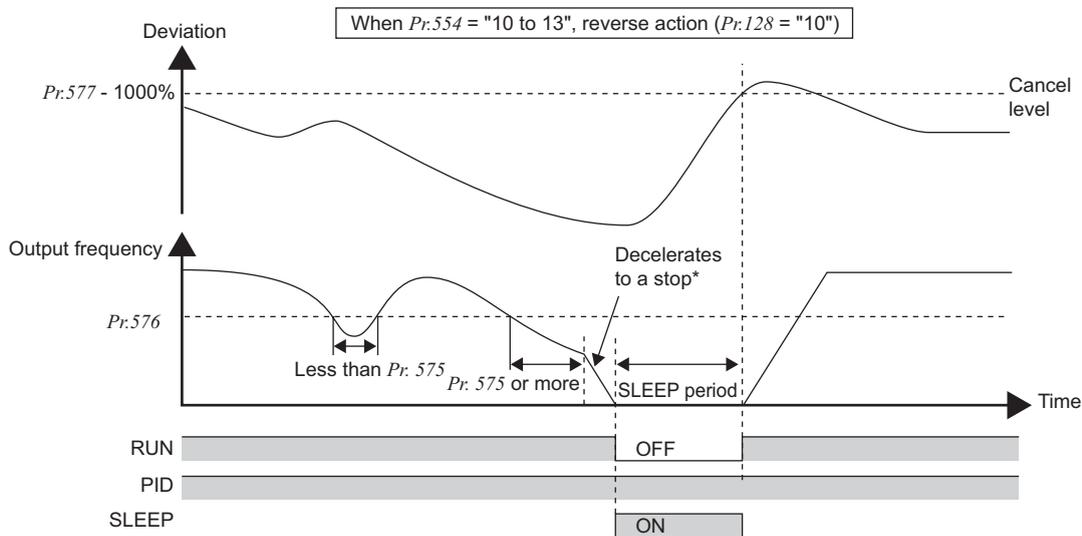
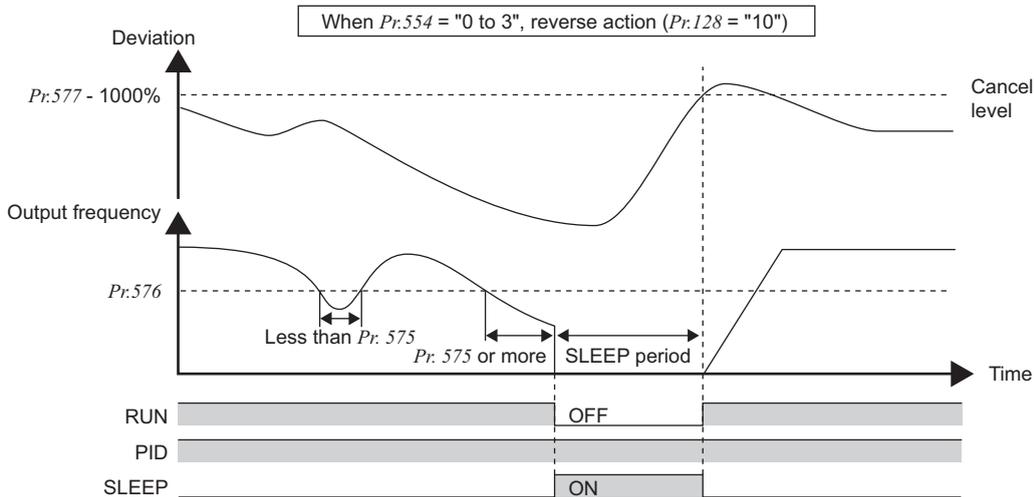
(9) PID output suspension function (SLEEP function) (SLEEP signal, Pr. 554, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577)

- The inverter stops operation if the output frequency after PID control remains at less than the Pr. 576 Output interruption detection level setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 575 Output interruption detection time. (At this time, if "0 to 3" is set to Pr.554 PID signal operation selection, output is shut off (the inverter coasts to stop) when SLEEP operation starts. If "10 to 13" is set, the inverter decelerates to a stop in the deceleration time set in Pr.8 when SLEEP operation starts.)

This function can reduce energy consumption in the low-efficiency, low-speed range.

Pr.554 Setting	SLEEP Function	FUP Signal, FDN Signal	Y48 Signal
0 (Initial value)	Inverter coasts to a stop at the start of SLEEP operation	Only signal output	Only signal output
1		Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	
2		Only signal output	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)
3		Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	
10	Inverter decelerates to a stop at the start of SLEEP operation	Only signal output	Only signal output
11		Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	
12		Only signal output	Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)
13		Signal output + stop by fault (E.PID)	

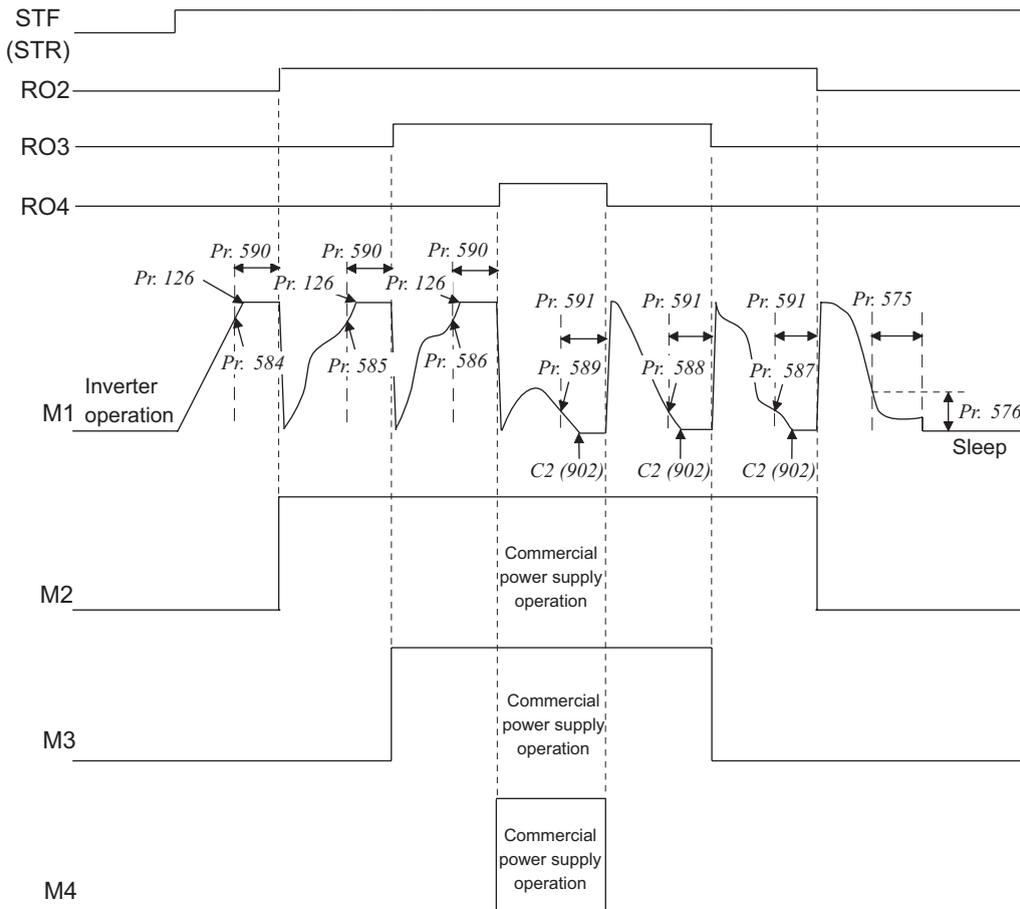
- When the deviation (= set value - measured value) reaches the PID output shutoff cancel level (Pr. 577 setting - 1000%) while the PID output interruption function is on, the PID output interruption function is canceled and PID control operation is resumed automatically.
- While the PID output interruption function is on, the PID output interruption signal (SLEEP) is output. At this time, the inverter running signal (RUN) is off and the PID control operating signal (PID) is on.
- For the terminal used for the SLEEP signal output, assign the function by setting "70" (positive logic) or "170" (negative logic) in Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).



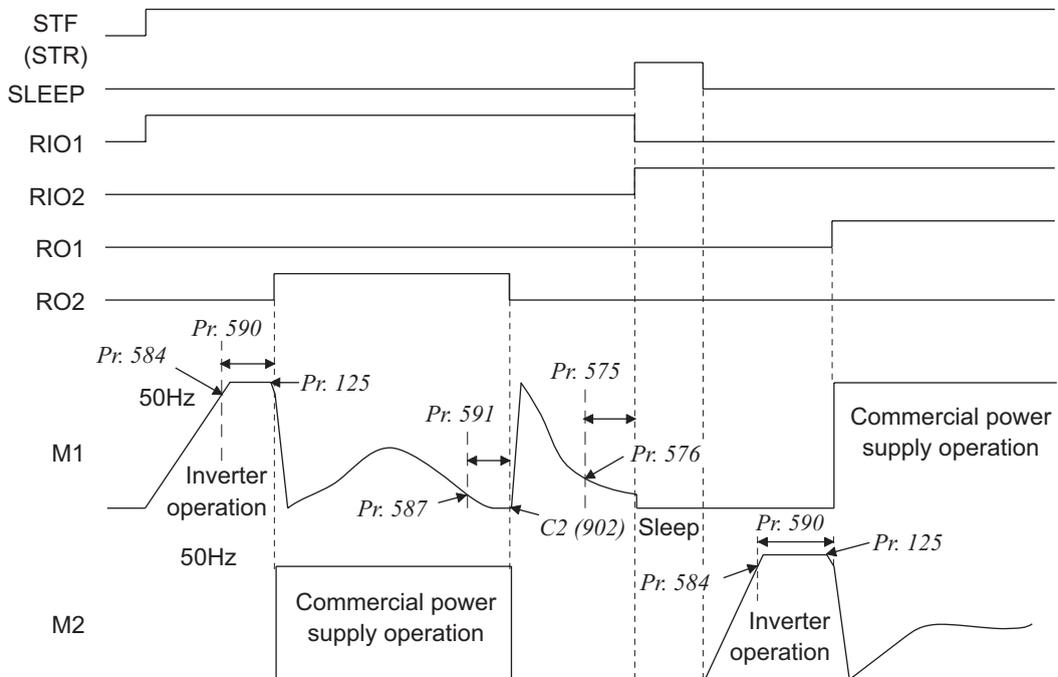
* When the output rises to the output interruption cancel level during deceleration to a stop, output interruption gets cancelled, and the inverter accelerates again to continue PID control. Pr.576 Output interruption detection level is invalid during deceleration.

(10) Timing diagram

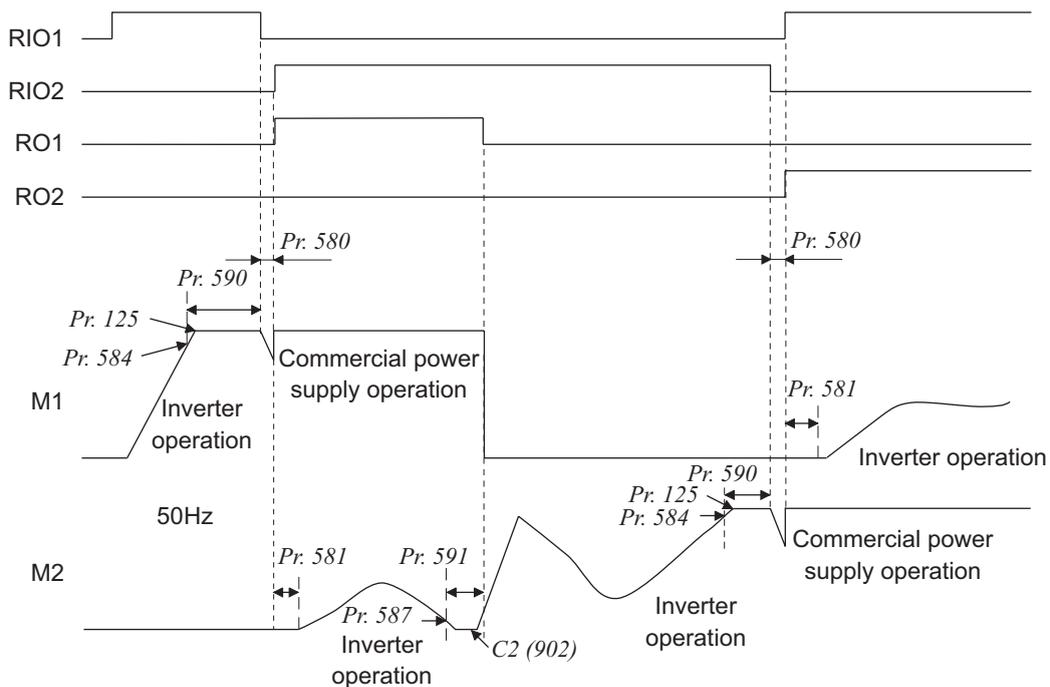
· When using four motors in the basic system (Pr. 579 = "0")



· When using two motors in the alternative system (Pr. 597 = "1")



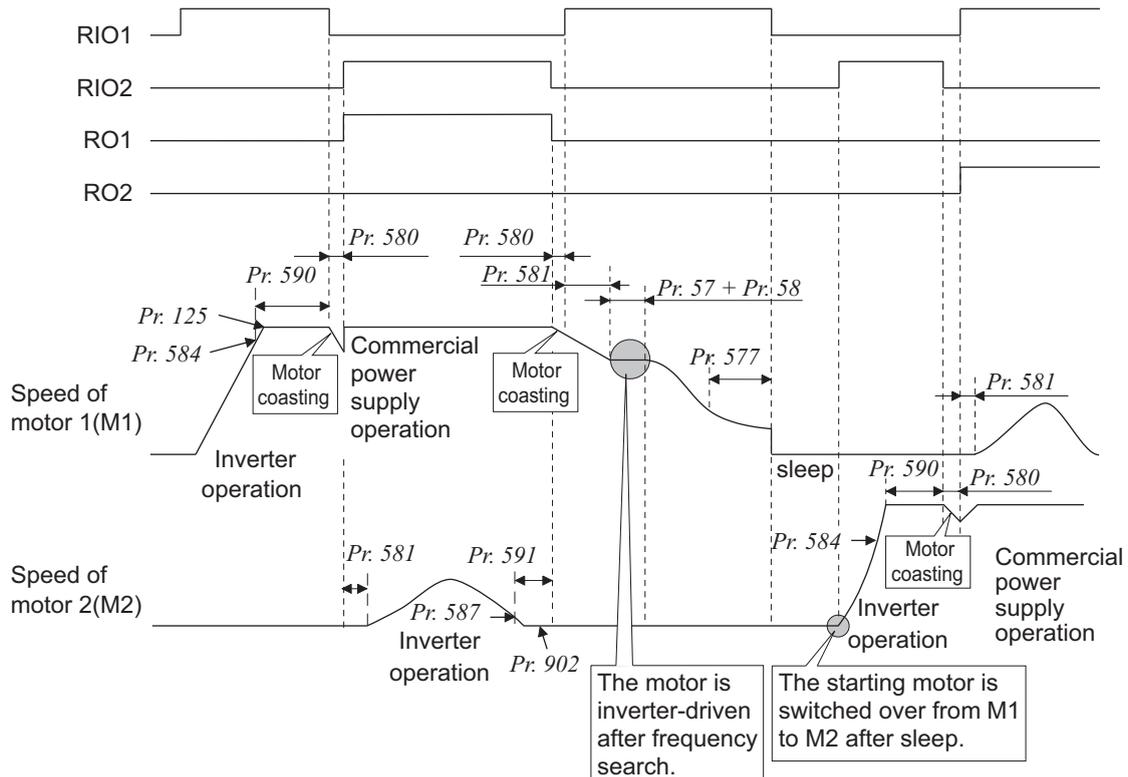
- When using two motors in the direct system (Pr. 597 = "2")



CAUTION

- When a start signal is turned off while running, MC (RO1 to RO4) turns off and the inverter decelerates.
- When an error occurs while running, MC (RO1 to RO4) turns off and the inverter output is shut off.

- When using two motors in the alternative-direct system (Pr. 579 = "3")



CAUTION

- If the start signal is turned off during operation, the inverter-driven motor is decelerated to stop, and the motors under commercial power supply operation are switched over to inverter-driven operation one at a time and decelerated to a stop after frequency search in order from the longest operation time.
- When an error occurs while running, MC (RO1 to RO4) turns off and the inverter output is shut off.
- If the MRS signal is turned on during operation, the inverter-driven motor is shut off. Although the motor with the longest operating time of the commercial power supply operation is switched to the inverter operation after elapse of time set in Pr. 591 Auxiliary motor stop detection time, the motor remains in the output shut off status. Frequency search is made after the MRS signal turns off and inverter operation is started.
- If the starting signal is turned on during deceleration to stop regardless of the Pr. 579 setting, operation by the advanced PID control is performed again at the point when the signal is turned on.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments Refer to page 90
 Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, C42 to C45 (PID control) Refer to page 219
 Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110
 Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116

4.20.4 Traverse function (Pr. 592 to Pr. 597)

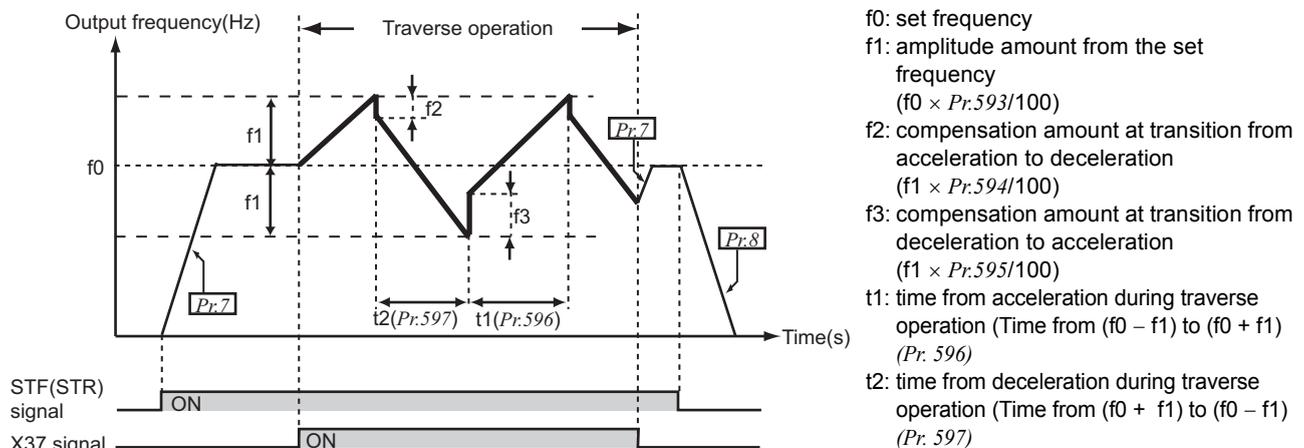
Traverse operation which varies the amplitude of the frequency in a constant cycle can be performed.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
592	Traverse function selection	0	0	Traverse function invalid
			1	Traverse function is valid only in the external operation mode
			2	Traverse function is valid independently of operation mode
593	Maximum amplitude amount	10%	0 to 25%	Amplitude amount during traverse operation
594	Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration	10%	0 to 50%	Compensation amount at the time of amplitude inversion (acceleration → deceleration)
595	Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration	10%	0 to 50%	Compensation amount during amplitude inversion operation (deceleration → acceleration)
596	Amplitude acceleration time	5s	0.1 to 3600s	Acceleration time during traverse operation
597	Amplitude deceleration time	5s	0.1 to 3600s	Deceleration time during traverse operation

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

- When "1" or "2" is set in Pr. 592 Traverse function selection, turning on the traverse operation signal (X37) makes the traverse function valid.
- Set "37" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 Input terminal function selection and assign the X37 signal to the external terminal.

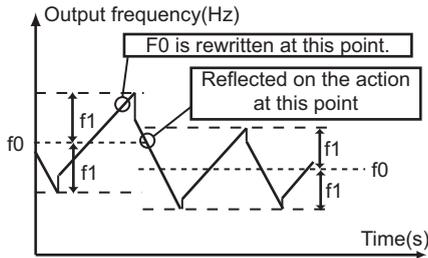
When the X37 signal is not assigned to the input terminal, the traverse function is always valid (X37-ON).



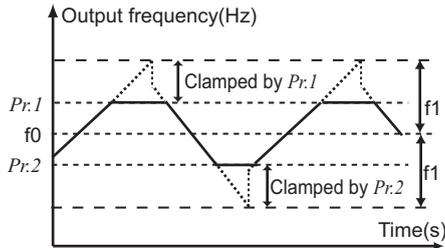
- When the starting command (STF or STR) is switched on, the output frequency accelerates to the set frequency f_0 according to the normal Pr. 7 Acceleration time.
- When the output frequency reaches f_0 , traverse operation can be started by switching the X37 signal on, then the frequency accelerates to $f_0 + f_1$. (The acceleration time at this time depends on the Pr. 596 setting.)
- After having accelerated to $f_0 + f_1$, compensation of f_2 ($f_1 \times Pr. 594$) is made and the frequency decreases to $f_0 - f_1$. (The deceleration time at this time depends on the Pr. 597 setting.)
- After having decelerated to $f_0 - f_1$, compensation of f_3 ($f_1 \times Pr. 595$) is made and the frequency again accelerates to $f_0 + f_1$.
- If the X37 signal is turned on during traverse operation, the frequency accelerates/decelerates to f_0 according to the normal acceleration/deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8). If the start command (STF or STR) is turned off during traverse operation, the frequency decelerates to a stop according to the normal deceleration time (Pr. 8).

REMARKS

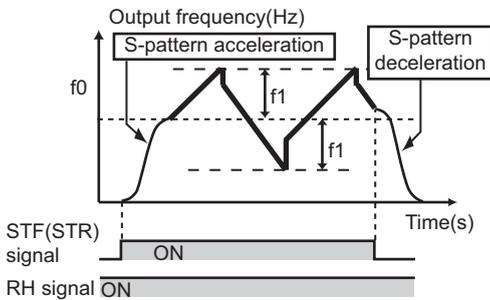
When the second function signal (RT) is on, normal acceleration/deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8) is the same as second acceleration/deceleration time (Pr. 44, Pr. 45).



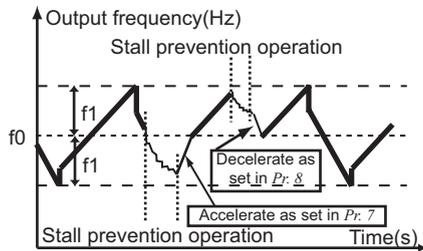
- If the set frequency (f_0) and traverse operation parameters (Pr. 598 to Pr. 597) are changed, pattern operation is performed at changed f_0 after the output frequency reached f_0 before change.



- When the output frequency exceeds Pr. 1 Maximum frequency or Pr.2 Minimum frequency, the output frequency is clamped at maximum/minimum frequency while the set pattern exceeds the maximum/minimum frequency.



- When the traverse function and S-pattern acceleration/deceleration (Pr. 29 \neq 0) are selected, S-pattern acceleration/deceleration is performed only in the areas where operation is performed in normal Acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8). For acceleration/ deceleration during traverse operation, linear acceleration/ deceleration is made.



- When stall prevention is activated during traverse operation, traverse operation is stopped and normal operation is performed. When stall prevention operation ends, the motor accelerates/decelerates to f_0 in normal acceleration/deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8). After the output frequency reaches f_0 , traverse operation is again performed.

CAUTION

- When the value of amplitude inversion compensation amount (Pr. 594, Pr. 595) is too large, pattern operation as set is not performed due to overvoltage shut-off and stall prevention.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 1 Maximum frequency, Pr. 2 Minimum frequency Refer to page 76
 Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time Refer to page 90
 Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection Refer to page 93
 Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 110

4.20.5 Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886)

This function detects a regeneration status and increases the frequency to avoid the regeneration status.

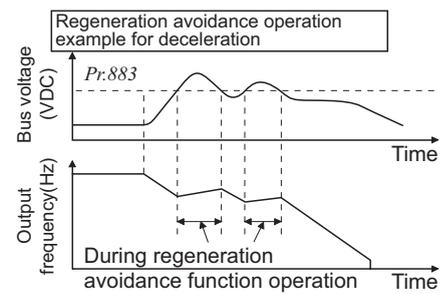
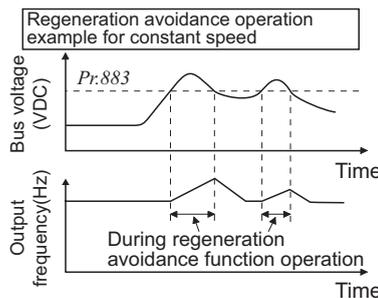
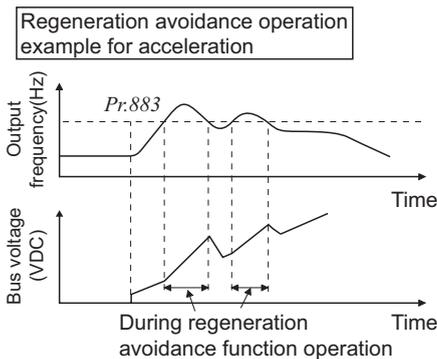
- Possible to avoid regeneration by automatically increasing the frequency and continue operation if the fan happens to rotate faster than the set speed due to the effect of another fan in the same duct.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
882	Regeneration avoidance operation selection	0	0	Regeneration avoidance function invalid
			1	Regeneration avoidance function valid
			2	Regeneration avoidance function is valid only during a constant speed operation
883	Regeneration avoidance operation level	760VDC/ 785VDC *	300 to 800V	Set the bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases. The set value must be higher than the power supply voltage $\times \sqrt{2}$. * The initial value differs according to the inverter capacity. (01160 or less/01800 or more)
884	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	0	0	Regeneration avoidance by bus voltage change ratio is invalid
			1 to 5	Set sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change ratio Setting 1 \rightarrow 5 Detection sensitivity low \rightarrow high
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	6Hz	0 to 10Hz	Set the limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function.
			9999	Frequency limit invalid
886	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	100%	0 to 200%	Adjusts responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. A larger setting will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the output frequency could become unstable.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

(1) What is regeneration avoidance function? (Pr. 882, Pr. 883)

- When the regeneration status is serious, the DC bus voltage rises and an overvoltage fault (E. OV□) may occur. When this bus voltage rise is detected and the bus voltage level reaches or exceeds Pr. 883, increasing the frequency avoids the regeneration status.
- The regeneration avoidance operation, you can select whether it is always activated or activated only a constant speed.



- Setting Pr. 882 to "1, 2" validates the regeneration avoidance function.

REMARKS

- The inclination of the frequency increased or decreased by the regeneration avoidance function changes depending on the regeneration status.
- The DC bus voltage of the inverter is normally about $\sqrt{2}$ times greater than the input voltage. When the input voltage is 440VAC, the bus voltage is about 622VDC. However, it varies with the input power waveform.
- The Pr. 883 setting should be kept higher than the DC bus voltage level. Otherwise, the regeneration avoidance function is always on even in the non-regeneration status and the frequency increases.
- While overvoltage stall (OV□) is activated only during deceleration and stops the decrease in output frequency, the regeneration avoidance function is always on (Pr. 882 = 1) or activated only during a constant speed (Pr. 882 = 2) and increases the frequency according to the regeneration amount.
- Note that when copying parameters to the inverter without this function (inverter assembled in and before September 2005), copied Pr.882 = "2" is regarded as Pr.882 = "0" (regeneration avoidance function invalid).

(2) To detect the regeneration status during deceleration faster (Pr. 884)

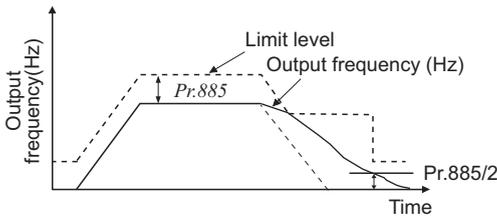
- As the regeneration avoidance function cannot respond to an abrupt voltage change by detection of the bus voltage level, the ratio of bus voltage change is detected to stop deceleration if the bus voltage is less than *Pr. 883 Regeneration avoidance operation level*.
Set that detectable bus voltage change ratio to *Pr. 884* as detection sensitivity.
Increasing the setting raises the detection sensitivity

CAUTION

Too small setting (low detection sensitivity) will disable detection, and too large setting will turn on the regeneration avoidance function if the bus voltage is varied by an input power change, etc.

(3) Limit regeneration avoidance operation frequency (Pr. 885)

You can limit the output frequency compensated for (increased) by the regeneration avoidance function.



- The frequency is limited to the output frequency (frequency prior to regeneration avoidance operation) + *Pr. 885 Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value* during acceleration or constant speed. If the frequency increased by regeneration avoidance function exceeds the limit value during deceleration, the limit value is held until the output frequency falls to 1/2 of *Pr. 885*.
- When the frequency increased by regeneration avoidance function has reached *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency*, it is limited to the maximum frequency.
- *Pr. 885* is set to "9999", regeneration avoidance function operation frequency setting is invalid.

(4) Regeneration avoidance function adjustment (Pr. 886)

- If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of *Pr. 886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain*. Reversely, if sudden regeneration causes an overvoltage fault, increase the setting.

CAUTION

- When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, \overline{OL} (overvoltage stall) is displayed and the OL signal is output.
- When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, stall prevention is also activated.
- The regeneration avoidance function cannot shorten the actual deceleration time taken to stop the motor. The actual deceleration time depends on the regenerative energy consumption capability. When shortening the deceleration time, consider using the regeneration unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU, MT-BU5, FR-CV, FR-HC, MT-HC) to consume regenerative energy at constant speed.
- When using a regeneration unit (FR-BU2, BU, FR-BU, MT-BU5, FR-CV, FR-HC, MT-HC) to consume regenerative energy at constant speed, set *Pr. 882* = "0 (initial value)" (Regenerative avoidance function invalid). When using the regeneration unit, etc. to consume regenerative energy at deceleration, set *Pr. 882* = "2" (regeneration avoidance function valid only at a constant speed).
- When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, the OL signal output item of *Pr. 156* also becomes the target of \overline{OL} (overvoltage stall). *Pr. 157 OL signal output timer* also becomes the target of \overline{OL} (overvoltage stall).

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* Refer to page 76
- Pr. 8 Deceleration time* Refer to page 90
- Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* Refer to page 70



4.21 Useful functions

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Increase cooling fan life	Cooling fan operation selection	Pr. 244	250
To determine the maintenance time of parts.	Inverter part life display	Pr. 255 to Pr. 259	251
	Maintenance output function	Pr. 503, Pr. 504	254
	Current average value monitor signal	Pr. 555 to Pr. 557	255
Freely available parameter	Free parameter	Pr. 888, Pr. 889	257

4.21.1 Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244)

You can control the operation of the cooling fan (00083 or more) built in the inverter.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
244	Cooling fan operation selection	1	0	Operates at power on Cooling fan on/off control invalid (The cooling fan is always on at power on)
			1	Cooling fan on/off control valid The fan is always on while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches on-off according to the temperature.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173)

- In either of the following cases, fan operation is regarded as faulty, [FN] is shown on the operation panel, and the fan alarm output (FAN) and alarm (LF) signals are output.
 - Pr. 244 = "0"
When the fan comes to a stop with power on.
 - Pr. 244 = "1"
When the fan stops during the fan ON command while the inverter is running.
- For the terminal used for the FAN signal output, set "25" (positive logic) or "125" (negative logic) in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection), and for the LF signal, set "98" (positive logic) or "198" (negative logic).

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)  Refer to page 116

4.21.2 Display of the life of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259)

Degrees of deterioration of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit can be diagnosed by monitor.

When any part has approached the end of its life, an alarm can be output by self diagnosis to prevent a fault.

(Use the life check of this function as a guideline since the life except the main circuit capacitor is calculated theoretically.)

For the life check of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) will not be output if a measuring method of (4) is not performed.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
255	Life alarm status display	0	(0 to 15)	Displays whether the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not. Reading only
256	Inrush current limit circuit life display	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. Reading only
257	Control circuit capacitor life display	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. Reading only
258	Main circuit capacitor life display	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. Reading only Displays the value measured by Pr. 259.
259	Main circuit capacitor life measuring	0	0, 1 (2, 3, 8, 9)	Setting "1" and switching the power supply off starts the measurement of the main circuit capacitor life. When the Pr. 259 value is "3" after powering on again, the measuring is completed. Reads the deterioration degree in Pr. 258.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

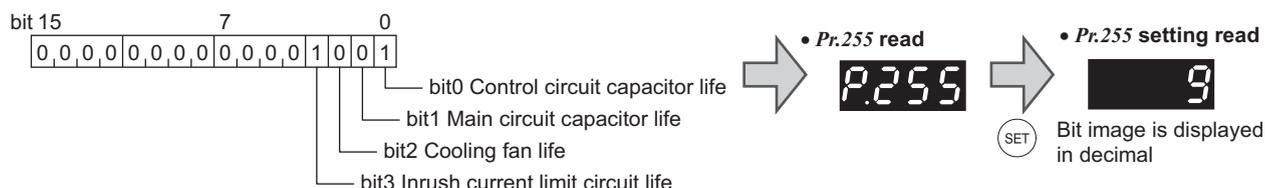
REMARKS

- Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit, frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided.



(1) Life alarm display and signal output (Y90 signal, Pr. 255)

- Whether any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not can be checked by Pr. 255 Life alarm status display and life alarm signal (Y90).



Pr. 255 (decimal)	Bit (binary)	Inrush Current Limit Circuit Life	Cooling Fan Life	Main Circuit Capacitor Life	Control Circuit Capacitor Life
15	1111	○	○	○	○
14	1110	○	○	○	×
13	1101	○	○	×	○
12	1100	○	○	×	×
11	1011	○	×	○	○
10	1010	○	×	○	×
9	1001	○	×	×	○
8	1000	○	×	×	×
7	0111	×	○	○	○
6	0110	×	○	○	×
5	0101	×	○	×	○
4	0100	×	○	×	×
3	0011	×	×	○	○
2	0010	×	×	○	×
1	0001	×	×	×	○
0	0000	×	×	×	×

○: With warnings, ×: Without warnings

- The life alarm signal (Y90) turns on when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit reaches the life alarm output level.
- For the terminal used for the Y90 signal, set "90" (positive logic) or "190" (negative logic) in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

REMARKS

- The digital output option (FR-A7AY, FR-A7AR, FR-A7NC) allows the control circuit capacitor life signal (Y86), main circuit capacitor life signal (Y87), cooling fan life signal (Y88) and inrush current limit circuit life signal (Y89) to be output individually.

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(2) Life display of the inrush current limit circuit (Pr. 256)

- The life of the inrush current limit circuit (relay, contactor and inrush resistor) is displayed in Pr. 259.
- The number of contact (relay, contactor, thyristor) ON times is counted, and it is counted down from 100% (0 times) every 1%/10,000 times. As soon as 10% (900,000 times) is reached, Pr. 255 bit 3 is turned on and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

(3) Control circuit capacitor life display (Pr. 257)

- The deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor is displayed in Pr. 257 as a life.
- In the operating status, the control circuit capacitor life is calculated from the energization time and temperature, and is counted down from 100%. As soon as the control circuit capacitor life falls below 10%, Pr. 255 bit 0 is turned on and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

(4) Main circuit capacitor life display (Pr. 258, Pr. 259)

- The deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor is displayed in Pr. 258 as a life.
- On the assumption that the main circuit capacitor capacitance at factory shipment is 100%, the capacitor life is displayed in Pr. 258 every time measurement is made. When the measured value falls to or below 85%, Pr. 255 bit 1 is turned on and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.
- Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration level of the capacitor capacity.
 - 1) Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.
 - 2) Set "1" (measuring start) in Pr. 259
 - 3) Switch power off. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is off.
 - 4) After making sure that the power lamp is off, switch on the power supply again.
 - 5) Check that "3" (measuring completion) is set in Pr. 259, read Pr. 258, and check the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor.

Pr. 259	Description	Remarks
0	No measurement	Initial value
1	Measurement start	Measurement starts when the power supply is switched off.
2	During measurement	Only displayed and cannot be set
3	Measurement complete	
8	Forced end	
9	Measurement error	

REMARKS

- When the main circuit capacitor life is measured under the following conditions, "forced end" (Pr. 259 = "8") or "measuring error" (Pr. 259 = "9") occurs or it remains in "measuring start" (Pr. 259 = "1").
When measuring, avoid the following conditions beforehand. In addition, even when "measurement completion" (Pr. 259 = "3") is confirmed under the following conditions, proper measurement can not be taken.
 - (a) The FR-HC, MT-HC, FR-CV, MT-RC or sine wave filter is connected
 - (b) Terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 or DC power supply is connected to the terminal P/+ and N/-.
 - (c) Switch power on during measuring.
 - (d) The motor is not connected to the inverter.
 - (e) The motor is running. (The motor is coasting.)
 - (f) The motor capacity is two rank smaller as compared to the inverter capacity.
 - (g) The inverter is tripped or a fault occurred while power is off.
 - (h) The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.
 - (i) The start command is given while measuring.
- Operating environment: Surrounding air temperature (annual average 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt))
Output current (80% of the inverter rated current)

POINT

For the accurate life measuring of the main circuit capacitor, perform after more than 3h passed since the turn off of the power as it is affected by the capacitor temperature.

⚠ WARNING

- ⚠ When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring = "1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering off. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering off to prevent an electric shock.

(5) Cooling fan life display

- The cooling fan speed of 50% or less is detected and "FN" is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). As an alarm display, Pr. 255 bit 2 is turned on and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

REMARKS

- When the inverter is mounted with two or more cooling fans, "FN" is displayed with one or more fans with speed of 50% or less.

CAUTION

- For replacement of each part, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

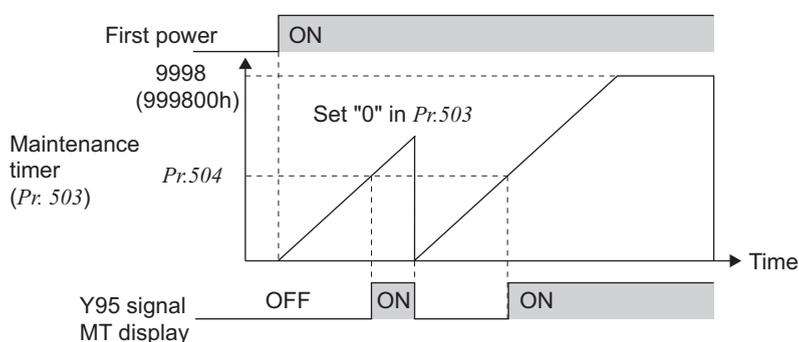


4.21.3 Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)

When the cumulative energization time of the inverter reaches the parameter set time, the maintenance timer output signal (Y95) is output. \overline{MT} (MT) is displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07). This can be used as a guideline for the maintenance time of peripheral devices.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
503	Maintenance timer	0	0 (1 to 9998)	Displays the cumulative energization time of the inverter in 100h increments. Reading only Writing the setting of "0" clears the cumulative energization time.
504	Maintenance timer alarm output set time	9999	0 to 9998	Set the time taken until when the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output.
			9999	No function

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)



- The cumulative energization time of the inverter is stored into the EEPROM every hour and indicated in Pr. 503 Maintenance timer in 100h increments. Pr. 503 is clamped at 9998 (999800h).
- When the Pr. 503 value reaches the time set in Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time (100h increments), the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output.
- For the terminal used for the Y95 signal output, assign the function by setting "95" (positive logic) or "195" (negative logic) in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection).

CAUTION

- The cumulative energization time is counted every hour. The energization time of less than 1h is not counted.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

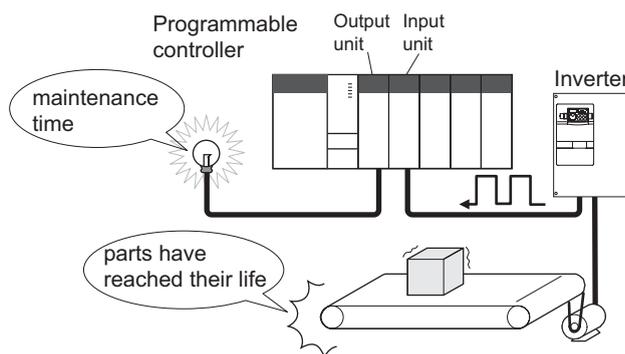
Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116

4.21.4 Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557)

The average value of the output current during constant speed operation and the maintenance timer value are output as a pulse to the current average value monitor signal (Y93).

The pulse width output to the I/O module of the programmable controller or the like can be used as a guideline due to abrasion of machines and elongation of belt and for aged deterioration of devices to know the maintenance time.

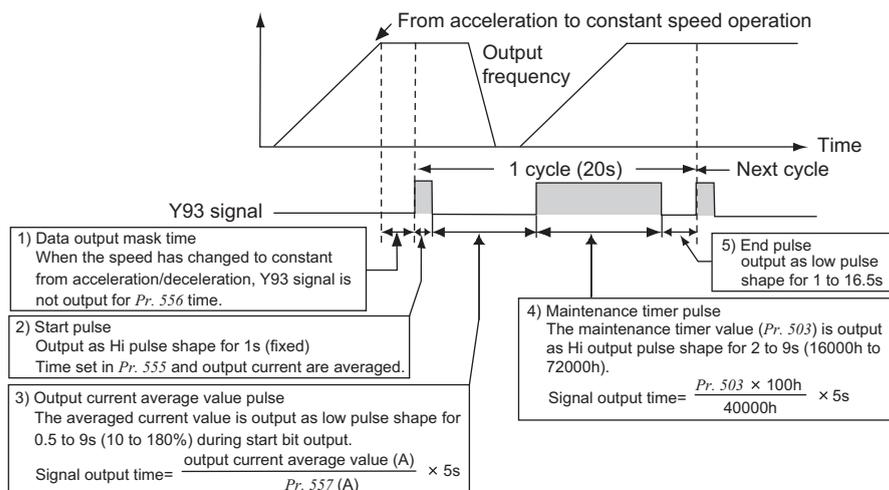
The current average value monitor signal (Y93) is output as pulse for 20s as 1 cycle and repeatedly output during constant speed operation.



Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range		Description
555	Current average time	1s	0.1 to 1.0s		Set the time taken to average the current during start bit output (1s).
556	Data output mask time	0s	0.0 to 20.0s		Set the time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data.
557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	Rated inverter current	01160 or less	0 to 500A	Set the reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value.
			01800 or more	0 to 3600A	

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection= "0". (Refer to page 173)

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.



- The pulse output of the current average value monitor signal (Y93) is shown above.
- For the terminal used for the Y93 signal output, assign the function by setting "93" (positive logic) or "193" (negative logic) in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 194 (output terminal function selection). (The function can not be assigned to Pr. 195 ABC1 terminal function selection and Pr. 196 ABC2 terminal function selection.)

(1) Setting of Pr. 556 Data output mask time

The output current is unstable (transient state) right after the operation is changed from the acceleration/ deceleration state to the constant speed operation. Set the time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data in Pr. 556.

(2) Setting of the Pr. 555 Current average time

The average output current is calculated during Hi output of start bit (1s). Set the time taken to average the current during start bit output in Pr. 555.



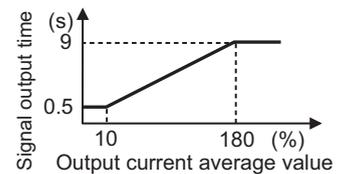
(3) Setting of Pr. 557 Current average value monitor signal output reference current

Set the reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value. Obtain the time to output the signal from the following calculation.

$$\frac{\text{Output current average value}}{\text{Pr. 557 setting}} \times 5\text{s (output current average value 100\%/5s)}$$

Note that the output time range is 0.5 to 9s, and it is 0.5s when the output current average value is less than 10% of the setting value of Pr. 557 and 9s when exceeds 180%.

Example) When Pr. 557 = 10A and the average value of output current is 15A
As $15\text{A}/10\text{A} \times 5\text{s} = 7.5$, the current average value monitor signal is output as low pulse shape for 7.5s.

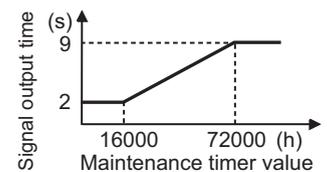


(4) Output of Pr. 503 Maintenance timer

After the output current average value is output as low pulse shape, the maintenance timer value is output as high pulse shape. The output time of the maintenance timer value is obtained from the following calculation.

$$\frac{\text{Pr. 503} \times 100}{40000\text{h}} \times 5\text{s (maintenance timer value 100\%/5s)}$$

Note that the output time range is 2 to 9s, and it is 2s when Pr. 503 is less than 16000h and 9s when exceeds 72000h.

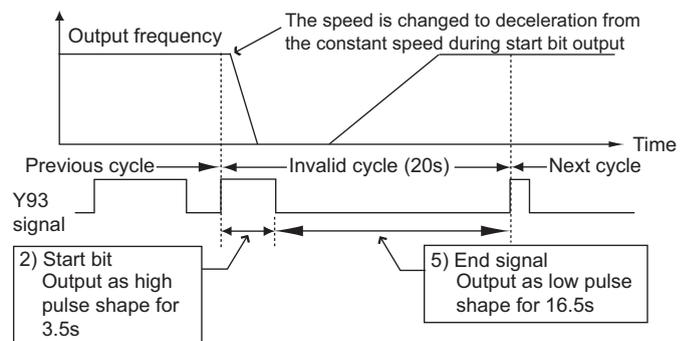


REMARKS

- Mask of data output and sampling of output current are not performed during acceleration/deceleration.

- When the speed is changed to acceleration/deceleration from constant speed during start bit output, the data is judged as invalid, the start bit is output as high pulse shape for 3.5s, and the end signal is output as low pulse shape for 16.5s.

The signal is output for at least 1 cycle even when acceleration/deceleration state continues after the start bit output is completed.



- When the output current value (inverter output current monitor) is 0A on completion of the 1 cycle signal output, the signal is not output until the speed becomes constant next time
- The current average value monitor signal (Y93) is output as low pulse shape for 20s (without data output) under the following condition.
 - (a) When the motor is in the acceleration/deceleration state on completion of the 1 cycle signal output
 - (b) When 1-cycle signal output was ended during restart operation with the setting of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999")
 - (c) When automatic restart operation was being performed with automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selected (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999") on completion of the data output mask

CAUTION

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

◆ Parameters referred to ◆

- Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 116
- Pr. 503 Maintenance timer Refer to page 254
- Pr. 57 Restart coasting time Refer to page 136



4.21.5 Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889)

Parameters you can use for your own purposes.
You can input any number within the setting range 0 to 9999.
For example, the number can be used:

- As a unit number when multiple units are used.
- As a pattern number for each operation application when multiple units are used.
- As the year and month of introduction or inspection.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
888	Free parameter 1	9999	0 to 9999	Desired values can be input. Data is held even if the inverter power is turned off.
889	Free parameter 2	9999	0 to 9999	

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 User group read selection* = "0". (Refer to page 173)

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

REMARKS

Pr. 888 and *Pr. 889* do not influence the inverter operation.

4.22 Setting from the parameter unit, operation panel

Purpose	Parameter that must be Set		Refer to Page
Switch the display language of the parameter unit	PU display language selection	Pr. 145	258
Use the setting dial of the operation panel like a potentiometer for frequency setting. Key lock of operation panel	Operation panel operation selection	Pr. 161	258
Control of the parameter unit, operation panel buzzer	PU buzzer control	Pr. 990	260
Adjust the LCD contrast of the parameter unit	PU contrast adjustment	Pr. 991	260

4.22.1 PU display language selection (Pr. 145)

The display language of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be changed to other languages.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Definition
145	PU display language selection	1	0	Japanese
			1	English
			2	Germany
			3	French
			4	Spanish
			5	Italian
			6	Swedish
			7	Finnish

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

4.22.2 Operation panel frequency setting/key lock selection (Pr. 161)

The setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU07) can be used like a potentiometer to perform operation.
The key operation of the operation panel can be disabled.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
161	Frequency setting/key lock operation selection	0	0	Setting dial frequency setting mode
			1	Setting dial potentiometer mode
			10	Setting dial frequency setting mode
			11	Setting dial potentiometer mode
				Key lock invalid
				Key lock valid

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

(1) Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to set the frequency.

Operation example Changing the frequency from 0Hz to 50Hz during operation

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.	PU indication is lit.
3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.	
4. Turn dial until P. 160 (Pr. 160) appears.	
5. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "9999" (initial value) appears.	
6. Turn dial to change it to the setting value "0".	
7. Press (SET) to set.	
	Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!
8. Change Pr. 161 to the setting value of "1" in the similar manner. (Refer to step 4 to 7.)	
	Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!
9. Mode/monitor check Press (MODE) twice to choose monitor/frequency monitor.	
10. Press (FWD) (or (REV)) to start the inverter.	
11. Turn dial until "50.00" appears. The flickering frequency is the set frequency. You need not press (SET).	
	The frequency flickers for about 5s.

REMARKS

- If the display changes from flickering "50.00" to "0.00", the setting of Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection may not be "1".
- Independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop, the frequency can be set by merely turning the dial.
- When the frequency is changed, it will be stored in EEPROM as the set frequency after 10s.

CAUTION

- When using setting dial, the frequency goes up to the set value of Pr.1 Maximum frequency (initial value :120Hz (01160 or less) / 60Hz (01800 or more).

(2) Disable the setting dial and key operation of the operation panel (Press [MODE] long (2s))

- Operation using the setting dial and key of the operation panel can be made invalid to prevent parameter change, and unexpected start or frequency setting.
- Set "10 or 11" in Pr. 161, then press  for 2s to make the setting dial and key operation invalid.
- When the setting dial and key operation are invalid, **HOLD** appears on the operation panel. If dial or key operation is attempted while dial and key operation are invalid, **HOLD** appears (When dial or key is not touched for 2s, monitor display appears.)
- To make the setting dial and key operation valid again, press  for 2s.

REMARKS

- Even if the setting dial and key operation are disabled, the monitor display  is valid.

4.22.3 Buzzer control (Pr. 990)

You can make the buzzer "beep" when you press key of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
990	PU buzzer control	1	0	Without buzzer
			1	With buzzer

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

4.22.4 PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991)

Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be performed. Decreasing the setting value makes contrast light.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
991	PU contrast adjustment	58	0 to 63	0 : Light ↓ 63: Dark

The above parameters are displayed as simple mode parameters only when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected. When the operation panel is connected, they can be set only when Pr. 160 User group read selection = "0". (Refer to page 173.)

4.23 Parameter clear

POINT

- Set "1" in Pr. CL parameter clear to initialize parameters. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection. In addition, calibration parameters are not cleared.)

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press to choose the PU operation mode.	PU indication is lit.
3. Press to choose the parameter setting mode.	
4. Turn until "Pr.CL" (parameter clear) appears.	
5. Press to read the present set value. "0" (initial value) appears.	
6. Turn to change it to the setting value "1".	
7. Press to set.	

Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!

- Turn to read another parameter.
- Press to show the setting again.
- Press twice to show the next parameter.

Setting	Description
0	Not executed.
1	Returns all parameters to the initial values except for <i>calibration parameters, terminal function selection parameters, etc.</i> Refer to the list of parameters on <i>page 322</i> for availability of parameter clear.

? and are displayed alternately ... Why?

The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.

- Press .

is lit and the monitor (4 digit LED) displays "0" (Pr. 79 = "0" (initial value)).

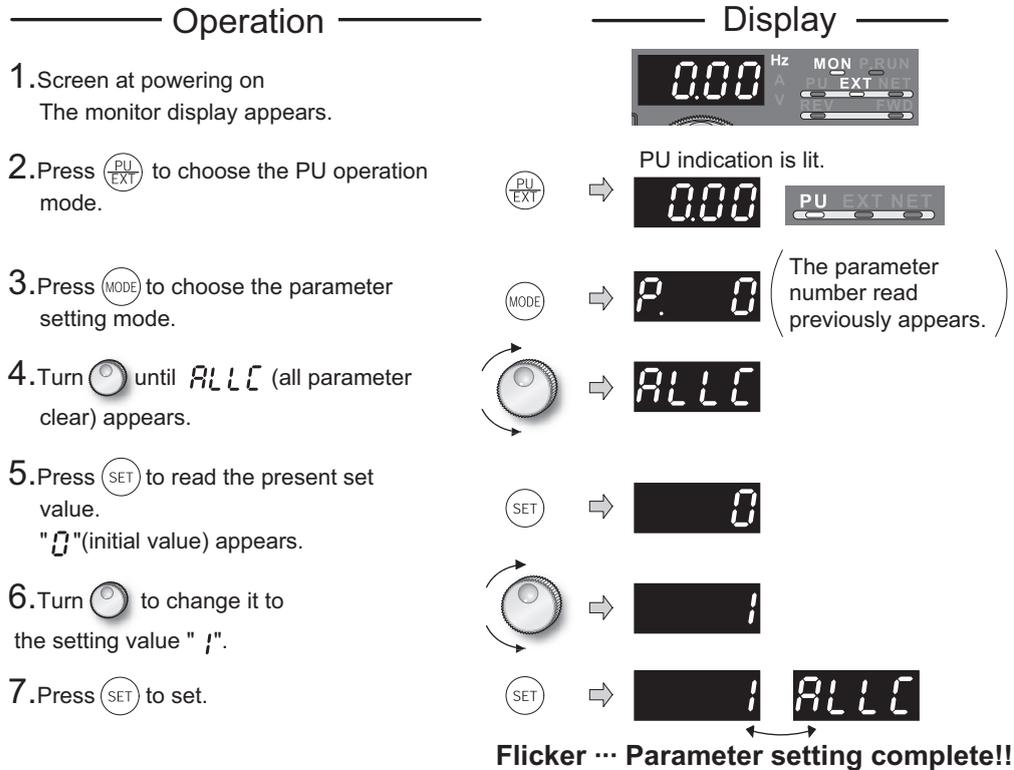
- Carry out operation from step 6 again.



4.24 All parameter clear

POINT

- Set "1" in ALLC all parameter clear to initialize all parameters. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.)



- Press to read another parameter.
- Press to show the setting again.
- Press twice to show the next parameter.

Setting	Description
0	Not executed.
1	All parameters return to the initial values. Refer to the list of parameters on page 322 for availability of parameter clear.

? and are displayed alternately ... Why?

The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.

1. Press .

is lit and the monitor (4 digit LED) displays "0" (Pr. 79 = "0" (initial value)).

2. Carry out operation from step 6 again.

4.25 Parameter copy and parameter verification

PCPY Setting	Description
0	Cancel
1	Copy the source parameters to the operation panel.
2	Write the parameters copied to the operation panel into the destination inverter.
3	Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel. (Refer to page 264.)

REMARKS

- When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-F700 series or parameter copy write is performed after parameter copy read is stopped, "model error (r E 4)" is displayed.
- Refer to the parameter list on page 322 and later for availability of parameter copy.
- When the power is turned off or an operation panel is disconnected, etc. during parameter copy write, perform write again or check the values by parameter verification.

4.25.1 Parameter copy

Parameter settings can be copied to multiple inverters.

Operation

- Connect the operation panel to the copy source inverter.
 - Connect it during a stop.**
- Press **MODE** to choose the parameter setting mode.
- Turn **▲** until **PCPY** (parameter copy) appears.
- Press **SET** to read the present set value. "0" (initial value) appears.
- Turn **▲** to change it to the setting value "1".
- Press **SET** to copy the source parameters to the operation panel.

- Connect the operation panel to the copy source inverter.
- After performing steps 2 to 5, turn **▲** to change it to "2".
- Press **SET** to write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter.
- When copy is completed, "2" and "PCPY" flicker.
- After writing the parameter values to the copy destination inverter, always reset the inverter, e.g. switch power off once, before starting operation.

Display

The parameter number previously read appears.

The frequency flickers for about 30s

About 30s later

Flicker ... Parameter copy complete!!

The frequency flickers for about 30s

Flicker ... Parameter copy complete!!

- ? $rE1$ appears...Why? ☞ Parameter read error. Perform operation from step 3 again.
- ? $rE2$ appears...Why? ☞ Parameter write error. Perform operation from step 8 again.

? CP and 000 flicker alternately

☞ Appears when parameters are copied between the inverter of 01160 or less and 01800 or more.

1. Set "0" in Pr. 160 User group read selection.
2. Set the following setting (initial value) in Pr. 989 Parameter copy alarm release.

Pr. 989 Setting	01160 or less	01800 or more
	10	100

3. Reset Pr. 9, Pr. 30, Pr. 51, Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 56, Pr. 57, Pr. 70, Pr. 72, Pr. 80, Pr. 90, Pr. 158, Pr. 190 to Pr. 196, Pr. 557, Pr. 893.

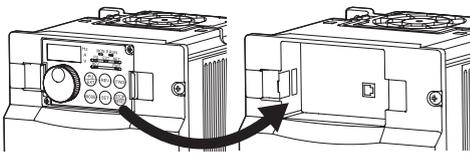
4.25.2 Parameter verification

Whether same parameter values are set in other inverters or not can be checked.

Operation

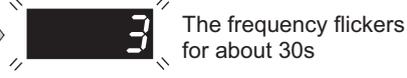
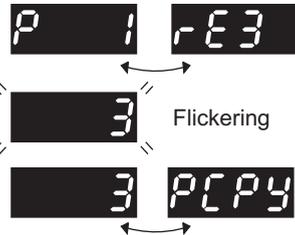
1. Move the operation panel to the inverter to be verified.
 - Move it during a stop.
2. Screen at powering on
The monitor display appears.
3. Press **(MODE)** to choose the parameter setting mode.
4. Turn **(◀▶)** until $PCPY$ (parameter copy) appears.
5. Press **(SET)** to read the present set value.
"0" (initial value) appears.
6. Turn **(◀▶)** to change it to the set value
"3" (parameter copy verification mode).
7. Press **(SET)** to read the parameter setting of the verified inverter to the operation panel.
 - If different parameters exist, different parameter numbers and $rE3$ flicker.
 - Hold down **(SET)** to verify.
8. If there is no difference, $PCPY$ and 3 flicker to complete verification.

Display







Flicker ... Parameter verification complete!!

REMARKS

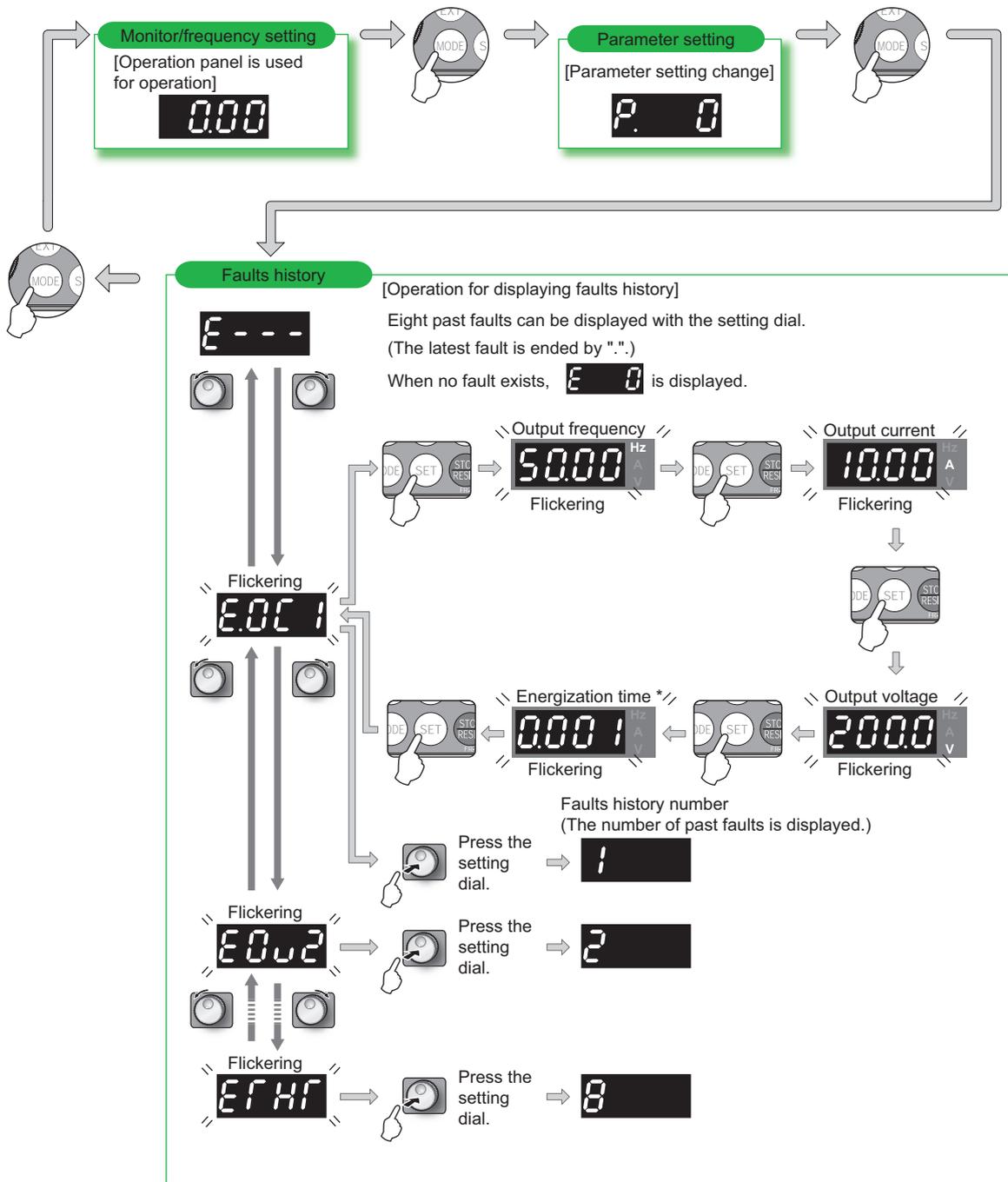
When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-F700 series, "model error ($rE4$)" is displayed.

? $rE3$ flickers ... Why?

☞ Set frequencies, etc. may be different. Check set frequencies.

4.26 Check and clear of the faults history

(1) Check for the faults history

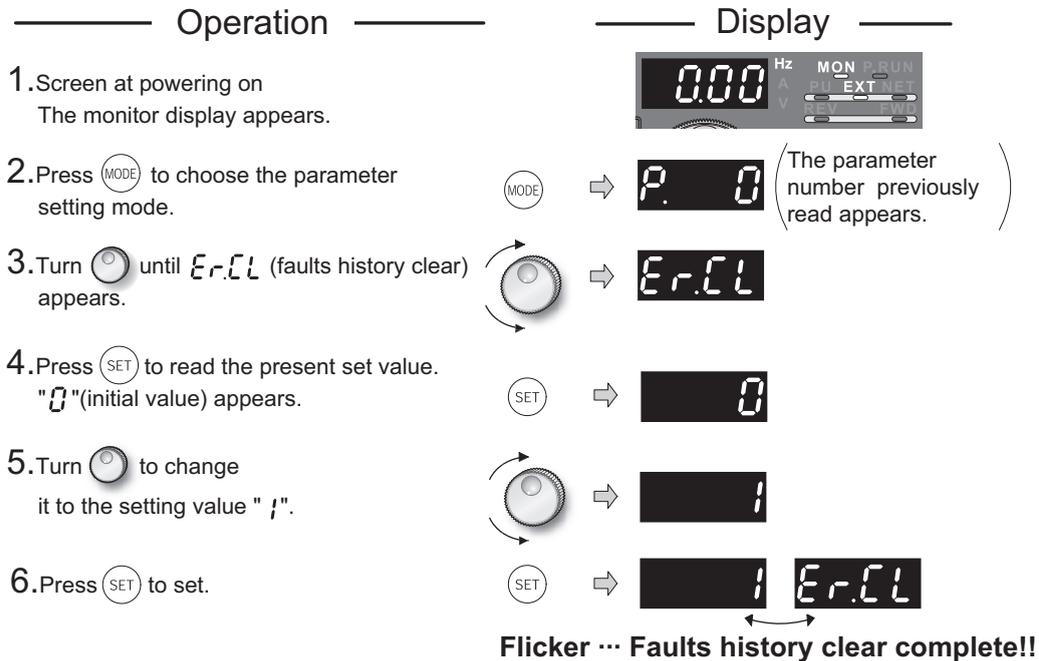


* The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0. When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) in the indication of 1h = 0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.

(2) Clearing procedure

POINT

· The faults history can be cleared by setting "1" in *Er.CL* Faults history clear.



Flicker ... Faults history clear complete!!

- Press  to read another parameter.
- Press  to show the setting again.
- Press  twice to show the next parameter.

5 PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes the basic "PROTECTIVE FUNCTION" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

5.1	Reset method of protective function.....	268
5.2	List of fault or alarm display	269
5.3	Causes and corrective actions	270
5.4	Correspondences between digital and actual characters	281
5.5	Check first when you have a trouble	282

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

When a fault occurs in the inverter, the inverter trips and the PU display automatically changes to any of the following fault or alarm indications.

If the fault does not correspond to any of the following faults or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative or distributor.

- Retention of fault output signal.....When the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side of the inverter is opened when a fault occurs, the inverter's control power will be lost and the fault output will not be held.
- Fault or alarm indicationWhen a fault or alarm occurs, the operation panel display automatically switches to the fault or alarm indication
- Resetting methodWhen a fault occurs, the inverter output is kept stopped. Unless reset, therefore, the inverter cannot restart. (Refer to page 268.)
- When any fault occurs, take the appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation. Not doing so may lead to the inverter fault and damage.

Inverter fault or alarm indications are roughly divided as below.

- (1) Error message
A message regarding operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04 /FR-PU07) is displayed. The inverter does not trip.
- (2) Warnings
The inverter does not trip even when a warning is displayed. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.
- (3) Alarm
The inverter does not trip. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting.
- (4) Fault
When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

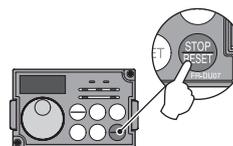
5.1 Reset method of protective function

(1) Resetting the inverter

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the internal thermal integrated value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter. Inverter recovers about 1s after the reset is released.

Operation 1: Using the operation panel, press  to reset the inverter.

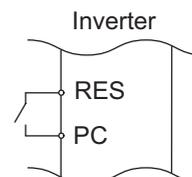
(This may only be performed when a fault occurs. (Refer to page 274 for fault.))



Operation 2:..... Switch OFF the power once, then switch it ON again after the indicator of the operation panel turns OFF.



Operation 3: Turn on the reset signal (RES) for more than 0.1s. (If the RES signal is kept on, "Err." appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)





5.2 List of fault or alarm display

Operation Panel Indication		Name	Refer to	
Error message	E---	E---	Faults history	265
	HOLD	HOLD	Operation panel lock	270
	Er1 to Er4	Er1 to 4	Parameter write error	270
	rE1 to rE4	rE1 to 4	Copy operation error	270
	Err.	Err.	Error	271
Warnings	OL	OL	Stall prevention (overcurrent)	272
	oL	oL	Stall prevention (overvoltage)	272
	rb	RB	Regenerative brake prealarm	273
	rH	TH	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm	273
	PS	PS	PU stop	272
	MT	MT	Maintenance signal output	273
	CP	CP	Parameter copy	273
Alarm	Fn	FN	Fan alarm	274
Fault	EOC1	E.OC1	Overcurrent trip during acceleration	274
	EOC2	E.OC2	Overcurrent trip during constant speed	274
	EOC3	E.OC3	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop	274
	EOV1	E.OV1	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration	275
	EOV2	E.OV2	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed	275
	EOV3	E.OV3	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop	275
	ETHr	E.THT	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	275
	ETHn	E.THM	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	276
	EFIn	E.FIN	Fin overheat	276
	EIPF	E.IPF	Instantaneous power failure	276
	EbE	E.BE	Brake transistor alarm detection/internal circuit fault	276
	EUvF	E.UVT	Undervoltage	277
	EILF	E.ILF*	Input phase loss	277
	EOLr	E.OLT	Stall prevention	277

Operation Panel Indication		Name	Refer to
E.GF	E.GF	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent	277
E.LF	E.LF	Output phase loss	277
EOHT	E.OHT	External thermal relay operation *2	277
EPTC	E.PTC*	PTC thermistor operation	278
EOPT	E.OPT	Option fault	278
EOP1	E.OP1	Communication option fault	278
E.1	E.1	Option fault	278
E.PE	E.PE	Parameter storage device fault	278
EPUE	E.PUE	PU disconnection	279
ErET	E.RET	Retry count excess	279
EPE2	E.PE2*	Parameter storage device fault	279
E.5 E.6/ E.7/ E.CPU	E.5 / E.6 / E.7 / E.CPU	CPU fault	279
E.CTE	E.CTE	Operation panel power supply short circuit, RS-485 terminal power supply short circuit	279
EP24	E.P24	24VDC power output short circuit	280
E.CDO	E.CDO*	Output current detection value exceeded	280
E.IOH	E.IOH*	Inrush current limit circuit fault	280
ESER	E.SER*	Communication fault (inverter)	280
E.AIE	E.AIE*	Analog input fault	280
E.PID	E.PID*	PID signal fault	280
E.13	E.13	Internal circuit fault	281

* If an error occurs when using the FR-PU04/FR-PU07, "Fault 14" is displayed on the FR-PU04/FR-PU07.



5.3 Causes and corrective actions

(1) Error Message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shut off.

Operation Panel Indication	HOLD	HOLD
Name	Operation panel lock	
Description	Operation lock mode is set. Operation other than  is invalid. (Refer to page 260.)	
Check point	—	
Corrective action	Press  for 2s to release lock.	

Operation Panel Indication	Er1	Er 1
Name	Write disable error	
Description	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. You attempted to make parameter setting when Pr. 77 Parameter write selection has been set to disable parameter write. 2. Frequency jump setting range overlapped. 3. Adjustable 5 points V/F settings overlapped 4. The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication 	
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the setting of Pr. 77 Parameter write selection (Refer to  page 172.) 2. Check the settings of Pr. 31 to 36 (frequency jump). (Refer to  page 77.) 3. Check the settings of Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 (Adjustable 5 points V/F). (Refer to  page 81.) 4. Check the connection of the PU and inverter. 	

Operation Panel Indication	Er2	Er 2
Name	Write error during operation	
Description	When parameter write was performed during operation with a value other than "2" (writing is enabled independently of operating status in any operation mode) is set in Pr. 77 and the STF (STR) is on.	
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the Pr. 77 setting. (Refer to  page 172.) 2. Check that the inverter is not operating. 	
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set "2" in Pr. 77. 2. After stopping operation, make parameter setting. 	

Operation Panel Indication	Er3	Er 3
Name	Calibration error	
Description	Analog input bias and gain calibration values are too close.	
Check point	Check the settings of C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions). (Refer to  page 162.)	

Operation Panel Indication	Er4	Er 4
Name	Mode designation error	
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · You attempted to make parameter setting in the NET operation mode when Pr. 77 is not "2". · If a parameter write was performed when the command source is not at the operation panel (FR-DU07). 	
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that operation mode is "PU operation mode". 2. Check the Pr. 77 setting. (Refer to  page 172.) 3. Check the Pr. 551 setting. 	
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. (Refer to page 172.) 2. After setting "2" in Pr. 77, make parameter setting. 3. Set Pr.551 = "2 (initial setting)". (Refer to  page 184.) 	

Operation Panel Indication	rE1	rE 1
Name	Parameter read error	
Description	An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy reading.	
Check point	—	
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Make parameter copy again. (Refer to page 263.) · Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative. 	



Operation Panel Indication	rE2	rE2
Name	Parameter write error	
Description	1. You attempted to perform parameter copy write during operation. 2. An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy writing.	
Check point	Is the FWD or REV LED of the operation panel (FR-DU07) lit or flickering?	
Corrective action	1. After stopping operation, make parameter copy again. (Refer to page 263.) 2. Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.	

Operation Panel Indication	rE3	rE3
Name	Parameter verification error	
Description	1. Data on the operation panel side and inverter side are different. 2. An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter verification.	
Check point	Check for the parameter setting of the source inverter and inverter to be verified.	
Corrective action	1. Press  to continue verification. Make parameter verification again. (Refer to page 264.) 2. Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.	

Operation Panel Indication	rE4	rE4
Name	Model error	
Description	1. A different model was used for parameter write and verification during parameter copy. 2. When parameter copy write is stopped after parameter copy read is stopped	
Check point	1. Check that the verified inverter is the same model. 2. Check that the power is not turned off or an operation panel is not disconnected, etc. during parameter copy read.	
Corrective action	1. Use the same model (FR-F700 series) for parameter copy and verification. 2. Perform parameter copy read again.	

Operation Panel Indication	Err.	Err.
Description	1. The RES signal is on 2. The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication (contact fault of the connector) 3. When the voltage drops in the inverter's input side. 4. When the control circuit power (R1/L11, S1/L21) and the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) are connected to a separate power, it may appear at turning on of the main circuit. It is not a fault.	
Corrective action	1. Turn off the RES signal. 2. Check the connection of the PU and inverter. 3. Check the voltage on the inverter's input side.	



(2) Warnings

When the protective function is activated, the output is not shut off.

Operation Panel Indication	OL	OL	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OL
Name	Stall prevention (overcurrent)			
Description	During acceleration	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (<i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency again.		
	During constant-speed operation	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (<i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function lowers the frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.		
	During deceleration	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (<i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function decreases the frequency again.		
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting is not too large. 2. Check that the <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> settings are not too small. 3. Check that the load is not too heavy. 4. Are there any failure in peripheral devices? 5. Check that the <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> is not too large. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check the motor for use under overload. 6. Check that the <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> is appropriate. 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Increase or decrease the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> value by 1% and check the motor status. (<i>Refer to page 67.</i>) 2. Set a larger value in <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i>. (<i>Refer to page 90.</i>) 3. Reduce the load weight. 4. Try Simple magnetic flux vector control (<i>Pr. 80</i>). 5. Change the <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> setting. 6. Set stall prevention operation current in <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>. (The initial value is 110%^{*1}.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>, or disable stall prevention with <i>Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection</i>. (Use <i>Pr. 156</i> to set either operation continued or not at OL operation.) 			

*1 120% when LD is selected

Operation Panel Indication	oL	oL	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	oL
Name	Stall prevention (overcurrent)			
Description	During deceleration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive and exceeds the regenerative energy consumption capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage trip. As soon as the regenerative energy has decreased, deceleration resumes. · If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive when regeneration avoidance function is selected (<i>Pr. 882 = 1</i>), this function increases the speed to prevent overvoltage trip. (<i>Refer to  page 172.</i>) 		
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check for sudden speed reduction. · Regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 886</i>) is being used? (<i>Refer to  page 248.</i>) 			
Corrective action	The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time using <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> .			

Operation Panel Indication	PS	PS	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	PS
Name	PU stop			
Description	Stop with  of the PU is set in <i>Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection</i> . (For <i>Pr. 75</i> , refer to  <i>page 169</i> .)			
Check point	Check for a stop made by pressing  of the operation panel.			
Corrective action	Turn the start signal off and release with  .			



Operation Panel Indication	RB		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	RB
Name	Regenerative brake prealarm			
Description	<p>Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> value. When the setting of <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> is the initial value (<i>Pr. 70 = "0"</i>), this warning does not occur. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV_) occurs.</p> <p>The RBP signal can be simultaneously output with the [RB] display. For the terminal used for the RBP signal output, assign the function by setting "7" (positive logic) or "107" (negative logic) in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)</i>. (Refer to page 116)</p> <p>Appears only for the 01800 or more.</p>			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that the brake resistor duty is not high. • Check that the <i>Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection</i> and <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> values are correct. 			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the deceleration time. • Check the <i>Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection</i> and <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> values. 			

Operation Panel Indication	TH		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	TH
Name	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm			
Description	<p>Appears if the cumulative value of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> reaches or exceeds 85% of the preset level. If it reaches 100% of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting, a motor overload trip (E. THM) occurs.</p> <p>The THP signal can be simultaneously output with the [TH] display. For the terminal used for the THP signal output, assign the function by setting "8" (positive logic) or "108" (negative logic) in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)</i>. (Refer to page 116)</p>			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for large load or sudden acceleration. 2. Is the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting is appropriate? (Refer to page 95.) 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the load weight or the number of operation times. 2. Set an appropriate value in <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i>. (Refer to page 95.) 			

Operation Panel Indication	MT		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	MT
Name	Maintenance signal output			
Description	<p>Indicates that the cumulative energization time of the inverter has reached a given time. When the setting of <i>Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time</i> is the initial value (<i>Pr. 504 = "9999"</i>), this protective function does not function.</p>			
Check point	<p>The <i>Pr. 503 Maintenance timer</i> setting is larger than the <i>Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time</i> setting. (Refer to page 254.)</p>			
Corrective action	<p>Setting "0" in <i>Pr. 503 Maintenance timer</i> erases the signal.</p>			

Operation Panel Indication	CP		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	CP
Name	Parameter copy			
Description	<p>Appears when parameters are copied between models with capacities of 01160 or less and 01800 or more.</p>			
Check point	<p>Resetting of <i>Pr.9, Pr.30, Pr.51, Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.56, Pr.57, Pr.70, Pr.72, Pr.80, Pr.90, Pr.158, Pr.190 to Pr.196, Pr.557 and Pr.893</i> is necessary.</p>			
Corrective action	<p>Set the initial value in <i>Pr. 989 Parameter copy alarm release</i>.</p>			



(3) Alarm

When an alarm occurs, the output is not shut off. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting. (Set "98" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to page 116.)

Operation Panel Indication	FN	F_n	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	FN
Name	Fan alarm			
Description	For the inverter that contains a cooling fan, F _n appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to a fault or different operation from the setting of Pr. 244 Cooling fan operation selection.			
Check point	Check the cooling fan for an alarm.			
Corrective action	Check for fan failure. Please contact your sales representative.			

(4) Fault

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC1	E.OC 1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OC During Acc
Name	Overcurrent trip during acceleration			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for sudden acceleration. 2. Check that the downward acceleration time is not long in vertical lift application. 3. Check for output short circuit. 4. Check that stall prevention operation is correct. 5. Check that the regeneration is not performed frequently. (Check that the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference voltage at regeneration and overcurrent occurs due to the high voltage.) 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Increase the acceleration time. (Shorten the downward acceleration time in vertical lift application.) 2. When "E.OC1" is always lit at starting, disconnect the motor once and start the inverter. If "E.OC1" is still lit, contact your sales representative. 3. Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur. 4. Perform a correct stall prevention operation. (Refer to page 70.) 5. Set base voltage (rated voltage of the motor, etc.) in Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage. (Refer to page 78.) 			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC2	E.OC 2	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OC
Name	Overcurrent trip during constant speed			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated current during constant speed operation, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for sudden load change. 2. Check for output short circuit. 3. Check that stall prevention operation is correct. 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keep load stable. 2. Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit. 3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (Refer to page 70.)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC3	E.OC 3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OC During Dec
Name	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated inverter current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for sudden speed reduction. 2. Check for output short circuit. 3. Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake. 4. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Increase the deceleration time. 2. Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit. 3. Check the mechanical brake operation. 4. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (Refer to page 70.)			



Operation Panel Indication	E.OV1	E.Ov1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Acc
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	1. Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during descending acceleration with lifting load) 2. Check that the Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level is not lower than the no load current.			
Corrective action	1. · Decrease the acceleration time. · Use regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to page 248.) 2. Set a value larger than the no load current in Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV2	E.Ov2	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OV
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	1. Check for sudden load change. 2. Check that the Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level is not lower than the no load current.			
Corrective action	1. · Keep load stable. · Use regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to the page 248.) · Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. 2. Set a value larger than the no load current in Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV3	E.Ov3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Dec
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	Check for sudden speed reduction.			
Corrective action	· Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load) · Longer the brake cycle. · Use regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to the page 248.) · Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.THT	E.THT	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Inv. Overload
Name	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) *1			
Description	If a current not less than 110%*2 of the rated output current flows and overcurrent trip does not occur (170% or less), the electronic thermal relay activates to stop the inverter output in order to protect the output transistors. (Overload capacity 110%*2 60s inverse-time characteristic)			
Check point	· Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short. · Check that torque boost setting is not too large (small). · Check that load pattern selection setting is appropriate for the load pattern of the using machine. · Check the motor for use under overload.			
Corrective action	· Increase acceleration/deceleration time. · Adjust the torque boost setting. · Set the load pattern selection setting according to the load pattern of the using machine. · Reduce the load weight.			

*1 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

*2 120% when LD is selected



Operation Panel Indication	E.THM	E.THM	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Motor Ovrload
Name	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) *1			
Description	The electronic thermal relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation and pre-alarm (TH display) is output when the integrated value reaches 85% of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting and the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output when the integrated value reaches the specified value. When running a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or multiple motors, provide a thermal relay on the inverter output side since such motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function.			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the motor for use under overload. 2. Check that the setting of <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> for motor selection is correct. (Refer to page 99.) 3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the load weight. 2. For a constant-torque motor, set the constant-torque motor in <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i>. 3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (Refer to page 70.) 			

*1 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

Operation Panel Indication	E.FIN	E.FIN	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	H/Sink O/Temp
Name	Fin overheat			
Description	If the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor is actuated to stop the inverter output. The FIN signal can be output when the temperature becomes approximately 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature. For the terminal used for the FIN signal output, assign the function by setting "26" (positive logic) or "126" (negative logic) in any of <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)</i> . (Refer to page 116)			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for too high surrounding air temperature. 2. Check for heatsink clogging. 3. Check that the cooling fan is stopped. (Check that F_n is displayed on the operation panel.) 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications. 2. Clean the heatsink. 3. Replace the cooling fan. 			

Operation Panel Indication	E.IPF	E.IPF	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Inst. Pwr. Loss
Name	Instantaneous power failure			
Description	If a power failure occurs for longer than 15ms (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to trip the inverter in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. If a power failure persists for longer than 100ms, the fault output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is on upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15ms.) In some operating status (load magnitude, acceleration/ deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration. When instantaneous power failure protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to page 136)			
Check point	Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence.			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Remedy the instantaneous power failure. · Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure. · Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (<i>Pr. 57</i>). (Refer to page 136.) 			

Operation Panel Indication	E.BE	E. BE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Br. Cct. Fault
Name	Brake transistor alarm detection/internal circuit fault			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if a fault occurs in the brake circuit, e.g. damaged brake transistors when using functions of the 01800 or more. <u>In this case, the inverter must be powered off immediately.</u> For the 01160 or less, it appears when an internal circuit error occurred.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Reduce the load inertia. · Check that the frequency of using the brake is proper. · Check that the brake resistor selected is correct. 			
Corrective action	<p>For the 01800 or more, when the protective function is activated even if the above measures are taken, replace the brake unit with a new one.</p> <p>For the 01160 or less, replace the inverter.</p>			



Operation Panel Indication	E.UVT	<i>E.UVT</i>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Under Voltage
Name	Undervoltage			
Description	If the power supply voltage of the inverter reduces, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage reduces below about 300VAC, this function stops the inverter output. When a jumper is not connected across P/+P1, the undervoltage protective function is activated. When undervoltage protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (Refer to page 136)			
Check point	1. Check for start of large-capacity motor. 2. Check that a jumper or DC reactor is connected across terminals P/+P1.			
Corrective action	1. Check the power supply system equipment such as the power supply. 2. Connect a jumper or DC reactor across terminals P/+P1. 3. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.ILF	<i>E.ILF</i>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Input phase loss
Name	Input phase loss			
Description	This fault is output when function valid setting (=1) is set in Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection and one phase of the three phase power input is lost. When the setting of Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection is the initial value (Pr. 872 = "0"), this fault does not occur. (Refer to page 146.)			
Check point	Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input.			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Wire the cables properly. · Repair a break portion in the cable. · Check the Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection setting. 			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OLT	<i>E.OLT</i>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stll Prev STP (OL shown during stall prevention operation)
Name	Stall prevention			
Description	If the frequency has fallen to 0.5Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and trips the inverter. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated.			
Check point	· Check the motor for use under overload. (Refer to page 71.)			
Corrective action	· Reduce the load weight.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.GF	<i>E. GF</i>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Ground Fault
Name	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if an earth fault overcurrent flows due to an earth fault that occurred on the inverter's output (load) side.			
Check point	Check for an earth fault in the motor and connection cable.			
Corrective action	Remedy the earth fault portion.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.LF	<i>E. LF</i>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E. LF
Name	Output phase loss			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check the wiring (Check that the motor is normal.) · Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter. 			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Wire the cables properly. · Check the Pr. 251 Output phase loss protection selection setting. 			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OHT	<i>E.OHT</i>	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OH Fault
Name	External thermal relay operation			
Description	If the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection, or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor, etc. switches on (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. Functions when "7" (OH signal) is set to any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection). When the initial value (without OH signal assigned) is set, this protective function does not function.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check for motor overheating. · Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection). 			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Reduce the load and operating duty. · Even if the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset. 			



Operation Panel Indication	E.PTC	E.PTC	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 PTC activated
Name	PTC thermistor operation			
Description	Trips when the motor overheat status is detected for 10s or more by the external PTC thermistor input connected to the terminal AU. This fault functions when "63" is set in <i>Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection</i> and AU/PTC switchover switch is set in PTC side. When the initial value (<i>Pr. 184 = "4"</i>) is set, this protective function does not function.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check the connection between the PTC thermistor switch and thermal relay protector. · Check the motor for operation under overload. · Is valid setting (= 63) selected in <i>Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection</i> ? (Refer to  page 98, 110.) 			
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OPT	E.OPT	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Option Fault
Name	Option fault			
Description	Appears when the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 accidentally when a high power factor converter is connected. Appears when the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check that the AC power supply is not connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) is connected. 			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check the parameter (<i>Pr. 30</i>) setting and wiring. · The inverter may be damaged if the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter is connected. Please contact your sales representative. · Return the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option to the initial status. (Refer to  instruction manual of each option) 			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OP1	E.OP1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Option 1 Fault
Name	Communication option fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output when a communication line fault occurs in the communication option.			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check for a wrong option function setting and operation. · Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely. · Check for a break in the communication cable. · Check that the terminating resistor is fitted properly. 			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check the option function setting, etc. · Connect the plug-in option securely. · Check the connection of communication cable. 			

Operation Panel Indication	E. 1	E. 1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 1
Name	Option fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output if a contact fault or the like of the connector between the inverter and communication option occurs. Appears when the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely. 2. Check for excess electrical noises around the inverter. 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the plug-in option securely. 2. Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative or distributor. 3. Return the switch position for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option to the initial status. (Refer to <i>instruction manual of each option</i>) 			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PE	E. PE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Corrupt Memry
Name	Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board)			
Description	Trips when a fault occurred in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure)			
Check point	Check for too many number of parameter write times.			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative. When performing parameter write frequently for communication purposes, set "1" in <i>Pr. 342</i> to enable RAM write. Note that powering off returns the inverter to the status before RAM write.			



Operation Panel Indication	E.PE2	E.PE2	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	PR storage alarm
Name	Parameter storage device fault (main circuit board)			
Description	Trips when a fault occurred in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure)			
Check point	_____			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PUE	E.PUE	FR-PU04	PU Leave Out
			FR-PU07	
Name	PU disconnection			
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This function stops the inverter output if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the operation panel and parameter unit is disconnected, when "2", "3", "16" or "17", "102", "103", "116" or "117" was set in <i>Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection</i>. This function stops the inverter output when communication errors occurred consecutively for more than permissible number of retries when a value other than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 121 Number of PU communication retries</i> during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector. This function stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in <i>Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval</i> during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector. 			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the FR-DU07 or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is fitted tightly. Check the <i>Pr. 75</i> setting. 			
Corrective action	Fit the FR-DU07 or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) securely.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.RET	E.r ET	FR-PU04	Retry No Over
			FR-PU07	
Name	Retry count excess			
Description	If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function trips the inverter. Functions only when <i>Pr. 67 Number of retries at fault occurrence</i> is set. When the initial value (<i>Pr. 67</i> = "0") is set, this fault does not occur.			
Check point	Find the cause of fault occurrence.			
Corrective action	Eliminate the cause of the fault preceding this error indication.			

Operation Panel Indication	E. 5	E. 5	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 5
	E. 6	E. 6		Fault 6
	E. 7	E. 7		Fault 7
	E.CPU	E.CPU		CPU Fault
Name	CPU fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output if the communication fault of the built-in CPU occurs.			
Check point	Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter.			
Corrective action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. Please contact your sales representative. 			

Operation Panel Indication	E.CTE	E.CTE	FR-PU04	_____
			FR-PU07	E.CTE
Name	Operation panel power supply short circuit, RS-485 terminal power supply short circuit			
Description	When the operation panel power supply (PU connector) is shorted, this function shuts off the power output and stops the inverter output. At this time, the operation panel (parameter unit) cannot be used and RS-485 communication from the PU connector cannot be made. When the internal power supply for RS-485 terminals are shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, communication from the RS-485 terminals cannot be made. To reset, enter the RES signal or switch power off, then on again.			
Check point	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check for a short circuit in the PU connector cable. Check that the RS-485 terminals are connected correctly. 			
Corrective action	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the PU and cable. Check the connection of the RS-485 terminals 			



Operation Panel Indication	E.P24	EP24	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E.P24
Name	24VDC power output short circuit			
Description	When the 24VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, all external contact inputs switch off. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal. To reset it, use the operation panel or switch power off, then on again.			
Check point	· Check for a short circuit in the PC terminal output.			
Corrective action	· Remedy the earth fault portion.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.CDO	ECdO	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 OC detect level
Name	Output current detection value exceeded			
Description	This functions stops the inverter output when the output current exceeds the setting of <i>Pr.150 Output current detection level</i> , or the output current falls below the setting of <i>Pr.152 Zero current detection level</i> . This function is active when <i>Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection</i> is set to "1, 10, 11". When the initial value (<i>Pr. 167 = "0"</i>) is set, this fault does not occur.			
Check point	Check the settings of <i>Pr. 150 Output current detection level</i> , <i>Pr. 151 Output current detection signal delay time</i> , <i>Pr. 152 Zero current detection level</i> , <i>Pr. 153 Zero current detection time</i> , <i>Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time</i> , <i>Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection</i> . (Refer to page 121.)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.IOH	EIOH	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Inrush overheat
Name	Inrush current limit circuit fault			
Description	Trips when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit overheats. The inrush current limit circuit fault			
Check point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Check that frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated. · Check that no meltdown is found in the primary side fuse (5A) in the power supply circuit of the inrush current suppression circuit contactor (FR-F740-03250 or more) or no fault is found in the power supply circuit of the contactor. · Check that the power supply circuit of inrush current limit circuit contactor is not damaged. 			
Corrective action	Configure a circuit where frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.SER	ESer	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 VFD Comm error
Name	Communication fault (inverter)			
Description	This function stops the inverter output when communication error occurs consecutively for more than permissible retry count when a value other than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 335 RS-485 communication retry count</i> during RS-485 communication from the RS-485 terminals. This function also stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in <i>Pr. 336 RS-485 communication check time interval</i> .			
Check point	Check the RS-485 terminal wiring.			
Corrective action	Perform wiring of the RS-485 terminals properly.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.AIE	EAI E	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Analog in error
Name	Analog input fault			
Description	Trips when 30mA or more is input or a voltage (7.5V or more) is input with the terminal 2/4 set to current input.			
Check point	Check the setting of <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> and <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> . (Refer to page 155.)			
Corrective action	Either give a frequency command by current input or set <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> or <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> to voltage input.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PID	EPID	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 14 Fault
Name	PID signal fault			
Description	If any of PID upper limit (FUP), PID lower limit (FDN), and PID deviation limit (Y48) turns ON during PID control, inverter shuts off the output. This function is active under the following parameter settings: <i>Pr.554 PID signal operation selection</i> ≠ "0,10", <i>Pr.131 PID upper limit</i> ≠ "9999", <i>Pr.132 PID lower limit</i> ≠ "9999", and <i>Pr.553 PID deviation limit</i> ≠ "9999". This protective function is not active in the initial setting (<i>Pr.554 = "0"</i> , <i>Pr.131 = "9999"</i> , <i>Pr.132 = "9999"</i> , <i>Pr.553 = "9999"</i>).			
Check Point	Check if the measured PID value is greater than the upper limit (<i>Pr.131</i>) or smaller than the lower limit (<i>Pr.132</i>). Check if the absolute PID deviation value is greater than the limit value (<i>Pr.553</i>).			
Corrective Action	Make correct settings for <i>Pr.131 PID upper limit</i> , <i>Pr.132 PID lower limit</i> , <i>Pr.553 PID deviation limit</i> . (Refer to page 219)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.13		FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 13
Name	Internal circuit fault			
Description	Trips when an internal circuit error occurred.			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative.			

CAUTION

- If protective functions of E.ILF, E.PTC, E.PE2, E.CDO, E.IOH, E.SER, E.AIE, E.PID are activated when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" appears.
Also when the faults history is checked on the FR-PU04, the display is "E.14".
- If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

REMARKS

For the 01800 or more, you can set *Pr. 75* to disable reset operation until the thermal cumulative amount reaches 0 when a thermal trip (THM, THT) or an overcurrent trip (OC1 to OC3) occurs consecutively twice. (Refer to *Instruction Manual (applied)*.)

5.4 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel.

Actual	Digital
0	
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	

Actual	Digital
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	
F	
G	
H	
I	
J	
L	

Actual	Digital
M	
N	
O	
o	
P	
S	
T	
U	
V	
r	
-	

5.5 Check first when you have a trouble

5.5.1 Motor does not start

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit	Appropriate power supply voltage is not applied. (Operation panel display is not provided.)	Power ON a moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB), an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or a magnetic contactor (MC).	—
		Check for the decreased input voltage, input phase loss, and wiring.	
		If only the control power is ON when using a separate power source for the control circuit, turn ON the main circuit power.	
	Motor is not connected properly.	Check the wiring between the inverter and the motor. If commercial power supply-inverter switchover function is active, check the wiring of the magnetic contactor connected between the inverter and the motor.	14
Input Signal	The jumper across P/+ and P1 is disconnected. (01160 or less)	Securely fit a jumper across P/+ and P1. When using a DC reactor (FR-HEL), remove the jumper across P/+ and P1, and then connect the DC reactor.	14
	Start signal is not input.	Check the start command source, and input a start signal. PU operation mode:  External operation mode : STF/STR signal	177
	Both the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF, STR) are input simultaneously.	Turn ON only one of the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF or STR). If STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously in the initial setting, a stop command is given.	22
	Frequency command is zero. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Check the frequency command source and enter a frequency command.	177
	AU signal is not ON when terminal 4 is used for frequency setting. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn ON the AU signal. Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input.	155
	Output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is ON. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn MRS or RES signal OFF. Inverter starts the operation with a given start command and a frequency command after turning OFF MRS or RES signal. Before turning OFF, ensure the safety.	136
	CS signal is OFF when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999"). (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn ON the CS signal. Restart operation is enabled when restart after instantaneous power signal (CS) is ON.	136
	Jumper connector of sink - source is wrongly selected. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Check that the control logic switchover jumper connector is correctly installed. If it is not installed correctly, input signal is not recognized.	25
	Voltage/current input switch is not correctly set for analog input signal (0 to 5V/0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA). (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Set Pr. 73, Pr. 267, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.	22
	 was pressed. (Operation panel indication is  (PS).)	During the External operation mode, check the method of restarting from a  input stop from PU.	272
Two-wire or three-wire type connection is wrong.	Check the connection. Connect STOP signal when three-wire type is used.	114	

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Parameter Setting	<i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting is improper when V/F control is used.	Increase <i>Pr. 0</i> setting by 0.5% increments while observing the rotation of a motor. If that makes no difference, decrease the setting.	67
	<i>Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection</i> is set.	Check the <i>Pr. 78</i> setting. Set <i>Pr. 78</i> when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.	173
	<i>Pr. 79 Operation mode selection</i> setting is wrong.	Select the operation mode which corresponds with input methods of start command and frequency command.	175
	Bias and gain (<i>calibration parameter C2 to C7</i>) settings are improper.	Check the bias and gain (<i>calibration parameter C2 to C7</i>) settings.	162
	<i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> setting is greater than the running frequency.	Set running frequency higher than <i>Pr. 13</i> . The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in <i>Pr. 13</i> .	92
	Frequency settings of various running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are zero. Especially, <i>Pr. 1 Maximum frequency</i> is zero.	Set the frequency command according to the application. Set <i>Pr. 1</i> higher than the actual frequency used.	76
	<i>Pr. 15 Jog frequency</i> setting is lower than <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> .	Set <i>Pr. 15 Jog frequency</i> higher than <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> .	84
	Operation mode and a writing device do not match.	Check <i>Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551</i> , and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	175, 184
	Start signal operation selection is set by the <i>Pr. 250 Stop selection</i>	Check <i>Pr. 250</i> setting and connection of STF and STR signals.	114
	Inverter decelerated to a stop when power failure deceleration stop function is selected.	When power is restored, ensure the safety, and turn OFF the start signal once, then turn ON again to restart. Inverter restarts when <i>Pr. 261</i> ="2, 22".	140
Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function is activated. (Performing overload operation during input phase loss may cause voltage insufficiency, and that may result in detection of power failure.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set <i>Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection</i> = "1" (input phase failure protection active). Disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and power failure stop function. Reduce the load. Increase the acceleration time if the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function occurred during acceleration. 	136, 140, 146	
Load	Load is too heavy.	Reduce the load.	—
	Shaft is locked.	Inspect the machine (motor).	—

5.5.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise

When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency of 3kHz or more set in *Pr. 72*, the carrier frequency will automatically decrease if the output current of the inverter exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated output current on *page 304*. This may cause the motor noise to increase. But it is not a fault.

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Disturbance due to EMI when frequency command is given from analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4).	Take countermeasures against EMI.	40
Parameter Setting		Increase the <i>Pr. 74 Input filter time constant</i> if steady operation cannot be performed due to EMI.	161
Parameter Setting	No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated.	In the initial setting, <i>Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection</i> is enabled to change motor noise to an unoffending complex tone. Therefore, no carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated. Set <i>Pr. 240</i> = "0" to disable this function.	153
	Resonance occurs. (output frequency)	Set <i>Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (Frequency jump)</i> . When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.	77
	Resonance occurs. (carrier frequency)	Change <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> setting. Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or a motor.	153
	Gain adjustment during PID control is insufficient.	To stabilize the measured value, change the proportional band (<i>Pr. 129</i>) to a larger value, the integral time (<i>Pr. 130</i>) to a slightly longer time, and the differential time (<i>Pr. 134</i>) to a slightly shorter time. Check the calibration of set point and measured value.	219
Others	Mechanical looseness	Adjust machine/equipment so that there is no mechanical looseness.	—
	Contact the motor manufacturer.		
Motor	Operating with output phase loss	Check the motor wiring.	—

5.5.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Fan	Fan cover was not correctly installed when a cooling fan was replaced.	Install a fan cover correctly.	294

5.5.4 Motor generates heat abnormally

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Motor	Motor fan is not working (Dust is accumulated.)	Clean the motor fan. Improve the environment.	—
	Phase to phase insulation of the motor is insufficient.	Check the insulation of the motor.	—
Main Circuit	The inverter output voltage (U, V, W) are unbalanced.	Check the output voltage of the inverter. Check the insulation of the motor.	291
Parameter Setting	The <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> setting is wrong.	Check the <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> setting.	99
—	Motor current is large.	Refer to "5.5.11 Motor current is too large"	287

5.5.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit	Phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is incorrect.	Connect phase sequence of the output cables (terminal U, V, W) to the motor correctly	14
Input signal	The start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected improperly.	Check the wiring. (STF: forward rotation, STR: reverse rotation)	22
	The polarity of the frequency command is negative during the polarity reversible operation set by Pr. 73 <i>Analog input selection</i> .	Check the polarity of the frequency command.	155

5.5.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Frequency setting signal is incorrectly input.	Measure the input signal level.	—
	The input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	42
Parameter Setting	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings are improper.	Check the settings of Pr. 1 <i>Maximum frequency</i> , Pr. 2 <i>Minimum frequency</i> , Pr. 18 <i>High speed maximum frequency</i> .	76
	Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (<i>frequency jump</i>) settings are improper.	Check the calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings.	162
Load		Narrow down the range of frequency jump.	77
Parameter Setting	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
Motor		Set Pr. 22 <i>Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OCC).)	70
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—

5.5.7 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Parameter Setting	Acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	Increase acceleration/deceleration time.	90
	Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease Pr. 0 <i>Torque boost</i> setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting.	67
	The base frequency does not match the motor characteristics.	For V/F control, set Pr. 3 <i>Base frequency</i> and Pr. 47 <i>Second V/F (base frequency)</i> .	78
	Regeneration avoidance operation is performed	If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of Pr. 886 <i>Regeneration avoidance voltage gain</i> .	248
Load		Reduce the load weight.	—
Parameter Setting	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Set Pr. 22 <i>Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OCC).)	70
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—

5.5.8 Speed varies during operation

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Load	Load varies during an operation.	Select Simple magnetic flux vector control	68
Input signal	Frequency setting signal is varying.	Check the frequency setting signal.	—
	The frequency setting signal is affected by EMI.	Set filter to the analog input terminal using <i>Pr. 74 Input filter time constant</i> .	161
		Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	42
	Malfunction is occurring due to the undesirable current generated when the transistor output unit is connected.	Use terminal PC (terminal SD when source logic) as a common terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current.	26
	Multi-speed command signal is chattering.	Take countermeasures to suppress chattering.	—
Parameter Setting	Fluctuation of power supply voltage is too large.	Change the <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i> setting (about 3%) under V/F control.	78
	<i>Pr. 80 Motor capacity</i> setting is improper for the capacities of the inverter and the motor for Simple magnetic flux vector control.	Check the <i>Pr. 80 Motor capacity</i> setting.	68
	Wiring length is too long for V/F control, and a voltage drop occurs.	Adjust <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> by increasing with 0.5% increments for low-speed operation.	67
		Change to Simple magnetic flux vector control.	68
	Hunting occurs by the generated vibration, for example, when structural rigidity at load side is insufficient.	Disable automatic control functions, such as energy saving operation, fast-response current limit function, regeneration avoidance function, Simple magnetic flux vector control and stall prevention. Adjust so that the control gain decreases and the level of safety increases.	—
		Change <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> setting.	153

5.5.9 Operation mode is not changed properly

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Start signal (STF or STR) is ON.	Check that the STF and STR signals are OFF. When either is ON, the operation mode cannot be changed.	175
Parameter Setting	<i>Pr. 79</i> setting is improper.	When <i>Pr. 79 Operation mode selection</i> setting is "0" (initial value), the inverter is placed in the External operation mode at input power ON. To switch to the PU operation mode, press  on the operation panel (press  when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used). At other settings (1 to 4, 6, 7), the operation mode is limited accordingly.	175
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check <i>Pr. 79</i> , <i>Pr. 338</i> , <i>Pr. 339</i> , <i>Pr. 550</i> , <i>Pr. 551</i> , and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	, 175, 184

5.5.10 Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit, Control Circuit	Power is not input.	Input the power.	12
Front cover	Operation panel is not properly connected to the inverter.	Check if the inverter front cover is installed securely. The inverter cover may not fit properly when using wires whose size are 1.25mm ² or larger, or when using many wires, and this could cause a contact fault of the operation panel.	5

5.5.11 Motor current is too large

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Parameter Setting	Torque boost (<i>Pr. 0, Pr. 46</i>) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting.	67
	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed. (<i>Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19</i>)	Set rated frequency of the motor to <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> . Use <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i> to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).	78
		Change <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> according to the load characteristic.	80
	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
		Set <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting <i>Pr. 22</i> too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	70
	Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—	

5.5.12 Speed does not accelerate

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Start command and frequency command are chattering.	Check if the start command and the frequency command are correct.	—
	The wiring length used for analog frequency command is too long, and it is causing a voltage (current) drop.	Perform analog input bias/gain calibration.	162
	Input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	42
Parameter Setting	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings are improper.	Check the settings of Pr. 1 Maximum frequency and Pr. 2 Minimum frequency. If you want to run the motor at 120Hz or higher, set Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency.	76
		Check the calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings.	162
	Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease Pr. 0 Torque boost setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur.	67
	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed. (Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19)	Set rated frequency of the motor to Pr. 3 Base frequency. Use Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).	78
		Change Pr. 14 Load pattern selection according to the load characteristic.	80
	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
		Set Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	70
During PID control, output frequency is automatically controlled to make measured value = set point.	Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—	
			219

5.5.13 Unable to write parameter setting

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Operation is being performed (signal STF or STR is ON).	Stop the operation. When Pr. 77 = "0" (initial value), write is enabled only during a stop.	172
Parameter Setting	You are attempting to set the parameter in the External operation mode.	Choose the PU operation mode. Or, set Pr. 77 = "2" to enable parameter write regardless of the operation mode.	172
	Parameter is disabled by the Pr. 77 Parameter write selection setting.	Check Pr. 77 Parameter write selection setting.	172
	Key lock is activated by the Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection setting.	Check Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection setting.	258
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	175, 184

5.5.14 Power lamp is not lit

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit, Control Circuit	Wiring or installation is improper.	Check for the wiring and the installation. Power lamp is lit when power supply is input to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21).	14

6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

This chapter describes the "PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION" of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

6.1	Inspection item	290
6.2	Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers.....	298

1

2

3

4

5

6

7



The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

• **Precautions for maintenance and inspection**

For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+-N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

6.1 Inspection item

6.1.1 Daily inspection

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.

- (1) Motor operation fault
- (2) Improper installation environment
- (3) Cooling system fault
- (4) Unusual vibration and noise
- (5) Unusual overheat and discoloration

6.1.2 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.

Consult us for periodic inspection.

- 1) Check for cooling system fault.....Clean the air filter, etc.
- 2) Tightening check and retightening.....The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc.
Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque. *(Refer to page 17.)*
- 3) Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
- 4) Measure insulation resistance.
- 5) Check and change the cooling fan and relay.

6.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection

Area of Inspection	Inspection Item	Inspection Item	Interval		Corrective Action at Alarm Occurrence	Customer's Check
			Daily	Periodic ^{*2}		
General	Surrounding environment	Check the surrounding air temperature, humidity, dirt, corrosive gas, oil mist, etc	○		Improve environment	
	Overall unit	Check for unusual vibration and noise	○		Check alarm location and retighten	
	Power supply voltage	Check that the main circuit voltages and control voltages are normal ^{*1}	○		Inspect the power supply	
Main circuit	General	(1)Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal). (2)Check for loose screws and bolts. (3)Check for overheat traces on the parts. (4)Check for stain		○ ○ ○ ○	Contact the manufacturer Retighten Contact the manufacturer Clean	
	Conductors, cables	(1)Check conductors for distortion. (2)Check cable sheaths for breakage and deterioration (crack, discoloration, etc.)		○ ○	Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer	
	Transformer/reactor	Check for unusual odor and abnormal increase in whining sound.	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
	Terminal block	Check for damage.		○	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
	Smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1)Check for liquid leakage. (2)Check for safety valve projection and bulge. (3)Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor (Refer to page 292)		○ ○ ○	Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer	
	Relay/contactactor	Check that the operation is normal and no chatter is heard.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
Control circuit protective circuit	Operation check	(1)Check that the output voltages across phases with the inverter operated alone is balanced (2)Check that no fault is found in protective and display circuits in a sequence protective operation test.		○ ○	Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer	
	Parts check	Overall	(1)Check for unusual odor and discoloration. (2)Check for serious rust development	○ ○	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer. Contact the manufacturer	
		Aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1)Check for liquid leakage in a capacitor and deformation trace (2)Visual check and judge by the life check of the control circuit capacitor. (Refer to page 292.)		○ ○	Contact the manufacturer
Cooling system	Cooling fan	(1)Check for unusual vibration and noise. (2)Check for loose screws and bolts (3)Check for stain	○	○ ○ ○	Replace the fan Retighten Clean	
	Heatsink	(1)Check for clogging (2)Check for stain		○ ○	Clean Clean	
	Air filter, etc.	(1)Check for clogging (2)Check for stain		○ ○	Clean or replace Clean or replace	
Display	Indication	(1)Check that display is normal. (2)Check for stain	○	○	Contact the manufacturer Clean	
	Meter	Check that reading is normal	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
Load motor	Operation check	Check for vibration and abnormal increase in operation noise	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	

*1 It is recommended to install a device to monitor voltage for checking the power supply voltage to the inverter.

*2 One to two years of periodic inspection cycle is recommended. However, it differs according to the installation environment. Consult us for periodic inspection.



6.1.4 Display of the life of the inverter parts

The self-diagnostic alarm is output when the life span of the control circuit capacitor, cooling fan, each parts of the inrush current limit circuit is near its end. It gives an indication of replacement time .

The life alarm output can be used as a guideline for life judgement.

Parts	Judgement level
Main circuit capacitor	85% of the initial capacity
Control circuit capacitor	Estimated 10% life remaining
Inrush current limit circuit	Estimated 10% life remaining (Power on: 100,000 times left)
Cooling fan	Less than 50% of the predetermined speed



Refer to page 251 to perform the life check of the inverter parts.

6.1.5 Checking the inverter and converter modules

<Preparation>

- (1) Disconnect the external power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and motor cables (U, V, W).
- (2) Prepare a tester. (Use 100Ω range.)

<Checking method>

Change the polarity of the tester alternately at the inverter terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, P/+ and N/–, and check for continuity.

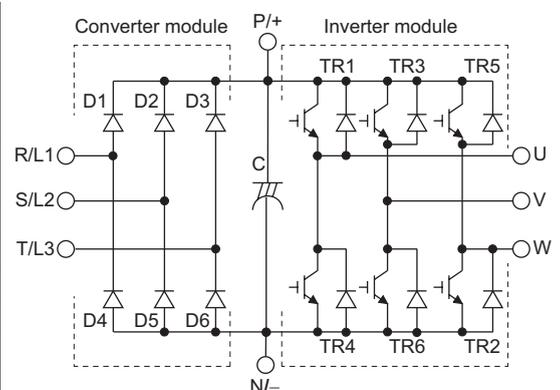
CAUTION

1. Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.
2. At the time of discontinuity, due to the smoothing capacitor, the tester may not indicate ∞. At the time of continuity, the measured value is several to several ten-of ohms depending on the module type, circuit tester type, etc. If all measured values are almost the same, the modules are without fault.

<Module device numbers and terminals to be checked>

		Tester Polarity		Measured Value		Tester Polarity		Measured Value
		⊕	⊖			⊕	⊖	
Converter module	D1	R/L1	P/+	Discontinuity	D4	R/L1	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	R/L1	Continuity		N/–	R/L1	Discontinuity
	D2	S/L2	P/+	Discontinuity	D5	S/L2	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	S/L2	Continuity		N/–	S/L2	Discontinuity
	D3	T/L3	P/+	Discontinuity	D6	T/L3	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	T/L3	Continuity		N/–	T/L3	Discontinuity
Inverter module	TR1	U	P/+	Discontinuity	TR4	U	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	U	Continuity		N/–	U	Discontinuity
	TR3	V	P/+	Discontinuity	TR6	V	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	V	Continuity		N/–	V	Discontinuity
	TR5	W	P/+	Discontinuity	TR2	W	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	W	Continuity		N/–	W	Discontinuity

(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)



6.1.6 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

CAUTION

Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.

The display, etc. of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) are vulnerable to detergent and alcohol. Therefore, avoid using them for cleaning.

6.1.7 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.

The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically.

Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

Part Name	Standard Replacement Interval *1	Description
Cooling fan	10 years	Replace (as required)
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	10 years *2	Replace (as required)
On-board smoothing capacitor	10 years	Replace the board (as required)
Relays	–	as required
Fuse (04320 or more)	10 years	Replace the fuse (as required)

*1 Replacement years for when the yearly average surrounding air temperature is 40°C (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc)

*2 Output current : 80% of the inverter rated current

CAUTION

For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.



(1) Cooling fan

The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the surrounding air temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.

CAUTION

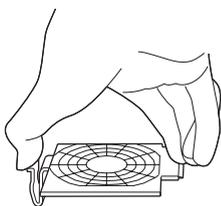
For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

Inverter Model	Fan Type	Units	
F740	00083, 00126	MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01	1
	00170 to 00380	MMF-08D24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1639H01	2
	00470, 00620	MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01	1
	00770	MMF-09D24TS-RP1 BKO-CA1640H01	2
	00930 to 01800	MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01	2
	02160 to 03610		3
	04320, 04810	9LB1424H5H03	3
	05470 to 06830		4
	07700, 08660		5
	09620 to 12120		9LB1424S5H04

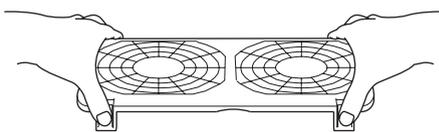
The FR-F740-00023 to 00052 are not provided with a cooling fan.

• Removal (00083 to 03610)

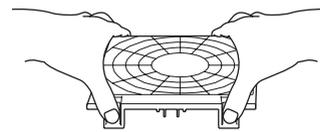
1) Push the hooks from above and remove the fan cover.



00083, 00126



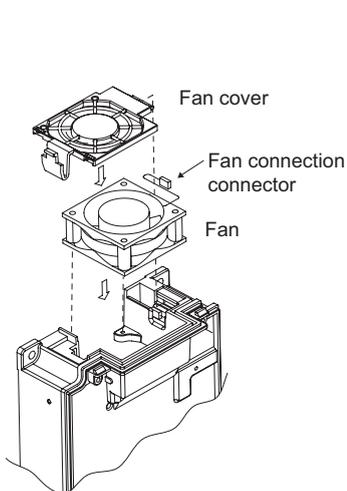
00170 to 00620



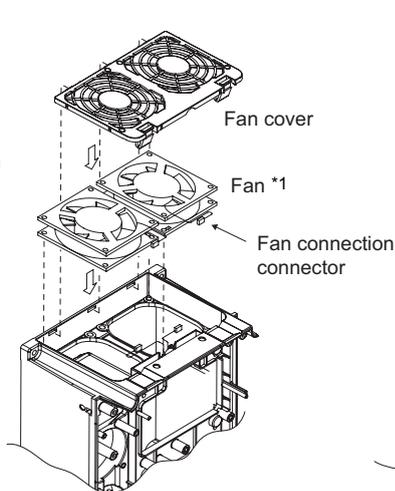
00770 to 03610

2) Disconnect the fan connectors.

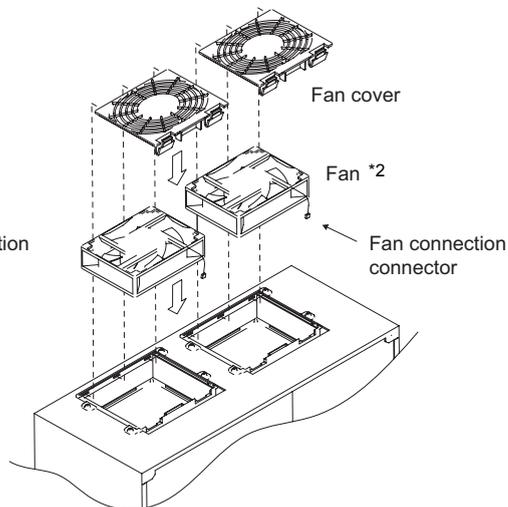
3) Remove the fan.



00083, 00126



00170 to 00620

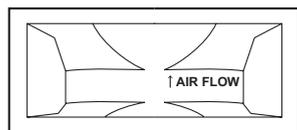


00770 to 03610

* The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity. (Refer to page 294)

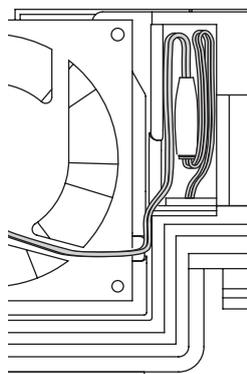
• Reinstallation (00083 to 03610)

1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.

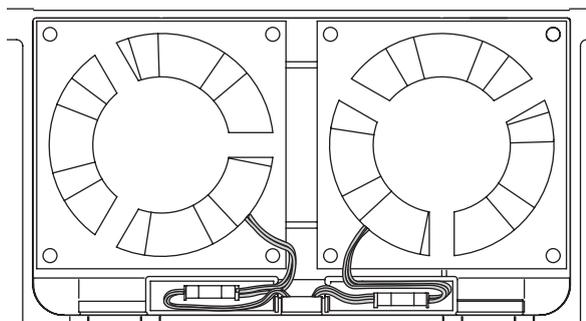


<Fan side face>

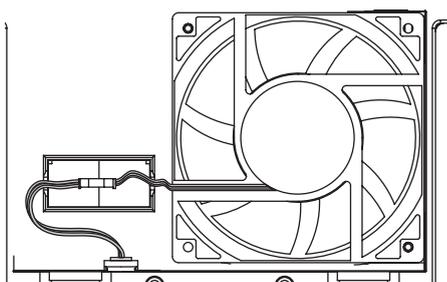
2) Reconnect the fan connectors.



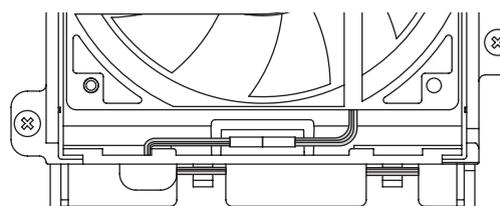
00083, 00126



00170 to 00380



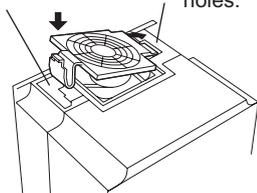
00470, 00620



00770 to 03610

3) Reinstall the fan cover.

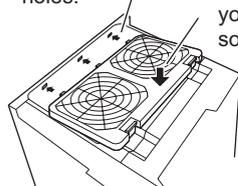
2. Insert hooks until you hear a click sound.



00083, 00126

1. Insert hooks into holes.

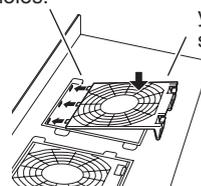
1. Insert hooks into holes.



00170 to 00620

2. Insert hooks until you hear a click sound.

1. Insert hooks into holes.



00770 to 03610

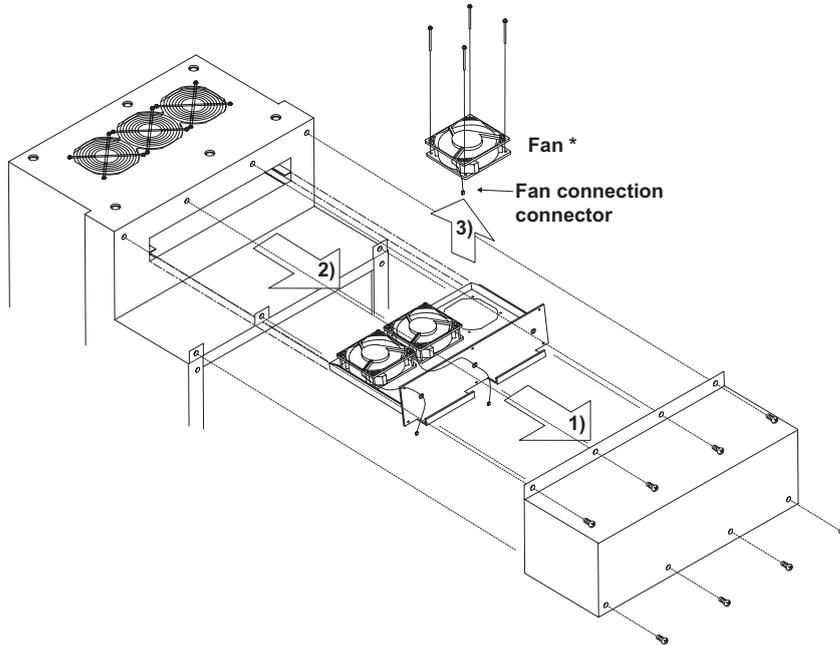
2. Insert hooks until you hear a click sound.

CAUTION

- Installing the fan in the opposite air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- When installing the fan, use care to prevent wires from being caught between the inverter and fan.
- Switch the power off before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power off, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

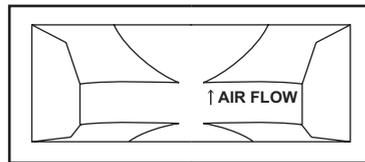


- Removal (04320 or more)
 - 1) Remove a fan cover.
 - 2) After removing a fan connector, remove a fan block.
 - 3) Remove a fan.



* The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

- Reinstallation (04320 or more)
 - 1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.



<Fan side face>

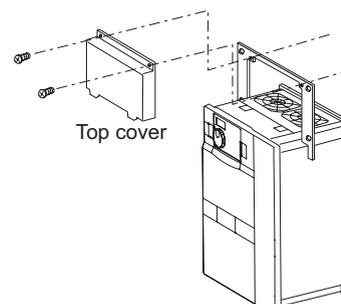
- 2) Install fans referring to the above figure.

CAUTION

- Installing the fan in the opposite of air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- When installing the fan, use care to prevent wires from being caught between the inverter and fan.
- Switch the power off before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power off, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

(2) Replacement procedure of the cooling fan when using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

When replacing a cooling fan, remove a top cover of the heatsink protrusion attachment and perform replacement. After replacing the cooling fan, replace the top cover in the original position.



(3) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc.

The replacement intervals greatly vary with the surrounding air temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned, normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years. The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:

- 1) Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion
- 2) Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
- 3) Check for external crack, discoloration, fluid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.



Refer to page 293 to perform the life check of the main circuit capacitor.

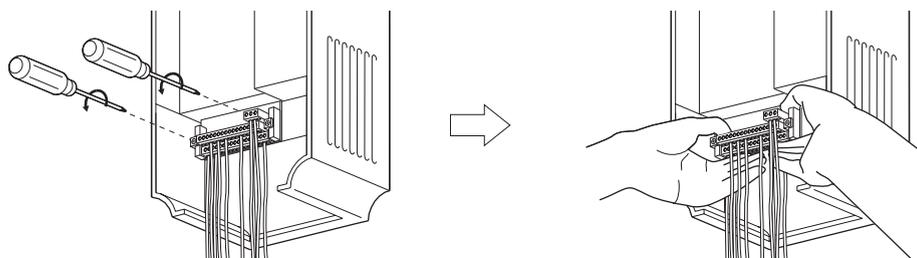
(4) Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

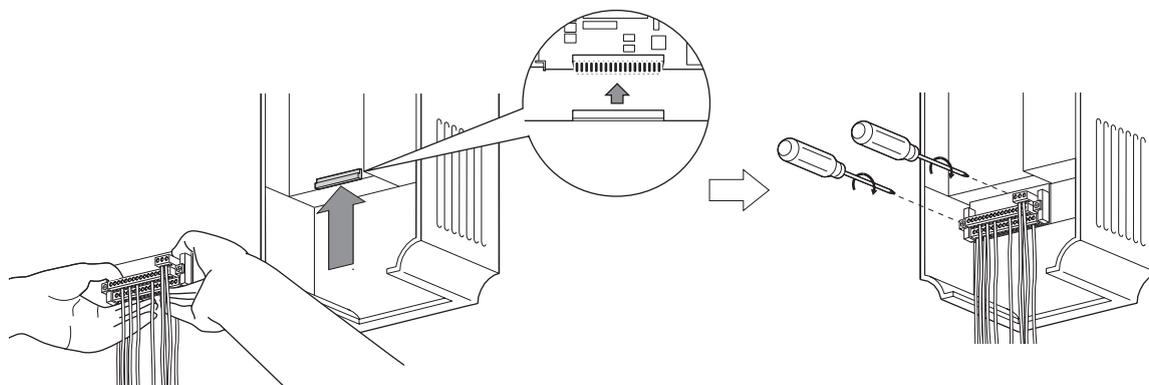
6.1.8 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be replaced with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the wiring cover of the inverter.

- 1) Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.) Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.



- 2) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.



CAUTION

Before starting inverter replacement, switch power off, wait for at least 10 minutes, and then check the voltage with a tester and such to ensure safety.

6.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

6.2.1 Measurement of voltages and currents

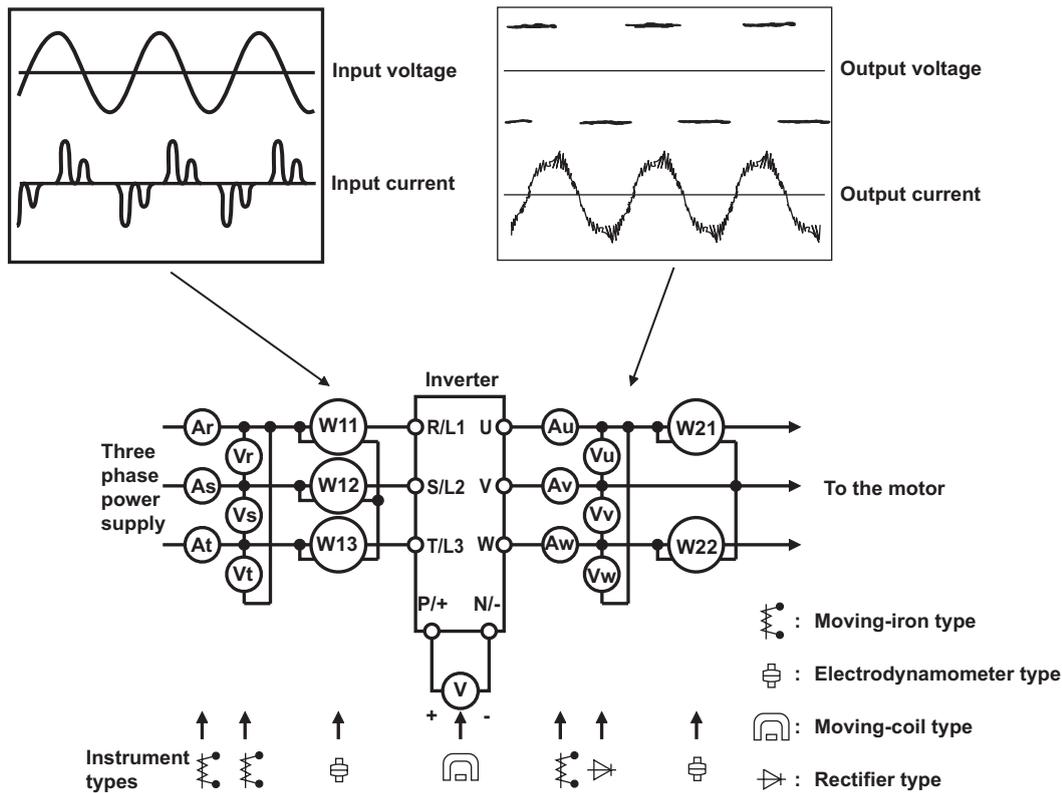
Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, measurement data depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.

When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits with the instruments given on the next page.

- When installing meters etc. on the inverter output side

When the inverter-to-motor wiring length is large, especially in the 400V class, small-capacity models, the meters and CTs may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current. Therefore, choose the equipment which has enough allowance for the current rating.

When measuring and indicating the output voltage and output current of the inverter, it is recommended to utilize the AM-5 and CA-5 terminal output function of the inverter.



Examples of Measuring Points and Instruments

Measuring Points and Instruments

Item	Measuring Point	Measuring Instrument	Remarks (Reference Measured Value)	
Power supply voltage V1	Across R/L1-S/ L2, S/L2-T/L3, T/ L3-R/L1	Moving-iron type AC voltmeter *4	Commercial power supply Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation Refer to <i>page 304</i> .	
Power supply side current I1	R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 line currents	Moving-iron type AC ammeter *4		
Power supply side power P1	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and R/L1-S/L2, S/L2-T/ L3, T/L3-R/L1	Digital power meter (designed for inverter) or electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter	P1=W11+W12+W13 (3-wattmeter method)	
Power supply side power factor Pf1	Calculate after measuring power supply voltage, power supply side current and power supply side power. $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{3} V_1 \times I_1} \times 100\%$			
Output side voltage V2	Across U-V, V-W and W-U	Rectifier type AC voltage meter *1 *4 (Moving-iron type cannot measure)	Difference between the phases is within ±1% of the maximum output voltage.	
Output side current I2	U, V and W line currents	Moving-iron type AC ammeter *2 *4	Difference between the phases is 10% or lower of the rated inverter current.	
Output side power P2	U, V, W and U-V, V-W	Digital power meter (designed for inverter) or electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter	P2 = W21 + W22 2-wattmeter method (or 3-wattmeter method)	
Output side power factor Pf2	Calculate in similar manner to power supply side power factor. $Pf_2 = \frac{P_2}{\sqrt{3} V_2 \times I_2} \times 100\%$			
Converter output	Across P/+-N/-	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	Inverter LED display is lit. 1.35 × V1	
Frequency setting signal	Across 2, 4 (positive)- 5	Moving-coil type (Tester and such may be used) (Internal resistance: 50kΩ or larger)	0 to 10VDC, 4 to 20mA	
	Across 1 (positive)-5		0 to ±5VDC, 0 to ±10VDC	
Frequency setting power supply	Across 10 (positive)-5		5.2VDC	
	Across 10E (positive)- 5		10VDC	
Frequency meter signal	Across CA (positive)-5		About 20mA at maximum frequency	
	Across AM (positive)- 5		Approximately 10DVC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)	
Start signal Select signal	Across STF, STR, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, AU, STOP, CS - PC (positive)		When open 20 to 30VDC ON voltage: 1V or less	
Reset	Across RES-PC (positive)			
Output stop	Across MRS-PC (positive)			
Fault signal	Across A1-C1	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	Continuity check*3	
	Across B1-C1		<Normal> Across A1-C1 Discontinuity Across B1-C1 Continuity	<Fault> Continuity Discontinuity

*1 Use an FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. A tester or general measuring instrument cannot measure accurately.

*2 When the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use this instrument since using it may increase eddy-current losses produced in metal parts inside the instrument, leading to burnout. If the wiring length between the inverter and motor is long, the instrument and CT may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current.

*3 When the setting of *Pr. 195 ABC1 terminal function selection* is positive logic

*4 A digital power meter (designed for inverter) can also be used to measure.



6.2.2 Measurement of powers

Use digital power meters (for inverter) for the both of inverter input and output side. Alternatively, measure using electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeters for the both of inverter input and output side in two-wattmeter or three-wattmeter method. As the current is liable to be imbalanced especially in the input side, it is recommended to use the three-wattmeter method.

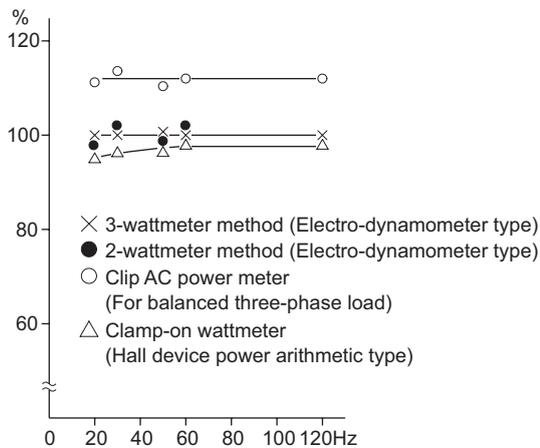
Examples of measured value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.

An error will be produced by difference between measuring instruments, e.g. power calculation type and two- or three-wattmeter type three-phase wattmeter. When a CT is used in the current measuring side or when the meter contains a PT on the voltage measurement side, an error will also be produced due to the frequency characteristics of the CT and PT.

[Measurement conditions]

Constant-torque (100%) load, constant-power at 60Hz or more.

3.7kW, 4-pole motor, value indicated in 3-wattmeter method is 100%.

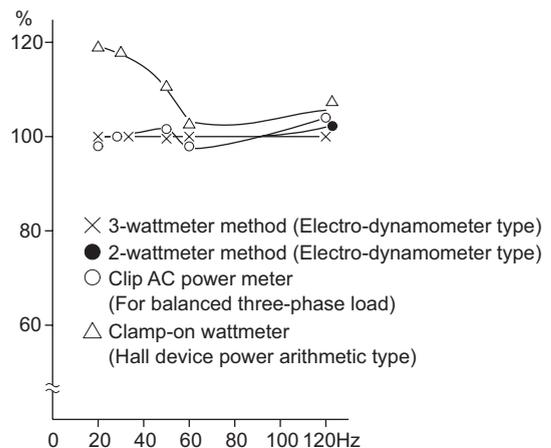


Example of measuring inverter input power

[Measurement conditions]

Constant-torque (100%) load, constant-power at 60Hz or more.

3.7kW, 4-pole motor, value indicated in 3-wattmeter method is 100%.



Example of measuring inverter output power

6.2.3 Measurement of voltages and use of PT

(1) Inverter input side

As the input side voltage has a sine wave and it is extremely small in distortion, accurate measurement can be made with an ordinary AC meter.

(2) Inverter output side

Since the output side voltage has a PWM-controlled rectangular wave, always use a rectifier type voltmeter. A needle type tester can not be used to measure the output side voltage as it indicates a value much greater than the actual value. A moving-iron type meter indicates an effective value which includes harmonics and therefore the value is larger than that of the fundamental wave. The value monitored on the operation panel is the inverter-controlled voltage itself. Hence, that value is accurate and it is recommended to monitor values (provide analog output) using the operation panel.

(3) PT

No PT can be used in the output side of the inverter. Use a direct-reading meter. (A PT can be used in the input side of the inverter.)

6.2.4 Measurement of currents

Use moving-iron type meters on both the input and output sides of the inverter. However, if the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use that meter since an overcurrent losses produced in the internal metal parts of the meter will increase and the meter may burn out. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.

As the inverter input side current is easily imbalanced, measurement of currents in all three phases is recommended. Correct values can not be measured in one or two phases. On the other hand, the phase imbalanced ratio of the output side current must be within 10%.

When a clamp ammeter is used, always use an effective value detection type. A mean value detection type produces a large error and may indicate an extremely smaller value than the actual value. The value monitored on the operation panel is accurate if the output frequency varies, and it is recommended to monitor values (provide analog output) using the operation panel.

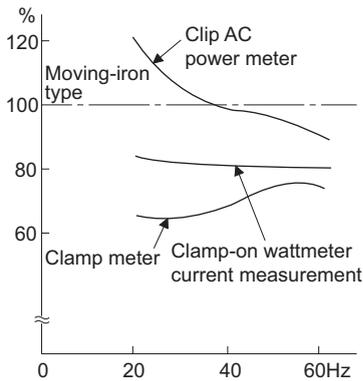
An example of the measured value difference produced by different measuring meters is shown below.

[Measurement conditions]

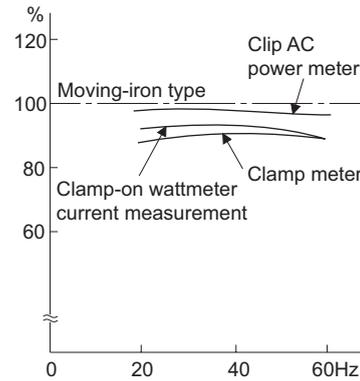
Value indicated by moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.

[Measurement conditions]

Value indicated by moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.



Example of measuring Inverter Input Current



Example of measuring Inverter Output Current

6.2.5 Use of CT and transducer

A CT may be used in both the input and output sides of the inverter, but the one used should have the largest possible VA ability because an error will increase if the frequency gets lower.

When using a transducer, use the effective value calculation type which is immune to harmonics.

6.2.6 Measurement of inverter input power factor

Use the effective power and apparent power to calculate the inverter input power factor. A power-factor meter can not indicate an exact value.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total power factor of the inverter} &= \frac{\text{Effective power}}{\text{Apparent power}} \\ &= \frac{\text{Three-phase input power found by 3-wattmeter method}}{\sqrt{3} \times V \text{ (power supply voltage)} \times I \text{ (input current effective value)}} \end{aligned}$$



6.2.7 Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P/+ - N/-)

The output voltage of the converter is developed across terminals P/+ - N/- and can be measured with a moving-coil type meter (tester). Although the voltage varies according to the power supply voltage, approximately 540V to 600V is output when no load is connected and voltage decreases when a load is connected.

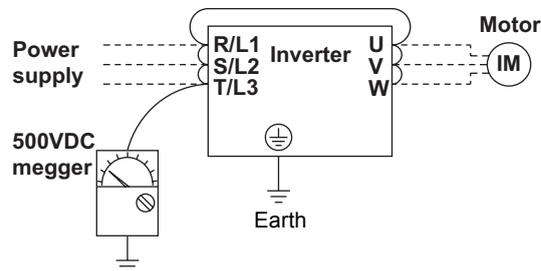
When regenerative energy is returned from the motor during deceleration, for example, the converter output voltage rises to nearly 800V to 900V maximum.

6.2.8 Insulation resistance test using megger

For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500VDC megger.)

CAUTION

- Before performing the insulation resistance test on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.
 - For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a tester (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.
-
-



6.2.9 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. Deterioration may occur.

7 SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter provides the "SPECIFICATIONS" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

7.1	Rating	304
7.2	Common specifications	305
7.3	Outline dimension drawings	307
7.4	Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure	316

1

2

3

4

5

6

7



7.1 Rating

•400V class

SLD is initially set.

Type FR-F740-□□□□□-EC		00023	00038	00052	00083	00126	00170	00250	00310	00380	00470	00620	00770	00930	01160	
Applied motor capacity (kW) ^{*1}	LD	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	
	SLD															
Output	Rated capacity (kVA) ^{*2}	LD	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12.2	17.5	22.1	26.7	32.8	43.4	53.3	64.8	80.8
		SLD														
	Rated current (A) ^{*3}	LD	2.1 (1.8)	3.5 (3.0)	4.8 (4.1)	7.6 (6.5)	11.5 (9.8)	16 (13.6)	23 (20)	29 (25)	35 (30)	43 (37)	57 (48)	70 (60)	85 (72)	106 (90)
		SLD	2.3 (2.0)	3.8 (3.2)	5.2 (4.4)	8.3 (7.1)	12.6 (10.7)	17 (14.5)	25 (21)	31 (26)	38 (32)	47 (40)	62 (53)	77 (65)	93 (79)	116 (99)
	Overload current rating ^{*4}	LD	120% 60s, 150% 3s, 50°C (inverse-time characteristics)													
	SLD	110% 60s, 120% 3s, 40°C (inverse-time characteristics)														
Voltage ^{*5}		Three-phase 380 to 480V														
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency		Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz													
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation		323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz													
	Permissible frequency fluctuation		±5%													
	Power supply system capacity (kVA) ^{*6}	Without DC reactor	2.1	4.0	4.8	8.0	11.5	16	20	27	32	41	52	65	79	99
With DC reactor		1.2	2.6	3.3	5.0	8.1	10	16	19	24	31	41	50	61	74	
Protective structure (JEM 1030) ^{*8}		Enclosed type (IP20) ^{*7}												Open type (IP00)		
Cooling system		Self-cooling					Forced air cooling									
Approx. mass (kg)		3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	6.5	6.5	7.5	7.5	13	13	23	35	35	

Type FR-F740-□□□□□-EC		01800	02160	02600	03250	03610	04320	04810	05470	06100	06830	07700	08660	09620	10940	12120	
Applied motor capacity (kW) ^{*1}	LD	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560	
	SLD	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560	630	
Output	Rated capacity (kVA) ^{*2}	LD	110	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833
		SLD	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833	923
	Rated current (A) ^{*3}	LD	144 (122)	180 (153)	216 (184)	260 (221)	325 (276)	361 (306)	432 (367)	481 (408)	547 (464)	610 (518)	683 (580)	770 (654)	866 (736)	962 (817)	1094 (929)
		SLD	180 (153)	216 (184)	260 (221)	325 (276)	361 (306)	432 (367)	481 (408)	547 (464)	610 (518)	683 (580)	770 (654)	866 (736)	962 (817)	1094 (929)	1212 (1030)
	Overload current rating ^{*4}	LD	120% 60s, 150% 3s, 50°C (inverse-time characteristics)														
	SLD	110% 60s, 120% 3s, 40°C (inverse-time characteristics)															
Voltage ^{*5}		Three-phase 380 to 500V															
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency		Three-phase 380 to 500V 50Hz/60Hz														
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation		323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz														
	Permissible frequency fluctuation		±5%														
	Power supply system capacity (kVA) ^{*6}	Without DC reactor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
With DC reactor		LD	110	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833
	SLD	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833	923	
Protective structure (JEM 1030) ^{*8}		Open type (IP00)															
Cooling system		Forced air cooling															
Approx. mass (kg)		37	50	57	72	72	110	110	175	175	175	260	260	370	370	370	

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440V.

*3 When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency set to 3kHz or more, the carrier frequency automatically decreases if the inverter output current exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated current. This may cause the motor noise to increase.

*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range.

However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.

*6 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

*7 When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, protective structure of the inverter changes to an open type (IP00).

*8 FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)

7.2 Common specifications

Control specifications	Control method		High carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control)/Optimum excitation control/Simple magnetic flux vector control
	Output frequency range		0.5 to 400Hz
	Frequency setting resolution	Analog input	0.015Hz/60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V/12bit) 0.03Hz/60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 5V/11bit, 0 to 20mA/11bit, terminal 1: 0 to ±10V/12bit) 0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal 1: 0 to ±5V/11bit)
		Digital input	0.01Hz
	Frequency accuracy	Analog input	Within ±0.2% of the max. output frequency (25°C ± 10°C)
		Digital input	Within 0.01% of the set output frequency
	Voltage/frequency characteristics		0 to 400Hz of the base frequency can be set from constant-torque/adjustable 5 points V/F can be selected.
	Starting torque		120% (at 3Hz) when Simple magnetic flux vector control and slip compensation are set
	Acceleration/deceleration time setting		0 to 3600s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration modes are available.
	DC injection brake		Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) can be changed
Stall prevention operation level		Operation current level can be set (0 to 150% variable), whether to use the function or not can be set.	
Operation specifications	Frequency setting signal	Analog input	Terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 4 to 20mA are available. Terminal 1: -10 to +10V, -5 to 5V are available.
		Digital input	Four-digit BCD or 16-bit binary using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit (when used with the option FR-A7AX)
	Start signal		Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.
	Input signals (twelve terminals)		The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr. 178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)</i> : multi speed selection, second function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, external thermal relay input, HC connection (inverter operation enable signal), HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection), PU operation/external interlock signal, External DC injection brake operation start, PID control enable terminal, PU operation, external operation switchover, output stop, start self-holding selection, traverse function selection, forward rotation command, reverse rotation command, inverter reset, PTC thermistor input, PID forward reverse operation switchover, PU-NET operation switchover, External-NET operation switchover, command source switchover, DC feeding operation permission, DC feeding cancel, and PID integral value reset.
	Operational functions		Maximum and minimum frequency settings, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, polarity reversible operation, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, original operation continuation at an instantaneous power failure, electronic bypass operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention, operation mode selection, external DC injection braking start, PID control, computer link operation (RS-485).
	Output signal		The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)</i> : inverter running, up-to-speed, instantaneous power failure /undervoltage, overload warning, output frequency detection, second output frequency detection, regenerative brake prealarm ⁴ , electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU operation mode, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward rotation reverse rotation output, bypass operation-inverter switchover MC1 to MC3, commercial power supply side motor 1 to 4 connection, inverter side motor 1 to 4 connection, fan alarm output, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, inverter running start command on, deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, PID control activated, PID deviation limit, during retry, during PID output suspension, pulse train output of output power, DC current feeding, life alarm, fault output 3 (power-off signal), power savings average value update timing, current average monitor, fault output 2, maintenance timer alarm, remote output, alarm output, and fault output, traverse function.
	Operating status		
			When used with the FR-A7AY, FR-A7AR (option)
For meter			
Analog output (Max. 10VDC: one terminal) (Max. 20mADC: one terminal)		The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr.54 CA terminal function selection</i> and <i>Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection</i> : output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting value, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, reference voltage output, motor load factor, power saving effect, regenerative brake duty ⁴ , PID set value, and PID measured value.	



Indication	Operation panel (FR-DU07)	Operating status	The following operating status can be displayed: output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, alarm indication, frequency setting, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, cumulative energization time, actual operation time, motor load factor, cumulative power, power saving effect, cumulative saving power, regenerative brake duty ^{*4} , PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation value, inverter I/O terminal monitor, input terminal option monitor ^{*1} , output terminal option monitor ^{*1} , option fitting status monitor ^{*2} , terminal assignment status ^{*2}
	Parameter unit (FR-PU07)	Fault definition	Fault definition is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault definitions (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time right before the fault occurs) are stored.
		Interactive guidance	Function (help) for operation guide ^{*2}
Protective/warning function		Protective function	Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure occurrence, undervoltage, input phase loss ^{*6} , motor overload, output side earth fault overcurrent, output phase loss, external thermal relay operation ^{*6} , PTC thermistor operation ^{*6} , option fault, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess ^{*6} , CPU fault, operation panel power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess ^{*6} , inrush current limit circuit fault, communication fault (inverter), analog input fault, PID signal fault ^{*6} , internal circuit fault (15V power supply), brake transistor alarm detection ^{*4} ,
		Warning function	Fan alarm, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm ^{*6} , electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm ^{*1*6} , parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, parameter copy
Environment	Surrounding air temperature	LD	-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)
		SLD (initial setting)	-10°C to +40°C (non-freezing)
	Ambient humidity		90%RH or less (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature ^{*3}		-20°C to +65°C
	Atmosphere		Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
	Altitude, vibration		Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. After that derate by 3% for every extra 500m up to 2500m (91%). 5.9m/s ² or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) ^{*5}

*1 Can be displayed only on the operation panel (FR-DU07).

*2 This operation guide is only available with option parameter unit (FR-PU07).

*3 Temperature applicable for a short period in transit, etc.

*4 Only the 01800 or more functions.

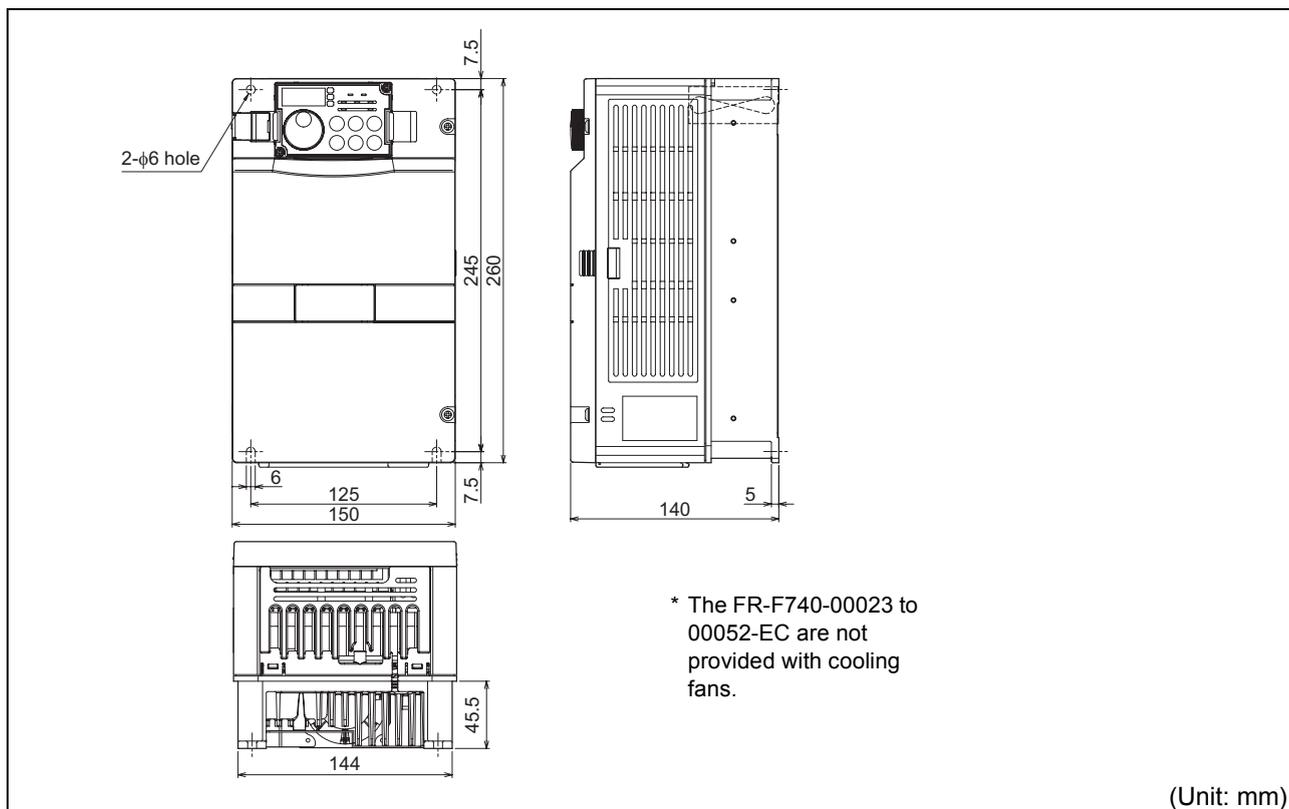
*5 2.9m/s² or less for the 04320 or more.

*6 This protective function does not function in the initial status.

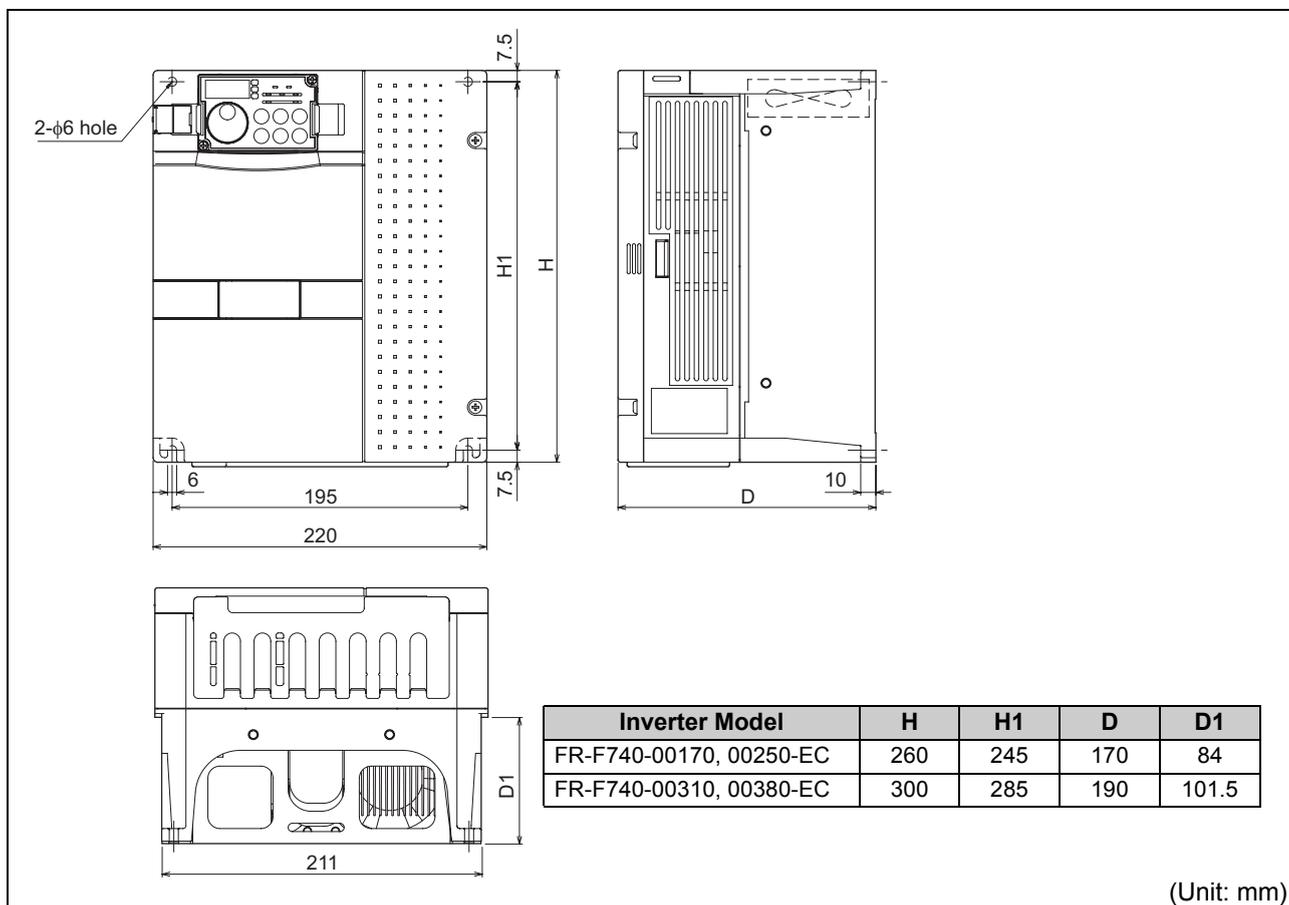
7.3 Outline dimension drawings

7.3.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings

- FR-F740-00023, 00038, 00052, 00083, 00126-EC

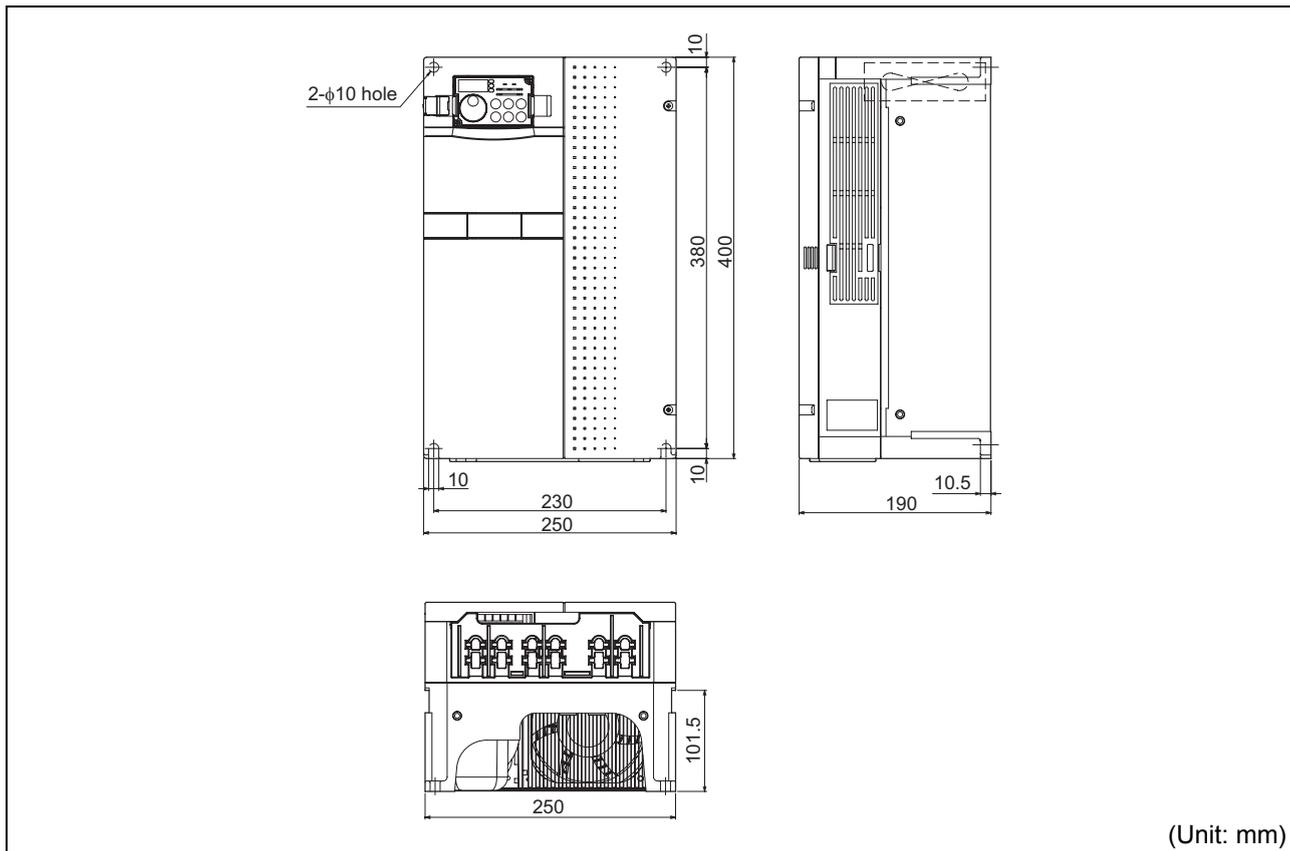


- FR-F740-00170, 00250, 00310, 00380-EC

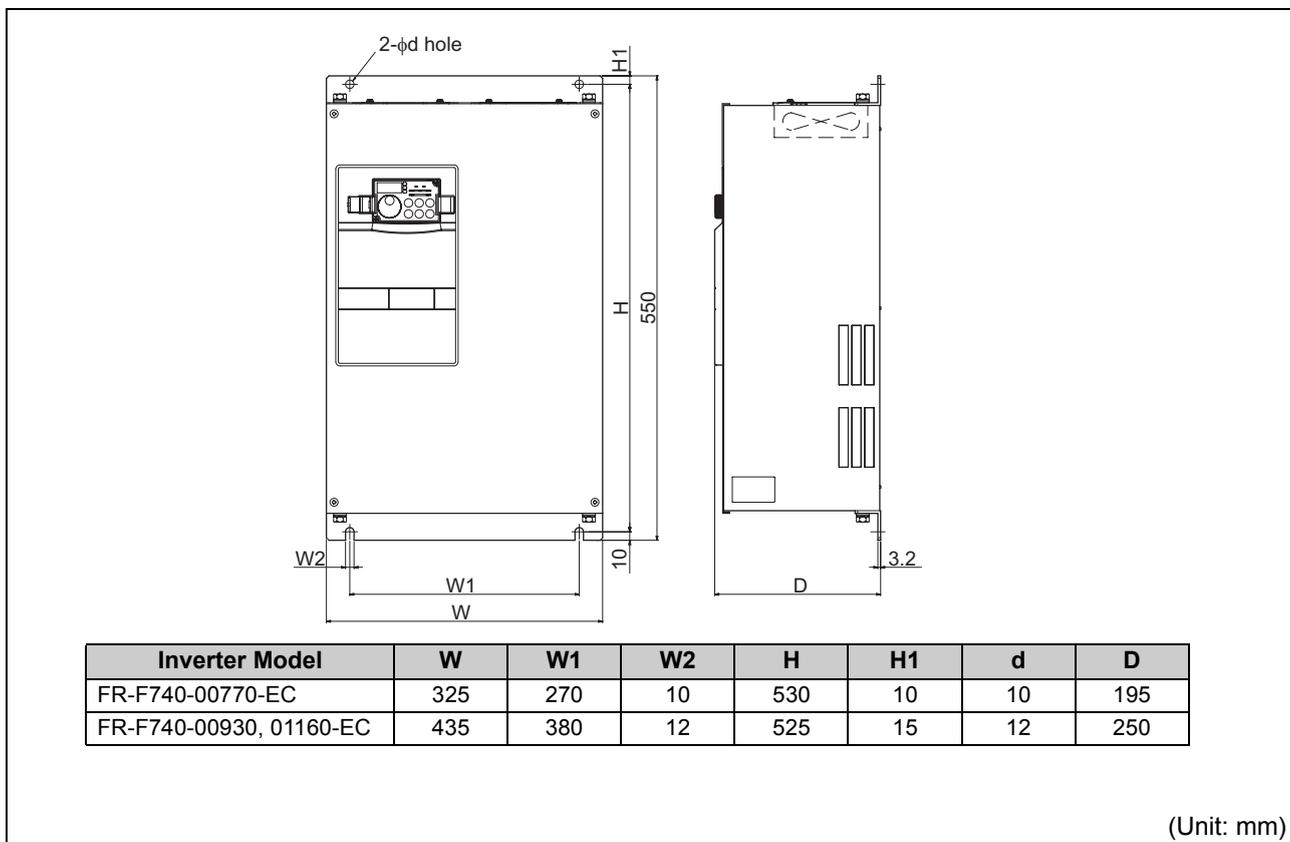




• FR-F740-00470, 00620-EC

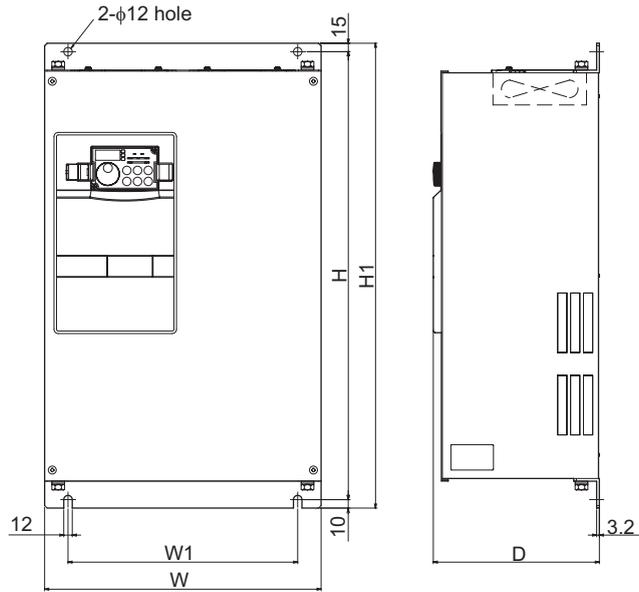


• FR-F740-00770, 00930, 01160-EC



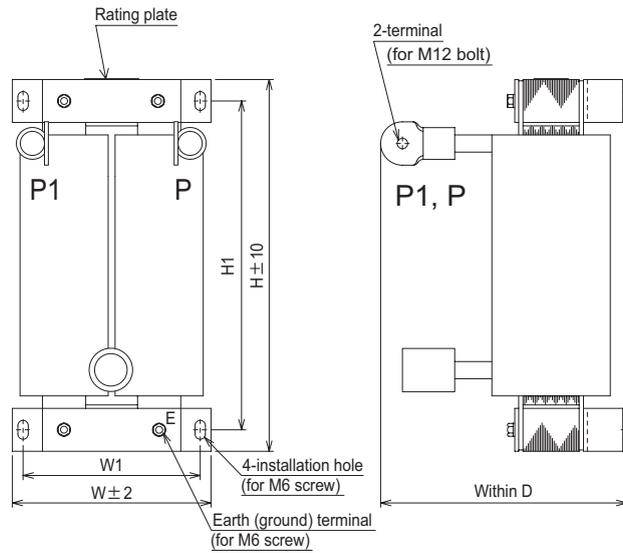


• FR-F740-01800-EC



Inverter Model	W	W1	H	H1	D
FR-F740-01800-EC	435	380	525	550	250

• DC reactor supplied

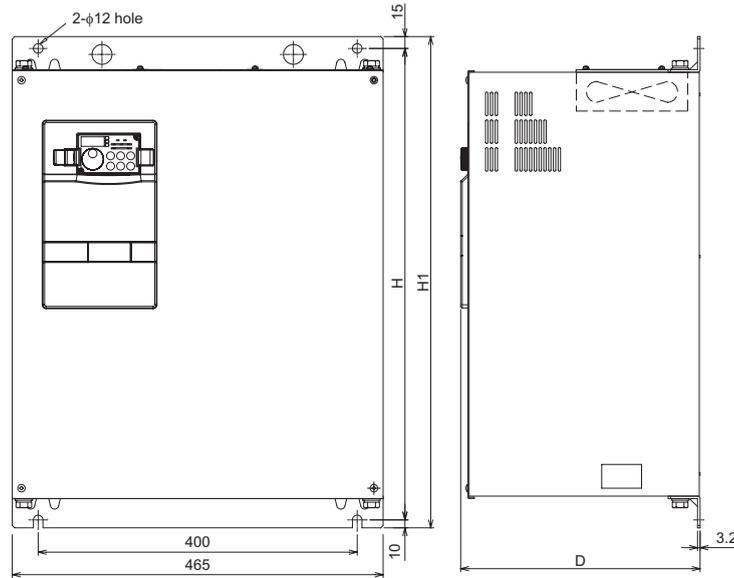


DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H90K (FR-F740-01800-EC)	150	130	340	310	190	20

(Unit: mm)

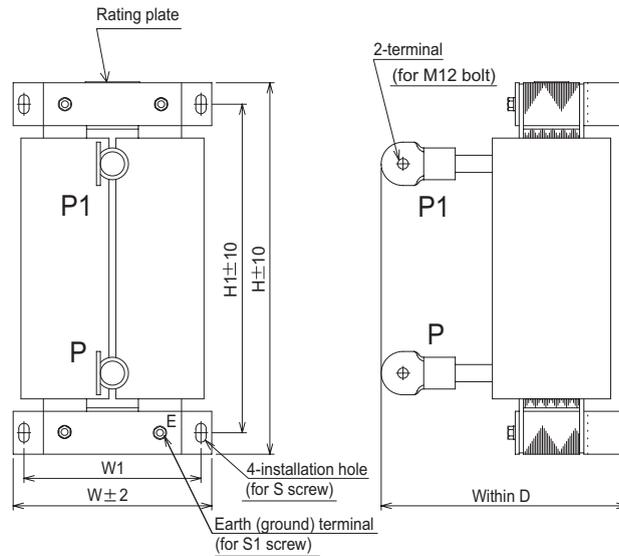


• FR-F740-02160, 02600, 03250, 03610-EC



Inverter Model	H	H1	D
FR-F740-02160, 02600-EC	595	620	300
FR-F740-03250, 03610-EC	715	740	360

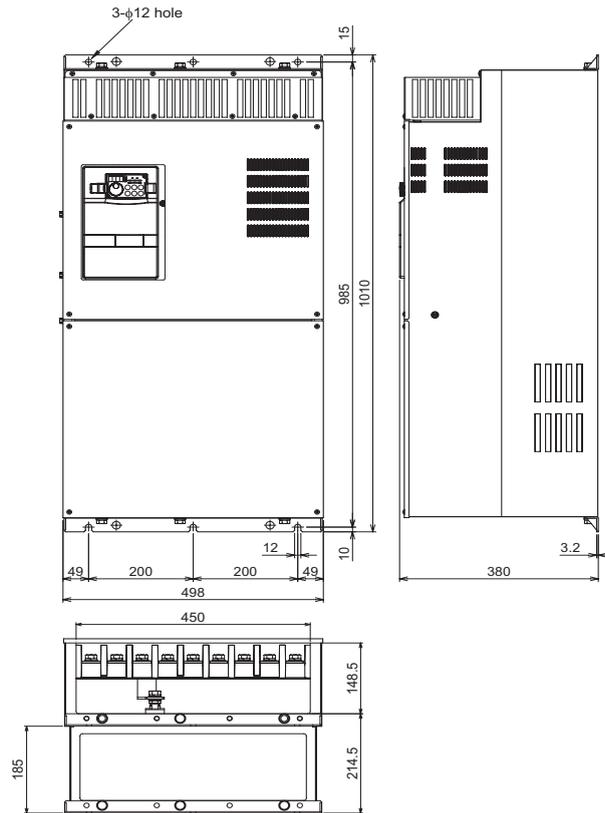
• DC reactor supplied



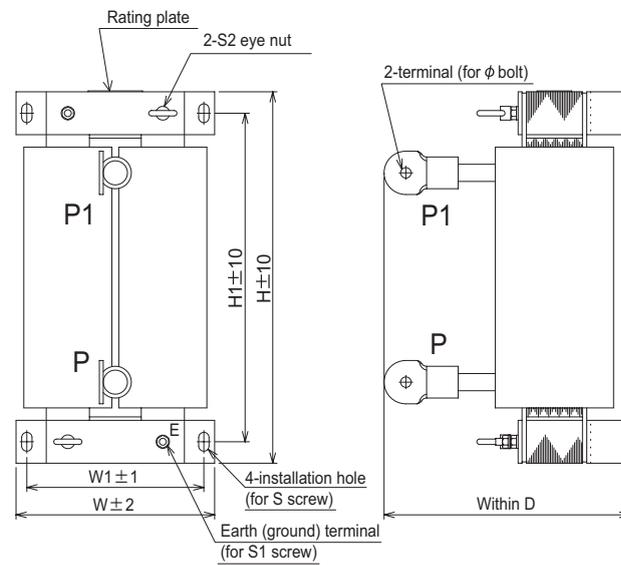
DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	S	S1	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H110K(FR-F740-02160-EC)	150	130	340	310	195	M6	M6	22
FR-HEL-H132K(FR-F740-02600-EC)	175	150	405	370	200	M8	M6	26
FR-HEL-H160K(FR-F740-03250-EC)	175	150	405	370	205	M8	M6	28
FR-HEL-H185K(FR-F740-03610-EC)	175	150	405	370	240	M8	M6	29

(Unit: mm)

• FR-F740-04320, 04810-EC



• DC reactor supplied



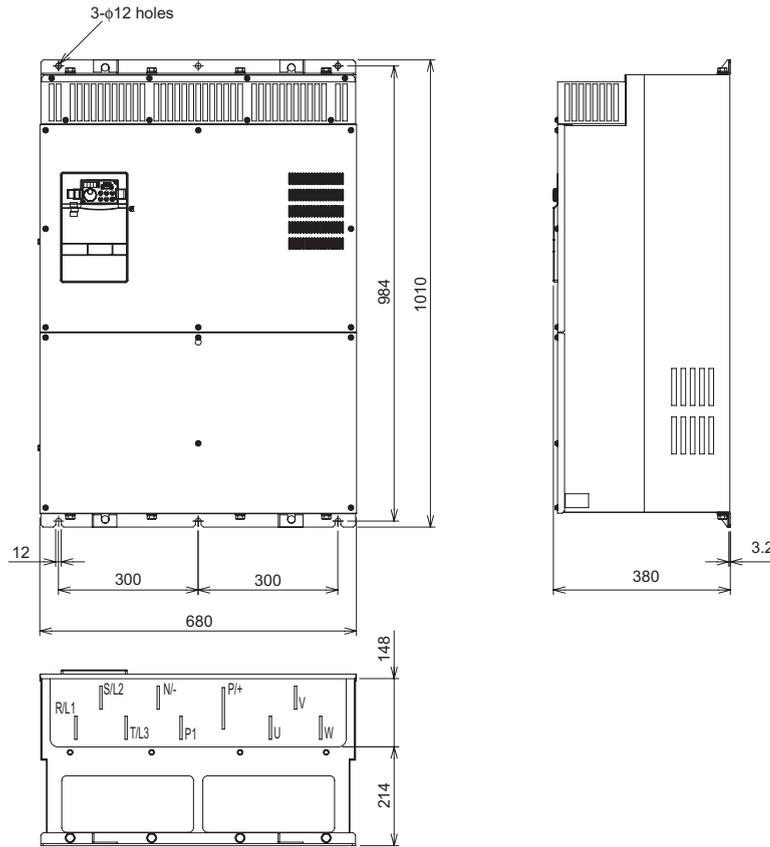
* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	S	S1	S2	φ	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H220K (FR-F740-04320-EC)	175	150	405	370	240	M8	M6	M6	M12	30
FR-HEL-H250K (FR-F740-04810-EC)	190	165	440	400	250	M8	M8	M8	M12	35

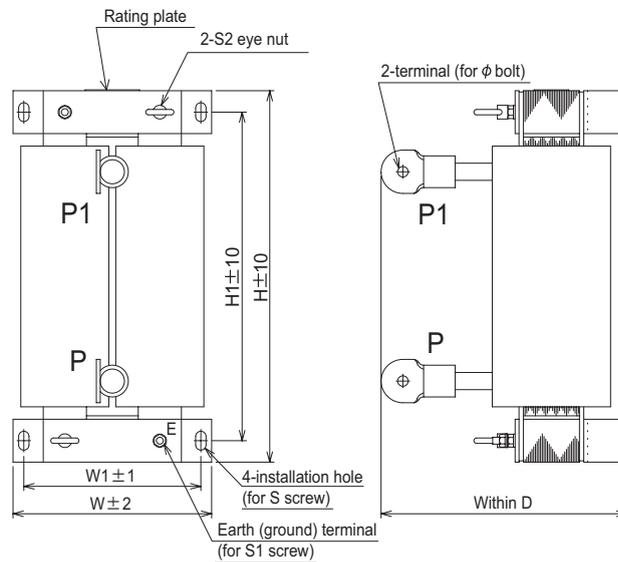
(Unit: mm)



• FR-F740-05470, 06100, 06830-EC



• DC reactor supplied

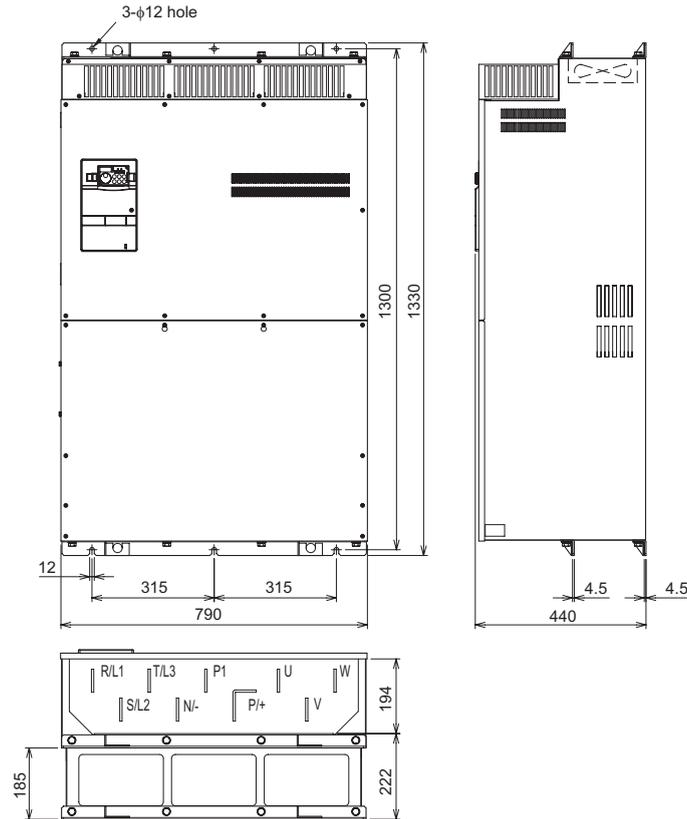


* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

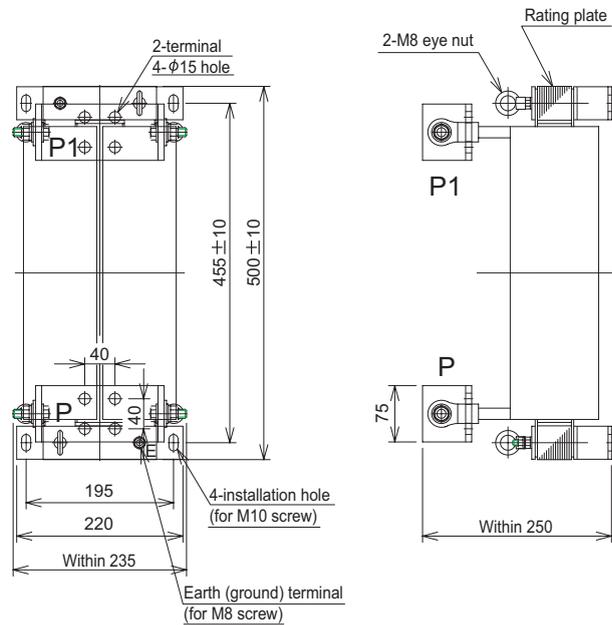
DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	S	S1	S2	φ	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H280K (FR-F740-05470-EC)	190	165	440	400	255	M8	M8	M8	M16	38
FR-HEL-H315K (FR-F740-06100-EC)	210	185	495	450	250	M10	M8	M8	M16	42
FR-HEL-H355K (FR-F740-06830-EC)	210	185	495	450	250	M10	M8	M8	M16	46

(Unit: mm)

• FR-F740-07700, 08660-EC



• DC reactor supplied



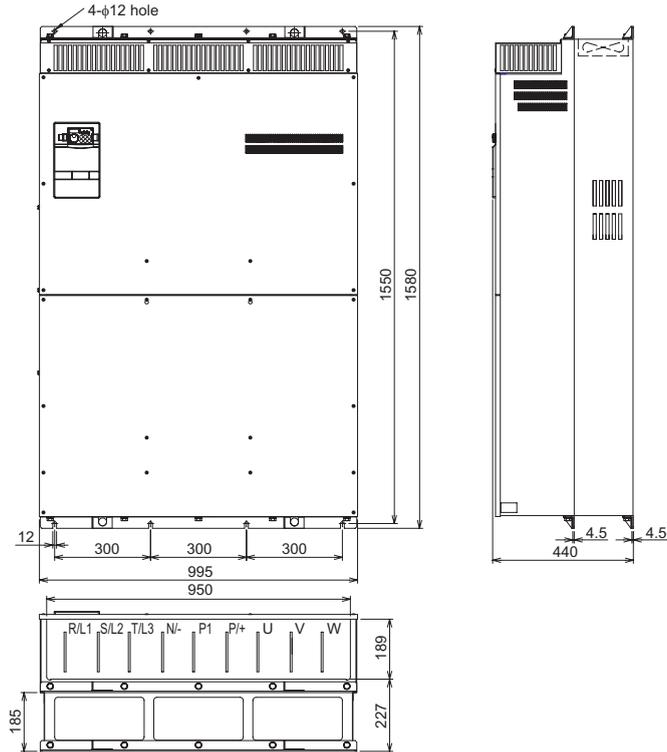
* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H400K (FR-F740-07700-EC)	50
FR-HEL-H450K (FR-F740-08660-EC)	57

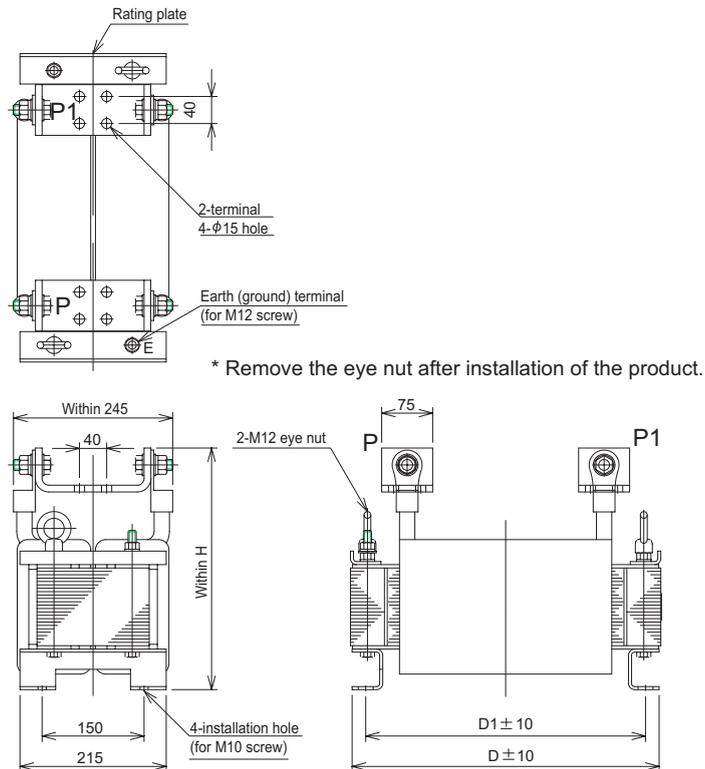
(Unit: mm)



• FR-F740-09620, 10940, 12120-EC



• DC reactor supplied

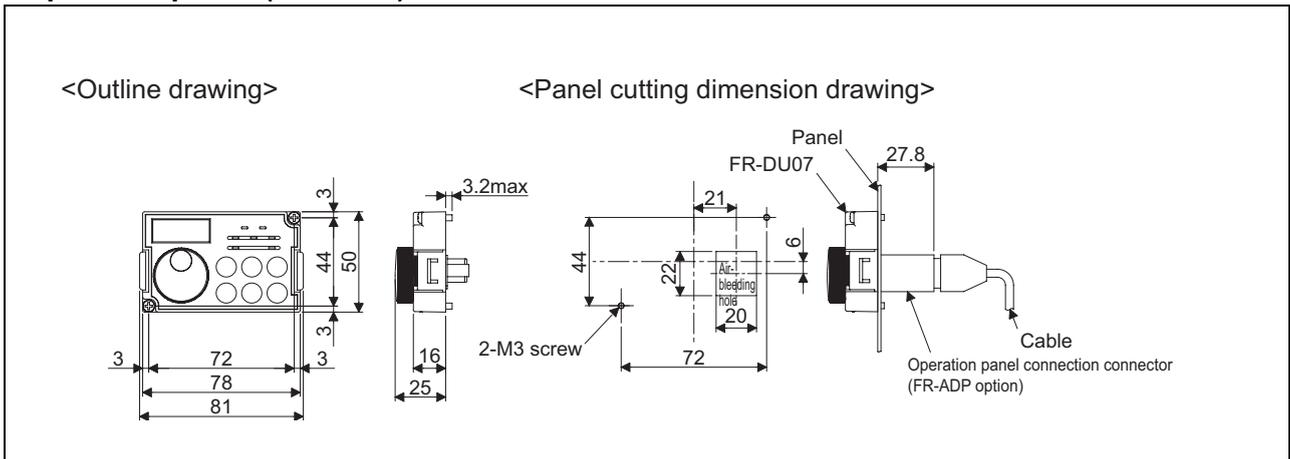


DC reactor Model	H	D	D1	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H500K (FR-F740-09620-EC)	345	455	405	67
FR-HEL-H560K (FR-F740-10940-EC)	360	460	410	85
FR-HEL-H630K (FR-F740-12120-EC)	360	460	410	95

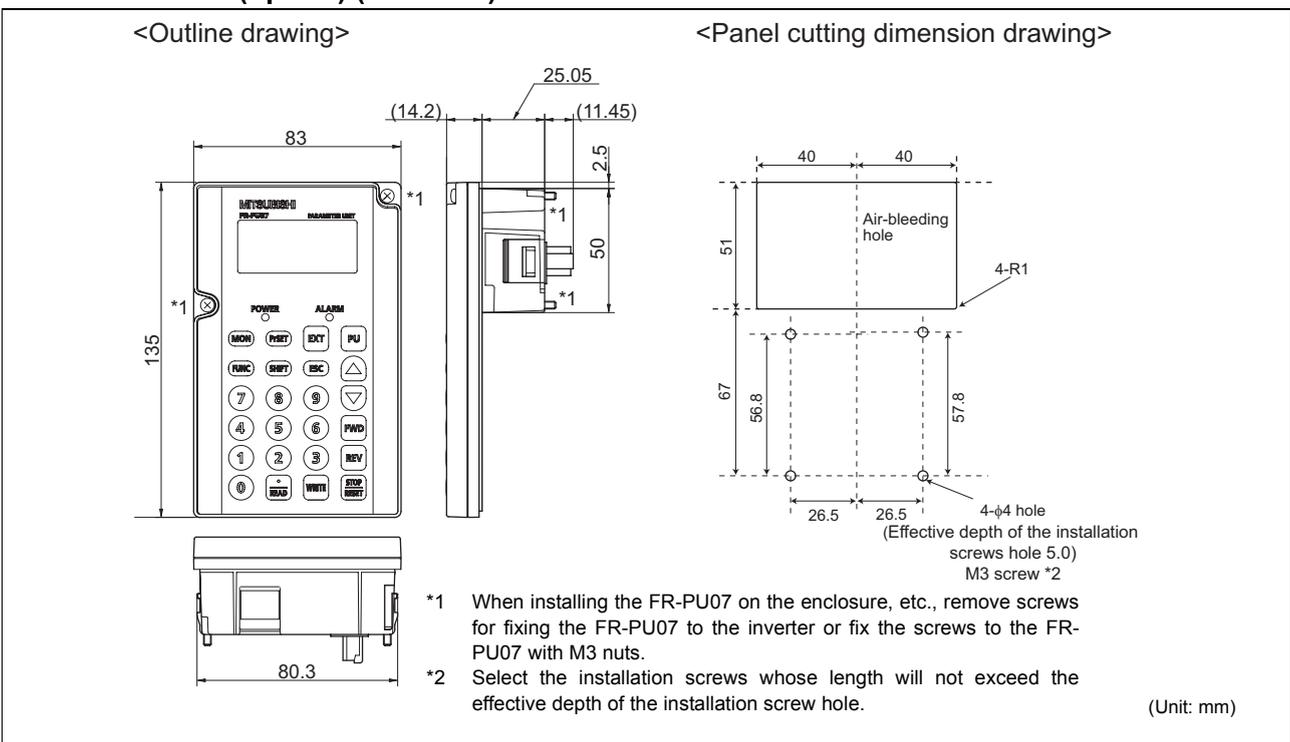
(Unit: mm)



• Operation panel (FR-DU07)



• Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU07)



7.4 Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure

When encasing the inverter in an enclosure, the generated heat amount in an enclosure can be greatly reduced by installing the heatsink portion of the inverter outside the enclosure. When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended.

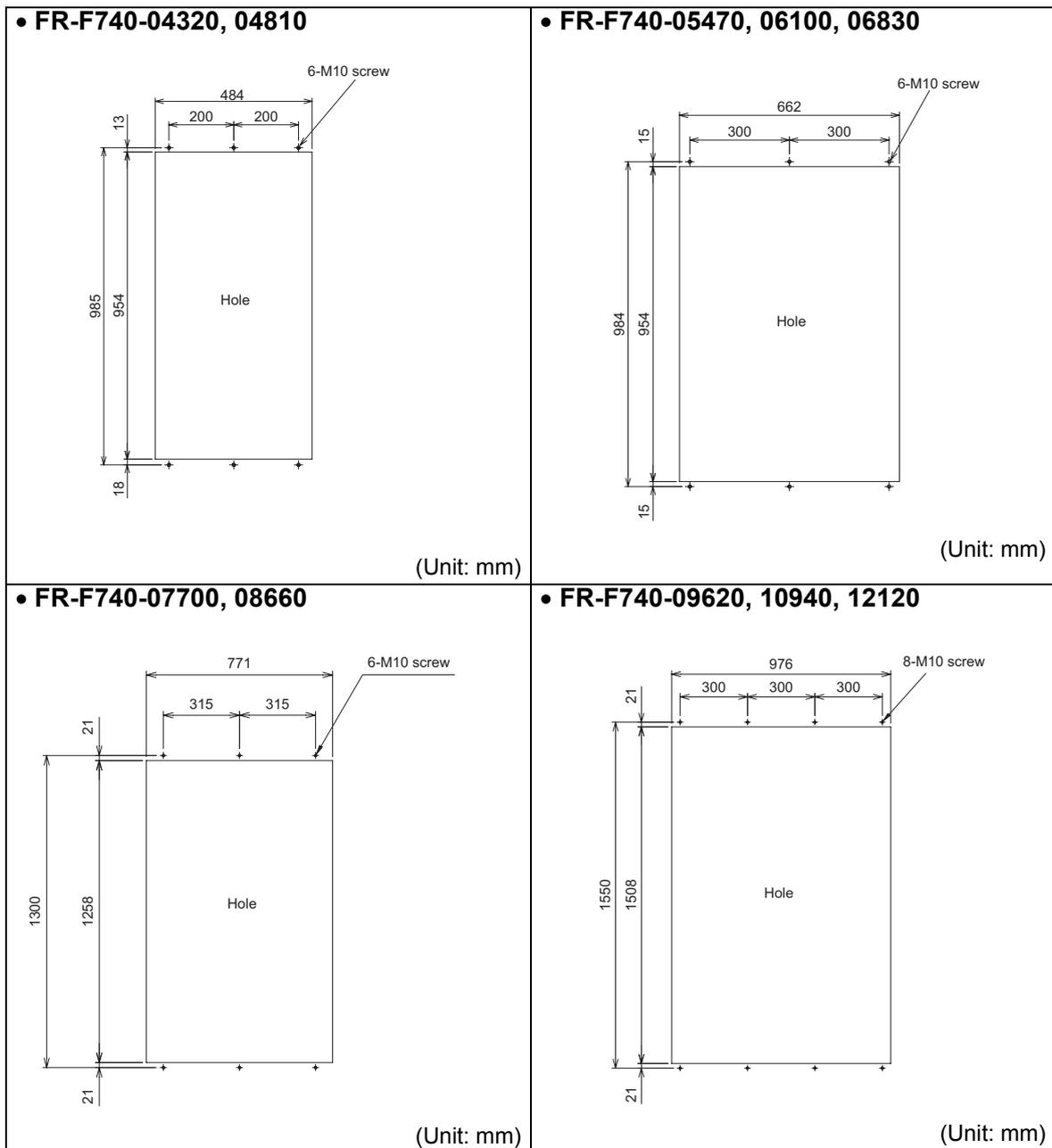
7.4.1 When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

For the FR-F740-00023 to 03610, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN). For a panel cut dimension drawing and an installation procedure of the heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN) to the inverter, refer to a manual of "heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN01 to 11)".

7.4.2 Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-F740-04320 or more

(1) Panel cutting

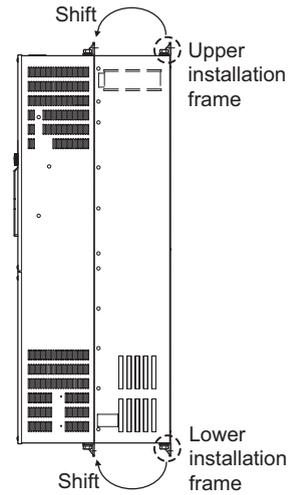
Cut the panel of the enclosure according to the inverter capacity.



(2) Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame

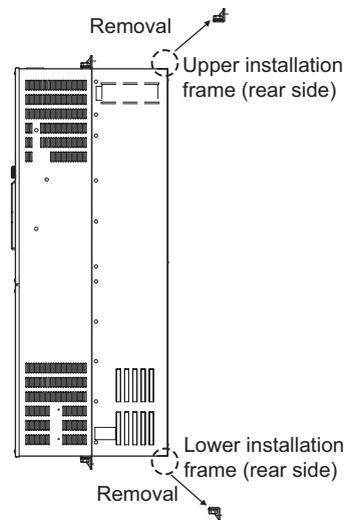
• **FR-F740-05470 to 06830**

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower part of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter to the front side as shown on the right. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.



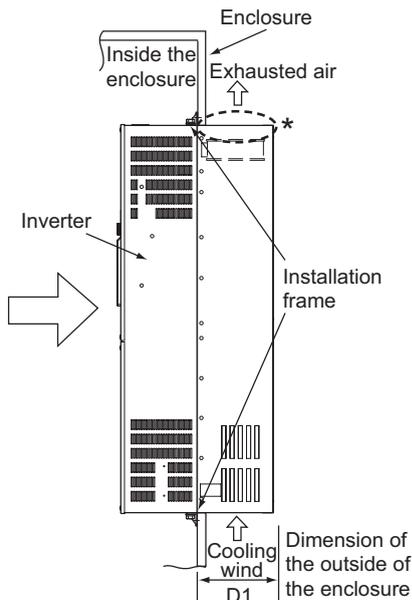
• **FR-F740-04320/04810, 07700 or more**

Two installation frames each are attached to the upper and lower parts of the inverter. Remove the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter as shown on the right.

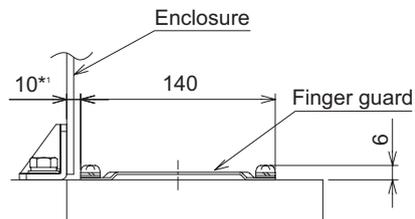


(3) Installation of the inverter

Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and inverter with upper and lower installation frame.



* For the FR-F740-05470 or more, there are finger guards behind the enclosure. Therefore, the thickness of the panel should be less than 10mm(*1) and also do not place anything around finger guards to avoid contact with the finger guards.



(Unit: mm)

Inverter Model	D1(mm)
FR-F740-04320, 04810	185
FR-F740-05470 to 12120	184

CAUTION

- Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure can not be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
- Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter and cooling fan section.

MEMO



APPENDICES

This chapter provides the "APPENDICES" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

Appendix 1 For customers who are replacing the conventional model with this inverter

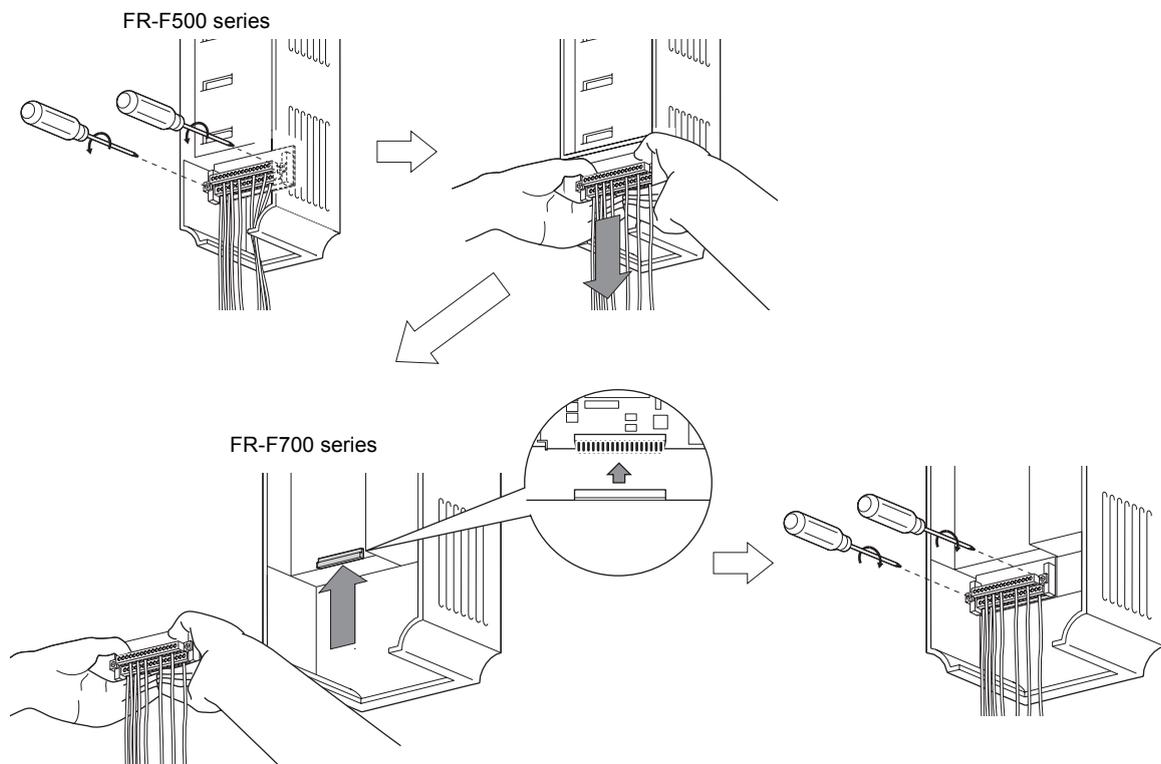
Appendix 1-1 Replacement of the FR-F500 series

(1) Instructions for installation

- 1) Removal procedure of the front cover was changed. (with screws) Please note. (Refer to page 5.)
- 2) Removal procedure of the operation panel was changed. (with screws) Please note. (Refer to page 5.)
- 3) Plug-in options of the F500 series are not compatible
- 4) Operation panel (FR-DU04) can not be used.
- 5) Setup software (FR-SW0-SETUP) can not be used.

(2) Wiring instructions

- 1) The control circuit terminal block can be used for the FR-F700 series without removing wiring. Note that the wiring cover (00023 to 00470) is not compatible.



(Note that the relay output 2 (A2, B2, C2) specific for the FR-F700 series can not be used with the FR-F500 series terminals.)

(3) Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU04 (parameter unit)

- 1) For the FR-F700 series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the parameter name and setting range are not displayed. Parameter list, change list, initial value list, initial value list 2 and parameter clear of the HELP function can not be used.
- 2) For the FR-F700 series, many protective functions have been added. These functions activate, but all faults are displayed as "Fault 14". When the faults history has been checked, "E.14" appears. Added faults display will not appear on the parameter unit.
- 3) User initial value setting can not be used.
- 4) User registration/clear (user group 2) can not be used.
- 5) Parameter copy/verification function can not be used.

(4) Main differences and compatibilities with the FR-F500(L) series

Item	FR-F500(L)	FR-F700
Changed/cleared functions	Simple mode parameters 61	Simple mode parameters 15
	<i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> initial value 00250 to 01160:2%	<i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> initial value initial value 00250 to 00770: 2%, 00930, 01160: 1.5% (When the torque boost value of the FR-F500 series used was the initial value, it is not necessary to change the torque boost value from the initial value when replacing with the FR-F700 series.)
	User group 1 (16), user group 2 (16) (<i>Pr. 160, Pr. 173 to Pr. 175</i>)	User group (16) only Setting methods were partially changed (<i>Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 173</i>)
	User initial value setting (<i>Pr. 199</i>)	"User initial value setting" (<i>Pr. 199</i>) was cleared Substitutable with the copy function of the operation panel (FR-DU07)
	Intelligent optimum acceleration/deceleration (<i>Pr. 60</i> setting "3" and <i>Pr. 61 to Pr. 63</i>)	Function was cleared For deceleration time, overvoltage fault can be avoided with regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 885</i>).
	Automatic torque boost (<i>Pr. 38, Pr. 39</i>)	Automatic torque boost was cleared because of addition of "Simple magnetic flux vector" (<i>Pr. 80</i>)
	Performing parameter clear and all clear (H5A96, HAA99) with the FR-A7ND clears <i>Pr. 345</i> and <i>Pr. 346</i> .	<i>Pr. 345</i> and <i>Pr. 346</i> are not cleared.
	Advanced PID (pump function) <i>Pr. 500 to Pr. 516</i>	Parameter number change <i>Pr. 575 to Pr. 591</i>
Terminal block	Removable terminal block Upward compatibility (Terminal block of the F500 can be mounted)	
PU	FR-PU04, DU04 FR-PU07 FR-DU07 FR-DU04 unavailable (Partly restricted when the FR-PU04 is used. Refer to page 320.)	
Plug-in option	Dedicated plug-in option (not compatible)	
	Computer link, relay output option FR-A5NR	Built into the inverter (RS-485 terminal, relay output 2 points)
	Three boards can be mounted	One board can be mounted
Installation size	FR-F740-00023 to 00083, 00170, 00470, 00770 to 01160 are compatible in mounting dimensions For other capacities, an optional intercompatibility attachment (FR-AAT) is necessary.	

Appendix 1-2 Replacement of the FR-A100 <EXCELENT> series

Instructions for installation

- When using the installation holes of the FR-A100(E) series, FR-A5AT (intercompatibility attachment) is necessary.

Appendix 2 Parameter clear, parameter copy and instruction code list

- *1 These instruction codes are used for parameter read and write by using Mitsubishi inverter protocol with the RS-485 communication. (Refer to *page 194* for RS-485 communication)
- *2 "O" indicates valid and "x" indicates invalid of "parameter copy", "parameter clear", and "all parameter clear".
- *3 These parameters are communication parameters that are not cleared when parameter clear (all clear) is executed from RS-485 communication. (Refer to *page 194* for RS-485 communication)

Symbols in the table indicate parameters which function when an option is mounted.

[AX]FR-A7AX, [AY] FR-A7AY, [AR] FR-A7AR, [NC]FR-A7NC, [ND] FR-A7ND,
[NL]FR-A7NL, [NP] FR-A7NP, [NF] FR-A7NF

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code * 1			Parameter Copy *2	Parameter Clear *2	All Parameter Clear *2
		Read	Write	Extended			
0	Torque boost	00	80	0	○	○	○
1	Maximum frequency	01	81	0	○	○	○
2	Minimum frequency	02	82	0	○	○	○
3	Base frequency	03	83	0	○	○	○
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	04	84	0	○	○	○
5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	05	85	0	○	○	○
6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	06	86	0	○	○	○
7	Acceleration time	07	87	0	○	○	○
8	Deceleration time	08	88	0	○	○	○
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	09	89	0	○	○	○
10	DC injection brake operation frequency	0A	8A	0	○	○	○
11	DC injection brake operation time	0B	8B	0	○	○	○
12	DC injection brake operation voltage	0C	8C	0	○	○	○
13	Starting frequency	0D	8D	0	○	○	○
14	Load pattern selection	0E	8E	0	○	○	○
15	Jog frequency	0F	8F	0	○	○	○
16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	10	90	0	○	○	○
17	MRS input selection	11	91	0	○	○	○
18	High speed maximum frequency	12	92	0	○	○	○
19	Base frequency voltage	13	93	0	○	○	○
20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	14	94	0	○	○	○
21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	15	95	0	○	○	○
22	Stall prevention operation level (Torque limit level)	16	96	0	○	○	○
23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	17	97	0	○	○	○
24	Multi-speed setting (speed 4)	18	98	0	○	○	○
25	Multi-speed setting (speed 5)	19	99	0	○	○	○
26	Multi-speed setting (speed 6)	1A	9A	0	○	○	○
27	Multi-speed setting (speed 7)	1B	9B	0	○	○	○
28	Multi-speed input compensation selection	1C	9C	0	○	○	○
29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	1D	9D	0	○	○	○
30	Regenerative function selection	1E	9E	0	○	○	○
31	Frequency jump 1A	1F	9F	0	○	○	○
32	Frequency jump 1B	20	A0	0	○	○	○
33	Frequency jump 2A	21	A1	0	○	○	○
34	Frequency jump 2B	22	A2	0	○	○	○
35	Frequency jump 3A	23	A3	0	○	○	○
36	Frequency jump 3B	24	A4	0	○	○	○
37	Speed display	25	A5	0	○	○	○
41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	29	A9	0	○	○	○
42	Output frequency detection	2A	AA	0	○	○	○
43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	2B	AB	0	○	○	○

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code * 1			Parameter Copy *2	Parameter Clear *2	All Parameter Clear *2
		Read	Write	Extended			
44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	2C	AC	0	○	○	○
45	Second deceleration time	2D	AD	0	○	○	○
46	Second torque boost	2E	AE	0	○	○	○
47	Second V/F (base frequency)	2F	AF	0	○	○	○
48	Second stall prevention operation current	30	B0	0	○	○	○
49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	31	B1	0	○	○	○
50	Second output frequency detection	32	B2	0	○	○	○
51	Second electronic thermal O/L relay	33	B3	0	○	○	○
52	DU/PU main display data selection	34	B4	0	○	○	○
54	CA terminal function selection	36	B6	0	○	○	○
55	Frequency monitoring reference	37	B7	0	○	○	○
56	Current monitoring reference	38	B8	0	○	○	○
57	Restart coasting time	39	B9	0	○	○	○
58	Restart cushion time	3A	BA	0	○	○	○
59	Remote function selection	3B	BB	0	○	○	○
60	Energy saving control selection	3C	BC	0	○	○	○
61	Reference current	3D	BD	0	○	○	○
62	Reference value at acceleration	3E	BE	0	○	○	○
63	Reference value at deceleration	3F	BF	0	○	○	○
64	Starting frequency for elevator mode	40	C0	0	○	○	○
65	Retry selection	41	C1	0	○	○	○
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	42	C2	0	○	○	○
67	Number of retries at fault occurrence	43	C3	0	○	○	○
68	Retry waiting time	44	C4	0	○	○	○
69	Retry count display erase	45	C5	0	○	○	○
70	Special regenerative brake duty	46	C6	0	○	○	○
71	Applied motor	47	C7	0	○	○	○
72	PWM frequency selection	48	C8	0	○	○	○
73	Analog input selection	49	C9	0	○	○	○
74	Input filter time constant	4A	CA	0	○	○	○
75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	4B	CB	0	○	×	×
76	Fault code output selection	4C	CC	0	○	○	○
77 *	Parameter write selection	4D	CD	0	○	○	○
78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	4E	CE	0	○	○	○
79 *	Operation mode selection	4F	CF	0	○	○	○
80	Motor capacity	50	D0	0	○	○	○
90	Motor constant (R1)	5A	DA	0	○	×	○
100	V/F1(first frequency)	00	80	1	○	○	○
101	V/F1(first frequency voltage)	01	81	1	○	○	○
102	V/F2(second frequency)	02	82	1	○	○	○
103	V/F2(second frequency voltage)	03	83	1	○	○	○
104	V/F3(third frequency)	04	84	1	○	○	○
105	V/F3(third frequency voltage)	05	85	1	○	○	○
106	V/F4(fourth frequency)	06	86	1	○	○	○
107	V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)	07	87	1	○	○	○
108	V/F5(fifth frequency)	08	88	1	○	○	○
109	V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)	09	89	1	○	○	○

* Read and write from communication with PU connector only is enabled.

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code * 1			Parameter Copy * 2	Parameter Clear * 2	All Parameter Clear * 2
		Read	Write	Extended			
117	PU communication station number	11	91	1	○	○*3	○*3
118	PU communication speed	12	92	1	○	○*3	○*3
119	PU communication stop bit length	13	93	1	○	○*3	○*3
120	PU communication parity check	14	94	1	○	○*3	○*3
121	Number of PU communication retries	15	95	1	○	○*3	○*3
122	PU communication check time interval	16	96	1	○	○*3	○*3
123	PU communication waiting time setting	17	97	1	○	○*3	○*3
124	PU communication CR/LF selection	18	98	1	○	○*3	○*3
125	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	19	99	1	○	×	○
126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	1A	9A	1	○	×	○
127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	1B	9B	1	○	○	○
128	PID action selection	1C	9C	1	○	○	○
129	PID proportional band	1D	9D	1	○	○	○
130	PID integral time	1E	9E	1	○	○	○
131	PID upper limit	1F	9F	1	○	○	○
132	PID lower limit	20	A0	1	○	○	○
133	PID action set point	21	A1	1	○	○	○
134	PID differential time	22	A2	1	○	○	○
135	Electronic bypass sequence selection	23	A3	1	○	○	○
136	MC switchover interlock time	24	A4	1	○	○	○
137	Start waiting time	25	A5	1	○	○	○
138	Bypass selection at a fault	26	A6	1	○	○	○
139	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	27	A7	1	○	○	○
140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	28	A8	1	○	○	○
141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	29	A9	1	○	○	○
142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	2A	AA	1	○	○	○
143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	2B	AB	1	○	○	○
144	Speed setting switchover	2C	AC	1	○	○	○
145	PU display language selection	2D	AD	1	○	×	×
148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	30	B0	1	○	○	○
149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	31	B1	1	○	○	○
150	Output current detection level	32	B2	1	○	○	○
151	Output current detection signal delay time	33	B3	1	○	○	○
152	Zero current detection level	34	B4	1	○	○	○
153	Zero current detection time	35	B5	1	○	○	○
154	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	36	B6	1	○	○	○
155	RT signal function validity condition selection	37	B7	1	○	○	○
156	Stall prevention operation selection	38	B8	1	○	○	○
157	OL signal output timer	39	B9	1	○	○	○
158	AM terminal function selection	3A	BA	1	○	○	○
159	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	3B	BB	1	○	○	○
160	User group read selection	00	80	2	○	○	○
161	Frequency setting/key lock operation selection	01	81	2	○	×	○
162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	02	82	2	○	○	○
163	First cushion time for restart	03	83	2	○	○	○
164	First cushion voltage for restart	04	84	2	○	○	○

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code * 1			Parameter Copy *2	Parameter Clear *2	All Parameter Clear *2
		Read	Write	Extended			
165	Stall prevention operation level for restart	05	85	2	○	○	○
166	Output current detection signal retention time	06	86	2	○	○	○
167	Output current detection operation selection	07	87	2	○	○	○
168	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.						
169							
170	Watt-hour meter clear	0A	8A	2	○	×	○
171	Operation hour meter clear	0B	8B	2	×	×	×
172	User group registered display/batch clear	0C	8C	2	○	×	×
173	User group registration	0D	8D	2	×	×	×
174	User group clear	0E	8E	2	×	×	×
178	STF terminal function selection	12	92	2	○	×	○
179	STR terminal function selection	13	93	2	○	×	○
180	RL terminal function selection	14	94	2	○	×	○
181	RM terminal function selection	15	95	2	○	×	○
182	RH terminal function selection	16	96	2	○	×	○
183	RT terminal function selection	17	97	2	○	×	○
184	AU terminal function selection	18	98	2	○	×	○
185	JOG terminal function selection	19	99	2	○	×	○
186	CS terminal function selection	1A	9A	2	○	×	○
187	MRS terminal function selection	1B	9B	2	○	×	○
188	STOP terminal function selection	1C	9C	2	○	×	○
189	RES terminal function selection	1D	9D	2	○	×	○
190	RUN terminal function selection	1E	9E	2	○	×	○
191	SU terminal function selection	1F	9F	2	○	×	○
192	IPF terminal function selection	20	A0	2	○	×	○
193	OL terminal function selection	21	A1	2	○	×	○
194	FU terminal function selection	22	A2	2	○	×	○
195	ABC1 terminal function selection	23	A3	2	○	×	○
196	ABC2 terminal function selection	24	A4	2	○	×	○
232	Multi-speed setting (speed 8)	28	A8	2	○	○	○
233	Multi-speed setting (speed 9)	29	A9	2	○	○	○
234	Multi-speed setting (speed 10)	2A	AA	2	○	○	○
235	Multi-speed setting (speed 11)	2B	AB	2	○	○	○
236	Multi-speed setting (speed 12)	2C	AC	2	○	○	○
237	Multi-speed setting (speed 13)	2D	AD	2	○	○	○
238	Multi-speed setting (speed 14)	2E	AE	2	○	○	○
239	Multi-speed setting (speed 15)	2F	AF	2	○	○	○
240	Soft-PWM operation selection	30	B0	2	○	○	○
241	Analog input display unit switchover	31	B1	2	○	○	○
242	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	32	B2	2	○	○	○
243	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	33	B3	2	○	○	○
244	Cooling fan operation selection	34	B4	2	○	○	○
245	Rated slip	35	B5	2	○	○	○
246	Slip compensation time constant	36	B6	2	○	○	○
247	Constant-power range slip compensation selection	37	B7	2	○	○	○
250	Stop selection	3A	BA	2	○	○	○
251	Output phase loss protection selection	3B	BB	2	○	○	○
252	Override bias	3C	BC	2	○	○	○
253	Override gain	3D	BD	2	○	○	○

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code * 1			Parameter Copy *2	Parameter Clear *2	All Parameter Clear *2
		Read	Write	Extended			
255	Life alarm status display	3F	BF	2	×	×	×
256	Inrush current limit circuit life display	40	C0	2	×	×	×
257	Control circuit capacitor life display	41	C1	2	×	×	×
258	Main circuit capacitor life display	42	C2	2	×	×	×
259	Main circuit capacitor life measuring	43	C3	2	○	○	○
260	PWM frequency automatic switchover	44	C4	2	○	○	○
261	Power failure stop selection	45	C5	2	○	○	○
262	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	46	C6	2	○	○	○
263	Subtraction starting frequency	47	C7	2	○	○	○
264	Power-failure deceleration time 1	48	C8	2	○	○	○
265	Power-failure deceleration time 2	49	C9	2	○	○	○
266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	4A	CA	2	○	○	○
267	Terminal 4 input selection	4B	CB	2	○	×	○
268	Monitor decimal digits selection	4C	CC	2	○	○	○
269	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.						
299	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	6B	EB	2	○	○	○
300	BCD input bias [AX]	00	80	3	○	○	○
301	BCD input gain [AX]	01	81	3	○	○	○
302	BIN input bias [AX]	02	82	3	○	○	○
303	BIN input gain [AX]	03	83	3	○	○	○
304	Digital input and analog input compensation enable/disable selection [AX]	04	84	3	○	○	○
305	Read timing operation selection [AX]	05	85	3	○	○	○
306	Analog output signal selection [AY]	06	86	3	○	○	○
307	Setting for zero analog output [AY]	07	87	3	○	○	○
308	Setting for maximum analog output [AY]	08	88	3	○	○	○
309	Analog output signal voltage/current switchover [AY]	09	89	3	○	○	○
310	Analog meter voltage output selection [AY]	0A	8A	3	○	○	○
311	Setting for zero analog meter voltage output [AY]	0B	8B	3	○	○	○
312	Setting for maximum analog meter voltage output [AY]	0C	8C	3	○	○	○
313	DO0 output selection [AY] [NC]	0D	8D	3	○	○	○
314	DO1 output selection [AY] [NC]	0E	8E	3	○	○	○
315	DO2 output selection [AY] [NC]	0F	8F	3	○	○	○
316	DO3 output selection [AY]	10	90	3	○	○	○
317	DO4 output selection [AY]	11	91	3	○	○	○
318	DO5 output selection [AY]	12	92	3	○	○	○
319	DO6 output selection [AY]	13	93	3	○	○	○
320	RA1 output selection [AR]	14	94	3	○	○	○
321	RA2 output selection [AR]	15	95	3	○	○	○
322	RA3 output selection [AR]	16	96	3	○	○	○
323	AM0 0V adjustment [AY]	17	97	3	○	×	○
324	AM1 0mA adjustment [AY]	18	98	3	○	×	○
329	Digital input unit selection [AX]	1D	9D	3	○	×	○
331	RS-485 communication station	1F	9F	3	○	○*3	○*3
332	RS-485 communication speed	20	A0	3	○	○*3	○*3
333	RS-485 communication stop bit length	21	A1	3	○	○*3	○*3

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code * 1			Parameter Copy *2	Parameter Clear *2	All Parameter Clear *2
		Read	Write	Extended			
334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	22	A2	3	○	○*3	○*3
335	RS-485 communication retry count	23	A3	3	○	○*3	○*3
336	RS-485 communication check time interval	24	A4	3	○	○*3	○*3
337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	25	A5	3	○	○*3	○*3
338	Communication operation command source	26	A6	3	○	○*3	○*3
339	Communication speed command source	27	A7	3	○	○*3	○*3
340	Communication startup mode selection	28	A8	3	○	○*3	○*3
341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	29	A9	3	○	○*3	○*3
342	Communication EEPROM write selection	2A	AA	3	○	○	○
343	Communication error count	2B	AB	3	×	×	×
345	DeviceNet address <input type="checkbox"/> ND	2D	AD	3	○	○*3	○*3
346	DeviceNet baud rate <input type="checkbox"/> ND	2E	AE	3	○	○*3	○*3
349	Communication reset selection <input type="checkbox"/> NC <input type="checkbox"/> ND <input type="checkbox"/> NL <input type="checkbox"/> NP	31	B1	3	○	○*3	○*3
387	Initial communication delay time <input type="checkbox"/> NL	57	D7	3	○	○	○
388	Send time interval at heart beat <input type="checkbox"/> NL	58	D8	3	○	○	○
389	Minimum sending time at heart beat <input type="checkbox"/> NL	59	D9	3	○	○	○
390	% setting reference frequency <input type="checkbox"/> NL	5A	DA	3	○	○	○
391	Receive time interval at heart beat <input type="checkbox"/> NL	5B	DB	3	○	○	○
392	Event driven detection width <input type="checkbox"/> NL	5C	DC	3	○	○	○
495	Remote output selection	5F	DF	4	○	○	○
496	Remote output data 1	60	E0	4	×	×	×
497	Remote output data 2	61	E1	4	×	×	×
500	Communication error execution waiting time <input type="checkbox"/> NC <input type="checkbox"/> ND <input type="checkbox"/> NL <input type="checkbox"/> NP <input type="checkbox"/> NF	00	80	5	○	○*3	○*3
501	Communication error occurrence count display <input type="checkbox"/> NC <input type="checkbox"/> ND <input type="checkbox"/> NL <input type="checkbox"/> NP <input type="checkbox"/> NF	01	81	5	×	○	○
502	Stop mode selection at communication error <input type="checkbox"/> NC <input type="checkbox"/> ND <input type="checkbox"/> NL <input type="checkbox"/> NP <input type="checkbox"/> NF	02	82	5	○	○*3	○*3
503	Maintenance timer	03	83	5	×	×	×
504	Maintenance timer alarm output set time	04	84	5	○	×	○
522	Output stop frequency	16	96	5	○	○	○
539	Modbus-RTU communication check time interval	27	A7	5	○	○*3	○*3
542	Communication station number (CC-Link) <input type="checkbox"/> NC	2A	AA	5	○	○*3	○*3
543	Baud rate (CC-Link) <input type="checkbox"/> NC	2B	AB	5	○	○*3	○*3
544	CC-Link extended setting <input type="checkbox"/> NC	2C	AC	5	○	○*3	○*3
549	Protocol selection	31	B1	5	○	○*3	○*3
550	NET mode operation command source selection	32	B2	5	○	○*3	○*3
551	PU mode operation command source selection	33	B3	5	○	○*3	○*3
553	PID deviation limit	35	B5	5	○	○	○
554	PID signal operation selection	36	B6	5	○	○	○
555	Current average time	37	B7	5	○	○	○
556	Data output mask time	38	B8	5	○	○	○

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code * 1			Parameter Copy *2	Parameter Clear *2	All Parameter Clear *2
		Read	Write	Extended			
557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	39	B9	5	○	○	○
563	Energization time carrying-over times	3F	BF	5	×	×	×
564	Operating time carrying-over times	40	C0	5	×	×	×
570	Multiple rating setting	46	C6	5	○	×	×
571	Holding time at a start	47	C7	5	○	○	○
573	4mA input check selection	49	C9	5	○	○	○
575	Output interruption detection time	4B	CB	5	○	○	○
576	Output interruption detection level	4C	CC	5	○	○	○
577	Output interruption cancel level	4D	CD	5	○	○	○
578	Auxiliary motor operation selection	4E	CE	5	○	○	○
579	Motor connection function selection	4F	CF	5	○	○	○
580	MC switching interlock time	50	D0	5	○	○	○
581	Start waiting time	51	D1	5	○	○	○
582	Auxiliary motor connection-time deceleration time	52	D2	5	○	○	○
583	Auxiliary motor disconnection-time acceleration time	53	D3	5	○	○	○
584	Auxiliary motor 1 starting frequency	54	D4	5	○	○	○
585	Auxiliary motor 2 starting frequency	55	D5	5	○	○	○
586	Auxiliary motor 3 starting frequency	56	D6	5	○	○	○
587	Auxiliary motor 1 stopping frequency	57	D7	5	○	○	○
588	Auxiliary motor 2 stopping frequency	58	D8	5	○	○	○
589	Auxiliary motor 3 stopping frequency	59	D9	5	○	○	○
590	Auxiliary motor start detection time	5A	DA	5	○	○	○
591	Auxiliary motor stop detection time	5B	DB	5	○	○	○
592	Traverse function selection	5C	DC	5	○	○	○
593	Maximum amplitude amount	5D	DD	5	○	○	○
594	Amplitude compensation amount during deceleration	5E	DE	5	○	○	○
595	Amplitude compensation amount during acceleration	5F	DF	5	○	○	○
596	Amplitude acceleration time	60	E0	5	○	○	○
597	Amplitude deceleration time	61	E1	5	○	○	○
611	Acceleration time at a restart	0B	8B	6	○	○	○
653	Speed smoothing control	35	B5	6	○	○	○
654	Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	36	B6	6	○	○	○
799	Pulse increment setting for output power	63	E3	7	○	○	○
867	AM output filter	43	C3	8	○	○	○
869	Current output filter	45	C5	8	○	○	○
872	Input phase loss protection selection	48	C8	8	○	○	○
882	Regeneration avoidance operation selection	52	D2	8	○	○	○
883	Regeneration avoidance operation level	53	D3	8	○	○	○
884	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	54	D4	8	○	○	○
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	55	D5	8	○	○	○
886	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	56	D6	8	○	○	○
888	Free parameter 1	58	D8	8	○	×	×
889	Free parameter 2	59	D9	8	○	×	×
891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	5B	DB	8	○	○	○
892	Load factor	5C	DC	8	○	○	○
893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	5D	DD	8	○	○	○

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code * 1			Parameter Copy *2	Parameter Clear *2	All Parameter Clear *2
		Read	Write	Extended			
894	Control selection during commercial power-supply operation	5E	DE	8	○	○	○
895	Power saving rate reference value	5F	DF	8	○	○	○
896	Power unit cost	60	E0	8	○	○	○
897	Power saving monitor average time	61	E1	8	○	○	○
898	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	62	E2	8	○	×	○
899	Operation time rate (estimated value)	63	E3	8	○	○	○
C0 (900)	CA terminal calibration	5C	DC	1	○	×	○
C1 (901)	AM terminal calibration	5D	DD	1	○	×	○
C2 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	5E	DE	1	○	×	○
C3 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	5E	DE	1	○	×	○
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	5F	DF	1	○	×	○
C4 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	5F	DF	1	○	×	○
C5 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	60	E0	1	○	×	○
C6 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	60	E0	1	○	×	○
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	61	E1	1	○	×	○
C7 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	61	E1	1	○	×	○
C8 (930)	Current output bias signal	1E	9E	9	○	○	○
C9 (930)	Current output bias current	1E	9E	9	○	○	○
C10 (931)	Current output gain signal	1F	9F	9	○	○	○
C11 (931)	Current output gain current	1F	9F	9	○	○	○
C42 (934)	PID display bias coefficient	22	A2	9	○	×	○
C43 (934)	PID display bias analog value	22	A2	9	○	×	○
C44 (935)	PID display gain coefficient	23	A3	9	○	×	○
C45 (935)	PID display gain analog value	23	A3	9	○	×	○
989	Parameter copy alarm release	59	D9	9	○	×	○
990	PU buzzer control	5A	DA	9	○	○	○
991	PU contrast adjustment	5B	DB	9	○	×	○

Appendix 3 Specification change

Appendix 3-1 SERIAL number check

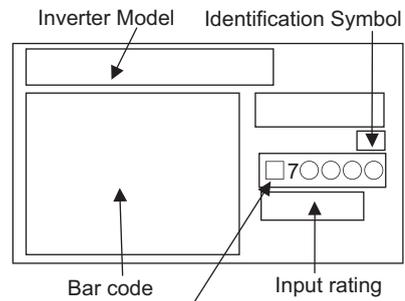
Refer to *page 2* for the location of the rating plate.

Rating plate example

□	7	○	○○○○○○	}	SERIAL (Serial No.)
Symbol	Year	Month	Control number		
TC○○○A○○○G○○				}	TC number

The SERIAL consists of 1 version symbol, 2 numeric characters or 1 numeric character and 1 alphabet letter indicating year and month, and 6 numeric characters indicating control number. Last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), and Z (December).

Label on the product package



SERIAL (Serial No.)

The SERIAL (Serial No.) indicated on the label of the product package consists of six digits including the first three digits of the control number and a symbol.

Appendix 3-2 Changed functions

- Settings "10" and "11" of *Pr.495* are valid for the inverter assembled after the following SERIAL.
 - The inverters whose communication parameters (*Pr.345* and *Pr.346*) are not cleared when parameter clear/all clear is executed using Class 0x2A instance1 Attribute ID105 and 106 are assembled after the following SERIAL.
- Refer to the table below to check the SERIAL indicated on the inverter rating plate or package.

Inverter Type	10th and 11th Digits of TC Number on Rating Plate	SERIAL (First 2 Digits of SERIAL)
FR-F740-00023 to 00126-EC	G7	G7
	G8	E7
FR-F740-00170/00250-EC	G7	G7
	G8	F7
FR-F740-00310/00380-EC	G7	F7
	G8	F7
FR-F740-00470/00620-EC	G7	J7
	G8	J7
FR-CF70-EC (Control unit)	G7	G7
FR-CF70-ECT (Control unit)	G7	D7

MEMO

REVISIONS

*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

Print Date	*Manual Number	Revision
May 2004	IB(NA)-0600193ENG-A	First edition
Aug. 2004	IB(NA)-0600193ENG-B	<p>Additions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · FR-F740 - 02600 to 03610 - EC · Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting
Oct. 2004	IB(NA)-0600193ENG-C	<p>Additions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · FR-F740 - 04320 to 12120 - EC
Jun. 2005	IB(NA)-0600193ENG-D	<p>Partial modification</p> <p>Additions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Panel cut dimension of heatsink protrusion
May 2006	IB(NA)-0600193ENG-E	<p>Partial modification</p> <p>Additions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Panel cut dimension of heatsink protrusion · Pr. 539 Modbus-RTU communication check time interval · Voltage/current input switch
Jul. 2008	IB(NA)-0600193ENG-F	<p>Additions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Additional explanation to "Causes and corrective actions" · Addition of setting values "10" and "11" to Pr. 495 Remote output selection
Sep. 2009	IB(NA)-0600193ENG-G	<p>Additions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Pr. 59 Remote function selection setting value "11", "12", "13" · Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection setting value "6" · Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection setting value "10", "11", "20", "21" · Pr.128 PID action selection setting value "110", "111", "120", "121" · Pr.167 Output current detection operation selection setting value "10", "11" · Pr. 261 Power failure stop selection setting value "21", "22" · Pr.522 Output stop frequency · Pr.653 Speed smoothing control, Pr.654 Speed smoothing cutoff frequency · Pr.553 PID deviation limit, Pr.554 PID signal operation selection, C42 (Pr.934) PID display bias coefficient, C43 (Pr.934) PID display bias analog value, C44 (Pr.935) PID display gain coefficient, C45 (Pr.935) PID display gain analog value · Pr.799 Pulse increment setting for output power · DC feeding operation permission signal (X70), DC feeding cancel signal (X71), PID integral value reset signal (X72) · PID deviation limit signal (Y48), Pulse output of output power signal (Y79), DC feeding signal (Y85) <p>Partial changes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Pr.153 Zero current detection time setting range "0 to 10s" · 5.5 Check first when you have a trouble